

Members are reminded that they must declare all relevant pecuniary and non-pecuniary interests relating to any items of business to be discussed at this meeting

BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

CABINET

MONDAY, 29 JUNE 2015 AT 13:30 HOURS
IN COMMITTEE ROOMS 3 & 4, COUNCIL HOUSE, VICTORIA
SQUARE, BIRMINGHAM, B1 1BB

A G E N D A

1 NOTICE OF RECORDING

The Chairman to advise/the meeting to note that this meeting will be webcast for live and subsequent broadcast via the Council's Internet site (www.birminghamnewsroom.com) and that members of the press/public may record and take photographs. The whole of the meeting will be filmed except where there are confidential or exempt items.

2 APOLOGIES

To receive any apologies for absence.

3 VARIATION TO WHOLESALE MARKETS BUSINESS CASE

Report of the Director of Planning and Regeneration.

ITEM WITHDRAWN FROM THIS MEETING

4 TOWARDS A COMBINED AUTHORITY

Report of the Chief Executive.

LATE REPORT

6 - 16

5 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS PROPERTIES: THE CROWNE PLAZA & HILTON HOTELS AT THE NEC

Report of the Deputy Chief Executive.

17 - 19

<u>20 - 28</u>	6	<u>ADDITIONAL BENEFITS PROCESSING RESOURCE CAPACITY</u>	Report of the Interim Director, Service Delivery.
<u>29 - 58</u>	7	<u>KEEPING BIRMINGHAM BUILDING BMHT PROGRAMME OUTLINE 2015/16 WITH APPROVAL OF FBC AND PHASE 1 RECOMMENDED TENDER AWARDS</u>	Joint report of the Director of Planning and Regeneration and the Strategic Director of Place.
<u>59 - 64</u>	8	<u>FINANCE BIRMINGHAM STRUCTURE FBC, SHAREHOLDING AND GOVERNANCE</u>	Report of the Deputy Chief Executive.
<u>65 - 84</u>	9	<u>FUTURE COUNCIL PROGRAMME</u>	Report of the Chief Executive.
<u>85 - 95</u>	10	<u>EXTENSION OF TRANSPORT SERVICES FRAMEWORK (T0023) - PUBLIC</u>	Report of the Head of Contract Management, Corporate Procurement Services.
<u>96 - 288</u>	11	<u>THE WIDER SELLY OAK SUPPLEMENTARY PLANNING DOCUMENT</u>	Report of the Director of Planning and Regeneration.
<u>289 - 297</u>	12	<u>HIGH SPEED TWO DEVELOPMENT FUNDING AND ASSOCIATED GOVERNANCE ARRANGEMENTS</u>	Report of the Deputy Chief Executive.
<u>298 - 336</u>	13	<u>2014-15 COUNCIL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT PLAN MEASURES END OF YEAR PERFORMANCE MONITORING, AND, 2015-16 CBP TARGETS</u>	Report of the Chief Executive.
<u>337 - 414</u>	14	<u>FINANCIAL OUTTURN 2014/15</u>	Report of the Director of Finance.

<u>415 - 426</u>	15	<u>PROVISION OF SPECIAL SCHOOL ACCOMMODATION AT HAMILTON SPECIAL SCHOOL TO MEET IMMEDIATE NEED AND DEMOGRAPHIC GROWTH FOR SEPTEMBER 2015 ONWARDS – FBC</u>
		Report of the Strategic Director for Place.
<u>427 - 455</u>	16	<u>PROPOSED PROCEDURE FOR SELECTION, APPOINTMENT AND REMOVAL OF LOCAL AUTHORITY SCHOOL GOVERNORS AND CODE OF CONDUCT FOR SCHOOL GOVERNORS/GOVERNING BODIES IN BIRMINGHAM</u>
		Report of the Interim Executive Director of Education, People.
<u>456 - 460</u>	17	<u>PROVISION OF REMODELLED SPECIAL SCHOOL ACCOMMODATION AT CALTHORPE SPECIAL SCHOOL TO MEET IMMEDIATE NEED AND DEMOGRAPHIC GROWTH FOR SEPTEMBER 2015 ONWARDS FULL BUSINESS CASE</u>
		Report of the Strategic Director for People.
<u>461 - 466</u>	18	<u>OUTCOMES OF BIRMINGHAM BSF PROGRAMME & HIBERNATION OF THE LEP (BLLP)</u>
		Report of the Strategic Director for People.
<u>467 - 489</u>	19	<u>PROPOSAL TO EXPAND SIX SPECIAL SCHOOLS (COMMUNITY/FOUNDATION)</u>
		Report of the Strategic Director for People.
<u>490 - 503</u>	20	<u>PROVISION OF ADDITIONAL PLACES & REFURBISHMENT WORKS AT BORDESLEY GREEN PRIMARY SCHOOL - FULL BUSINESS CASE (FBC)</u>
		Report of the Strategic Director for People.
<u>504 - 514</u>	21	<u>REPLACEMENT OF EXISTING STAND ALONE NURSERY BLOCK AT REDNAL HILL INFANT SCHOOL PROJECT DEFINITION DOCUMENT (PDD)</u>
		Report of the Strategic Director for People.
<u>515 - 617</u>	22	<u>EARLY YEARS COMMISSIONING OPTION FOR CONSULTATION</u>
		Report of the Strategic Director for People.

- 618 - 631**
- 23 **THE PINES SPECIAL SCHOOL - FULL BUSINESS CASE**
- Report of the Strategic Director for People.
- 632 - 639**
- 24 **REVISED FULL BUSINESS CASE - REDEVELOPMENT OF COFTON NURSERIES**
- Report of the Strategic Director of Place.
- 640 - 644**
- 25 **PLANNED PROCUREMENT ACTIVITIES (AUGUST 2015 – OCTOBER 2015) - PUBLIC DJS**
- Report of the Assistant Director, Procurement.
- 645 - 679**
- 26 **DATES OF MEETINGS, APPOINTMENT OF OTHER BODIES AND APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES ETC 2015/2016**
- Report of the Director of Legal and Democratic Services.
- 680 - 683**
- 27 **APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES**
- Report of the Director of Legal and Democratic Services.
- 28 **OTHER URGENT BUSINESS**
- To consider any items of business by reason of special circumstances (to be specified) that, in the opinion of the Chairman, are matters of urgency.
- 684 - 813**
- 28A **TENDERING STRATEGY FOR THE SCHOOL HEALTH ADVISORY SERVICE - C0153**
- Report of the Strategic Director for People.
- LATE REPORT
- 29 **AUTHORITY TO CHAIRMAN AND OFFICERS**
- Chairman to move:-
- 'In an urgent situation between meetings, the Chair jointly with the relevant Chief Officer has authority to act on behalf of the Committee'.
- 30 **EXCLUSION OF THE PUBLIC**
- That in view of the nature of the business to be transacted which includes exempt information of the category indicated the public be now excluded from the meeting:-

PRIVATE AGENDA

31 **VARIATION TO WHOLESALE MARKETS BUSINESS CASE - PRIVATE**

Item Description

32 **DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS PROPERTIES (PRIVATE): THE CROWNE PLAZA & HILTON HOTELS AT THE NEC**

Item Description

33 **KEEPING BIRMINGHAM BUILDING BMHT PROGRAMME OUTLINE 2015/16 WITH APPROVAL OF FBC AND PHASE 1 RECOMMENDED TENDER AWARDS - PRIVATE**

Item Description

34 **FINANCE BIRMINGHAM STRUCTURE FBC, SHAREHOLDING AND GOVERNANCE PRIVATE**

Item Description

35 **EXTENSION OF T0023 TRANSPORT SERVICES FRAMEWORK - PRIVATE**

Item Description

36 **PROVISION OF REMODELLED SPECIAL SCHOOL ACCOMMODATION AT CALTHORPE SPECIAL SCHOOL TO MEET IMMEDIATE NEED AND DEMOGRAPHIC GROWTH FOR SEPTEMBER 2015 ONWARDS – FULL BUSINESS CASE (PRIVATE)**

Item Description

37 **PLANNED PROCUREMENT ACTIVITIES (AUGUST 2015 – OCTOBER 2015) - PRIVATE**

Item Description

38 **OTHER URGENT BUSINESS (EXEMPT INFORMATION)**

To consider any items of business by reason of special circumstances (to be specified) that, in the opinion of the Chairman, are matters of urgency.

38A **TENDERING STRATEGY FOR THE SCHOOL HEALTH ADVISORY
SERVICE C0153 - PRIVATE**

Item Description

BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

PUBLIC REPORT

Report to:	CABINET	
Report of:	CHIEF EXECUTIVE	
Date of Decision:	29 JUNE 2015	
SUBJECT:	TOWARDS A COMBINED AUTHORITY	
Key Decision: Yes	Relevant Forward Plan Ref: 549408	
If not in the Forward Plan: (please "X" box)	Chief Executive approved <input type="checkbox"/>	
	O&S Chairman approved <input type="checkbox"/>	
Relevant Cabinet Member(s) or Relevant Executive Member for Local Services:	ALL	
Relevant O&S Chairman:	ALL	
Wards affected:	ALL	

1. Purpose of report:
<p>1.1 This report outlines progress on developing a Combined Authority (CA) and the process to be undertaken to conduct a governance review.</p> <p>1.2 The report identifies how a potential CA could operate and the functions it could discharge.</p> <p>1.3 The report outlines the proposed approach to consultation and seeks agreement to host specific events on the review of strategic governance and the operation of a potential CA</p>

2. Decision(s) recommended:
<p>That Cabinet:-</p> <p>2.1 Authorise the Council Leader to agree, as and when they become available, draft reports on: the strategic governance review; the potential role for a CA; and the draft scheme for the establishment of a CA.</p> <p>2.2 Agree to the holding of events as part of the consultation on the proposals described in the documents referred to in recommended 2.1 above.</p> <p>2.3 To note that the final versions of the documents referred to in paragraph 2.1 above, together with the results of the consultation exercise, are submitted for consideration at future meetings of Full Council.</p>

Lead Contact Officer(s):	Jason Lowther, Assistant Director (Strategy)
Telephone No: E-mail address:	(t) 0121 464 3344 (e) Jason.Lowther@Birmingham.Gov.UK

3.	Consultation
	Consultation should include those that have an interest in the decisions recommended
3.1	<p><u>Internal</u></p> <p>Stakeholders will be consulted and invited to comment on the proposals in the Review of Strategic Governance.</p>
3.2	<p><u>External</u></p> <p>Stakeholders will be consulted and invited to comment on the proposals in the Review of Strategic Governance.</p> <p>Public consultation on the Council's 2015+ Budget included issues around the combined authority. The independent report on the findings of that consultation concluded:</p> <p>“Almost all comments received, including during the earlier Service Review dialogue, have been supportive of moves towards greater collaboration and the creation of new decision-making structures at a city region level for strategic issues such as economic development. The idea of a Combined Authority across the West Midlands conurbation for certain functions was supported together with devolution of substantial funds from central government budgets. Some suggestions have been made for a sharing of services at this level as well.”</p>
4.	Compliance Issues:
4.1	<p><u>Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?</u></p> <p>The recommendations are fully consistent with the Council's policies.</p> <p>Working at City Region level was supported in the Leader's Policy Statements adopted by Full Council in 2013 and 2014, as part of our “triple devolution” approach to governance.</p> <p>The Council's White Paper, “Planning Birmingham's Future & Budget Consultation 2014-15” in Dec 2013 proposed the creation of a Combined Authority.</p> <p>The “Birmingham City Council Business Plan 2015 +” adopted by Full Council in March 2015 committed the Council to “to develop a Combined Authority with partners in the Black Country, Greater Birmingham and elsewhere”.</p>
4.2	<u>Financial Implications</u>

The seven West Midlands Metropolitan District Councils have already contributed £50,000 each towards the joint appraisal work for a Combined Authority, and are now proposing to increase this by a further £250,000 (approval for Birmingham's element is being recommended in the 2014/15 Financial Outturn Report elsewhere on this agenda). This work will establish the potential long-term financial implications for Birmingham City Council and the other participating authorities of establishing a Combined Authority.

4.3 Legal Implications

In accordance with Section 108 of the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009 a governance review in relation to a potential Combined Authority addresses the effectiveness and efficiency of: (a) transport within the area covered by the review and (b) arrangements for economic development and regeneration within the review area.

Therefore, the purpose of the strategic governance review is to determine:

- Whether the area covered by the local authorities of Birmingham, Coventry, Dudley, Sandwell, Solihull, Walsall and Wolverhampton can properly be seen as constituting a functional economic market area (FEMA) for the purpose under consideration in the review;
- and
- Whether the existing governance arrangements for strategic economic development, regeneration and transport are effective or would benefit from changes.

It is important to note that the ambition of the local authorities listed above is to seek, in principle, to establish a Combined Authority that covers a much larger functioning economic market area co-terminus with the boundaries of the Black Country, Coventry & Warwickshire and Greater Birmingham & Solihull Local Enterprise Partnerships.

The arrangement envisaged would be one in which the proposed "constituent authorities" of Birmingham, Coventry, Dudley, Sandwell, Solihull, Walsall and Wolverhampton work in an economic partnership with the three Local Enterprise Partnerships and the District Councils included within the Coventry & Warwickshire and Greater Birmingham & Solihull Local Enterprise Partnerships, all of whom have the (preferred) option of becoming "non-constituent" members of this Combined Authority.

However, the above steps are for a later stage in the process and the purpose of this report, as determined by the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009, is to progress the governance review relating to the "constituent authorities".

The statutory tests for the governance review in relation to a potential Combined Authority are set out in the Local Transport Act 2008 and the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009. The process of the review examines the options available to the West Midlands in relation to each of the following and evaluates the likely improvement going forward:

- The exercise of statutory functions relating to economic development, regeneration and transport;
- The effectiveness and efficiency of transport; and
- The economic conditions in the area.

There are three opportunities for this Council to confirm its approval for the proposals:

- The first contained within this Cabinet Report: approval to take the governance review, concluding the preferred option of a Combined Authority, and scheme to consultation;
- The second will be a report to Full Council in [September 2015] following consultation on the governance review and the preferred option and scheme, ahead of and submission to Government;
- The third and final opportunity will be a report to Full Council in [April 2016] when final approval is required to become a constituent Member of a potential Combined Authority.

4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty (see separate guidance note)

An initial Equality Impact Assessment has been completed for the strategic governance review and will be updated accordingly throughout the consultation process.

5. Relevant background/chronology of key events:

Existing governance arrangements

5.1 The seven Local Authorities in the West Midlands have a long history of collaboration at a scale that reflects the ‘functional economic geography’ of the area.

Methodology for the governance review

5.2 The process to establish a Combined Authority has three main steps:

- First, a review of existing governance arrangements for the delivery of economic development, regeneration and transport. This must lead to the conclusion that there is a case for changing these arrangements based upon real improvements.

- Second, drawing up and consulting on a scheme for the new body upon which the authorities are required to engage to secure support amongst stakeholders. All constituent Councils are required to approve the scheme for submission to the Secretary of State for Communities and Local Government.
- Finally, the Secretary of State will consider the scheme and undertake a formal consultation. If satisfied with the proposals, a draft order will be laid before both Houses of Parliament for adoption by affirmative resolution.

5.3 An Officer-led working group was tasked with undertaking the governance review, comprising senior officers and relevant experts from each of the constituent local authorities, the ITA and the LEPs.

The activities undertaken included:

- A review of the economic evidence to test the rationale for working across the West Midlands geography as a functional economic market area;
- Desk research of the current governance arrangements and structures;
- Workshops to collect views and evidence from stakeholders in each constituent authority, the ITA and the LEPs to consider the functions or activities that could benefit from strengthened collaborative governance arrangements;
- One to one interviews with external stakeholders, including LEP members, Chambers of Commerce and neighbouring local authorities, to collect views on the draft proposals;
- Options assessment based on this evidence.

Next steps

5.4 The consultation will focus on whether it is considered that the proposals emanating from the governance review will meet the statutory tests in that the proposed Combined Authority would be likely to improve:

- the exercise of statutory functions relating to economic development, regeneration and transport in the area;
- the effectiveness and efficiency of transport in the area; and
- the economic conditions in the area.

- 5.5 At the end of the consultation period the responses will be analysed by the Officer-led working group. A final version of the governance review and Scheme will be prepared and reported back to individual Cabinets, Councils and the Integrated Transport Authority during September 2015. Individual Councils will be asked in principle to become constituent members of the Combined Authority.
- 5.6 Full Council approval will also be required prior to submission to the Secretary of State. This is required prior to 30 September 2015 in order for the Combined Authority to be operational from 1 April 2016.
- 5.7 Schemes for a Combined Authority will be considered jointly by the Secretary of State for Communities and Local Government and the Secretary of State for Transport. They will also have regard to the following before making an order to establish a new body;
- The need to reflect the identities and interests of local communities; and
 - The need to secure effective and convenient local government.
- 5.8 Government will then consider the submission and conduct a statutory Consultation that mirrors the consultation carried out by the Councils, to establish that the proposal has local support and backing. If this is found to be the case, an Order will be laid before Parliament for the Authority to be created.
- 5.9 Cabinet are recommended to endorse the approach to consulting on the strategic governance review and potential operation of the Combined Authority.
- 5.10 There is a risk that the West Midlands cannot close the gap in economic performance to England. This will be mitigated by proposing the establishment of a Combined Authority to draw together strategic work across economic development, transport, employment and skills and to potentially access additional funding from Government.
- 5.11 There is a risk that the proposal to create a Combined Authority may not have local stakeholder support. This will be mitigated by consulting on the review of full strategic governance and potential operation of a Combined Authority with stakeholders to collect their views.

6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):

- 6.1 The governance review will consider the main options available.
- 6.2 The review has demonstrated that the seven councils in the West Midlands have a strong track record of working together on areas of mutual benefit. Collaborative working has evolved over the years bringing together democratic leadership and senior business leaders, including the LEPs.

6.3 However, the overarching arrangements remain informal without any independent legal status and could be improved, particularly around providing democratic leadership, transparency and accountability. There is a general consensus that the region has outgrown these existing arrangements and the time is now right to take the strategic governance arrangements to the next level, moving from a process of informal collaboration to joint decision making.

7. Reasons for Decision(s):

7.1 To enable consultation on options around future governance in the combined authority area.

Signatures

Date

Council Leader

.....

Chief Executive

.....

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:

“Responding to the challenge, looking to the future” Budget consultation 2015+
Final report (20 Jan 2015)

List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):

1. Nil

PROTOCOL PUBLIC SECTOR EQUALITY DUTY

- 1 The public sector equality duty drives the need for equality assessments (Initial and Full). An initial assessment should, be prepared from the outset based upon available knowledge and information.
- 2 If there is no adverse impact then that fact should be stated within the Report at section 4.4 and the initial assessment document appended to the Report duly signed and dated. A summary of the statutory duty is annexed to this Protocol and should be referred to in the standard section (4.4) of executive reports for decision and then attached in an appendix; the term 'adverse impact' refers to any decision-making by the Council which can be judged as likely to be contrary in whole or in part to the equality duty.
- 3 A full assessment should be prepared where necessary and consultation should then take place.
- 4 Consultation should address any possible adverse impact upon service users, providers and those within the scope of the report; questions need to assist to identify adverse impact which might be contrary to the equality duty and engage all such persons in a dialogue which might identify ways in which any adverse impact might be avoided or, if avoidance is not possible, reduced.
- 5 Responses to the consultation should be analysed in order to identify:
 - (a) whether there is adverse impact upon persons within the protected categories
 - (b) what is the nature of this adverse impact
 - (c) whether the adverse impact can be avoided and at what cost – and if not –
 - (d) what mitigating actions can be taken and at what cost
- 6 The impact assessment carried out at the outset will need to be amended to have due regard to the matters in (4) above.
- 7 Where there is adverse impact the final Report should contain:
 - a summary of the adverse impact and any possible mitigating actions (in section 4.4 or an appendix if necessary)
 - the full equality impact assessment (as an appendix)
 - the equality duty – see page 9 (as an appendix).

Equality Act 2010

The Executive must have due regard to the public sector equality duty when considering Council reports for decision.

The public sector equality duty is as follows:

1	<p>The Council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by the Equality Act; (b) advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it; (c) foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it.
2	<p>Having due regard to the need to advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) remove or minimise disadvantages suffered by persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are connected to that characteristic; (b) take steps to meet the needs of persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are different from the needs of persons who do not share it; (c) encourage persons who share a relevant protected characteristic to participate in public life or in any other activity in which participation by such persons is disproportionately low.
3	<p>The steps involved in meeting the needs of disabled persons that are different from the needs of persons who are not disabled include, in particular, steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities.</p>
4	<p>Having due regard to the need to foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) tackle prejudice, and (b) promote understanding.
5	<p>The relevant protected characteristics are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) age (b) disability (c) gender reassignment (d) pregnancy and maternity (e) race (f) religion or belief (g) sex (h) sexual orientation

Report to	Cabinet	<i>Exempt information paragraph number – if private report.</i>
Report of: Date of Decision:	Chief Executive 29 th June 2015	
SUBJECT:	TOWARDS A COMBINED AUTHORITY	
Key Decision: Yes	Relevant Forward Plan Ref: 549408	
If not in the Forward Plan: (please "X" box)	Chief Executive approved	<input type="checkbox"/>
	O&S Chairman approved	<input type="checkbox"/>
Relevant Cabinet Member(s):	All	
Relevant O&S Chairman:	All	
Wards affected:	All	

LATE REPORT

*** To be completed for all late reports, ie. which cannot be despatched with the agenda papers ie. 5 clear working days notice before meeting.**

Reasons for Lateness

Development work on the Combined Authority continues, with meetings of the Leaders and Chief Executives of the proposed Combined Authority to agree specific issues taking place on Friday 19th June, the day that papers were due to be dispatched. It was considered prudent to consider the outcomes of those meetings before finalising this paper, hence the short delay in completion of the report.

Reasons for Urgency

It is important that approval be given for the Leader of the Council, with the Chief Executive, to the completion of the Governance Review required and that consultation on a proposed Combined Authority "scheme" take place at the earliest opportunity.

Report to:	CABINET
Report of:	Deputy Chief Executive
Date of Decision:	29 June 2015
SUBJECT:	DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS PROPERTIES: THE CROWNE PLAZA AND HILTON HOTELS AT THE NEC
Key Decision: Yes	Relevant Forward Plan Ref: 549450
If not in the Forward Plan:	Chief Executive yes approved O&S Chairman approved yes
Type of decision:	Executive
Relevant Cabinet Member:	Deputy Leader, Cabinet member for Development, Transport and the Economy
Relevant O&S Chairman:	Corporate Resources
Wards affected:	Outside the City Boundary

1. Purpose of report:
<p>1.1 To initiate the disposal of long leasehold interests in the Crowne Plaza Hotel and the Hilton Hotel at the NEC.</p> <p>1.2 The two hotels at the NEC were not acquired by the purchaser of the NEC but were identified for separate disposal. It is now proposed to initiate the separate disposal of the Council's interests in the hotels on a long leasehold basis.</p> <p>1.3 To note that exempt matters for consideration are contained in the accompanying report on the private agenda.</p>

2. Decision(s) recommended:
<p>Cabinet is recommended to note the initiation of the disposal of long leasehold interests in the Crowne Plaza and Hilton Hotels at the NEC.</p>

Lead Contact Officer(s):	
Martin Easton Head of Financial Strategy (Capital)	0121 303 2384 martin_k_easton@birmingham.gov.uk
Peter Jones Director of Property Services	0121 303 3844 Peter_jones@birmingham.gov.uk

3.	Consultation
	Consultation should include those that have an interest in the decisions recommended
3.1	<u>Internal</u> The Leader and Deputy Leader have been consulted in the preparation of this report and are supportive. Cabinet has previously agreed the sale of the two NEC hotels will proceed separately from the NEC sale. Officers from City Finance, Legal and Democratic Services and Birmingham Property Services have been involved in the preparation of this report.
3.2	<u>External</u> No external consultation has taken place in the preparation of this report.
4.	Compliance Issues:
4.1	<u>Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?</u> The proposal contributes towards the strategic objectives outlined in the Council Business Plan 2015+, specifically to help deliver a balanced budget and contribute to the rationalisation of the Council's property portfolio as part of its asset management programme.
4.2	<u>Financial Implications.</u> <u>(Will decisions be carried out within existing finances and Resources?)</u> The net proceeds from sale will contribute to the generation of capital receipts to support the priorities set out in the Council's Business Plan 2015+. <p>The sale will result in the loss of rental income to the City Council estimated currently at £1.3m per annum. The loss of the rental income is budgeted for within the Business Plan 2015+. The financial implications of the hotel sales are considered reasonable value as a means of generating capital receipts for the City Council. Further details are provided on the private agenda.</p>
4.3	<u>Legal Implications</u> The power to acquire, dispose of and manage assets in land and property is contained in sections 120 and 123 of the Local Government Act 1972.
4.4	<u>Public Sector Equality Duty</u> Having carried out an initial screening, there is no requirement to undertake a full equality analysis

5. Relevant background/chronology of key events:	
5.1	The sale of the City Council's property interests in the Crowne Plaza Hotel and the Hilton Hotel at the NEC was originally included in the Council's proposal for the sale of the NEC Group. The hotels were subsequently identified for separate disposal at Cabinet on 20 October 2014. It is now therefore proposed to separately initiate the disposal of long leasehold interests in these two hotels.

6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):	
6.1	The Council has the options to dispose of the long leasehold interests in the hotels and realise a capital premium or to continue to receive the rental income. Not proceeding with the sale of the hotels would result in a reduction in the Council's planned capital receipts.

7. Reasons for Decision(s):	
7.1	For members to note the initiation of the disposal of long leasehold interests in the Crowne Plaza and Hilton Hotels at the NEC.

Signatures	<u>Date</u>
Councillor Ian Ward, Deputy Leader of the Council
Councillor Tahir Ali, Cabinet member for Development, Transport and Economy
Paul Dransfield, Deputy Chief Executive

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:
Cabinet 20 October 2014 – NEC Business Planning Update

List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):
none

BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

PUBLIC

Report to:	CABINET
Report of:	Sarah Homer, Interim Director, Service Delivery
Date of Decision:	29 June 2015
SUBJECT:	ADDITIONAL BENEFITS PROCESSING RESOURCE CAPACITY
Key Decision: Yes	Relevant Forward Plan Ref: 548526/2015
If not in the Forward Plan: (please "X" box)	Chief Executive approved <input type="checkbox"/> O&S Chairman approved <input type="checkbox"/>
Relevant Cabinet Member(s):	Councillor Ian Ward - Deputy Leader and Councillor Stewart Stacey - Cabinet Member for Commissioning Contracting and Improvement
Relevant O&S Chairman:	Councillor Waseem Zaffar - Chair of Corporate Resources Overview and Scrutiny Committee
Wards affected:	All

1. Purpose of report:

- 1.1 To seek approval for the deployment of additional resources to assist with the processing of Housing Benefit and Council Tax Support claims in order to enable additional initiatives to be undertaken as required by the Department for Work and Pensions (DWP) in relation to the reduction of fraud and error and support for Universal Credit.

2. Decision(s) recommended: That Cabinet:

- 2.1 Approves the commissioning of additional staffing resources via Capita Local Government Services (LGS) under the terms and governance of the Service Birmingham Contract for the processing of Housing Benefit and Council Tax Support claims for an estimated maximum value of £750,000, expiring March 2016.

Lead Contact Officer(s):	Chris Gibbs, Service Director for Customer Services
Telephone No:	0121 464 6387
E-mail address:	chris_gibbs@birmingham.gov.uk
Lead officer:	Martin O'Neill, Head of Benefits
Telephone No:	0121 464 1450
E-mail address:	Martin.o'neill@birmingham.gov.uk

3. Consultation

- 3.1 Internal
The Director of Finance, The Chair of Corporate Resources Overview and Scrutiny Committee. Officers from City Finance and Legal and Democratic Services have been involved in the preparation of this report.

- 3.2 External
No external consultation has taken place.

4. **Compliance Issues:**

- 4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?

The proposals in this report support the Leader's Policy Statement priorities "A Prosperous City and a Fair City."

Financial Implications

- 4.2 The cost for the additional resources up to 31st March 2016 is a maximum of £750,000. This expenditure will be met utilising additional funding provided by Central Government to the council in order to meet increased workload demands resulting from the ongoing programme of Welfare Reform the latest being support for Universal Credit which went live in Birmingham in April 2015, and to undertake new national initiatives around the detection and prevention of fraud and error in the Housing Benefit system. The additional funding is shown at Appendix 1 to this report.
- 4.3 The cost for this will be met entirely from the additional funding that has been provided by the Department for Work and Pensions (DWP) specifically to carry out these additional activities, no orders or contracts will be placed that exceed this amount and as such there will be no additional cost to the General Fund.
- 4.4 Housing Benefit expenditure is reimbursed to the Council by way of a Subsidy Grant claim which amounts to £550million annually. This Subsidy claim is externally audited and should there be any small errors uncovered as part of the audit testing process this can result in significant financial losses to the city.
- 4.5 There is therefore a financial risk to the City's income from Housing Benefit subsidy if awards of benefit are not processed accurately. The resilience that will result from this additional processing resource will allow for the additional work in relation to fraud and error to take place whilst at the same time allowing for the timely processing of claims and changes in line with the legislation.

Legal Implications

- 4.6 The Council administers Housing Benefit under the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 and associated legislation. The Local Government Finance Act 2012 provides the basic rules for localised Council Tax Support Schemes.
- 4.7 The Welfare Reform Act 2012 introduced a number of complex reforms. These reforms combined with the high turnover of changes as a result of fluctuating in and out of work claims coupled with and the additional activity to reduce the level of fraud and error has resulted in an increased workload.
- 4.8 The additional resources will be acquired under the terms and governance of the existing Service Birmingham contract. As such there is no requirement to carry out a separate procurement process.

- 4.9 The Government's plans in respect of ongoing welfare reform are as yet unknown and will become clearer only with the emergence of the Full Employment and Welfare Benefits Bill which has been announced in the recent Queen's Speech. This will include further reductions in the overall Benefit Cap and restrictions on Housing Benefit for younger claimants between the ages of 18 and 21. This will have further impacts on the work of the service going forward. It is difficult to instigate robust long term plans until the precise details of future changes and their effects on Housing Benefit are known.

Public Sector Equality Duty

- 4.10 Cabinet must have due regard to the Public Sector Equality Duty under the Equality Act. 2010. The initial screening of the Equality Assessment (EA) demonstrates that there are no requirements to complete a full screening as this decision is not likely to have any detrimental effect on any service users, benefit recipients/ stakeholders or on members of staff within the Benefit Service. The Initial Impact Assessment is attached to this report at Appendix 2.

5. Relevant background/chronology of key events:

- 5.1 The government has introduced a number of new and previously unanticipated initiatives in relation to the administration of Housing Benefit designed to reduce the level of fraud and error in the system. Additionally the early onset of Universal Credit in Birmingham following the Government's accelerated national rollout has created additional pressures in terms of increased workload for the Benefit Service. The Government has provided funding nationally for these initiatives and Appendix 1 to this report shows a breakdown of the funding in relation to each which will be utilised to fund the additional resources required to carry out the additional work involved.
- 5.2 The late announcement by Government with regards to these new initiatives around fraud and error reductions and Universal Credit along with future welfare reforms is creating difficulties for the Benefit Service to undertake any meaningful long term planning. This is compounded by the mechanisms that have been put in place in order to attain the funding which have been complex and notified late to the council.
- 5.3 Coupled with this, the ongoing programme of welfare reform and high levels of unemployment in the region continues to present increased workload and challenges in respect of high levels of customer contact and administration.
- 5.4 The number of claims for Housing Benefit and Council Tax Support remains high. The current caseload has not reduced significantly over recent years with over 130,000 claimants currently in payment and an average of 400 applications a week being received for additional support through the Discretionary Hardship Scheme.
- 5.5 Over the same period the Administration Subsidy Grant provided to the council for the administration of Housing Benefit and Council Tax Support has reduced from £12.3million in 2010/11 to £8.2million in 2015/16 representing a reduction of over 30%.

- 5.6 The Government has announced that the next phase of Universal Credit roll out and the migration of existing claims to Universal Credit, will not commence before April 2016. Local administration of Housing Benefit was anticipated to reduce earlier than this in line with the Government's original plans for roll out. The latest timetable therefore requires local authorities to maintain sufficient experienced resources in terms of processing capacity for Housing Benefit, Discretionary Housing Payments, Council Tax Support and Local Welfare Provision between now and the full national implementation of Universal Credit, expected to be by 2019.
- 5.7 The option proposed in this report to deploy additional processing capacity within the terms and governance of the current contract with Service Birmingham will provide a flexible and on-going experienced resource contingency which will be kept under review. This is in place to respond to unpredicted workloads accompanied with the following benefits:
- Clarity of costs
 - Certainty in relation to the provision and quality of resources
 - No management overheads
 - Flexibility of resource levels to meet demand as required

6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):

- 6.1 Alternative options have been considered including:
- Additional staffing resources through the Service Birmingham contract
 - Recruiting additional staff and/or the use of agency staff
 - Increasing the existing workforce capacity through overtime working
 - Service redesign to address the longer term requirements of benefits administration leading to the full implementation of Universal Credit
- 6.2 The option to utilise additional staffing resources through the Service Birmingham contract will provide the relevant skillset in terms of administering claims and changes for Housing Benefit and Council Tax Support. This is the quickest option given the timescales that are in place in order to undertake this additional work.
- 6.3 Use of agency staff is not considered an alternative, viable option due to:
- Excessive costs
 - Uncertainty around quality, reliability and continuity of the resources
 - Additional training, quality monitoring and management requirements
- 6.4 The recruitment of additional staff is time prohibitive. The recruitment process itself will take up to 12 weeks and the availability of suitable applicants with the necessary experience has previously proved to be extremely limited.
- 6.5 Furthermore, to develop a new Benefit Officer to perform at a basic level requires a 6 – 9 month intensive training and a development programme, which would involve further costs associated with close supervision/management and additional quality assurance checks.

- 6.6 This option does not meet the needs of the service in the required timeframe. In addition the accelerated roll out of the Universal Credit could result in any newly recruited officers being subject to redundancy as and when the local administration of benefits is reduced.
- 6.7 The use of overtime for the Benefit Service offers a short term solution but is not in itself a standalone or sustainable option. This option places a constant reliance on staff working overtime. Such a reliance on staff will place undue pressures on an already stretched workforce, which may increase risk/error.
- 6.8 The longer term solution to the administration and management of the Housing Benefit and Council Tax Support workload will be addressed as part of a comprehensive LEAN service redesign, which will be undertaken over the next 9 months as more becomes known of and in conjunction with the Government's future welfare reform programme.
- 6.9 Having considered all of the alternative options, the most appropriate therefore, is to commission the additional staffing resources through the Service Birmingham contract.

7. Reasons for Decision(s):

- 7.1 The Benefit Service requires on-going additional processing capacity to manage the continuing increasing workloads resulting from the Welfare Reforms and new initiatives around the reduction of fraud and error in the system.
- 7.2 This will enable the council to provide timely and accurate payment of claims to vulnerable claimants whilst more detailed resource planning takes place in respect of how Universal Credit and other reforms will impact upon the overall work of the City Council in the medium to long term.

Signatures:

.....Date

Councillor Ian Ward
Deputy Leader

.....Date

Councillor Stewart Stacey
Cabinet Member for Commissioning, Contracting and Improvement

.....Date.....

Sarah Homer, Interim Director, Service Delivery

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:

List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):

1. Additional Funding Provided in respect of new initiatives to reduce fraud and error and the support for Universal Credit
2. Equality Assessment Initial screening

Appendix 1 – Additional Funding Provided in respect of new initiatives to reduce fraud and error and the support for Universal Credit

Government Initiative	Level of Government Funding to Birmingham £000	How funding will be received
Support for Universal Credit complex housing costs and Council Tax Support enquiries	141.5	Funding secured up front to be paid monthly by DWP
Fraud and Error Incentive	722	Administration funding of £195,000 following bid process in May 2015 and incentive payments at a maximum of £175,565 per quarter from June 2015 onwards if targets met
Real Time Information bulk data matching	100	First half to be paid in May and remaining at end of year
Support following transfer of Single Fraud Investigation Service	10	Direct grant already received
Total Funding	973.5	

Equality Analysis

Birmingham City Council Analysis Report

EA Name	Additional Resource Capacity For Housing Benefit Processing
Directorate	Economy
Service Area	Revenues And Benefits
Type	New/Proposed Function
EA Summary	Evaluation of any potential to impact adversely on the Protecteg Groups as a result of the deployment of additional resources to assist in the processing of HOusing Benefit Claims
Reference Number	EA000740
Task Group Manager	martin.o'neill@birmingham.gov.uk
Task Group Member	
Date Approved	2015-06-18 01:00:00 +0100
Senior Officer	chris.gibbs@birmingham.gov.uk
Quality Control Officer	tanya.faruki@birmingham.gov.uk

Introduction

The report records the information that has been submitted for this equality analysis in the following format.

Overall Purpose

This section identifies the purpose of the Policy and which types of individual it affects. It also identifies which equality strands are affected by either a positive or negative differential impact.

Relevant Protected Characteristics

For each of the identified relevant protected characteristics there are three sections which will have been completed.

- Impact
- Consultation
- Additional Work

If the assessment has raised any issues to be addressed there will also be an action planning section.

The following pages record the answers to the assessment questions with optional comments included by the assessor to clarify or explain any of the answers given or relevant issues.

1 Activity Type

The activity has been identified as a New/Proposed Function.

2 Overall Purpose

2.1 What the Activity is for

What is the purpose of this Function and expected outcomes?	The purpose of this additional resource these two carry out work in relation to new initiatives which have been introduced by the Department for work and pensions in relation to the reduction of fraud and error in the housing benefit system. The outcome will be to undertake specific initiatives which will target high risk claims where changes in circumstances may well have occurred but have not been reported so that the correct benefit can be paid.
---	--

For each strategy, please decide whether it is going to be significantly aided by the Function.

Public Service Excellence	Yes
A Fair City	Yes
A Prosperous City	No
A Democratic City	No

2.2 Individuals affected by the policy

Will the policy have an impact on service users/stakeholders?	Yes
Will the policy have an impact on employees?	Yes
Will the policy have an impact on wider community?	No

2.3 Analysis on Initial Assessment

The initiatives being introduced by the Department for work and pensions are designed to ensure that all recipients of housing benefit are in receipt of the correct level of payment based on their individual circumstances. There is no direct impact on any particular protected category as a result of this exercise as housing benefit is calculated based on a set of criteria which is specific to each individual claimant and based on their circumstances including income and household make up.

As part of this exercise housing benefit will be calculated based on a review of individual circumstances and any changes which have not been reported will necessitate an amendment of housing benefit which may result in an increase or a decrease in the amount of award.

Should any overpayments of benefit be created as a result of the refuse which will be undertaken then due regard will be given to each individual claimant as to their ability to repay and any discretion which the Council may exercise in relation to recovery.

3 Concluding Statement on Full Assessment

The correct award of housing benefit is made to applicants irrespective of age, disability, gender reassignment, race, religion or belief, sex and sexual orientation, marital status or whether the claimant is pregnant. The defining factor for an award is the individual making the claim based on their own income and family circumstances.

Within the legislation for housing benefit additional allowances are already in place in respect of families and single claimants, their age and disability as well as allowances for dependent children. No part of the assessment process is reliant upon the protected characteristics of gender, race, religion, sexual orientation.

There are discretionary powers available to the local authority around the area of benefit overpayments which could arise as a result of this exercise designed to ensure that the correct amount of benefit is in payment. As part of the decision-making process claimants deemed unable to pay back an overpayment or those who would not reasonably have been expected to know that an overpayment had occurred will have due consideration given to the collection of those overpayments. This may involve a write-off in the relevant circumstances or agreeing to a suitable arrangement to pay back any overpayments over a period of time.

There are no adverse differential impacts noted for different equality characteristics.

Having considered the initial assessment and having respect for the City Council's general duty under the Equality Act 2010 it is not considered that any of the protected characteristic groupings will be adversely impacted by the initiatives to ensure that the correct level of housing benefit is in payment.

Utilising the additional resources will enable the benefit service to undertake the reviews required in order to ensure the correct level of entitlement is in payment whilst at the same time maintaining the ongoing payment of claims and changes with no detriment to service delivery in terms of the speed of processing.

4 Review Date

21/03/16

5 Action Plan

There are no relevant issues, so no action plans are currently required.

Report to:	CABINET
Report of:	DIRECTOR OF PLANNING AND REGENERATION AND STRATEGIC DIRECTOR OF PLACE 29 June 2015.
SUBJECT:	‘KEEPING BIRMINGHAM BUILDING’: BIRMINGHAM MUNICIPAL HOUSING TRUST (BMHT): PROGRAMME OUTLINE 2015/6 WITH APPROVAL OF FULL BUSINESS CASE AND PHASE 1 RECOMMENDED TENDER AWARDS
Key Decision: Yes	Relevant Forward Plan Ref: 512229
Type of decision:	Executive
Relevant Cabinet Member:	Councillor Tahir Ali, Cabinet Member for Development, Transport and the Economy, Councillor Stewart Stacey, Cabinet Member for Commissioning, Contracting and Improvement and Councillor John Cotton, Cabinet Member for Neighbourhood Management and Homes
Relevant O&S Chairman:	Councillor Victoria Quinn, Chair of The Birmingham Economy, Skills and Sustainability Committee, Councillor Waseem Zaffar, Chair of The Corporate Resources Committee, Councillor Zafar Iqbal, Chair of The Neighbourhood and Community Services Committee
Wards affected:	Sutton Four Oaks, Sutton Trinity, Sutton Vesey, Shard End, Billesley, Quinton, Longbridge, Kings Norton, Springfield, Nechells, Soho, Northfield, Bartley Green, Lozells and East Handsworth, Erdington

1. Purpose of report:

- 1.1 This report provides an update on the progress of the 2015/6 annual development programme of new homes through the BMHT and recommends the appointment of contractors (with associated tender acceptances contained within the private report) and seeks approval to associated procurement options that are part of this year's proposals.

2. Decision(s) recommended:

That Cabinet:

- 2.1 Endorses the procurement methodology for the small/former garage sites as set out in Appendix 7 of this report
- 2.2 Endorses the procurement process for the 38 new homes for rent, relating to 2.1 above and as set out in Appendix 8 of this report
- 2.3 Approves the Full Business Case (FBC) for the 38 homes for rent as Phase 1 of the 2015/16 programme as set out in 4.3 of this report and as set out at Appendix 4

.../...

Lead Contact Officer(s):	Steve Dallaway-Development Manager, Housing Development Planning and Regeneration
Telephone No.	0121 303 3344
Email address:	steve.dallaway@birmingham.gov.uk

- 2.4 Approves the amendments to the 2015/6 development programme which will form the basis of future reports and/or procurement through appropriate Framework Contracts over the course of the next 6 months as set out in Appendix 5 of this report
- 2.5 Approves the proposed procurement process for the appointment of contractors for the construction of the remainder of the 2015/6 BMHT development programme via various methods including the BMHT Contractor Framework, the Constructing West Midlands (CWM) Framework (Lot 7) and the Homes and Communities Agency's Delivery Partner Panel
- 2.6 Authorises the Director of Planning and Regeneration to seek consent under Section 174 of the Localism Act 2011 to exclude the new properties delivered under this development agreement from Right to Buy pooling requirements, to ensure that any capital receipts generated from the sale of homes under the Right to Buy are retained by the Council
- 2.7 Authorises the Director of Planning and Regeneration to submit and process all necessary Highway Closure applications and notices required to facilitate the development of sites highlighted in Appendix 1 and to enter into any appropriate agreements for alterations to highway access to the sites
- 2.8 Delegates to the Director of Property the power to amend or vary the development boundaries of any of the sites
- 2.9 Authorises the Director of Legal and Democratic Services to negotiate, execute and complete all necessary documentation to give effect to the above recommendations including the execution and completion all appropriate way leaves and easement and highway agreements required for the development of the sites listed in Appendix 5

3. Consultation

3.1 Internal

- 3.1.1 The Deputy Leader has been consulted regarding the contents of this report and supports the proposals coming forward for an Executive Decision.
- 3.1.2 Officers in the Economy Directorate (Legal Services, City Finance, Birmingham Property Services and Housing Development) have been involved in the preparation of this report.
- 3.2.2 Relevant ward members and Executive Members for the Districts have been consulted and their comments are included where appropriate.

3.2 External

- 3.2.1 Residents in all areas have been, or will be consulted as part of the statutory planning application process and their comments taken into account in the determination of the planning applications.

4. Compliance Issues:

4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?

- 4.1.1 The development of new homes for a growing city is a key objective of the Leader's Policy Statement 2015. The development of new affordable housing within the City is in accordance with the objectives of the Housing Revenue Account (HRA) Business Plan 2015+. The proposals also respond to the Leader's Policy Statement Implementation Priorities of:

A fair city - to tackle inequality and deprivation, promote social cohesion across all communities in Birmingham, and ensure dignity, in particular for our elderly and safeguarding for children – by providing new affordable homes, apprenticeships and bursary programme placements.

A prosperous city - to lay the foundations for a prosperous City, built on an inclusive economy – by stimulating the construction industry through the Council's housing building programme.

A democratic city - to involve local people and communities in the future of their local area and their Public Services – by consulting communities about proposals for new development and ensure that new homes meet local needs and localised targeting of training, education and employment initiatives to complement the house-building programme.

4.2 Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBCSR)

- 4.2.1 All Contracting West Midlands (CWM) contractors are required to adhere to the principles of the BBC4SR and prior to contract award, an action plan proportionate to the contract sum will be agreed with the contractor on how the charter principles will be implemented and monitored during the contract period.
- 4.2.2 Up to 8 full-time apprenticeships (as detailed in the private report) will be made available as part of these recommendations.

4.3 Financial Implications

- 4.3.1 The estimated total capital construction costs of the properties to be held within the HRA will amount to £5.85 million (including pre- and post- construction costs). This compares to the estimated cost of £4.67 million that was included in the PDD approved by Cabinet in December 2014. The increase in cost of £1.18 million is due to the specific site conditions of these schemes. The development will be funded from RTB receipts (£1.75 million), HRA revenue contributions (£3.28 million) and S106 commuted sums (£0.82 million).
- 4.3.2 The future running costs of the properties and areas of public realm retained within the HRA will be met from the ongoing rental income to be derived from the new build properties. This will result in an overall revenue surplus to the HRA over 30 years of £5.27 million. It is anticipated that the HRA will make a surplus from the proposals in this report for all years from 2015/16 as shown in the Full Business Case.

- 4.3.3 The full financial implications of the proposals for the 38 homes for rent are set out in the Full Business Case attached at Appendix 4 and are included within the HRA Business Plan and Budget for 2015/16 and subsequent years. These proposals will have no adverse impact on HRA borrowing levels as set out in the current approved HRA Business Plan.
- 4.3.4 The financial viability of these proposals is dependent on social rents increasing in line with the policy set out in the HRA Business Plan, which is for annual increases of CPI + 1.0%. Any departure from this policy may have the effect of eroding the HRA surplus as identified in paragraph 4.3.3 above.
- 4.3.5 Where new highway is required to enable these sites to be redeveloped to support the housing construction described in this report then such development costs will be met by the HRA. Appropriate permissions to construct highway will also be required. Opportunities will be explored to align any changes to the highway as a consequence of each new development to the Highways Management & Maintenance PFI (HMMPI) programme of works to reduce costs for the delivery of either programme.
- 4.3.6 Approval of this Full Business Case will result in changes to the Highway infrastructure which are not currently defined in detail; detailed changes to the highway will only become known as the detailed new build programme develops. The ongoing maintenance of these new highways is described in subsequent paragraphs of this report.
- 4.3.7 Where highway assets are built to a basic standard then, as with all other developments which impact upon the highway, these assets will become adopted and maintained at public expense. The Council's Highways service have an annual budget for maintaining newly created highway and subject to these new build projects being included within the forward forecasting of highway developments, then they can be adopted at no extra cost to the new build project and be met from within the Highway budget.
- 4.3.8 Where highway assets are built to a standard higher than the basic standard then a commuted sum or ongoing revenue contribution will be required by the Council as Highway Authority before any such roads will be adopted to be maintained at public expense. The level of such contributions will be determined by the degree to which the basic standard is exceeded.
- 4.3.9 Revenue consequences can also be mitigated in a development in the following ways:
- Review and de-clutter the existing highway network in and around the development.
 - Minimise the use of enhanced standard materials. Details of highway to be developed and consequential revenue consequences will need to be determined on a site by site basis.

4.4 Legal Implications

- 4.4.1 As the Housing Authority, the relevant legal powers relating to the discharge of the Council's statutory function to provide for its housing need are contained in Section 9 of the Housing Act 1985. Section 174 of the Localism Act enables the Council to retain 100% of the receipts generated from the sale of the new rented homes subsequently sold under the Right to Buy.

4.5 Public Sector Equality Duty

- 4.5.1 There are currently around 25,000 people on the Council's waiting list for affordable housing. Many of these people live in overcrowded conditions across the housing sector. Evidence from allocating properties previously developed under the BMHT banner has revealed the extent of this problem, many families being allocated from accommodation that was too small for their needs.
- 4.5.2 Through the BMHT programme, the Council delivers homes that reflect the Strategic Housing Market Assessment for Birmingham with an emphasis on 2 bedroom houses and 4+ bedroom houses. Whilst there is a clear driver for family homes (and these make up the majority of the new development programme) the programme also looks to meet other needs, such as people without children and elderly residents who wish to down-size from under-occupied homes.
- 4.5.3 The BMHT Delivery Plan for 2015-20 included an Equality Impact Analysis and was agreed by Cabinet in December 2014 which operates city-wide. It includes areas where different cultural requirements will need to be reflected in the design of the homes provided. Feedback from previous schemes delivered has been utilised and these will be used in developing the schemes outlined within the BMHT Delivery Plan. New property archetypes need careful consideration in terms of construction affordability and value for money and have now been refined into the BMHT Standard House Types catalogue. The Council's house building programme represents a unique opportunity to break the mould of repetitive market house types and meet the specific needs of its diverse population.

5. Relevant background/chronology of key events:

- 5.1 On 9 December 2014, Cabinet agreed to a 5 year development programme for the Council's new build programme (2015-20) This report sets out the recommended procurement methodology proposed for each site within the 2015-16 programme and a number of other proposals that support the 'Keeping Birmingham Building' initiative.
- 5.2 Appendices 1, 2, 3 and 5 of this report detail the revised and recommended 2015/6 new starts on a site-by-site basis, comprising a range of schemes that can be conveniently subdivided into the following categories;
- Small, former garage sites (Appendix 1);
 - Medium sized sites including development of poor quality and surplus HRA amenity land (Appendix 2);
 - Larger developments, providing mixed tenure homes (Appendix 3).
- 5.3 The total number of new starts now proposed for 2015/6 comprise some 450 homes for rent and 209 homes for outright sale and the tenure breakdown, planning status and consultation details are shown in the tables in the relevant appendices mentioned above and summarised in Appendix 5, which also shows the comparison between the figures reported to Cabinet in December 2014 and those now being recommended. Members will note the intention to increase the scale of the proposed 2015/6 programme, although this will depend on individual FBC's to determine the overall final costs within the available financial envelope.

Procurement Methodology – Small / Former garage sites

- 5.4 Over the past year, officers have been developing the Birmingham House Builders Club which was launched by the Cabinet Member for Development, Transportation and the Economy in Spring 2014. This initiative builds on the ethos of the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility and in particular around the Birmingham Economy. Through it the Council aims to provide small, local house builders with the opportunity to build new Council homes and this approach is complementary to the other Framework arrangements that are used to procure the construction of new Council homes through the BMHT. There is a recognition as the housing market continues to recover, that the mainstream developers and larger contractors are now seeking larger and more profitable work, whereas local builders see smaller projects (like the redevelopment of former garage sites) as preferred and core business. These sites have been used as a test to take members of the Club through the various stages of procurement with some asking for more time to develop their own arrangements for responding to tenders that will be embedded in those organisations over the next 12 months.
- 5.5 Appendix 7 refers to the procurement methodology taken to develop these small/former garage sites across the city. This approach has sought to offer opportunities for local SMEs to participate in the development of the Council's new build programme. It should be noted that whilst the eventual outcome of the 2015/6 tender competition shows some of the members of the Birmingham House Builders Club withdrawing from the process, it represents the start of a new, positive process of engaging SMEs and further work will be done to ensure the members of the Club are supported and ensure more companies are able to tender in 2016/7 and beyond. This work will aim to ensure that the SMEs are fully conversant with the Council's tendering requirements, including full compliance with the BBCSR. The details of the tenders received, evaluated and recommended for acceptance are included in the private report.

Procurement methodology - Medium sized development sites

- 5.6 It is recommended that these sites be offered to the Constructing West Midlands Framework (Lot 7) which will take advantage of work already carried out by Acivico to agree pricing and partnering arrangements with framework contractors and to guarantee the delivery of the BMHT programme, particularly around the smaller and more challenging sites. Each of the schemes has been (or is being) costed and a FBC produced. These remaining schemes will be the subject of a further FBC and Cabinet report proposed for September 2015.

Procurement Methodology - larger sites.

- 5.7 These sites will be procured via the BMHT Contractors Framework or the HCA Delivery Partner Panel in order to take advantage of the BMHT sales model, whereby the risk on sales is placed with the contractor and not the Council. These frameworks also make best use of the contractors inherent skills in marketing and selling outright sale properties.

BMHT Delivery Plan 2015-20

- 5.8 Overall, some minor changes have been necessary to the 2015/6 BMHT Delivery Plan due to site investigations and design challenges/impediments. These changes have been indicated in Appendix 5.

- 5.9 The contractors selected for the 38 new homes will commence works in July 2015. Further executive reports seeking approval to appoint of contractors for the other sites within the programme will be submitted in due course.
- 6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):**
- 6.1 There is the option not to award the contracts but to sell all the sites on the open market instead. This option has been considered but discounted on the basis that for a number of sites the high cost of development due to ground conditions and site constraints would exceed the market value of the new development.
- 6.2 The option not to revise the programme has also been considered, however the revisions are recommended on the basis of ensuring that the maximum number of new homes are delivered by the BMHT programme, which inevitably means that some schemes will proceed at a faster rate than others, generally due to site conditions or issues around design.
- 6.3 The option to procure all of the sites using the same procurement approach has been considered however the recommended procurement strategy is endorsed by Corporate Procurement Services and seeks to ensure that schemes are exposed to the most appropriate procurement environment. A “one size fits all approach” will not achieve best value for the Council across such a wide variety of sites, varying from small mono-tenure infill schemes to major mixed tenure redevelopment programmes.

7. Reasons for Decision(s):

- 7.1 To ensure that the BMHT programme continues to deliver high quality new homes for the citizens of the city.

Signatures (or relevant Cabinet Member approval to adopt the Decisions recommended):

..... Dated
Waheed Nazir – Director of Planning and Regeneration

..... Dated
Sharon Lea – Strategic Director (Place)

Cabinet Member(s):

.....
Councillor Tahir Ali-Cabinet Member for Development,
Transport and the Economy..... Dated:

.....
Councillor Stewart Stacey-Cabinet Member for Commissioning,
Contracting and Improvement Dated:

.....
Councillor John Cotton – Cabinet Member for Neighbourhood
Management and Homes Dated;

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:

Report to Cabinet-9 December 2014

‘BIRMINGHAM MUNICIPAL HOUSING TRUST – DELIVERY PLAN 2015-2020’

List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):

1. Schedule of proposed new start schemes for 2015/6-tenders for approval
2. Schedule of proposed new start schemes for medium sized development sites recommended to be procured through the Constructing West Midlands Framework (Lot 7)
3. Schedule of proposed new start schemes for 2015/6 to be procured through the existing BMHT Contractors Framework or the HCA Delivery Partner Panel.
4. Full Business Case (relating to 1 above)
5. BMHT Delivery Plan sites (amended)
6. Risk Register
7. Procurement Methodology for smaller sites
8. Procurement Approach 2015/6

Appendix 1 – Recommended New Starts - small / former garage sites

Scheme name	Ward	No. rent	No. sale	Local member and Executive Member for District consultation	Planning Status
Bracken Drive, Sutton Coldfield	Sutton Trinity	5	0	Ward councillors advised 16.12.14 and consulted as part of planning application process.	Planning Application approved
Hernefield Road	Shard End	2	0	Ward councillors advised 16.12.14 and consulted as part of planning application process.	Planning Application approved
Spondon Grove	Shard End	2	0	Ward councillors advised 16.12.14 and consulted as part of planning application process.	Planning Application approved
Gressell Lane	Shard End	2	0	Ward councillors advised 16.12.14 and consulted as part of planning application process.	Planning Application approved.
Brompton Pool Road	Billesley	4	0	Ward councillors advised 9.12.14 and consulted as part of planning application process.	Planning Application approved
Wisley Way	Quinton	2	0	Ward councillors advised 23.12.14 and consulted as part of planning application process.	Planning Application approved
Amroth Close	Longbridge	4	0	Ward councillors advised 9.12.14 and consulted as part of planning application process.	Planning Application approved
Mountfield Close	Billesley	2	0	Ward councillors advised 16.12.14 and consulted as part of planning application process.	Planning Application approved
Baldwin Road	Kings Norton	8	0	Ward councillors advised 16.12.14 and consulted as part of planning application process. Cllr Griffiths referred a matter regarding a bus stop to officers	Planning Application approved

				as part of the planning application process and a response was provided.	
Sandalls Close, Northfield	Longbridge	3	0	Ward councillors consulted as part of planning application process. Cllr Cartwright expressed some concerns over loss of car parking at Planning Committee.	Planning Application approved
Thirlmere Drive, Moseley	Springfield	4	0	Ward councillors advised 9.12.14 and consulted as part of planning application process.	Planning Application approved
	Total Appendix 1	38	0		

Appendix 2 - Medium sized development sites

Scheme name	Ward	No. rent	No. sale	Local member and Executive Member for District consultation	Planning Status
Dixon Road (4) Victoria Road (4) Kellett Road (5)	Nechells	13	0	Proposals for development shared with Ward members 2/6/15 but subject to further refinement	Planning Applications to be submitted in June 2015
Heaton Street, Hockley	Soho	14	0	Development proposals and site constraints notified to Ward members 2/6/15	Planning Application submitted
White Farm Road,	Sutton Four Oaks	5	0	Ward members have supported a robust process of resident engagement over the loss of open space. The outcome of consultation was in favour of this development.	Planning Application to be submitted in June 2015.
Aldersmead Road,	Northfield	4	0	Outline proposals shared with Ward members 1/6/15. Like-for-like replacement	Planning Application to be submitted in June 2015.
Fir Tree Grove, Boldmere	Sutton Vesey	8	0	Ward Councillors were provided with an outline	Planning Application to

				to this scheme on 25/2/15 and Cllr Pocock has expressed general support for the proposals but with an element of retained POS.	be submitted in July 2015
Cat Lane	Shard End	7	5	All Shard End councillors are supportive of this scheme. Ward Committee presented with scheme on 16/2/15.	Planning Application approved
Bangham Pit Road	Bartley Green	23	8	Proposals endorsed by Bartley Green Ward Committee in October 2014.	Planning Application approved
Birchfield Gateway Phase 2	Lozells & East Handsworth	0	18	Ward members endorse proposals and in particular, the fact that the previous scheme of apartments has now been able to be changed to 2 and 3 bedroom houses.	Planning Application approved
Radnor Road, Handsworth	Lozells & East Handsworth 12	12	0	Ward members have supported the proposals for 12 rented dormer bungalows	Planning Application to be submitted in June 2015
Curdale Road Bartley Green	Bartley Green	18	0	Approved by Bartley Green Ward Committee in March 2015	Planning Application to be submitted in June 2015
Total Appendix 2		104	31		

Appendix 3 - Larger sites					
Jarvis Road	Erdington	58	58	Ward members have been regularly briefed regarding proposals and have helped to shape the design and associated open space of the scheme. Presented to Erdington Ward Committee 25/3/15.	Planning Application (Reserved Matters) submitted
Perry Common final phases	Kingstanding	99	67	Proposals were subject to public consultation on 20/9/14	Planning Application to be submitted in June 2015
Wyrley Birch Phase 2	Kingstanding	50	0	<u>This contract is already on site.</u>	Ongoing development.
Lyndhurst Final Phases	Erdington	85	25	Ward members briefed on final phases of development in January and February 2015 and approved approach.	Planning Application approved
Egg Hill Phase 9	Longbridge	16	28	<u>This contract is already on site.</u>	Ongoing development.
	Total Appendix 3	308	178		
Grand Total Appendix 1, 2 & 3		450	209		

APPENDIX 4 - FULL BUSINESS CASE

Full Business Case (FBC)			
1. General Information			
Directorate	Economy & Place	Portfolio / Committee	Development, Transportation and the Economy
Project Title	Development of 38 new rented council homes through the Council's Stock Replacement Programme	Project Code	Various
Project Description	<p>In December 2014, Cabinet approved a five-year development programme of around 2,000 new homes as part of the council's commitment to delivering new homes across the city. The Housing Revenue Account Business Plan that came into effect in March 2012 (and with the abolition of the former HRA Subsidy System) is based upon the delivery of new council stock, replacing homes lost due to planned clearance and Right to Buy.</p> <p>Following on from the Cabinet report in December 2014, this report brings forward an initial phase of the council's 2015/6 Stock Replacement Programme for 38 social rent properties. This programme has been designed to deliver new homes without grant subsidy, but will rely on a small element of cross subsidy from sales.</p> <p>The sites identified for this new development have been selected on the basis of their readiness for redevelopment, and with reference to the availability of affordable housing in their immediate surroundings, to ensure that a sustainable, mixed tenure community is likely to result from the developments.</p>		
Links to Corporate and Service Outcomes	<p>This project will make a direct contribution to both Corporate and Directorate outcomes, including the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Leaders Policy Statement June 2015 • Council Business Plan 2015+ • Housing Revenue Account Business Plan 2015+ • A Fair City – Safety net: People are safe, especially the most vulnerable • Well-being: All benefit from improved health and wellbeing by the provision of new Public open space and play / fitness facilities • Poverty: Children and families will not live in poverty – Birmingham will be a "Living Wage City" • A Prosperous City – Growing businesses: Businesses will be growing and new ones starting up. Improved leisure facilities will be provided • Education and skills: People will have the qualifications they need for work, including qualifications for school leavers and working age population skills 		

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Youth: Young people will be in employment, training or education Unemployment: No groups or areas will be blighted by high unemployment Sustainability: Rented homes built to current building regulation standards (former Code for Sustainable Homes Level 4) A Democratic City – Engagement and influence: Local people will be engaged in local democracy, and have more influence on local decisions through the consultation process. Housing Plan 2010 refresh Homelessness Strategy 2012 Birmingham Housing Growth Plan 		
Project Definition Document Approved by	Cabinet	Date of Approval	8 th December 2014 - BMHT Delivery Plan 2015-20
Benefits Quantification- Impact on Outcomes	Measure		Impact
	Number of new homes built for social rent that will be made available to meet demand across the City		38 Social Rent homes
	Assessment of Environmental Sustainability of the developments		Affordable homes built to former Code for Sustainable Homes level 4. Now enshrined in Building Regulations
	Number of training and employment opportunities secured through the developments		Up to 8 training / apprenticeship opportunities.
	Reducing crime and anti-social behaviour		New homes designed to Secure by Design principles will reduce opportunities for crime and anti-social behaviour
Project Deliverables	The delivery of 38 additional new homes for the City.		
Scope	<p>A number of elements associated with this project have already been delivered. These include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Planning Approval for all 38 new homes obtained in early 2015 <p>The key elements remaining within the scope of the project are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Appointment of preferred Contractor(s) for the build element of the project Achieve start on site in July 2015 Construction of 38 new rented homes, as set out above 		
Scope exclusions	The project does not consider the detailed arrangements for the management or ongoing maintenance of the Council housing once built, which will be dealt with under the existing arrangements for HRA dwellings.		
Dependency	Key dependencies include:		

on other projects or activities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Completion of all legal agreements/ building contracts. • Appointment of Contractor/Developer Partners 		
Achievability	BMHT is now a recognised and substantial provider of affordable and market housing with the council having secured 100% of all its grant under previous HCA programmes. Sales performance is well above average and proves that the product and marketing associated with BMHT sales is strong.		
Project Manager	Steve Dallaway, Development Manager, Planning and Regeneration 303 3344 steve.dallaway@birmingham.gov.uk		
Budget Holder	As above		
Sponsor	Waheed Nazir (Director of Planning and Regeneration) waheed.nazir@birmingham.gov.uk		
Project Accountant	Nick Ward, (Finance Manager, City Finance) 464 4282) nick.ward@birmingham.gov.uk		
Project Board Members	<p>Waheed Nazir (as above)</p> <p>John Jamieson (Head of Asset Management and Maintenance, 303 9420) john.jamieson@birmingham.gov.uk</p> <p>Clive Skidmore (Head of Development, Planning and Regeneration 303 3341) clive.skidmore@birmingham.gov.uk</p> <p>Tracey Radford (Head of Housing Management, 303 5683) tracey.radford@birmingham.gov.uk</p> <p>Guy Olivant (Head of City Finance - Housing Revenue Account 303 4752) guy.olivant@birmingham.gov.uk</p>		
Head of City Finance (HoCF)	Guy Olivant	Date of HoCF Approval:	June 2015

Key Inputs			
Construction		Running Costs, etc.	
Grant Contribution	£0.00m	Weekly rent	£93-£134
Total Build Costs (including infrastructure and fees)	£5.85m	Annual rent increase (after 2016/17)	3.0%
		Rent loss - voids / arrears	3.0%
		Management Costs	£685
RTB Activity	None	Repairs Costs	£833
Key Outputs		Capital Works (5-yearly)	£4,365
(Surplus) / Deficit after 30 years	£(5.27)m	Annual Cost Increase	2.5%

HRA Extract	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Total Year 1 to Year 30
	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Rental Income	(0.02)	(0.18)	(0.22)	(0.22)	(0.23)	(9.46)
Voids and arrears	0.00	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.28
Repairs and Maintenance	0.00	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	1.36
Management Costs	0.00	0.02	0.03	0.03	0.03	1.12
Cash-backed Depreciation	0.00	0.03	0.03	0.04	0.04	1.43
HRA Deficit / (Surplus)	(0.02)	(0.09)	(0.12)	(0.11)	(0.12)	(5.27)

Capital Account	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Total Year 1 to Year 30
	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Build Costs (Incl. Pre and Post Contract fees)	5.00	0.85	0.00	0.00	0.00	5.85
Capital Investment / Renewals ¹	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.15	1.50
Revenue Contributions	(2.46)	(0.82)	0.00	0.00	0.00	(3.28)
Commuted Sums	(0.79)	(0.03)	0.00	0.00	0.00	(0.82)
1-4-1 Right to Buy Receipts	(1.75)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	(1.75)
Cyclical Maintenance Reserve Release	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	(0.15)	(1.50)
Capital Account (Surplus) / Deficit	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

Balance Sheet Extract	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2044/45
-----------------------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------

	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 30
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Land & Buildings	2.72	5.48	5.62	5.76	5.90	10.95
Cyclical Investment Reserve	0.00	0.04	0.07	0.11	0.00	0.00
Capital Reserve	(2.72)	(5.52)	(5.69)	(5.87)	(5.90)	(10.95)
Net	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

Properties	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Total
	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	
Social Rent Properties	19	19	0	0	0	38

Note:

1. Formal approval to the ongoing capital investment / renewals programme (at a total value of £1.50 million over the coming 30 years) will be sought in due course as a part of the overall HRA capital programme as details of elemental investment needs emerge over time.

APPENDIX 5 Sites for 2015-20 programme – new starts - UPDATED June 2015

Starts in 2015-16	Ward	District	Description	Starts HRA Rent	Starts Sale	Total	June 2015 update
Egghill phase 9	Longbridge	Northfield	Major regeneration scheme	16	28	44	No change
Perry Common 5dii, 5diii, 6c	Kingstanding	Erdington	Major regeneration scheme	97	68	165	Now 99 rent,67 sale
Latelow Road	Stechford and North Yardley	Yardley	Small clearance site	9	0	9	Moved to 2016/7 due to access issues
Fir Tree Grove	Sutton Vesey	Sutton	Amenity land	8	0	8	No change
Wyrley Birch 2	Kingstanding	Erdington	Major regeneration scheme	50	0	50	No change
Radnor Road	Lozells and East Handsworth	Perry Barr	Small clearance site	12	0	12	No change
Garage sites (inc. Smith Street) plus Victoria Road/Dixon Road/Kellett Road)	Various	Various	Small clearance site	30	0	30	Site at Smith Street (8 rent) deleted and to be sold on open market. Garage sites now 38 units for rent. Victoria Road/Dixon Road/Kellett Road 13 additional units for rent. Total 51 units for rent

Starts in 2015-16	Ward	District	Description	Starts HRA Rent	Starts Sale	Total	June 2015 update
Cat Lane	Shard End	Hodge Hill	Small clearance site	12	0	12	Now 7 rent, 5 sale
Court Lane (Jarvis Road)	Erdington	Erdington	Major regeneration scheme	60	59	119	Now 58 rent, 58 sale
White Farm Rd 2	Sutton Four Oaks	Sutton	Extension of existing development	6	0	6	Reduced to 5 units for rent for planning purposes
Curdale Road	Bartley Green	Edgbaston	Small clearance site	19	0	19	Reduced to 18 units for rent for planning purposes
Bangham Pit Road	Bartley Green	Edgbaston	Small clearance site	20	8	28	Increased to 31 units, 23 rent and 8 sale
Birchfield 2	Lozells and East Handsworth	Perry Barr	Major regeneration scheme	0	17	17	Increased to 18 units sale
Melvina Road	Nechells	Ladywood	Small infill site	22	0	22	Deferred due to site constraints.
			Original total (December 2014)	361	180	541	

			<p>Note.</p> <p>December 2014 report also reported 80 starts for Private Rented Sector homes</p>				
<u>New/re-programmed Schemes for 2015/6</u>							
Address	Ward	District	Description	Start HRA rent	Start sale	Total	June 2015 update
Heaton Street Heaton Street	Soho	Ladywood	Former tower block	14	0	14	Brought forward as site clear

Lyndhurst Phase 2	Erdington	Erdington	Major regeneration scheme	85	25	110	Able to be brought forward
Aldersmead Road	Northfield	Northfield	Replacement stock due to structural demolition	4	0	4	Windfall site
			Total new schemes 2015/6	103	25	128	

	Starts HRA Rent	Starts Sale	Total
Cabinet approved – December 2014	361	180	541
Total new schemes 2015/6	103	25	128
Changes due to planning and site constraints	-14	+4	-10
Cabinet recommendation to amend – June 2015	450	209	659
(Total of Appendix 1, 2 and 3)			

APPENDIX 6 - RISK REGISTER

Risk	Probability	Impact	Mitigation Strategy	Resource Implications	Current Position
Delays related to planning approval.	Medium	High	Close working with officers in Planning Management team. Service Level Agreements with appropriate service areas approved.	Design costs. Liaison meetings with planning officers	Not appropriate for initial 38 units covered by this report as all have planning approvals Corporate BMHT design team to continue. Some local objections to proposals re mix and loss of public open space.
Delays related to site conditions	Medium	High	Site investigations carried out promptly.	Contained within programme budgets	Lessons learned from previous BMHT programmes being enshrined within future planning of sites

Risk	Probability	Impact	Mitigation Strategy	Resource Implications	Current Position
Delay due to procurement challenge	Low	High	Likelihood robustly assessed by a range of senior officers and employers agents	BCC in-house teams	Risk of challenge deemed minimal and therefore discounted given work done ahead of tendering and current market conditions
Risk of escalation in costs of construction/ development	Medium	Med /High	Budgets based on recent tender results. Cost increases may result in reduction in number of rented homes.	Financial model affected increased costs and/or reduced rental income.	Likely to be associated with rise in house prices. Expectation that contractors will assume risk in pricing strategy.
Contractor insolvency during construction or lack of access to the credit required to complete the developments	Low	High	Capacity checks have been implemented. Schemes will have NHBC cover	Parent Company Guarantees or Performance Bonds required from contractors as part of BMHT procurement and tender awards	Finance security assessed as part of PQQ process that resulted in selection of contractors. Up to date checks will be entered into before contracts signed.
Sub-Contractor/ Supplier insolvency during	Low	High	Contractors all members of BMHT Contractor Framework with robust	Programme and cost liability transferred to developers.	Appropriate control mechanisms will be put in place including parent company guarantees, performance bonds and NHBC cover.

construction			supply chains.		
Risk	Probability	Impact	Mitigation Strategy	Resource Implications	Current Position
Delays due to contractors securing necessary highway agreements (s38/s278)	High	High	Co-ordinated approach (SLA) between BMHT delivery team, appointed contractors, Development Strategy Team and Street Services Division.	BMHT programme can take up additional resource implications within HRA Business Plan resources.	Dedicated resources secured to support co-ordination role. Ongoing dialogue with Amey. There have been no delays due to this factor since SLA put in place in 2014.

PROCUREMENT METHODOLOGY

CONTRACT AWARD – BIRMINGHAM MUNICIPAL HOUSING TRUST, DEVELOPMENT OF HOUSING ON GARAGE SITES (P276)

1 **Background and Service Requirements**

- 1.1 This appendix provides details of the procurement process followed for the initially proposed development of 40 houses on 13 garage sites across the city further to paragraph 5.4 and 5.5 of the Public Report.
- 1.2 The garage sites have proven to remain unattractive to the majority of all current contractors on the BMHT Contractors Framework. With most of these being larger organisations with associated overheads and profit to cover, they continue to be declining to tender on such opportunities. The garage sites present challenges in terms of site management, health and safety, security and proximity to neighbours. However, given the scale of the housing shortage across the city, such sites offer an opportunity to increase housing supply and in many cases cater for the needs of older tenants by providing 'down-sizer' accommodation in the form of bungalows. It is seen as unlikely that any other provider would develop such sites other than the City Council, who are prepared to take a longer view in terms of the anticipated pay back of capital outlay in exchange for the provision of new, good quality and affordable social housing.

2 **Market Analysis**

- 2.1 The market for house builders is mature and made up of companies ranging from local Small and Medium Enterprises who generally build smaller developments from single units upwards, to large multi-national organisations normally associated with volume house building.
- 2.2 In February 2014 the Birmingham House Builders Club was launched by the Cabinet Member for Development, Transportation and the Economy. This initiative is assisting with stimulating the local economy building on the ethos of the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility and in particular around the Birmingham area.
- 2.3 One of the barriers to entry for SME's to the Council's house building programme is that these types of organisations are not providers on the BMHT Contractors Framework and as a consequence have not had the opportunity to bid. Setting up the Birmingham House Builders Club has provided the opportunity for the Council to engage with SME house builders as a group, rather than carrying out individual discussions as has happened previously.
- 2.4 The Council is now aiming to make it easier to provide small, local house builders with the opportunity to tender to build new Council homes and is seen as complementary to the other framework agreements that are used to procure the construction of new Council homes through the BMHT. There is a recognition as the housing market continues to recover, that the mainstream developers and larger contractors are now seeking larger and more profitable work, whereas local builders see smaller projects (like the redevelopment of former garage sites) as preferred and core business.
- 2.5 As per paragraph 1.2, the development of houses on garage sites has been difficult and tendering this contract open to any bidder was seen as the most appropriate route to

give all companies the opportunity to compete on a equal basis (refer to paragraph 3.5 below).

3 Strategic Procurement Approach

The procurement options considered were as follows;

- 3.1 Carry out a Competition Exercise using the BMHT Framework Agreement – this would normally be the preferred route for all BMHT projects, however previous competition exercises for garage sites has resulted in a lack of interest from the framework providers due to the site difficulties explained in paragraph 1.2 and the small size of the developments not being attractive. As market conditions improve, the framework providers are at full capacity working on major housing developments and therefore (upon a response to an expressions of interest notice) indicated they would not be able to submit a tender. Confirmation was received by the Council's Employer's Agents from the framework providers that, apart from one company, they would not be interested in tendering for the opportunity. The company that expressed an interest would have the opportunity as the proposed route to market was open to all.
- 3.2 Carry out a Further Competition exercise using the CWM Framework Agreement – this would require approval by Cabinet as is currently discounted, however the framework providers are large organisations and therefore this option was discounted as the requirement would not be attractive to the framework providers for the same reasons as stated in paragraph 2.1.
- 3.3 Tender each garage site on an individual basis – this would not be a prudent use of Council funds due to the time and resource required and the impact on the HRA Business Plan. Also, this option would be time-consuming for potential tenderers.
- 3.4 Include the garage sites in another BHMT tender exercise - this is not an option as all other tenders for housing developments are tendered calling off the BHMT Contractors Framework Agreement and discounted for the reasons stated in paragraph 2.1
- 3.5 Tender for a Contract for Garage Sites Only through Find It In Birmingham – this was the procurement approach undertaken on the basis that it allowed SME's to tender in fair competition with the larger house builders. There are benefits as prices reflect current market conditions and the latest Council requirements were included in the tender exercise.

1 **Procurement Approach 2015/2016**

1.1 **Advertising Route**

The opportunity was advertised on www.finditbirmingham.com.

1.2 **Procurement Route**

The requirement was tendered using a two stage procurement process (pre-qualification and tender stages) following the Council's Procurement Governance Arrangements quotation process. A two stage process was followed on the basis that there are many organisations in the market place.

1.3 **Scope and Specification**

1.3.1 The delivery of 40 new build affordable homes on a number of small infill sites across the city. The contracts will be let as individual lots with a range of between 2 and 8 dwellings on each site. The forms of contract will be the JCT Standard Design and Build Form. The Council developed the designs to detailed planning application and carried out investigations and surveys necessary to support this. The appointed contractors will be required to take this information, complete the design works, clear any residual planning conditions and carry out the complete construction of the dwellings to the Council's specification and in accordance with all appropriate standards and requirements. The sites were divided between the North and South of the city with the intention that no one contractor being awarded contracts in both areas to ensure maximum opportunity to bid for smaller or larger elements of work according to their capacity.

1.3.2 Within each area, contractors may be awarded one or more of the Lots and could bid for as many Lots as they desire, subject to the turnover and capability criteria as set out in the PQQ.

1.3.3 The breakdown of lots was as follows:

Lot	Constituency/ Ward	Site	Dwellings	Lot Size
South, Employer's Agent - Capita				
1	Hall Green / Moseley	Thirlmere Drive	4	4
2	Edgbaston	Wisley Way	2	2
3	Northfield/Longbridge	Amroth Close	4	7
	Northfield/ Northfield	Sandalls Close	3	
4	Northfield / Kings Norton	Baldwin Road	8	8
5	Selly Oak / Billesley	Brompton Pool	4	6
	Selly Oak / Billesley	Road	2	
		Mountfield Close		
North, Employer's Agent – EC Harris				
6	Hodge Hill / Shard End	Haywod Road	1	7
	Hodge Hill / Shard End	Hernefield Road	2	
	Hodge Hill / Shard End	Gressell Lane	2	
	Hodge Hill / Shard End	Spondon Grove	2	
7	Sutton Coldfield / Sutton	Bracken Drive	5	6
	Trinity	Stephens Road	1	
	Sutton Coldfield / Sutton			
	New Hall			

1.4 Tender Structure

1.4.1 Pre-Qualification (PQQ) Stage

The contract was advertised on 17th February 2015 on www.finditbirmingham.com seeking expressions of interest from organisations who wished to tender for all or some of the lots identified in the PQQ. In response to the advert, twenty-four companies expressed an interest and downloaded the PQQ documentation to complete. Ten companies responded as requested and fourteen effectively withdrew themselves by not returning a PQQ. Further work will be done to establish the reasons behind the companies who decided not to respond to the PQQ. A total of seven companies submitted acceptable PQQ's and were invited to tender.

1.4.2 The evaluation criteria of the PQQ stage was based on the following criteria:

- Organisation Information (pass / fail)
- Statement of Good Standing (pass / fail)
- Statement of Insurance Cover (pass / fail)
- Selection Questions (pass / fail)
 - Experience
 - Health & Safety
 - Environmental Management
 - Agreement to sign up to the principles of the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility
- Selection Questions (scored)
 - Experience of building social / affordable housing (50% weighting)
 - Customer Care (50% weighting)

1.4.3 The evaluation team for this stage and the ITT evaluation was undertaken by officers from the Planning and Regeneration Team and the Council's Employer's Agents, supported by Corporate Procurement.

1.4.4 The Development Manager and the Head of Procurement agreed the recommended companies to proceed to the Invitation to Tender stage on 6th March 2015.

1.5 Invitation to Tender (ITT) Stage

1.5.1 Tender documentation was issued to the seven companies that passed the PQQ stage inviting a response to be submitted by 24th April 2015.

1.5.2 Evaluation and Selection Criteria

Tenders were evaluated using a split of 30% quality, 10% social value and 60% price. The split was established having due regard to the corporate document 'Advice and Guidance on Evaluating Tenders on Quality and Price' which considers the complexity of services to be provided.

1.5.3 Tenders were evaluated against the specification in accordance with a pre-determined evaluation model.

1.5.4 The evaluation criteria used for the ITT stage was:

Mandatory Criteria	Weighting %	Sub-Criteria	Sub-Weighting %
Quality	30%	Experience & Competency Design Quality & Specification Management of Programme Organisational Management & Resources Health & Safety	20% 10% 25% 20% 25%
Social Value	10%	Local Employment Buy Birmingham First Partners in Communities Good Employer Green & Sustainable Ethical Procurement	100%
Value for Money / Price	60%	Price	100%
	100%		

1.5.5 Conclusion

- 1.5.5.1 Following completion of the procurement approach, 2 tenders (Haywood Road and Stephens Road) comprising 2 affordable homes are recommended for being rejected with the remaining tenders for 38 affordable homes recommended for approval.

1.6 Service Delivery Management

1.6.1 Contract Management

The operational management of the developments will be managed by the Council's Employer's Agents and the overall management will be carried out by the Development Manager.

1.6.2 Performance Management

BMHT already have a robust method of assessing contractors performance through Key Performance Indicators. These will be continually assessed over the life of each building contract and a report produced upon practical completion of the dwellings.

BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

PUBLIC REPORT

Report to:	CABINET	
Report of:	Deputy Chief Executive	
Date of Decision:	29 June 2015	
SUBJECT:	FINANCE BIRMINGHAM STRUCTURE FBC, SHAREHOLDINGS AND GOVERNANCE	
Key Decision: Yes	Relevant Forward Plan Ref: 536428/2015	
If not in the Forward Plan: (please "X" box)	Chief Executive approved O&S Chairman approved	
Relevant Cabinet Member(s):	Cllr Ian Ward – Deputy Leader	
Relevant O&S Chairman:	Cllr Waseem Zaffar Corporate Resources O & S Committee	
Wards affected:	ALL	

1. Purpose of report:
<p>1.1 To approve the current governance arrangements in place for BCC funds under management with Finance Birmingham (FB).</p> <p>1.2 To note that a report on the private agenda will detail the proposed changes to the FB company structure and shareholdings.</p>
<p>This report should be read in conjunction with the report on the private agenda, information within this document is not repeated in the private report.</p>

2. Decision(s) recommended:
That Cabinet:
2.1 Approves the BCC fund authorisation currently in place and delegates to the Director of Finance the ability to approve future governance amendments as a result of personnel, structural or political changes.
2.2 Delegates to the Deputy Leader the nomination of 2 members to become non-executive directors of the Finance Birmingham “Topco” board.
2.3 Delegates to the Deputy Chief Executive the nomination of council officers to the board of directors across the group of companies.
2.4 .Authorises the Director of Legal and Democratic Services to negotiate, execute and complete all relevant documentation to give effect to the above recommendations.
2.5 To note that a further report is on the private agenda.

Lead Contact Officer(s):	Alison Jarrett
Telephone No:	0121 675 5431
E-mail address:	alison.jarrett@birmingham.gov.uk

3.	Consultation
3.1	<u>Internal</u> The Cabinet Member for Development, Transport and the Economy has been consulted on the report and supports it progressing to the Executive for a decision. Officers from Corporate Finance, Legal & Democratic Services have been involved in the company creation, administration and support. Appointed directors to the company are the Deputy Chief Executive and the Assistant Director Finance, Economy Directorate.
3.2	<u>External:</u> GBS Finance as stakeholders of the company (via fund management agreements on GBS LEP funds) have been consulted on the teckal aspects of the company restructure and support a structure that retains the teckal exemption under which FB is awarded a contract for services to BCC.
4.	Compliance Issues:
4.1	<p><u>Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?</u></p> <p>This proposal supports the Council Business Plan and Budget 2015+, the strategic outcome "a prosperous City" and the key priorities of the Leader's Policy Statement endorsed by full Council on 1st July 2014 including the priority to create "A Prosperous City: Regional Capital and Reputation".</p>
4.2	<u>Financial Implications:</u>
4.2.1	There are no direct financial implications arising from the recommendation contained within this public report.
4.2.2	There are minimal direct financial consequences arising from the company restructure noted here and detailed on the private report. The legal and administrative costs arising from the creation of the company structure and any minor expenses of the new non-executive board of directors will be met from an inter-company loan made by Finance Birmingham and will be funded from retained profits. The subsidiary company set-up costs are estimated to be in the region of £20,000, based on a review of the elements of the costs incurred in creating the company Finance Birmingham.
4.2.3	Capital investment will be required to set up the company, this is expected to be in the sum of £50,000 based on the FCA requirement for capital held within Finance Birmingham. This will be funded from the Finance support reserve held by the directorate.
4.2.4	The new subsidiary will trade within the private sector and has the opportunity to achieve an income for BCC. This cannot be estimated at this stage and it would in the first instance be used to fund repayment of any inter-company loans. Such income would also be liable to corporation tax at the prevailing rate and terms.
4.2.4	Without the proposed group structure, Finance Birmingham is limited in the work and private fund management that it can bid for without breaching the teckal control exemption it currently holds as a single company. By setting up a group structure, the newly created subsidiary or venture/partnership within this company will be able to bid for private sector work without affecting the teckal exemption of the existing FB subsidiary.

4.2.5 Further financial detail is contained within the private report on this agenda.

4.3 Legal Implications: Under the general power of competence contained in Section 1 of the Localism Act 2011, the Council has the power to enter into the arrangements as set out in this report. Each fund is separately assessed for state aid compliance. The BCC funds are all lent or invested at commercial rates. Under section 95 of the LGA 2003, relevant authorities have the power to engage in entrepreneurial commercial trading with private bodies and persons.

An independent legal review of the teckal position of the company and proposals for compliant group structures has been undertaken. It formed part of the Cabinet report of 8 December 2014 giving approval in principle to a new group structure.

4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty: (see separate guidance note)

The funds under management are targeted at a wide range of companies that meet the individual funds aims of increasing economic growth and job creation within Birmingham or the applicable geography of the fund. An Equality Analysis was completed as part of each fund creation or accountable body approval report and none have identified any issues of concern in relation to the Equality Act 2010.

5. Relevant background/chronology of key events:

5.1 When the BCC funds were first created the governance process for loan/investment approval was delegated to the then Director of Corporate Resources (DCR) and the Cabinet Member with responsibility for economic growth. Since then the officer holding the DCR post is now the Deputy Chief Executive but moreover is a director of Finance Birmingham. As a consequence of this responsibility for approving the loans or investments now rests with the Director of Finance. Member approval now sits with the Leader and Deputy Leader. These three now provide the formal decision making to the use of the funds on receipt of a report summarising the loan/investment or change thereof and the recommendation of the FB Investment Committee. It is proposed that this is endorsed and the approval of any future changes as a result of changes in personnel, political offices or council structure, be delegated to the Director of Finance.

5.2 Finance Birmingham is currently operated as a teckal company. It is a principle of EU procurement law that the open advertising and tendering rules for public contracts do not apply where a public body obtains services from "in-house" sources. This is the so-called Teckal principle. This enables the council and other public bodies to award the management of eligible funds directly to FB. FB will remain as a teckal subsidiary within the proposed group structure and all public funds and directly awarded funds management or financial services will be awarded to this company. BCC wholly owns this company and will continue to do so. Any dividend declared by the company is payable only to BCC. Currently BCC has 2 directors on this board out of 4 (Deputy Chief Executive and Assistant Director Finance – Economy), however retains the weighted vote in any deadlock by virtue of representing the only shareholder. It is proposed that this is strengthened by the addition of an additional BCC officer as director, to be nominated by the Deputy Chief Executive.

6.	Evaluation of alternative option(s):
6.1	The governance arrangements have changed over the years and may continue to do so as personnel and structures change. The alternative to this delegation is that each change of person or post is reported to Cabinet for approval, this is not considered an efficient use of Cabinet resource.

7.	Reasons for Decision(s):
7.1	To put in place a delegation to allow for changes in the governance process.
7.2	To note that a report on the company group structure is on the private agenda.

Signatures	Date
Cllr Ian Ward Deputy Leader
Paul Dransfield Deputy Chief Executive

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:
1. Relevant Officer's file(s) on the matter, save for confidential documents
2.

List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):

PUBLIC SECTOR EQUALITY DUTY

- 1 The public sector equality duty drives the need for equality assessments (Initial and Full). An initial assessment should, be prepared from the outset based upon available knowledge and information.
- 2 If there is no adverse impact then that fact should be stated within the Report at section 4.4 and the initial assessment document appended to the Report duly signed and dated. A summary of the statutory duty is annexed to this Protocol and should be referred to in the standard section (4.4) of executive reports for decision and then attached in an appendix; the term 'adverse impact' refers to any decision-making by the Council which can be judged as likely to be contrary in whole or in part to the equality duty.
- 3 A full assessment should be prepared where necessary and consultation should then take place.
- 4 Consultation should address any possible adverse impact upon service users, providers and those within the scope of the report; questions need to assist to identify adverse impact which might be contrary to the equality duty and engage all such persons in a dialogue which might identify ways in which any adverse impact might be avoided or, if avoidance is not possible, reduced.
- 5 Responses to the consultation should be analysed in order to identify:
 - (a) whether there is adverse impact upon persons within the protected categories
 - (b) what is the nature of this adverse impact
 - (c) whether the adverse impact can be avoided and at what cost – and if not –
 - (d) what mitigating actions can be taken and at what cost
- 6 The impact assessment carried out at the outset will need to be amended to have due regard to the matters in (4) above.
- 7 Where there is adverse impact the final Report should contain:
 - a summary of the adverse impact and any possible mitigating actions (in section 4.4 or an appendix if necessary)
 - the full equality impact assessment (as an appendix)
 - the equality duty – see page 9 (as an appendix).

Equality Act 2010

The Executive must have due regard to the public sector equality duty when considering Council reports for decision.

The public sector equality duty is as follows:

1	<p>The Council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by the Equality Act; (b) advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it; (c) foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it.
2	<p>Having due regard to the need to advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) remove or minimise disadvantages suffered by persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are connected to that characteristic; (b) take steps to meet the needs of persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are different from the needs of persons who do not share it; (c) encourage persons who share a relevant protected characteristic to participate in public life or in any other activity in which participation by such persons is disproportionately low.
3	<p>The steps involved in meeting the needs of disabled persons that are different from the needs of persons who are not disabled include, in particular, steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities.</p>
4	<p>Having due regard to the need to foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) tackle prejudice, and (b) promote understanding.
5	<p>The relevant protected characteristics are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) age (b) disability (c) gender reassignment (d) pregnancy and maternity (e) race (f) religion or belief (g) sex (h) sexual orientation

BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

PUBLIC REPORT

Report to:	CABINET	
Report of:	Mark Rogers, Chief Executive	
Date of Decision:	29th June 2015	
SUBJECT:	FUTURE COUNCIL PROGRAMME	
Key Decision: Yes / No	Relevant Forward Plan Ref: 548397/2015	
If not in the Forward Plan: (please "X" box)	Chief Executive approved	<input type="checkbox"/>
	O&S Chairman approved	<input type="checkbox"/>
Relevant Cabinet Member(s) or Relevant Executive Member for Local Services:	Cllr Ian Ward, Deputy Leader	
Relevant O&S Chairman:	Cllr Waseem Zaffar, Corporate Resources	
Wards affected:	All	

1. Purpose of report:

The Future Council Report to Cabinet on 20th April provided an overview of the programme at the design stage. This report provides the detail of the whole Council strategic framework which will frame programme mobilisation, delivery and the underpinning resource plan.

Planning and mobilisation

- Engagement with members, staff and partners
- Detailed scoping of the sub programmes and projects
- Defining programme roles
- Resource planning, recruitment and deployment

Delivery

- Ongoing engagement with members, staff, and partners
- Implementation and management of agreed plans

2. Decision(s) recommended:

Cabinet to:

2.1 Note the programme mobilisation and approach

2.2 Approve the Invest to Save resourcing plan which requires funding of £1M in 2015/16 from the Policy Contingency Fund.

2.3 Approve the whole Council Strategic Framework which will inform and shape programme delivery.

Lead Contact Officer(s):	Sarah Homer, Interim Director Service Delivery
Telephone No:	Tel: 0121 303 2793
E-mail address:	Mobile: 07912 793531 Sarah.Homer@birmingham.gov.uk

3. Consultation

Consultation should include those that have an interest in the decisions recommended.

The content of Appendix 1 was created in partnership with Cabinet Members and the Corporate Leadership Team and shared with Group Leaders during the design phase. This document brings together the outputs from these discussions for approval.

4. Compliance Issues:

4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?

This programme has been designed to provide a framework to develop and embed a sustainable model for the 'Future Council' underpinned by cultural and behaviour change. This is driven by the need to modernise, meet the unprecedented financial challenge and redefine the role of the City Council in ensuring the availability of services that best meet the priority needs of citizens and communities.

As well as the significant policy and financial challenges facing the Council, there are priorities and challenges in managing the impact of findings from a number of high profile external reviews. These are specifically in relation to Children's Services (safeguarding and education) as well as the independent review of council-wide service operations, culture and governance conducted by Lord Kerslake. The actions arising from these reports add further urgency to the progression of this programme. The Future Council programme is the vehicle for delivering the Organisational Improvement Plan which is subject to external monitoring and review by the Birmingham Independent Improvement Panel.

We need to take a whole-council view so that the impact of change in one part of the organisation is understood on the rest and we create wherever possible, joined up solutions, leverage economies of scale and ensure consistency. This is the only way to create a sustainable organisation that functions effectively. The Future Council programme is the vehicle for doing this and delivering change in a managed way.

4.2 Financial Implications

In response to the Government requirement that BCC save (presently estimated) £247M by 2021, the Future Council programme applies an 'Invest to Save' rationale. Appropriate resourcing is required to deliver the necessary organisation redesign. This was referenced in the Birmingham City Council Business Plan 2015+ which states:

"As such, in 2015/16 we will set out a financial framework for a change programme taking the authority to 2020/21".

One of the principles agreed for programme resource has been a blended approach, using internal capacity wherever possible and then supplementing this with targeted and time limited external expertise.

The costing of the programme in 2015/16 stands at £2.9M.

The balance of the required funding is allocated from 555K brought forward from the Policy Contingency designated for management capacity for change in 2014/15; and £445K from the Housing Benefit Reserve as recommended in the Outturn Report. Internal resources seconded to the programme are costed at 864K.

Table 1 details the resource for across Future Council Programme infrastructure and the five sub-programmes:

Table 1

FUTURE COUNCIL RESOURCE REQUIREMENTS - APRIL 2015 - MARCH 2016

SUMMARY

	£000
Year 1	
FUTURE COUNCIL PROGRAMME	659
OPERATING MODEL	
<i>Financial planning & design of operating model & service delivery models</i>	734
<i>Corporate Planning Framework and Performance Management Framework</i>	32
PARTNERSHIPS	95
FORWARD THE BIRMINGHAM WAY	297
POLITICAL GOVERNANCE	115
SUPPORT SERVICES	24
Directorate Funding	864
TOTAL	2,820
CONTINGENCY @ 0%	44
TOTAL with contingency	2,864

We are also in the process of bidding to DCLG for funding for additional capacity and resources to deliver programme outcomes.

4.3 Legal Implications

At this stage of mobilisation – there are none. Any legal implications as a result of new operating models developed as part of the programme will be identified and considered as part of the Council's standard governance and decision making processes.

4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty (see separate guidance note)

At this stage – there are no consequences for BCC's Public Sector Equality Duty. Any implications as a result of new operating models developed as part of the programme will be identified as part of the Council's standard equality assessment processes.

5. Relevant background/chronology of key events:

Birmingham City Council is responding to a wide range of well documented internal and external drivers. Extraordinary financial pressure has been compounded by the findings of several high profile external reviews (the Le Grand safeguarding review, the Kershaw and Clarke education reports, and the Kerslake review on governance and organisational capabilities). All have reached unfavourable conclusions based on issues stretching back many years and across administrations.

The Council has created one strategic change framework by which it will oversee the necessary change to address these issues so that there is a single, straight forward narrative for citizens, members, partners and staff. It will be challenging to join together all this work and manage it effectively; especially when a key element is that the Council needs to redefine its role and relationship with the city, its citizens and its partners.

The Future Council programme is the vehicle for doing this and delivering the changes we need to make. We have absolute timelines, some externally set, requiring us to move at pace, redesign our organisation, and meet the financial challenges each year. This will require everyone to support the activity and process to deliver a sustainable organisation that puts local people and communities at the heart of everything it does and focuses on positive outcomes for citizens based on fairness, economic prosperity and democracy.

6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):

- 6.1 Cabinet agreed at its meeting on 20th April that there are no feasible alternative options. We need to take a whole-council (whole system) view so that the impact of change in one part of the organisation is understood and linked to the rest. We must therefore create, wherever possible, joined up solutions so that we can leverage economies of scale and be consistent. This is the only way to create a sustainable organisation that functions effectively.

7. Reasons for Decision(s):

- 7.1 The Future Council programme design was agreed by Cabinet on April 20th, including the high level structure and scope. Since April mobilisation has commenced, which includes:
- detailed scoping of sub-programmes plans.
 - mapping interdependencies between sub-programmes and other corporate projects.
 - the recruitment of internal staff and external resources funded by the existing Change Management fund.
 - engagement with members, partners and staff.

Further detail of the above activity can be found in Appendix 1.

Signatures	<u>Date</u>
Councillor Ian Ward Deputy Leader
Mark Rogers Chief Executive

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:
Independent Improvement Panel Report May 2015 Future Council Cabinet Report April 2015

List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):
1. Appendix 1 The Whole Council Strategic Framework
2. Appendix 2 Detail of Future Council Resource Plan 2015 /16

PROTOCOL PUBLIC SECTOR EQUALITY DUTY

- 1 The public sector equality duty drives the need for equality assessments (Initial and Full). An initial assessment should, be prepared from the outset based upon available knowledge and information.
- 2 If there is no adverse impact then that fact should be stated within the Report at section 4.4 and the initial assessment document appended to the Report duly signed and dated. A summary of the statutory duty is annexed to this Protocol and should be referred to in the standard section (4.4) of executive reports for decision and then attached in an appendix; the term 'adverse impact' refers to any decision-making by the Council which can be judged as likely to be contrary in whole or in part to the equality duty.
- 3 A full assessment should be prepared where necessary and consultation should then take place.
- 4 Consultation should address any possible adverse impact upon service users, providers and those within the scope of the report; questions need to assist to identify adverse impact which might be contrary to the equality duty and engage all such persons in a dialogue which might identify ways in which any adverse impact might be avoided or, if avoidance is not possible, reduced.
- 5 Responses to the consultation should be analysed in order to identify:
 - (a) whether there is adverse impact upon persons within the protected categories
 - (b) what is the nature of this adverse impact
 - (c) whether the adverse impact can be avoided and at what cost – and if not –
 - (d) what mitigating actions can be taken and at what cost
- 6 The impact assessment carried out at the outset will need to be amended to have due regard to the matters in (4) above.
- 7 Where there is adverse impact the final Report should contain:
 - a summary of the adverse impact and any possible mitigating actions (in section 4.4 or an appendix if necessary)
 - the full equality impact assessment (as an appendix)
 - the equality duty – see page 9 (as an appendix).

Equality Act 2010

The Executive must have due regard to the public sector equality duty when considering Council reports for decision.

The public sector equality duty is as follows:

1	<p>The Council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by the Equality Act; (b) advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it; (c) foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it.
2	<p>Having due regard to the need to advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) remove or minimise disadvantages suffered by persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are connected to that characteristic; (b) take steps to meet the needs of persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are different from the needs of persons who do not share it; (c) encourage persons who share a relevant protected characteristic to participate in public life or in any other activity in which participation by such persons is disproportionately low.
3	<p>The steps involved in meeting the needs of disabled persons that are different from the needs of persons who are not disabled include, in particular, steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities.</p>
4	<p>Having due regard to the need to foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) tackle prejudice, and (b) promote understanding.
5	<p>The relevant protected characteristics are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) age (b) disability (c) gender reassignment (d) pregnancy and maternity (e) race (f) religion or belief (g) sex (h) sexual orientation

APPENDIX 1 - CABINET 29TH JUNE

THE “WHOLE COUNCIL” STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK AND THE APPROACH TO PROGRAMME RESOURCING

“Whole Council” strategic framework

“Whole council” sits at the centre of the future council programme. It represents the underpinning **strategic framework** for the programme and, therefore, the 2016-2020 Council Business Plan: it is made up of the **vision, values, outcomes (purpose)** and **design principles**.

“Whole Council” is critical for guiding the planning, modelling and decisions required during to generate our budget options and **operating and service delivery models**. It will also provide a clear direction of travel for the council and be reflected in the next version of the single **council business plan**.



The **vision** states what the organization wishes to be like in some years' time: how we want people to see us - our ambition.

The **purpose** is the “philosophical heartbeat.” It takes an outward focus and describes what we’re doing for someone else – the outcomes we want to achieve.

The **design principles** are a set of agreed ideas and standards that act as a framework , foundation, and reference point to guide the design of our organisation. These are often grouped around themes.

Page 74 of 814

Values describe the desired behaviours and culture we want to foster and model.

“Whole Council” - Vision

We will use the existing vision for the city set out in the council business plan and the Leader’s Policy Statement to create a Future Council for the 21st century.

Vision: Ambition for the city *	
•	Fair
•	Prosperous
•	Democratic

Vision: Ambition for the council **	
•	Good governance
•	Strong leadership
•	High quality services

* From the 2015/16 council business plan

** Gleaned from existing plans and policies since 2012

“Whole Council” – Purpose / Outcomes (i)

We will use the existing outcomes in the council business plan. We recognise it would be beneficial to have fewer, more specific outcomes in order to provide a clearer framework for prioritisation and we will work on this ready for 2016/17.

1. People are safe, especially the most vulnerable – from crime, violence and abuse.
2. Health and wellbeing, housing quality and life expectancy are at national levels for all. Older people are able to stay in their own homes and communities.
3. Children are protected and young people are able to access opportunities regardless of background or special needs.
4. Poverty amongst children and families is reduced – Birmingham has an ethical approach as a “Living Wage City” and no social groups or local areas are blighted by extreme levels of unemployment and low incomes.
5. People have the qualifications they need for work, including school leavers and the working age population. Young people are exposed to the world of work and career options. Skill levels are high and all young people are in employment, education or training. Everyone has access to the digital economy.
6. The economy is growing, business start-ups are the highest in the core cities and good jobs are being created.

“Whole Council” – Purpose / Outcomes (ii)

7. There is a sufficient affordable and low energy use housing supply to meet needs, provision for employment land and high levels of investment in transport and other infrastructure, including cycling and walking, digital technologies and district energy systems.
8. Birmingham is more environmentally sustainable, with higher levels of recycling, lower energy use and cleaner neighbourhoods. There is a thriving green economy.
9. The city fulfils its role as the regional capital and provides a quality of life that attracts more investors, visitors and also employees.
10. Local people from all backgrounds are engaged in local democracy and have more influence on local decisions and localised services. Communities and individuals are able to make their contribution to the life of the city and governance is based on openness and transparency.
11. The government of the city will be transformed to match modern needs.
12. Services work together, make use of new technologies and modern “hub” facilities and are focused on “whole people” and “whole places”. Citizens, businesses and agencies can co-create new services

“Whole Council” - Design principles (i)

1. We will take a Whole Place, Whole City, System View

- Understanding how our services can ‘mesh’ with partners and other providers
- Making the best use of the Birmingham £
- A presumption of working with partners where it adds value to shared outcomes
- Planning and working flexibly with partners whilst not assuming they will unquestioningly fit in with us or vice versa

2. We will target our resources on our key priorities and outcomes

- Reducing inequalities
- Accepting we will need to reprioritise what we do
- Supporting those who are most in need or at risk of harm or dependency
- Preventing need or escalation of need
- Meeting our legal duties

3. We will focus on reducing or preventing future demand and better managing current demand

- Placing a strong emphasis on prevention and early intervention
- Challenging the “inevitability” of demand and dependence
- Treating people holistically, not through a service lens
- Ensuring the most effective interventions are targeted at the right people

4. We will promote the independence of our citizens

- Maximising citizens’ independence by building the capacity of individuals, families and communities
- Empowering citizens and communities to do as much as they can for themselves
- Promoting citizen choice
- Redefining our relationship with citizens based on an ambition to increase resilience, capacity and independence

“Whole Council” - Design principles (ii)

5. We will operate at three levels – regional, city, and local

- For governance, planning, commissioning, delivery and management
- Selecting the level that will maximise benefits on a “case by case” basis

6. We will have a portfolio delivery model with no presumption that the council is direct deliverer

- Asking first whether someone else is better placed to deliver, understanding the whole system impact
- Being supplier agnostic: identifying who is best placed to deliver our priorities within our financial envelope
- Focusing on our role as intelligence based commissioner rather than direct deliverer
- Moving fast to adapt to changing needs and resolve problems
- Accepting that “Spin outs” will not be required to buy back council support services

7. Flexible and adaptable workforce - whether directly employed or delivering on our behalf

- Employing staff directly where it gives best value to the citizen
- Setting clear expectations for workforce performance and behaviours
- Creating conditions for staff to take informed risks
- Creating a workforce that can flex and adapt quickly to the needs of our citizens and the council

8. We will govern ourselves in a way that aligns with our values

- Reflecting social value
- Quick, simple and safe governance
- Starting with a presumption of transparency
- Basing our plans and decision making on intelligence and evidence
- Decisions taken where responsibility lies

“Whole Council” - Values

We will use the values developed during 2014/15.

We put citizens first

We are true to our word

We act courageously

We achieve excellence

The Resource Plan

- Future Council is an 'invest to save' programme that will be the vehicle by which the Council will deliver £247 million of savings by 2020/21.
- Funds for 2015/16 are drawn from:
 - £1.55M from the BCC Policy Contingency Fund
 - £445K from the BCC Housing benefit Reserve Fund
- The approach taken has sought to resource the programme where possible internally and then supplemented by targeted and time limited external capacity and expertise
- Funding provides resources for these internal and external resources. Further details of the funding allocation against programme activity can be found in appendix 2.
- A Bid to DCLG is currently being prepared for additional capacity and resource to deliver programme outcomes

Programme Roles

			Link Member
Programme Sponsor	Mark Rogers		
Programme Director	Sarah Homer		
Programme Manager	Fiona Fisher		
Operating Model Senior Responsible Officer (SRO)	Peter Hay	Sub-Prog Lead Sajeela Naseer Heike Schuster-James	Cllr Ali Cllr Jones Cllr Holbrook Cllr Hamilton
Political Governance SRO	Jon Warlow	Sub-Prog Lead Ifor Jones	Leader Cllr Cotton
Integrated Support Services SRO	Paul Dransfield	Sub-Prog Lead Anna Earnshaw	Deputy Leader Cllr Trickett
Forward the Birmingham Way SRO	Alastair Gibbons	Sub-Prog Lead Mandy Quayle	Deputy Leader Cllr Stacey
Partnerships SRO	Adrian Phillips	Sub-Prog Lead Austin Rodriguez	Leader Cllr McKay

Page 82 of 814

Programme Governance

Governance

- The Programme Board reports to EMT and Cabinet. Programme Terms of reference have been agreed for the Programme Board, Programme Management Group and the Sub-Programme Groups. Service Directors are in the process of proposing service representation for Shaping Groups for each of the sub-programmes.

Programme Scrutiny

- A task and finish scrutiny group is proposed with membership nominated by the five Scrutiny Chairs and with proportional political balance.

Overview of Programme and Sub Programmes

Cabinet agreed the programme design at its meeting on 20th April. There are five sub-programmes all of which are informed by a 'Whole Council' approach. These are:

- The Council Operating Model
- Political Governance
- Outward Looking Partnerships
- Forward the Birmingham Way
- Integrated Support Services

Cabinet is asked to approve:

1. The whole Council Strategic Framework which will inform and shape programme delivery.
2. The Resource plan, approach and funding. This requires funding of £2M in 2015/16 with £864K of additional internal resource seconded onto the programme.

SUMMARY FUTURE COUNCIL RESOURCE PLANNER- APRIL 2015 - MARCH 2016

SUMMARY		Funded Improvement Programme Budget £000	Directorates Seconded Staff £000	Resource Narrative
Year 2015/16				
	FUTURE COUNCIL PROGRAMME	659	162	Resources Provides: Strategic Leadership, Operational Delivery, Programme Management, Performance Management, IT Programme Management System, Business Analysts, Communication and Engagement , Governance Management, Resource Management, Learning and Development, Financial Management, Administrative Support, External Quality Assurance , Liaison between Independent Improvement Panel, Strategic Capacity
	Whole Council Design Principles Resourcing Programme Aligning Interdependencies Risk Management Programme Reporting			
Sub Programme	OPERATING MODEL <i>Financial planning & design of operating model & service delivery models</i>			Resources Provides: Sub-Programme Management, External Capability and Capacity for Operating Model Vision,, Design of Demand Led Methodology, Identification of Customer Cohorts, Strategic Directorate Expertise in Collaborative Whole Council Operating Model, Financial Analysis and Modelling, Operating Model Design, Testing, Business Case Development, Implementation, HR & Organisational Development Capability, Legal Advice, Policy and Strategy Research, Data Analysis, Equality Impact Assessment,
	Future Focus Demand Led Operating Model Align Budget and Model to Citizen Demand Whole System View - aligned to Partnership Outcomes Long Term Planning Strategy What Drives Demand - What is Preventable Demand Identify Customer Cohorts <i>Corporate Planning Framework and Performance Management Framework</i>	734	362	
		32	0	External Capability and Capacity for Design and Implementation of Long Term Corporate Planning and Performance Management Process
Sub Programme	PARTNERSHIPS	95	27	Resources Provides: Sub-Programme Manager Internal Capability and Capacity, Project Support, Strategic Partners Engagements Events, External Challenge & Objectivity, Diversity and Social Inclusion alignment with City Partnership Vision.
	Establish a City Partnership Group and City Vision			
Sub Programme	FORWARD THE BIRMINGHAM WAY	297	42	Resources Provides: Sub-Programme Manager, Project Manager, Project Support, Data Analyst, Comms and Engagement, Lead Officer HR, Lead Officer Organisational Development, Culture Change External Expertise, Leadership and Member Development External Expertise, Executive Coaching, Development Workshops, Business Analyst and Business Process & System Re-design
	The Birmingham Employee Birmingham Members & Leaders The Birmingham Manager Reshaping & Resizing Create an Outward Looking Inclusive Approach to Operating Model Children's Workforce Strategy A Workforce Ready To Lead Change Seven Work packages with fourteen projects			
Sub Programme	POLITICAL GOVERNANCE	115	83	Resources Provides: Sub-Programme Manager, Project Support, External Expertise and Challenge, Internal Capability and Capacity
	Shape and Define Political Governance that Connects Councillors with Communities and Delivers Policy Direction Policy Direction Overview & Scrutiny at Local & City Level including Executive Scrutiny and Regulatory Function			
Sub Programme	SUPPORT SERVICES	24	188	Resources Provides: Pro-bono Sub-Programme Manager, Project Manager, Project Analyst, Internal HR & OD Capability,, Financial Modelling, Legal Advice, Equality Impact Assessment, External Expertise & Challenge, Operating Model Design
	Map Data, Services, Business Process of 'As Is' Identify Services and Processes in Scope Design Operating Model Test Model - Ensure Alignment to Emerging FC Operating Model			
TOTAL		1,956	864	
COMBINED TOTAL		2,820		

BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

PUBLIC REPORT

Report to:	CABINET
Report of:	HEAD OF CONTRACT MANAGEMENT CORPORATE PROCUREMENT SERVICES
Date of Decision:	29TH JUNE 2015
SUBJECT:	EXTENSION OF TRANSPORT SERVICES FRAMEWORK (T0023)
Key Decision: Yes	Relevant Forward Plan Ref: 533250
If not in the Forward Plan: (please "X" box)	Chief Executive approved <input type="checkbox"/> O&S Chairman approved <input type="checkbox"/>
Relevant Cabinet Member(s):	Cllr Sir Albert Bore – Leader of the City Council Cllr Brigid Jones – Children's Services Cllr Paulette Hamilton - Health and Social Care
Relevant O&S Chairman:	Councillor Waseem Zaffar – Corporate Resources Councillor Susan Barnett – Education and Vulnerable Children Councillor Majid Mahmood – Health and Social Care
Wards affected:	All

1. Purpose of report:
<p>1.1 To seek approval via single contract negotiations to award an extension of the Transport Services Framework (T0023) and relevant call offs under the Framework.</p> <p>1.2 The Private agenda report contains any confidential details that could impact on the negotiations.</p>

2. Decision(s) recommended:
That Cabinet notes the contents of this report.

Lead Contact Officer(s):	Marion Jacobs
Telephone No:	Contract Manager – Corporate Procurement Services Economy Directorate 0121 303 6231
E-mail address:	Marion.jacobs@birmingham.gov.uk

Other Contact Officer(s): Telephone No: E-mail address:	Joe Yarnold Education Transport Manager -SENAR Directorate for People 0121 303 6595 joe.yarnold@birmingham.gov.uk Mike White Service Manager Funerals and Protection of Property & Transport Operations - Directorate for People 0121 675 3141 mike.white@birmingham.gov.uk
--	---

3. Consultation

3.1 Internal

The Cabinet Member for Commissioning, Contracting and Improvement was initially consulted but took no further part in the preparation of this report to prevent any risk of a conflict of interest once the recommendations were being considered as he has an indirect none pecuniary interest in one of the companies affected under this Framework.

The Strategic Director - People Directorate, the Service Director for Business Change and Specialist Care Services, the Education Transport Manager, Education Transport Service, the Funerals & Protection of Property / Transport Operations Service Manager, have been consulted and agree with the contents of this report. Officers from Procurement, City Finance and Legal and Democratic Services have been involved in the preparation of this report.

3.2 External

All relevant suppliers on the existing Transport Services Framework have been consulted on the proposed extension. Further details are included in section 4.2.3 of the Private Report.

4. Compliance Issues

4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?

4.1.1 The extension of this Framework supports the following objectives of the Council Business Plan 2015+

A Fair City

Safety net: People are safe, especially the most vulnerable

The City Council has a duty to provide transport assistance to:

- Young people with special educational needs by enabling safe travel to school.
- Vulnerable adults by providing transport services to and from day centres and enabling access to employment, educational and community based activities.

To work with transport operators to ensure:

- That they abide by the terms and conditions of contract and the Home to School Transport Code of Good Practice.
- That all operators comply with all safeguarding procedures and protect the welfare of young people, vulnerable adults and BCC staff.

A Prosperous City

Youth: Young people will be in employment, training or education

The Transport Services Framework enables pupils and people with Special Education Needs to get to and from places where they are able to maximise their opportunities and make full use of educational resources, and help meet the expectation of pupils to be independent as soon as they are able and ensure a better transition to adulthood

4.1.2 Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBCSR)

The Public Services (Social Value) Act 2012 applies and compliance with the BBCSR will be a mandatory requirement for the Framework providers for the extension period.

An Action Plan will be agreed with the existing Framework providers on how the six charter principles will be implemented and monitored during the proposed extension period.

Further details are included in section 4.4.2 of the Private Report

4.1.3 Service Specific Priorities

The extension of this Framework will allow the continuation of transport services for Children and Adults.

4.2 Financial Implications

The costs associated with these transport services will be met from within service directorate's approved budgets.

Further details are included within the Private Report.

4.3 Legal Implications

The Council has a duty under Section 508A Education Act 1996 to promote sustainable modes of travel.

The Council also has a duty under Section 508B Education Act 1996 to make suitable home to school travel arrangements for eligible children.

Further details are included within the Private Report.

4.4 Risks

Details are included within the Private Report.

4.5 Public Sector Equality Duty

An initial Equality Assessment has been completed and did not highlight the need to undertake a stage 2 assessment on the basis that the services enable adults and young people with special educational needs to access learning at educational establishments (see Appendix 1 of this report).

The requirements of Standing Order No.9 in respect of the Council's Equal Opportunities Policy has been incorporated into the Framework.

5. Relevant background / chronology of key events:

5.1 The Framework Agreement, originally approved by Cabinet on the 11th May 2009 and awarded on the 1st Aug 2009 was for a 2 year period. The Council's option to extend for a further 2 years was agreed at that time by the Strategic Director of Corporate Resource on the 28th March 2011. This agreement aggregated a series of contracts into a single framework for the provision of the City's entire Special needs transport for adults, children and ad-hoc corporate taxi services.

5.2 The Framework was awarded under 3 Lots, originally with 4 call offs under the relevant Lots. During the initial extension period a further 2 call offs were added via mini competitions (see Appendix 2, Table 1 in the Private Report).

5.3 The Lots are as follows:

- The Children's sections of the People Directorate currently use all Lots, Lot 1, 2 & 3 of the Framework to transport eligible school aged pupils (4-19 years) with special educational needs between home and school; this provision accounts for 90% of the annual spend.
- The Adults sections of the People Directorate currently use Lot 1 & 2 of the framework to transport disabled adults with moderate needs to day care centres and other ad-hoc journeys, which comprises 8% of the spend. However the Adults section also has an in-house fleet of 75 vehicles using Carer / Drivers to transport vulnerable adults with higher support needs.
- Lot 1 of the Framework is also currently used by all Council directorates as the corporate taxi contract, which comprises 2% of the annual spend.

5.4 Prices for Lot 1 are based on a schedule of rates per mile; Lots 2 and 3 are called off as required via mini competitions, for either ad hoc or dedicated routes over the term of the Framework.

5.5 The Council spends in the region of £12.11m per annum on transport services under this Framework.

5.6 The intention during the original 2 year extension period was to retender the Framework and to include an extra call off for School Coach Hire and remove the Corporate Taxi service and procure it as a separate contract. A strategy report approved by Cabinet on 2nd September 2013 requested approval to retender and, to extend the current Framework to 31st March 2014 to cover the period of the retender process.

However, following Cabinet approval in 2013, a review, requested by the former Chief Executive of the Council, of both Children and Adults transport services began to identify

how improvement and efficiencies could be made to the future service. For example, considerations around independent travel, personal transport budgets, commissioning pupil guides and a review of the travel provision to adult care day centres. As this is still ongoing, in particular to Children's services, the largest spend on the current Framework, it was decided that a new contract could not be put in place until the outcome of the service review was known. Therefore the retender of the new Framework was put on hold, and as a result, has led to the current Framework and some call offs exceeding their expiry date. Further details are included in 5.1 and Appendix 1, Table 1, of the Private Report).

Given the position with the ongoing service review, the required extension period sought will allow time for the service to be re-commissioned and retendered (see Appendix 2 Commissioning & Retender Timeline of this report).

- 5.7 The commissioning of the service is now underway and Appendix 3 illustrates high level summaries of how the service is currently being provided, and what the future service may look.
- 5.8 Both the Public and Private reports sets out the proposals to ensure consistency with the arrangements of the providers. As Council officers have continued to issue orders in accordance with the conditions of the framework, they have by their actions continued the framework up to the present date.

6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):

- 6.1 There are no other frameworks available and the taxi/private hire market is local.
- 6.2 The use of public transport for the relevant clients would be impractical for reasons of disability and the Council's statutory duty to provide this service.
- 6.3 Further details are included within the Private Report.

7. Reasons for Decisions (s):

- 7.1 To enable the implementation of the proposed procurement strategy.
- 7.2 The extension of the existing Framework will allow for the continuation of the commissioning process and retender of Children's and Adult Transport services.

Signatures

Cabinet Member:..... Date
Cllr Sir Albert Bore – Leader of the City Council

Cabinet Member:..... Date
Cllr Brigid Jones – Children's Services

Cabinet Member:..... Date
Cllr Paulette Hamilton - Health and Social Care

Nigel Kletz: Date
Assistant Director – Corporate Procurement Services

--

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:
Cabinet report Tender Strategy for the Provision of Transport Services for Schools and Vulnerable Adults (T0039) dated 2 nd September 2013.

List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):
<div>1. Equality Impact Assessment</div> <div>2. Commissioning & Retender Timeline</div>

Appendix 1 - Equality Impact Assessment



INITIAL SCREENING – STAGE 1 (See Guidance information)

As a public authority we need to ensure that our strategies, policies, functions and services, current and proposed have given due regard to equality and diversity.

Please complete the following questions to determine whether a Full Equality Assessment is required.

Name of policy, strategy or function: T23 Transport Framework Agreement - Education Transport Service	Ref: T0023
--	-------------------

Responsible Officer: Marion Jacobs	Role: Chairperson of EINA Task Group
Directorate: People	Assessment Date: 9 th April 2015

Is this a:	Policy <input type="checkbox"/>	Strategy <input type="checkbox"/>	Function <input type="checkbox"/>	Service <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Is this:	New or Proposed <input type="checkbox"/>	Already exists and is being reviewed <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Is Changing <input type="checkbox"/>	

1. What are the main aims, objectives of the policy, strategy, function or service and the intended outcomes and who is likely to benefit from it

Aims: The City Council Transport Framework Agreement is for the provision of the City's entire Special Needs transport for adults, children and ad hoc corporate taxi services. The Framework Agreement provides a group of licensed transport providers who have been selected based on the quality of their service evidenced in their tenders. The framework enables the Council to provide transport services which are safe, reliable and timely and competitive and contributes towards the City Council's key priority to safeguard vulnerable children and adults.

Objectives: The City Council must achieve efficiencies whilst ensuring the most vulnerable young people in our society are kept safe whilst the Education Act 1996 (Section 508B) places a duty on Local Authorities to make travel arrangements for eligible children in their area. The Framework enables contracts to be procured for the provision of specialised vehicles to provide home to school transport for pupils with special educational needs. Operators are external private hire/public service licensed operators who provide a variety of vehicles including cars/cabs/minibuses and wheelchair accessible vehicles.

Outcomes: The framework agreement provides a wide range of transport providers who can be used to enable young people with special educational needs to access learning at an Educational establishment and ad hoc corporate taxi services. It ensures contracts are tendered fairly to all areas of the community. The evaluation of tenders takes into account transport operators compliance and commitment to equal opportunities of employment as well as ensuring services provided adequately meet pupils needs.

Page 92 of 814

Benefits: The Framework Agreement provides appropriately licensed operators/drivers and

vehicles as well as value for money.

2. Explain how the main aims of the policy, strategy, function or service will demonstrate due regard to the aims of the General Duty?

1. Eliminate discrimination, harassment and victimisation?
2. Advance equality of opportunity? **x**
3. Foster good relations?
4. Promote positive attitudes towards disabled people?
5. Encourage participation of disabled people? **x**
6. Consider more favourable treatment of disabled people? **x**

The City Council continues to provide home to school transport assistance for pupils resident within the Birmingham area with special educational needs. These services enable them to attend special schools, specialist units, and mainstream schools as well as respite care provision. The range of vehicle types required including cars, cabs, minibuses and wheelchair accessible vehicles across 190 school term time days or as required. Trips may be on a daily basis, or on a regular but less frequent basis, or required on an ad-hoc basis. It has the specific objective of increasing equality of opportunity for all vulnerable children and adults that live in the Birmingham area.

3. What does your current data tell you about who your policy, strategy, function or service may affect:

Service users	No x
Employees	No x
Wider community	No x

Please provide an explanation for your 'Yes' or 'No' answer

The extension of the current Framework Agreement will continue to provide the additional transport services to enable pupils with special educational needs to attend school and adults to day centres. It will therefore not change the services currently being provided and there is no potential adverse impact. The framework enables appropriate contract specifications to be managed and maintained.

Education Transport Staff carry out a programme of contract compliance checks at schools throughout the academic. Throughout the rest of the year feedback is provided from pupil guides/schools based staff which identifies when performance does not meet the transport specification of service. Staff from the Education Transport Service use this to assess operator performance.

Annual contractor meetings with all transport operators are conducted which all suppliers are required to attend. Feedback from this meeting is used to support and develop the framework agreement, contract specifications and the home to school transport code of good practice. Issues such as age of vehicles, driver training, passenger restraints and safeguarding standards for all passengers are reviewed to ensure standards are maintained to support children with special educational needs.

4. Are there any aspects of the policy, strategy, function or service, including how it is delivered, or accessed, that could contribute to inequality? (including direct or indirect discrimination to service users or employees) **Page 93 of 814** No **x**

Please provide an explanation for your 'Yes' or 'No' answer

Statutory legislation specifies the duty upon the Local Authority to consider “what is necessary” to ensure pupils can attend school. The ability to use the framework enables the Authority to ensure the appropriate type of vehicle/driver can be provided.

5. Will the policy, strategy, function or service, have an adverse (negative) impact upon the lives of people, including employees and service users?

No x

Please provide an explanation for your 'Yes' or 'No' answer

Children and Adults Special Educational Needs:

The service is designed to impact positively on those who require assistance with specialised transport services contracted under the City Council Transport Framework. No negative impacts are identified for those who qualify for assistance under the service. Access to the services for those pupils who require assistance has not changed under this framework.

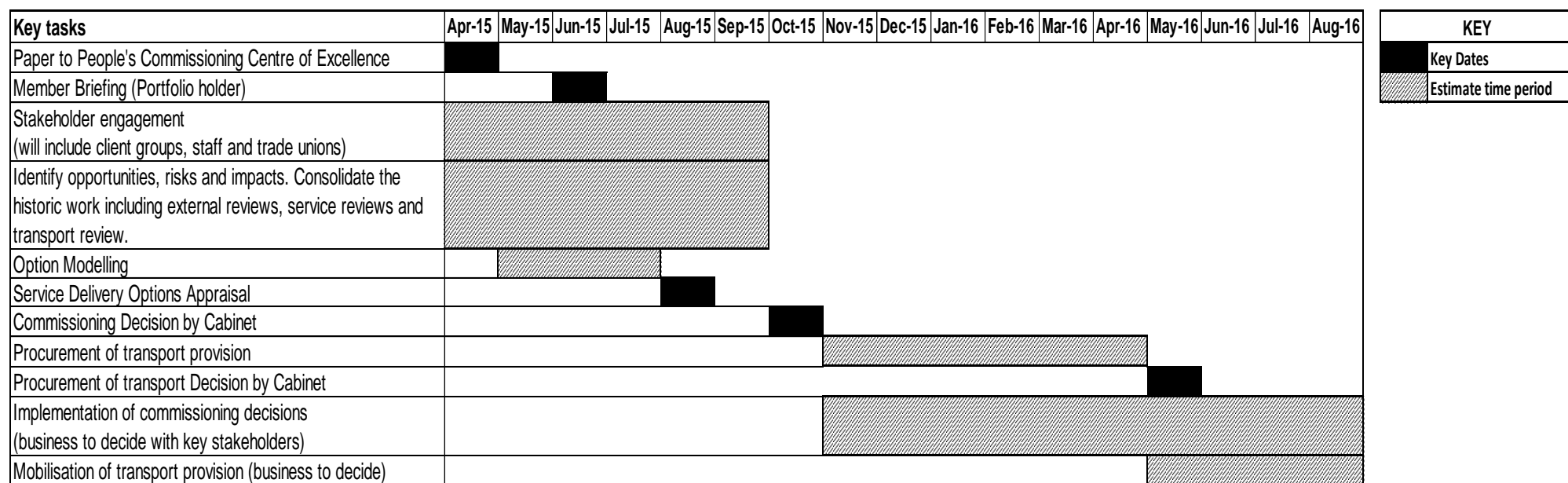
6. Is an Equality Assessment required?

If your answer to question 2 has identified potential adverse impact and you have answered '**yes**' to any of the following questions 3, 4, or 5, then you should carry out a Full Equality Assessment.

Does the Policy, Strategy, Function or Service require a Full Equality Assessment? **No x**

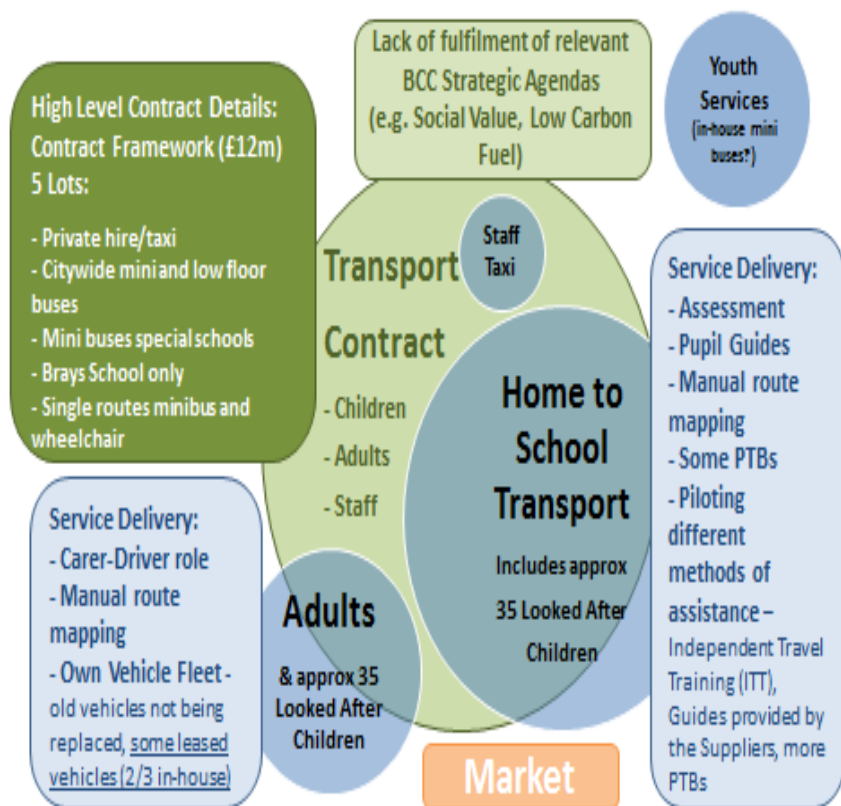
Appendix 2 Commissioning & Retender Timeline

Commissioning, Procurement and Implementation - Key milestones and Timelines

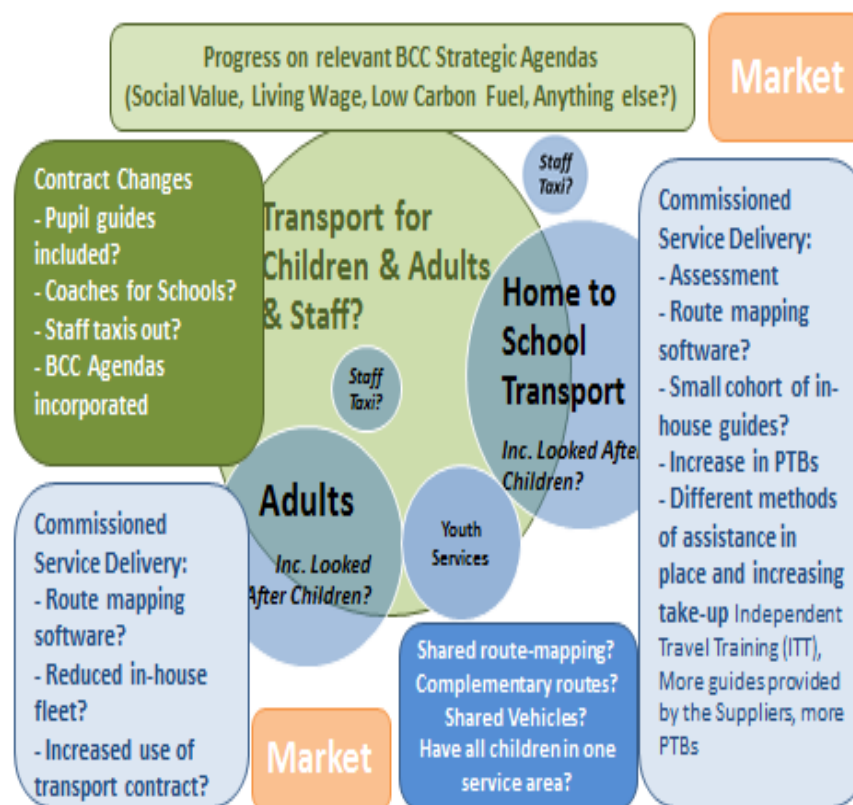


Appendix 3 Current and Future Landscape

Transport Provision – Current Landscape



Transport Provision – Future Landscape?



BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

PUBLIC

Report to:	CABINET
Report of:	Director of Planning and Regeneration
Date of Decision:	29th June 2015
SUBJECT:	THE WIDER SELLY OAK SUPPLEMENTARY PLANNING DOCUMENT
Key Decision: Yes	Relevant Forward Plan Ref: 540471
If not in the Forward Plan: (please "X" box)	Chief Executive approved <input type="checkbox"/> O&S Chairman approved <input type="checkbox"/>
Relevant Cabinet Member	Councillor Tahir Ali – Cabinet Member for Development, Transport and the Economy
Relevant O&S Chairman:	Councillor Victoria Quinn – Economy, Skills and Sustainability.
Wards affected:	Selly Oak, Edgbaston, Bournville

1. Purpose of report:
1.1 To seek the adoption of the Wider Selly Oak Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) (attached as Appendix 1) and the accompanying Sustainability Appraisal (Appendix 2).

2. Decision(s) recommended:
That Cabinet:-
2.1 Adopts the Wider Selly Oak Supplementary Planning Document (attached as Appendix 1) and Sustainability Appraisal (SA) (Appendix 2).
2.2 Revokes the Selly Oak Local Action Plan 2001

Lead Contact Officer(s):	Neil Vyse, Principal Planning Officer, Planning and Regeneration – South,
Telephone No:	0121 303 2238
E-mail address:	Neil.vyse@birmingham.gov.uk

3. Consultation

3.1 Internal

Following a period of public consultation, the revised draft has been considered by appropriate disciplines within the Economy Directorate (Planning Management, Planning Strategy, conservation officers and Transportation) and the Selly Oak District Office. No adverse comments have been received.

The local elected Ward Members for Selly Oak and Edgbaston, the Executive Member for Selly Oak, Planning Committee and the O&S Chairman – The Birmingham Economy and Transport, have all been consulted. The local Ward Members have expressed their measured support for the document – they remain concerned at the imbalance of the community, as a result of the large student population in the area.

3.2 External

Comments received during the consultation are contained within the attached schedule at Appendix 3.

The Sustainability Appraisal has been amended in response to the consultation exercise and is attached as Appendix 2

4. Compliance Issues:

4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?

The draft document has been prepared in the context of the Birmingham Unitary Development Plan (UDP) and the draft Birmingham Development Plan 2014 (BDP).

4.2 Financial Implications

The costs associated with the preparation of this document, its statutory public consultation and subsequent adoption, have been accommodated within the existing Planning and Regeneration revenue budget.

There are no other financial implications for the City arising out of the contents of this report. Future implementation of public realm enhancements and highway improvements will be the subject of further reports, as appropriate.

4.3 Legal Implications

The relevant legal powers for undertaking public consultation and implementing the policies set out in the SPD are contained in the Town & Country Planning (Local Development) (England) Regulations 2004 and 2012 (as amended).

4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty (see separate guidance note)

An equalities screening & consultation has been undertaken to assess the need for a full Equalities Assessment (EA) - (Appendix 4). The screening determined that a full EA was not required due to the safeguards built into the statutory consultation and planning approval processes.

5. Relevant background/chronology of key events:

- 5.1 The Draft Selly Oak SPD set out a strategy for realising the potential of the area. It contains a vision for the transformation of Selly Oak / south Edgbaston, and a number of key projects / policies to secure regeneration of this strategically important development area. These include:
- A Life Sciences Campus on the Birmingham Battery site.
 - Sites within the Selly Oak local centre for mixed use developments, to assist with its regeneration and improve the variety of the retail offer.
 - Redevelopment of the former Selly Oak Hospital for housing and public open space.
 - The completion of the Selly Oak New Road.
 - Environmental and public realm enhancements throughout the area.
 - Measures to address issues relating to properties in multiple occupation (HMO) and identification of sites for purpose built student accommodation.
- 5.2 In June 2014, the Cabinet Member for Development, Transport and the Economy, authorised a period of public consultation on the draft Selly Oak SPD. Formal consultation took place between 7th July and 17th August, with an informal extension until the 17th October (at the request of the Ward Committee), to enable returning students from Birmingham University to have the opportunity to comment.
- 5.3 The consultation consisted of presentations to Planning Committee, Selly Oak and Edgbaston Ward Committees, Selly Oak / Edgbaston Consultative group, exhibitions at a range of venues across the Plan area, and a public meeting hosted by 'Community Partnerships 4 Selly Oak' (CP4SO). The consultation events were well attended, generating over 350 comments, including a comprehensive critique of the draft Plan by CP4SO. The Consultation Schedule is attached (Appendix 3).
- 5.4 The majority of the policies and proposals in the draft Plan received general support. However, the impact of the large numbers of students living in the area, and traffic issues, were raised as key matters of concern at the Ward Committee meetings. The elected Members of the Selly Oak Ward endorsed the critique by CP4SO.
- 5.5 The location and amount of purpose built student accommodation proposed in the document was criticised, along with a concern that the popularity of Selly Oak for students, may lead to properties being developed to serve education establishments outside of the area. This is seen as perpetuating the imbalance in the community and potentially adding to the inconsiderate (and sometimes anti-social) behaviour problems that are of concern to the non-student population. The policies in the SPD are in line with those in the BDP. In addition they seek to resist purpose built student accommodation in traditional terraced housing areas; no further changes are needed.

5.6	Reference to the Article 4 Direction (removing permitted development rights for conversion of dwelling houses into small HMO's) to help prevent the uncontrolled spread of HMO's throughout the wider Selly Oak, was welcomed. However, it was felt that the current Area of Restraint (AOR) policy should remain. In response, reference to the problems facing the area, and the purpose of the AOR policy have been strengthened. The city-wide HMO policies are currently being reviewed as part of the preparation of a Development Plan Document dealing with planning management issues; this will be consulted upon in the near future.
5.7	Regarding the traffic issues, part of the problem is that the Selly Oak New Road (Aston Webb Boulevard) is only partially complete. Funding has however been identified through the Local Growth Fund (citing the draft SPD as justification), to implement the final phase of the project. This will reintroduce two way traffic along Harborne Lane, allowing the redesign and downgrading of the gyratory Chapel Lane junction. In addition, a traffic survey has been undertaken to assess the need for remedial traffic calming on roads such as Gibbins Road, to encourage through traffic to remain on the main distributors. No changes to the SPD are needed.
5.8	<p>A number of changes have been made to the SPD in the light of other comments received. In particular;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • guidance for certain development sites has been amended to reflect local concerns e.g. additional uses for some of the sites identified for student accommodation have been added, to encourage greater diversity of uses in the local centre; • the emphasis on car parking, and pedestrian/cycle linkages between sites has been modified; • detailed changes have been made to reflect suggestions made by key stakeholders including the Environment Agency, hospitals and University; • the title of the document has been changed to reflect the inclusion of significant areas of south Edgbaston within the boundary.
5.9	The Supplementary Planning Document replaces the Selly Oak Local Action Plan as local policy guidance for the area; the Local Action Plan can now be revoked.

6.	Evaluation of alternative option(s):
6.1	To 'do nothing' would be to rely on the outdated Selly Oak Local Action Plan to guide development in this area. This would limit the amount of development guidance available and reduce the potential benefits to the area and local communities.

7.	Reasons for Decision(s):
7.1	To provide planning guidance for future investment and development in the wider Selly Oak in line with the Council's aspirations for this area.

Date

Signatures

Cllr Tahir Ali
Cabinet Member for Development,
Transport and the Economy

Paul Dransfield
Deputy Chief Executive

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:

Draft Selly Oak SPD, 2014 – Joint Cabinet Member for Development, Transport and the Economy and Deputy Chief Executive dated 5th June 2014

List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):

1. The Wider Selly Oak SPD 2015
2. Sustainability Appraisal
3. Consultation Schedule
4. Equalities Assessment

PROTOCOL PUBLIC SECTOR EQUALITY DUTY

- 1 The public sector equality duty drives the need for equality assessments (Initial and Full). An initial assessment should, be prepared from the outset based upon available knowledge and information.
- 2 If there is no adverse impact then that fact should be stated within the Report at section 4.4 and the initial assessment document appended to the Report duly signed and dated. A summary of the statutory duty is annexed to this Protocol and should be referred to in the standard section (4.4) of executive reports for decision and then attached in an appendix; the term 'adverse impact' refers to any decision-making by the Council which can be judged as likely to be contrary in whole or in part to the equality duty.
- 3 A full assessment should be prepared where necessary and consultation should then take place.
- 4 Consultation should address any possible adverse impact upon service users, providers and those within the scope of the report; questions need to assist to identify adverse impact which might be contrary to the equality duty and engage all such persons in a dialogue which might identify ways in which any adverse impact might be avoided or, if avoidance is not possible, reduced.
- 5 Responses to the consultation should be analysed in order to identify:
 - (a) whether there is adverse impact upon persons within the protected categories
 - (b) what is the nature of this adverse impact
 - (c) whether the adverse impact can be avoided and at what cost – and if not –
 - (d) what mitigating actions can be taken and at what cost
- 6 The impact assessment carried out at the outset will need to be amended to have due regard to the matters in (4) above.
- 7 Where there is adverse impact the final Report should contain:
 - a summary of the adverse impact and any possible mitigating actions (in section 4.4 or an appendix if necessary)
 - the full equality impact assessment (as an appendix)
 - the equality duty – see page 9 (as an appendix).

Equality Act 2010

The Executive must have due regard to the public sector equality duty when considering Council reports for decision.

The public sector equality duty is as follows:

1	<p>The Council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by the Equality Act; (b) advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it; (c) foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it.
2	<p>Having due regard to the need to advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) remove or minimise disadvantages suffered by persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are connected to that characteristic; (b) take steps to meet the needs of persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are different from the needs of persons who do not share it; (c) encourage persons who share a relevant protected characteristic to participate in public life or in any other activity in which participation by such persons is disproportionately low.
3	<p>The steps involved in meeting the needs of disabled persons that are different from the needs of persons who are not disabled include, in particular, steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities.</p>
4	<p>Having due regard to the need to foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) tackle prejudice, and (b) promote understanding.
5	<p>The relevant protected characteristics are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) age (b) disability (c) gender reassignment (d) pregnancy and maternity (e) race (f) religion or belief (g) sex (h) sexual orientation



Wider Selly Oak Supplementary Planning Document

Sustainability Appraisal Report

June 2015

Contents

1.	Introduction	3
1.1	Context and Purpose of this SA Report	3
1.2	Purpose of the SPD	3
1.3	Objectives of the SPD:	3
2.	Methodology.....	4
2.1	Key stages and tasks	4
2.2	Scoping Report and Consultation on the Draft SPD.....	4
2.3	The Sustainability Report	4
2.4	Responsibility for preparing the SA	5
3.	Key Sustainability Issues and SA Objectives and Themes.....	5
3.1	The Issues.....	5
3.2	SA Objectives and Appraisal Questions.....	7
3.3	Appraisal Framework and Assessment of Strategic Options.....	10
	3.3.1 Appraisal Framework.....	10
	3.3.2 Assessment of Strategic Options.....	10
4.	SA Appraisal of the Wider Selly Oak SPD	11
4.1	Testing the SPD Objectives and SA Objectives	11
4.2	Analysis.....	11
4.3	Sustainability Appraisal of the SPD Policies.....	13
4.4	Commentary on Appraisal.....	22
	4.4.1 Principal effects of the SPD	22
	4.4.2 Secondary, cumulative and synergistic effects	24
5.	Implementation and Monitoring	24
6.	Summary	29
	Appendices	30
	Appendix 1: List of other plans and programmes of relevance to the SPD	30
	Appendix 2: Compliance with the SEA directive - quality assurance checklist.....	32
	Appendix 3: Responses received on the Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report	34
	Appendix 4: Brief description of sustainability issues relevant to the SPD	37
	Appendix 5: Baseline information.....	40
	Appendix 6: Assessment of strategic options	41
	Appendix 7: List of abbreviations	42

1. Introduction

1.1 Context and Purpose of this SA Report

The Wider Selly Oak SPD is being prepared under Chapter 20 of the adopted Birmingham Plan (UDP) 2005. It is also consistent with the Pre-submission Birmingham Development Plan (especially policy GA9) and with the National Planning Policy Framework 2012.

The Planning & Compulsory Purchase Act 2008 removed the statutory requirement for the Sustainability Appraisal of all SPDs. However, where the Sustainability Appraisal for the relevant Development Plan pre-dates the SA/SEA Directive 2005 or does not meet the SA/SEA requirements in sufficient detail, an SA should be undertaken.

As this SPD expands on existing UDP Policy, whose preparation predates the SA/SEA Directive, and as the Submission Birmingham Development Plan and its accompanying SA is not finalised, it is considered prudent to undertake a separate SA for this SPD. This will ensure that the SPD is robust, and that sustainability considerations are properly taken into account.

The Sustainability Appraisal ensures that the potential social, economic and environmental impacts associated with the SPD are identified, and that measures are taken to mitigate any potentially detrimental effects.

The SA Scoping Report (dated 21st September 2012) drew on the SA carried out for the Core Strategy (now known as the Birmingham Development Plan). While this SA draws on the SA for the Pre-submission Birmingham Development Plan and updated SA work prepared during the Birmingham Development Plan examination, it does not intend to repeat these previous SAs, but does examine the relevant sustainability issues at a level commensurate with the SPD. This SA has been updated following consultation on the Draft Selly Oak SPD.

1.2 Purpose of the Wider Selly Oak SPD

The main purpose of this SPD is to expand on policies for Selly Oak and south Edgbaston in the UDP and Pre-submission Birmingham Development Plan. It sets out a vision for the area, identifies key development opportunities and provides policy guidance for new development.

1.3 Objectives of the Wider Selly Oak SPD:

The objectives of the SPD are to:

- encourage investment in Selly Oak and south Edgbaston, and increase employment in the area
- confirm the Council's overall aspirations for the regeneration of Selly Oak and south Edgbaston;
- provide guidance to support the determination of planning applications; and
- ensure sites coming forward for development will contribute to the Council's vision for the area.

2. Methodology

2.1 Key stages and tasks

The Good Practice Guides produced by the Office of the Deputy Prime Minister (ODPM) identify a number of different stages in the production of a Sustainability Appraisal/Strategic Environmental Assessment. These are:

Table 1: SA stages



2.2 Scoping Report and Consultation

A Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report and Sustainability Appraisal have been prepared for the Pre-submission Birmingham Development Plan and updated during the BDP Examination process, and this has been used as the basis for the Sustainability Appraisal of the SPD (Stage A). This Scoping Report was sent to the three Consultation Bodies as specified in the SEA Guidance (Natural England, the Environment Agency and English Heritage). The comments received in response to the Scoping Report are set out in Appendix 3. The Draft SA Report (covering stages B to D above) was then issued for consultation in July 2014 alongside the Draft Selly Oak SPD. The SPD has now been revised in the light of comments received and changes are made to the SPD have been reappraised against the Sustainability Appraisal Framework.

2.3 The Final Sustainability Report

This final report is structured as follows:

- Section 3 sets out the key sustainability issues and SA objectives and themes
- The appraisal matrix used is explained in section 4 and presents a summary of the key sustainability effects associated with each draft SPD policy.
- Section 5 establishes how the significant sustainability effects of implementing the SPD will be monitored,

2.4 Responsibility for preparing the SA

This SA has been prepared by the planning officers of Birmingham City Council alongside work on the SPD.

3. Key Sustainability Issues and SA Objectives and Themes

3.1 The Issues

The SA Scoping Report set out the background to the Sustainability Appraisal process. It:

- considers links to other plans and programmes, and
- outlines the current baseline situation.

These are summarised in Appendix 1 and Appendix 5 of this SA (see pages x and y).

The Scoping Report identifies 20 specific social, economic and environmental sustainability issues for the Selly Oak SPD, and these are set out in Table 2 below and Appendix 4.

These have been drawn from the 28 sustainability issues and accompanying baseline information that has been comprehensively appraised in the Sustainability Appraisal Report (October 2013) for the Pre-submission Birmingham Development Plan. They also draw on information collected for the Pre-submission Birmingham Development Plan and this SPD (see Appendix 5 below).

These issues have informed the SA Objectives which are described in section 3.2, and these in turn have lead to the identification of a number of sustainability objectives and provide the basis for the assessment of the SPD in terms of how it contributes to sustainable development.

**Table 2: Summary of Key Sustainability Issues for the Wider Selly Oak SPD
(drawn from the Pre-submission Birmingham Development Plan SA Reports)**

	Key Sustainability Issues	
a)	Efficient Use of Land	The city's scale of development over the next 20 years is intended to be managed in ways that should contribute to greater efficiency in the use of land- through the regeneration of brownfield sites for example. There is an opportunity for Selly Oak to contribute towards the achievement of this objective with several sites with potential for development
b)	Sustainable Transport	Although well served by public transport with a local rail station and good bus links Selly Oak suffers from congestion on the roads which increases fuel use and traffic emissions. Further investment in public transport is also needed to minimise the car use.
c)	Reduce the need to travel	The quantum of proposed development is likely to increase the number of journeys into the plan area. However, this is likely to be balanced by the overall reduction in journeys out of the plan area for shopping, leisure and work as more facilities are developed. These developments are also likely to be a draw to other residents of the south of Birmingham with the potential for reducing long distance journeys out of the south of the city for work shopping or leisure. Emphasis on

		encouraging the use of public transport will also be important.
d)	Managing Climate Change	The main issue for Selly Oak is the potential for flooding of the Bourn Brook. Some areas have been designated flood zone 3 by the Environment Agency. This will require further investigation as each planning application comes forward in order to address the impacts on future development. Managing climate change is linked to issues of sustainable transport, air quality, biodiversity, health and natural landscape.
e)	Built and Historic Environment	The area has been settled since pre-Roman times and the most notable heritage asset is Metchley Roman Fort (AD48) (Scheduled Ancient Monument). This fort was close to the junction of two Roman roads the remains of which cross the area. The area has a number of assets on the Historic Environment Record ranging from Roman coins to lime kilns and statutorily and locally listed buildings. Most of these listed buildings are associated with the University but the high street also has a number of heritage assets including the 1905 Library and the C19 th Institute opposite.
f)	Biodiversity	The plan area lies within the Birmingham and Black Country Nature Improvement Area (NIA.) one of only 12 in the country. NIA"s are focal points for biodiversity enhancement the area is also crossed by wildlife corridors along the Railway, Canal, Bourne Brook and the path of the Lapal canal branch. Parts of the area including the canal have SLINC status.
g)	Natural Landscape	Most of the study area is developed. The natural landscape lies mainly along sections of the Bourn Brook, it is vital therefore to prevent development in these areas.
h)	Air Quality	The whole city is designated an Air Quality Management area. Air quality is an issue due to the heavy traffic on the A48 and the degree of congestion that the Selly Oak area suffers from especially at peak times.
i)	Water Quality	The chemical and biological quality of rivers and waterways in Birmingham is generally poor compared to the West Midlands and England as a whole. Selly Oak is in close proximity to Canals and rivers and development will need to ensure there is no threat to nearby water resources.
j)	Soil Quality	One of the major development sites, Battery Park, suffers from industrial contamination from the previous use as a site for manufacturing, tipping activities and potentially from the lime kilns that once stood on part of the land. Site wide remediation is currently taking place.
k)	Economy	The plan area is not within the most deprived 25% (or higher) in the Income domain of the Indices of Multiple Deprivation 2010. The largest employers are the University and Healthcare Sectors
l)	Learning and Skills	As can be expected the area is not within the most deprived 25% (or higher) in the Education Skills and Training domain of the Indices of Multiple Deprivation 2010.
m)	Sense of Place	While many of the other Birmingham Local Centres have places such as public squares, and other community assets which add to the sense of place, Selly Oak centre suffers from long-term underinvestment in parts of the high street, and on the whole poor public realm.
n)	Population	Just under 40% of Birmingham's population live in areas that are in the most deprived 10% in England. Unemployment rates are above the national average. Compared to this Selly Oak is well off with the whole

		of the study area outside the 25% most deprived
o)	Health	The SPD area is largely outside the 25% most deprived in the Health deprivation and Disability Domain with a small area in the 10%-5% most deprived just north of Leasow Drive and a larger one of 25%-10% most deprived in the northern parts of Heeley, Hubert, Dawlish and Tiverton Roads
p)	Crime	There have been reductions in crime in recent years and Birmingham has the lowest overall crime rate of the eight major English cities.. Most of the study area lies outside the top 25% most deprived in the Crime Domain except for a proportion of the terraced housing to the south and south west of the centre which is in the 25% - 10% most deprived.
q)	Community Involvement	There are a number of community groups in the area which are actively engaged in the planning process., there has been extensive local public consultation on the SPD
r)	Culture / Sport / Recreation	Birmingham many strengths in this area and is internationally recognised for sports and exhibitions. The developments underway at the University with the 50m pool and improved sports facilities will contribute to this.
s)	Equality	Selly Oak serves a diverse population composed of people from a wide variety of national, ethnic and religious backgrounds (both as residents and visiting students). There are inequalities relating to access to services such as to jobs and health services, which are partly to do with geographical location, but partly to do with social and economic disadvantage. There is generally good accessibility in most places at most times for those households without access to a car, due to the extensive bus network and local rail links.
t)	Housing	The study area is mainly outside the 25% most deprived in the Barriers to Housing and Services Domain. With three small areas in the 25%-10% most deprived. Nearly two thirds of the housing is rented (62.9%) with the majority being privately rented (46%). The area faces several issues relating to housing such as the concentration of HMO's in parts of the area and demand for housing to meet local needs.

3.2 SA Objectives and Appraisal Questions

The SA objectives and appraisal questions are components of a framework that will be used consistently to appraise the policies in the SPD.

The list of 20 SA objectives can be seen in Table 3 below. The objectives are supported by appraisal questions or criteria. These help to clarify the objectives, and have been used during the assessment process to help clarify to the assessors what they should be considering.

This table also shows how the objectives are grouped under 8 key themes. Again these are consistent with the themes in the Pre-submission Birmingham Development Plan Sustainability Appraisal (see pages 11-23, October 2013).

Table 3: SA Objectives and Appraisal Questions/Criteria

SA Objective	Appraisal questions	SA Issues	Themes
SA1 Encourage land use and development that optimises the use of previously developed land and buildings	Will it encourage the efficient use of land and minimise the loss of greenfield land?	Efficient use of land	1 Natural Resources and Waste

SA2 Increase use of public transport, cycling and walking as a proportion of total travel and ensure that development is focussed on urban areas making efficient use of existing transport infrastructure.	Does it reduce road traffic congestion, pollution and accidents? Does it improve health through increased physical activity? Does it help to reduce travel by private car? Does it promote accessibility for disabled people?	Sustainable Transport	2 CO2 emissions
	Will it reduce traffic volumes? Will it reduce average journey length?	Reduce the need to Travel	
	Will it minimise the risk of flooding from rivers and watercourses to people and property? Will it reduce the risk of damage to property from storm events? Will it reduce CO ² Emissions?	Managing climate change	3 Climate Change adaptation
SA5 Value, protect, enhance and restore the built and historic environment and landscape	Will it protect and enhance features of built and historic environment and landscape?	Built and historic environment	4 Historic environment , landscape, biodiversity and geodiversity
SA6 Value, protect, maintain, restore and re-create local biodiversity	Does it use approaches that improve the resilience of natural systems such as linking fragmented habitats where possible? Will it conserve and enhance natural/semi-natural habitats and conserve and enhance species diversity?	Biodiversity	
SA7 Value, protect, enhance and restore Birmingham's natural landscape.	Will it reduce the amount of derelict, degraded and underused land? Will it improve the landscape quality and character of the open/green space in Selly Oak?	Natural Landscape	
SA8 Minimise air pollution levels and create good quality air	Will it improve air quality?	Air quality	5 Pollution
SA9 Minimise water pollution levels and create good quality water	Will it improve water quality?	Water quality	
SA10 Minimise ground pollution levels and create good quality soil	Will it protect/improve ground quality?	Soil quality	
SA11 Achieve a strong, stable and sustainable economy and economic prosperity	Does it encourage and support a culture of enterprise and innovation, including social enterprise? Will it improve business	Economy	6 Economic Growth

	development and enhance competitiveness? Will it promote growth in key sectors?		
SA12 Promote investment in future prosperity, including ongoing investment and engagement in learning and skills development	Does it ensure that the local workforce is equipped with the skills to access high quality employment opportunities suited to the changing economy, whilst recognising the value and contribution of unpaid work?	Learning and skills	
SA13 Encourage land use and development that creates and sustains well-designed, high quality built environments that incorporate green space, encourage biodiversity, and promote local distinctiveness and sense of place	Will it improve the satisfaction of a diverse range of people with their neighbourhood?	Sense of place	
SA14 Address poverty and disadvantage, taking into account the particular difficulties of those facing multiple disadvantage	Does it recognise that deprived areas and disadvantaged communities are more likely to be affected by environmental damage and degradation?	Population	
SA15 Improve health and reduce health inequalities by encouraging and enabling healthy active lifestyles and protecting health Improve opportunities to participate in diverse cultural and recreational activities	Does it help provide equitable access to local Services and facilities? Does it encourage healthy lifestyles?	Health	
SA16 Reduce crime, fear of crime and antisocial behaviour	Will it reduce crime? Will it reduce the fear of crime?	Crime	
SA17 Enable communities to influence the decisions that affect their neighbourhoods and quality of life.	Does it encourage local stewardship of local environments, for example enabling communities to improve their neighbourhoods? Will it encourage engagement in community activities for example through the establishment of social and cultural activities that address the needs of equalities groups? Will it increase the ability of people to influence decisions?	Community Involvement	
SA18 Improve opportunities to participate in diverse cultural, sporting and recreational activities.	Will it encourage participation in sport and cultural activities for all the diverse communities in Birmingham?	Culture / Sport / Recreation	
SA19	Does it ensure that people are	Equality	

**7
Communities, healthy
lifestyles
and equality**

Ensure easy and equitable access to services, facilities and opportunities, including jobs and learning	not disadvantaged with regard to ethnicity, gender, age, disability, faith, sexuality, background or location?		
SA20 Provide decent and affordable housing for all, of the right quantity, type, tenure and affordability to meet local needs.	Will it reduce homelessness? Will it increase the range and affordability of housing for all social and cultural groups? Will it reduce the number of unfit homes?	Housing	8 Housing

3.3 Appraisal Framework and Assessment of Strategic Options

3.3.1 Appraisal Framework

The Appraisal framework is a tool that enables the effects of SPD Objectives and SPD policies on the Sustainability Objectives are assessed, as detailed in section 4 of this SA Report. There are 4 main elements to the framework:

- Identification of the SA Issues, Objectives and Appraisal considerations (see 3.1 / 3.2 and Tables 2 / 3 above)
- Assessing the strategic options (see 3.3.2)
- Testing the SPD Objectives and the SA Objectives (see 4.1 and Table 4)
- Appraisal of the SPD and the SA Objectives (see 4.3 and Table 5)

3.3.2 Assessment of Strategic Options

There are two strategic options for the SPD policy. These are:

Option 1 – Do nothing/business as usual, continuing to rely on existing policy which is gradually becoming life-expired.

Option 2 – Produce up to date policy guidance within the Local Development Framework, in line with national policy and the adopted development plan.

Both options have been assessed against the objectives of the Sustainability Appraisal Framework. The assessment examined whether the likely effects of each option would be positive, negative or neutral in respect of the sustainability objectives. This assessment is set out in Appendix 6.

A summary of the options assessment is set out below.

Option 1 – Business as usual

Under this option there would be largely neutral effects in the short term in respect of most of the objectives, with some uncertainties about the longer term. Some objectives show a potential for decline over the longer term.

Option 2 – Produce an SPD

Under this option there would also be largely neutral effects in the short term. However, in the medium and longer term it is believed that a positive effect on most of the objectives can be foreseen.

Conclusion

It is clear that the most preferable strategic option is to prepare up-to-date policy guidance. Doing nothing would lead to a reliance on life expired and out of date policy, which will reduce in effectiveness having been superseded by the National Planning Policy Framework. Preparing a new SPD will ensure that the city has policy guidance which reflects current national policy and is fit for purpose.

4. SA Appraisal of the Wider Selly Oak SPD

4.1 Testing the SPD Objectives and SA Objectives

The testing framework (Table 4) consists of 8 key SA Themes, 20 SA Issues and Objectives (as identified in section 3 above) and the 4 SPD Objectives. The purpose of this section is to identify any potential conflicts of interest between the SA Objectives and the SPD Objectives.

Where conflicts are identified, there is a risk that sustainability of the SPD could be compromised. In the case of uncertain relationships, it may be necessary to seek further information or monitor the outcome of policies, with the aim of minimising risk. In some cases, there may be no clear relationship.

4.2 Analysis

Table 4 demonstrates that the relationship between the SA Objectives (the ‘three golden threads’) and SPD Objectives is generally positive or very positive. This covers the majority of the objectives with some common neutral impacts identified.

A neutral relationship is identified for Objectives SA6, 7 and 8 whereas remediation works on the Battery Park sites reflect positive outputs on soil and water quality

Most importantly, no clear negative relationships/potential conflicts are identified between the SPD Objectives and the SA Objectives.

Table 4: SPD Objectives vs Sustainability Objectives

SA Theme	1 Natural Resources and Waste	2 CO2 emissions	3 Climate Change adaptation	4 Historic environment, landscape, biodiversity and geodiversity	5 Pollution	6 Economic Growth	7 Communities, healthy lifestyles and equality	8 Housing												
SA Issues and Objectives for the Selly Oak SPD	SA 1	SA 2	SA 3	SA 4	SA 5	SA 6	SA 7	SA 8	SA 9	SA 10	SA 11	SA 12	SA 13	SA 14	SA 15	SA 16	SA 17	SA 18	SA 19	SA 20
SPD objectives “Three Golden Threads”																				
1 The area will become an internationally recognised for Medical and Life Sciences research and development, and its reputation for world class healthcare and educational services strengthened.	✓	✓	N	?	✓	N	N	N	✓ #	✓ ▯	✓✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	N	N	N	N	N
2 Selly Oak Centre will be regenerated though new mixed use offers ... that are fully integrated with the existing shopping areas. The remainder of Selly Oak Centre will benefit from investment	✓	✓	✓	✓ ★	✓	N	N	N	✓ #	✓ ▯	✓✓	N	✓	N	✓	✓ ☆	✓	✓ ⊙	N	✓
3 ... Selly Oak will see action to improve existing housing areas and investment in attractive new residential offers....	✓	✓	✓	✓ ★	✓	N	N	N	✓ #	✓ ▯	✓	N	✓	✓	✓	✓ ☆	✓	✓ ⊙	N	✓✓

✓ = compatible ? = uncertain relationship ✗ = potentially incompatible N = neutral relationship

Key to issues & objectives in Tables 4 - 12

1	SA1	Efficient use of land
2	SA2	Sustainable Transport
3	SA3	Reduce the need to Travel
4	SA4	Managing climate change
5	SA5	Built and historic environment
6	SA6	Biodiversity
7	SA7	Natural Landscape
8	SA8	Air quality
9	SA9	Water quality
10	SA10	Soil quality

11	SA11	Economy
12	SA12	Learning and skills
13	SA13	Sense of place
14	SA14	Population
15	SA15	Health
16	SA16	Crime
17	SA17	Community Involvement
18	SA18	Culture / Sport / Recreation
19	SA19	Equality
20	SA20	Housing

★	Assuming all new build meets Code for Sustainable Homes / BREEAM standards
#	Through remediation of contaminated land and controlling run off
¬	Through remediation of contaminated land
☆	Through improvements in sense of place & natural surveillance
⊙	Through investment from Developer Contributions / CIL

4.3 Sustainability Appraisal of the SPD Policies

The purpose of table 5 is to identify any potential conflicts of interest between the SA Objectives and the SPD policies. Where conflicts are identified, there is a risk that sustainability of the SPD could be compromised. In the case of uncertain relationships, it may be necessary to seek further information or monitor the outcome of policies, with the aim of minimising risk. In some cases, there may be no clear relationship. There are 4 main SA assessment criteria for this SPD as set out in the SA Scoping Report (pages 22-24). These include:

- Timing of effect in terms of short (5 years), medium (lifetime of SPD) or long-term (beyond the lifetime of SPD);
- Commentary in terms of specific considerations, SPD Response or mitigation measures that would increase opportunity for sustainable development;
- Secondary effect in terms of cumulative and synergistic effects and;
- Geographical effects within different parts of the centre.

Account has been taken of these SA assessment criteria to inform the score ratings as shown in Table 5 below, along with the considerations identified in column 2 of Table 3 above. The resulting scores are classified as follows:

Assessment scores		
Score	Description	Symbol
Major positive impact	The proposed policy contributes significantly to the achievement of the objective	++
Minor positive impact	The proposed policy contributes to the achievement of the objective, but not significantly	+
Neutral	The proposed policy does not have any effect on the achievements of the objective	0
Minor negative impact	The proposed policy detracts from the achievement of the objective but not significantly	—
Major negative impact	The proposed policy detracts significantly from the achievement of the objective	--
No relationship	There is no clear relationship between the proposed policy and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible	~
Uncertain	The proposed policy has an uncertain relationship to the objective, or the relationship is dependant on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.	?
Timescales (may not be shown if not a factor in assessment)		
Short = S (<5yrs) Medium = M (5-10yrs) Long = L (>10yrs)		

Table 5: Appraisal of the SPD Policies – No New Plan option, Plan Boundary, Employment, Retail Development (Town Centre),

Sustainability Appraisal Objectives	SA 1	SA 2	SA 3	SA 4	SA 5	SA 6	SA 7	SA 8	SA 9	SA 10	SA 11	SA 12	SA 13	SA 14	SA 15	SA 16	SA 17	SA 18	SA 19	SA 20	Comments
Maintain the Status Quo :- No New Plan option																					
Do not produce a new SPD, to direct future development	—	S— M--	—	—	S— M--	0	—	0	—	—	--	0	M— L--	0	0	M— L--	M— L--	M— L--	0	0	Significant negative impacts of maintaining status quo, i.e. non-completion of relief road, contaminated land issues. Major investment / regeneration opportunities missed.
Appraisal of Plan Boundary																					
Plan Boundary	+	?	?	0	+	+	+	0	0	0	++	+	+	?	~	~	~	+	0	?	Positive or neutral impacts. Uncertain on travel impacts as only small area of city covered.
Appraisal of SPD Policies :- Employment																					
A new 4 ha employment site will be located immediately adjacent to the University and hospital on the Birmingham Battery site,	+	+	+	~	+	?	0	?	+	+	++	+	+	~	+	~	~	~	~	~	Mainly positive impacts, the positive results on SA1-3 are from the proximity of the QE and UoB and on SA9,10 from remediation of contaminated land and use of brownfield land
The loss of significant employment sites, .. will be resisted, as these safeguard important local employment opportunities.	+	?	+	~	?	?	0	0	0	0	++	+	0	~	~	~	~	~	+	~	Mixed impacts but the retention of employments sites improves the local employment offer and with a wide range of potential jobs - promotes equality
Appraisal of SPD Policies :- Retail Development (Town Centre)																					
growth of town centre uses, New retail space .., new offices	+	?	+	?	+	?/ —	?	0	0	0	+	?	++	~	~	~	~	~	0	~	Possible effects on biodiversity from use of currently undeveloped brownfield land
In all new development the type of retail uses (and size of units), should help in the diversification of retail provision, espcomparison.....Provision of smaller shops encouraged	++	?	+	?	+	~	~	0	0	0	++	?	++	~	0	?	~	?	+	+	Positive impacts come from sustainable investment in range of town centre uses.
Within each site, a mixture of uses will be essential to bring variety and vitality to the centre and contribute to its success and viability	++	?	+	?	+	~	~	0	0	0	++	?	++	~	0	?	~	?	+	+	
SA1 Efficient use of land, SA2 Sustainable Transport, SA3 Reduce the need to Travel, SA4 Managing climate change, SA5 Built and historic environment, SA6 Biodiversity, SA7 Natural Landscape, SA8 Air quality, SA9 Water quality, SA10 Soil quality, SA11 Economy, SA12 Learning and skills, SA13 Sense of place, SA14 Population, SA15 Health, SA16 Crime, SA17 Community Involvement, SA18 Culture / Sport / Recreation, SA19 Equality, SA20 Housing Major positive impact = ++ Minor positive impact = + Neutral = 0 Minor negative impact = — Major negative impact = -- No relationship = ~ Uncertain = ? Timescales (may not be shown if not a factor in assessment) Short = S (<5yrs) Medium = M (5-10yrs) Long = L (>10yrs)																					

Table 6: Appraisal of the SPD Policies – Health, Education, Housing

Sustainability Appraisal Objectives	SA 1	SA 2	SA 3	SA 4	SA 5	SA 6	SA 7	SA 8	SA 9	SA 10	SA 11	SA 12	SA 13	SA 14	SA 15	SA 16	SA 17	SA 18	SA 19	SA 20	Comments
Appraisal of SPD Policies :- Health																					
H1 New development for healthcare and related uses will be encouraged on the QE campus: ...	+	?	?	~	+	~	~	0	0	0	++	+	+	+	++	~	~	~	~	~	Economic positives resulting from improved healthcare with reduction in production losses due to sickness. Also from the use of brownfield land
Appraisal of SPD Policies :- Education																					
New University development Within the campus, further developments for teaching, research, student facilities and accommodation to maintain and enhance the University will be supported.	+	?	?	~	+	~	~	0	0	0	+	++	+	+	0	0	~	+	0	+	Improvements in SA14 & 20 from designated student accommodation replacing HMOs
Local education provision Existing local schools and crèche and nursery facilities will be supported. Proposals for new crèche and day nurseries will be encouraged where in line with other policies in the UDP.	+	?	+	~	?	~	~	0	0	0	+	++	0	+	0	~	0	0	~	~	Largely neutral / no relationship with expected positives on learning and skills and economy /population.
Appraisal of SPD Policies :- Housing																					
The following sites will be suitable for new housing....New housing will also be encouraged as part of mixed use schemes on sites in Selly Oak District Centre.	+	?	+	~	+	~	~	0	0	0	+	0	+	+	+	0	0	0	0	++	Largely neutral some positives
Proposals for new purpose built student accommodation	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	Uncertain outcomes as the proposed SPD referred to has not been completed
Houses in Multiple Occupation (HMO) - up to 6 people	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	Uncertain outcomes as the proposed article 4 direction referred to has not been completed
HG4 Proposals for HMO (>6)...are likely to imbalanced communities, and are likely to be refused. Article 4	0	0	0	0	0	~	~	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Policy aims to retain status quo so as expected indicators are neutral/, when combined with HG6 positive outcomes expected.
	0	0	0	0	0	~	~	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	As above, policy maintains status quo
Proposals to bring HMO back into family accommodation will be encouraged.	0	0	0	0	0	~	~	0	0	0	?	0	++	+	0	0	0	0	0	++	Positives on SA13, 14 & 20 potential negative on 11 due to movement of students, if not relocated to new build accommodation in area.
The Council will continue to work with all its partners to support the best management, maintenance and provision of student accommodation in the area, and also with remaining local residents and families to ensure their amenity is protected.	+	0	0	0	+	~	~	0	0	0	0	0	+	+	0	0	+	+	0	+	Generally neutral but improvements to sense of place and population with change from HMO as major providers of student accommodation.
SA1 Efficient use of land, SA2 Sustainable Transport, SA3 Reduce the need to Travel, SA4 Managing climate change, SA5 Built and historic environment, SA6 Biodiversity, SA7 Natural Landscape, SA8 Air quality, SA9 Water quality, SA10 Soil quality, SA11 Economy, SA12 Learning and skills, SA13 Sense of place, SA14 Population, SA15 Health, SA16 Crime, SA17 Community Involvement, SA18 Culture / Sport / Recreation, SA19 Equality, SA20 Housing Major positive impact = ++ Minor positive impact = + Neutral = 0 Minor negative impact = — Major negative impact = -- No relationship = ~ Uncertain = ? Timescales (may not be shown if not a factor in assessment) Short = S (<5yrs) Medium = M (5-10yrs) Long = L (>10yrs)																					

Table 7: Appraisal of the SPD Policies –Community uses Connectivity & Public Realm

Sustainability Appraisal Objectives	SA 1	SA 2	SA 3	SA 4	SA 5	SA 6	SA 7	SA 8	SA 9	SA 10	SA 11	SA 12	SA 13	SA 14	SA 15	SA 16	SA 17	SA 18	SA 19	SA 20	Comments	
Appraisal of SPD Policies :- , Community Uses																						
The Council will seek to retain community uses wherever possible Proposals for new community facilities will be encouraged, where these are in line with other planning policies	0	0	0	0	0	~	~	0	0	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	+	+	0	0	Largely neutral, positive benefits will be from new facilities or where rationalisation improves provision through changes in facilities or improved hours of operation.	
Appraisal of SPD Policies :- Connectivity & Public Realm																						
The completion of Selly Oak new road Proposals for development on the Birmingham Battery and Triangle sites, should secure the completion of this last phase of the new road.	++	?	—	?	+	?	~	?	0	0	++	~	+	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	Improvements in Selly Oak centre due to reduction in traffic flow and improved pedestrian experience, in conjunction with T2. As ease of travel increases amount of journeys taken may rise	
Following completion of the Selly Oak new road, environmental improvements will be undertaken in the shopping centre,	+	+	?	~	++	0 +	~	?	0	0	++	~	++	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	General urban realm improvements in centre; may be improvement to biodiversity from greening.	
Public transport Improvements to bus access and reliability of services will be encouraged... (New Interchange?)	?	++	—	?	0	0	0	?	~	~	+	0	+	0	0	0	0	0	~	~	Neutral on most indicators, Improvements to sustainable travel. As bus services improve, number of journeys taken may rise	
Selly Oak railway station Further measures to improve the quality of the rail station buildings/ environment will be encouraged.	~	+	?	?	+	~	~	~	~	~	+	~	+	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	As rail station improves number of journeys taken may rise	
Traffic management Improved pedestrian and cycle facilities (and where appropriate new or modified parking controls and associated public realm/ environmental improvements)	0	++	?	?	++	0 +	~	~	~	~	+	~	+	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	General urban realm improvements in centre; may be improvement to biodiversity from greening	
Public realm improvements will be secured to provide new public spaces and enhance existing ones.	+	~	~	?	++	0 +	~	~	~	~	+	~	++	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	New realm in centre; may be improvement to biodiversity from greening	
A series of direct, safe and attractive new pedestrian and cycle routes will be incorporated into (and through) all major development sites, linking with adjoining sites.	+	++	?	?	+	0 +	~	~	~	~	+	~	+	+	0 +	~	~	+	~	~	New links may form green bridges with corresponding improvements to biodiversity possible minor health improvements from increased walking/cycling.	
SA1 Efficient use of land, SA2 Sustainable Transport, SA3 Reduce the need to Travel, SA4 Managing climate change, SA5 Built and historic environment, SA6 Biodiversity, SA7 Natural Landscape, SA8 Air quality, SA9 Water quality, SA10 Soil quality, SA11 Economy, SA12 Learning and skills, SA13 Sense of place, SA14 Population, SA15 Health, SA16 Crime, SA17 Community Involvement, SA18 Culture / Sport / Recreation, SA19 Equality, SA20 Housing Major positive impact = ++ Minor positive impact = + Neutral = 0 Minor negative impact = — Major negative impact = -- No relationship = ~ Uncertain = ? Timescales (may not be shown if not a factor in assessment) Short = S (<5yrs) Medium = M (5-10yrs) Long = L (>10yrs)																						

Table 8: Appraisal of the SPD Policies- Environment

Sustainability Appraisal Objectives	SA 1	SA 2	SA 3	SA 4	SA 5	SA 6	SA 7	SA 8	SA 9	SA 10	SA 11	SA 12	SA 13	SA 14	SA 15	SA 16	SA 17	SA 18	SA 19	SA 20	Comments
Appraisal of SPD Policies :-Environment																					
Bournbrook and Castle Walkways .. development on the Birmingham Battery site should secure the laying out of green routes to complete key missing green links in the Bournbrook and Castle Walkways.	0	++	~	0	0	+	+	0	0	0	0	~	++	~	0	~	~	+	~	~	High positive impacts on sustainable transport and sense of place, improves green links & biodiversity
Proposals for the development of the Birmingham Battery site should seek to secure the re-instatement of the former Dudley No 2 (Lapal) Canal through the site	+	+	?	0	+	+	+	0	0	0	?	~	++	~	0	~	~	+	~	~	improves green links & biodiversity
Improvements to the Worcester and Birmingham Canal will be secured	+	+	?	0	+	+	0	0	+	0	~	~	+	~	~	~	~	+	~	~	
New public open space should be provided in the redeveloped Selly Oak hospital site....	+	~	?	0	++	+	+	0	0	+	+	~	++	+	+	~	+	+	~	+	Largely Positive
A rationalisation of the Bournbrook Recreation Ground could release some land for redevelopment, to enable the remaining area to be improved, as well as securing funding for improvements to other local open spaces	+	?	~	~	?	+	+	0	0	?	+	~	+	+	0	0	~	0	0	+	Some positives from environmental improvements
Playing fields/sports pitches will be protected. Given the previous sporting facilities provided on the Selly Oak hospital site, these will be upgraded / reprovided within the site, with suitable changing rooms and car parking.	+	~	~	0	+	0	0	0	0	0	~	~	+	+	+	0	+	++	0	+	
The ecological quality of green space will be protected and improved throughout Selly Oak/ South Edgbaston i...:	+	~	~	+	+	+	+	0	0	0	+	0	++	+	+	0	+	+	0	0	Mainly positive
SA1 Efficient use of land, SA2 Sustainable Transport, SA3 Reduce the need to Travel, SA4 Managing climate change, SA5 Built and historic environment, SA6 Biodiversity, SA7 Natural Landscape, SA8 Air quality, SA9 Water quality, SA10 Soil quality, SA11 Economy, SA12 Learning and skills, SA13 Sense of place, SA14 Population, SA15 Health, SA16 Crime, SA17 Community Involvement, SA18 Culture / Sport / Recreation, SA19 Equality, SA20 Housing Major positive impact = ++ Minor positive impact = + Neutral = 0 Minor negative impact = — Major negative impact = -- No relationship = ~ Uncertain = ? Timescales (may not be shown if not a factor in assessment) Short = S (<5yrs) Medium = M (5-10yrs) Long = L (>10yrs)																					

Table 9: Appraisal of the SPD Policies- Design

Sustainability Appraisal Objectives	SA 1	SA 2	SA 3	SA 4	SA 5	SA 6	SA 7	SA 8	SA 9	SA 10	SA 11	SA 12	SA 13	SA 14	SA 15	SA 16	SA 17	SA 18	SA 19	SA 20	Comments	
Appraisal of SPD Policies :-Design																						
The landscape character of new development will fit the location and the uses proposed including scale and massing of new developments...	+	~	~	~	+	~	~	~	~	~	+	~	++	+	0	0	+	+	0	+	Generally positive	
Developments should present active frontage to the street or other key routes, including pedestrian routes and the canal, rather than be inward facing	+	+	~	~	+	~	~	~	~	~	++	~	++	+	~	+	~	~	~	~		
New streets should be easy to understand and designed to follow ‘Manual for Streets’ principles. Developments should be designed as places for people that accommodate vehicles, with potential for shared spaces including public spaces and plazas.	+	+	0	~	+	0	~	~	~	~	++	~	++	+	0	0	+	+	0	+		
Car parking should be accommodated in well lit, multi storey and decked car parks, as far as possible. All car parking should be well screened from roads and other routes/and the public realm ...	+	0	0	0	+	~	~	~	~	~	+	~	+	0	~	~	~	~	~	~		
Heritage assets (including Listed and Locally Listed buildings) should be retained and seen as a positive feature in new development.	+	~	~	+	++	~	~	~	~	~	+	~	++	~	~	~	+	+	~	~		
Metchley Roman Fort Further measures to assist the enhancement and interpretation of the Fort will be encouraged ...	+	~	~	~	++	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	+	~	~	~	~	+	~	~		
Historic sites will be protected and may require archaeological survey if affected by development. Design solutions to protect and interpret archaeological remains in new development will be encouraged.	+	~	~	~	++	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	+	~	~	~	~	+	~	~		
Public Art will be encouraged in all major developments.	~	~	~	~	+	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	+	~	~	~	~	+	~	~		
<div>SA1 Efficient use of land, SA2 Sustainable Transport, SA3 Reduce the need to Travel, SA4 Managing climate change, SA5 Built and historic environment, SA6 Biodiversity, SA7 Natural Landscape, SA8 Air quality, SA9 Water quality, SA10 Soil quality, SA11 Economy, SA12 Learning and skills, SA13 Sense of place, SA14 Population, SA15 Health, SA16 Crime, SA17 Community Involvement, SA18 Culture / Sport / Recreation, SA19 Equality, SA20 Housing</div> <div>Major positive impact = ++ Minor positive impact = + Neutral = 0 Minor negative impact = — Major negative impact = -- No relationship = ~ Uncertain = ?</div> <div>Timescales (may not be shown if not a factor in assessment) Short = S (<5yrs) Medium = M (5-10yrs) Long = L (>10yrs)</div>																						

Note In areas where the design aspects are related the impacts are largely positive.

Table 10: Appraisal of the SPD Policies- Sustainability

Sustainability Appraisal Objectives	SA 1	SA 2	SA 3	SA 4	SA 5	SA 6	SA 7	SA 8	SA 9	SA 10	SA 11	SA 12	SA 13	SA 14	SA 15	SA 16	SA 17	SA 18	SA 19	SA 20	Comments
Appraisal of SPD Policies :-Sustainability																					
All new residential development should achieve in full level 4 of the Code for Sustainable Homes as a minimum, Other buildings should aim for BREEAM very good or above (or equivalent standards).	+	~	~	+	+	0	0	0	+	0	+	~	+	+	+	~	~	~	~	++	
Opportunities should be taken to use energy-saving/generating technologies,	~	~	~	++	~	~	~	+	~	~	+	~	~	+	+	~	~	~	~	+	
In all new developments and investment priority should be given to walking and cycling and improving public transport connections.	?	++	+	+	+	~	~	~	~	~	+	~	+	+	~	~	~	~	~	~	
Green infrastructure will be required as appropriate	?	~	~	+	+	+	?	+	?	~	+	~	++	+	?	~	?	~	~	~	
Site-specific flood risk assessments will be required when considering proposals to develop in areas susceptible to surface water flooding,...	~	~	~	+	+	+	?	0	++	?	?	~	?	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	
....new development will need to make efficient use of water resources, such as grey water recycling and water saving technologies like dual flush toilets and spray taps.	~	~	~	+	~	~	~	~	++	?	?	~	?	~	?	~	~	~	~	~	
Sustainable waste management .. sustainable demolition ,construction techniques ,recycling of building waste... good recycling provision from the start ... Underground storage recycling facilities should be incorporated into .. public realm,..	+	?	?	?	?	~	~	~	?	?	+	~	+	?	?	~	~	~	~	~	
For larger developments, the Council will seek to secure suitable jobs and training opportunities for local people	?	+	++	?	0	~	~	~	~	~	++	++	0	~	+	+	?	0	+	?	
SA1 Efficient use of land, SA2 Sustainable Transport, SA3 Reduce the need to Travel, SA4 Managing climate change, SA5 Built and historic environment, SA6 Biodiversity, SA7 Natural Landscape, SA8 Air quality, SA9 Water quality, SA10 Soil quality, SA11 Economy, SA12 Learning and skills, SA13 Sense of place, SA14 Population, SA15 Health, SA16 Crime, SA17 Community Involvement, SA18 Culture / Sport / Recreation, SA19 Equality, SA20 Housing Major positive impact = ++ Minor positive impact = + Neutral = 0 Minor negative impact = — Major negative impact = -- No relationship = ~ Uncertain = ? Timescales (may not be shown if not a factor in assessment) Short = S (<5yrs) Medium = M (5-10yrs) Long = L (>10yrs)																					

Table 11: Appraisal of the SPD – Development sites –

Sustainability Appraisal Objectives	SA 1	SA 2	SA 3	SA 4	SA 5	SA 6	SA 7	SA 8	SA 9	SA 10	SA 11	SA 12	SA 13	SA 14	SA 15	SA 16	SA 17	SA 18	SA 19	SA 20	Comments
Appraisal of SPD – Development sites																					
Opportunity site 1 Queen Elizabeth Hospital	+	?	?	~	+	~	~	0	0	0	++	+	+	+	++	~	~	~	~	~	Economic positives resulting from improved healthcare with reduction in production losses due to sickness. Also from the use of brownfield land
Opportunity site 2 Main Campus University of Birmingham	+	?	?	~	+	~	~	0	0	0	+	++	+	+	0	0	~	+	0	+	Improvements in SA14 & 20 from designated student accommodation replacing HMOs in surrounding areas (over time)
Opportunity site 3 Life Sciences Campus	+	?	?	~	+	~	~	0	0	+	++	++	+	+	+	~	~	~	~	~	Economic positives from the use of brownfield land and from job creation
Opportunity site 4 Birmingham Battery site	+	?	+	~	+	~	~	0	0	+	++	+	+	+	?	~	~	?	~	~	
Opportunity site 5 The Triangle site	+	~	~	~	+	~	~	0	0	0	+	?	+	?	~	~	~	~	~	?	
Opportunity site 6 Battery Retail Park including B&Q	+	?	?	~	+	~	~	0	0	0	+	?	+	?	?	~	~	?	~	?	
Opportunity site 7 The Dingle	+	?	?	~	+	?	~	0	? +	? +	+	?	+	?	?	~	?	?	~	?	May be improvements to canal water quality from site remediation.
Opportunity site 8 Elliott Road	+	?	+	~	?	~	~	0	? +	? +	?	0	?	+	~	~	~	~	~	+	May be improvements to canal water quality from site remediation.
Opportunity site 9 Former Selly Oak Hospital	++	?	?	~	+	?	~	0	0	0	+	~	+	+	~	~	~	+	~	+	
Opportunity site 10 Land adjoining between Aston Webb Boulevard	+	?	+	~	+	~	~	0	0	0	+	?	+	+	~	~	~	~	~	+	
Opportunity site 11 Bournbrook Recreation Ground	+	?	~	~	?	+	+	0	0	?	+	~	+	+	0	0	~	0	0	+	Some positives from environmental improvements
SA1 Efficient use of land, SA2 Sustainable Transport, SA3 Reduce the need to Travel, SA4 Managing climate change, SA5 Built and historic environment, SA6 Biodiversity, SA7 Natural Landscape, SA8 Air quality, SA9 Water quality, SA10 Soil quality, SA11 Economy, SA12 Learning and skills, SA13 Sense of place, SA14 Population, SA15 Health, SA16 Crime, SA17 Community Involvement, SA18 Culture / Sport / Recreation, SA19 Equality, SA20 Housing Major positive impact = ++ Minor positive impact = + Neutral = 0 Minor negative impact = — Major negative impact = -- No relationship = ~ Uncertain = ? Timescales (may not be shown if not a factor in assessment) Short = S (<5yrs) Medium = M (5-10yrs) Long = L (>10yrs)																					

Note The various uncertain outputs on SA12, 14, 15, 17, 18, 20 result from the nature and mix of development on individual sites being uncertain at this time.

4.4 Commentary on Appraisal

The SA appraisal in Tables 5-12 is largely self-explanatory, and shows that the SPD policies perform relatively well against SA objectives. There are predicted to be positive effects in respect of a wide range of the objectives. Of particular note is the demonstration that the policies in the SPD are not expected to have any major adverse impact. There are a few potential minor negative impacts from possible loss of biodiversity in the development of brownfield land and the possibility of increased journeys (SA3¹) with the proposed major new developments (although the spin off will be improvements in the economy and a more sustainable transport system).

It will be noted that there are a large number of instances where there is no defined relationship between the policy / objective and a range of the SA objectives this is due to the often narrow focus of individual policies. Analysis of the impacts on each SA objective shows a range of responses which is not initially evident.

In general terms the policies seek to direct investment in Selly Oak and south Edgbaston to bring about positive change.

4.4.1 Principal effects of the SPD

The plan / no plan appraisal provides definite indicators to support the adoption of this SPD given the negative impacts of failing to replace the SOLAP with up to date guidance that does not reflect the current legislative framework.

Selly Oak/south Edgbaston is a highly sustainable location which is well linked to the city centre and surrounding areas and which offers opportunities for a variety of developments which will contribute to sustainable development across a range of indicators, notably investment in education, health and research and the creation of employment with wider benefits for the city.

The principal impacts (when measured across all of the measures within the SPD) show definite improvements and positive relationships with sustainability objectives in a number of areas including the following objectives- SA1 development on previously developed land, SA11 economic prosperity, SA12 investment in learning and skills and SA15 improving health -across a wide range of policies and sites. Development in the Selly Oak/south Edgbaston area also provides significant opportunities to secure improvements to the built and historic environments –SA5- and to the quality of the built environment -SA9- and address existing ground pollution- SA10. Other objectives show less definite improvement such as 17 and 18 while there tends to be neutral or uncertain impacts on issues such as air quality SA8, and traffic generation associated with major new development SA3.

In summary, the principal specific positive effects of the SPD are:

- Ensuring the efficient use of land in Selly Oak and south Edgbaston;
- A sustainable economy and economic prosperity in the area;
- Good access to services, facilities and opportunities, including jobs and learning;

¹ SA1 Efficient use of land, SA2 Sustainable Transport, SA3 Reduce the need to Travel, SA4 Managing climate change, SA5 Built and historic environment, SA6 Biodiversity, SA7 Natural Landscape, SA8 Air quality, SA9 Water quality, SA10 Soil quality, SA11 Economy, SA12 Learning and skills, SA13 Sense of place, SA14 Population, SA15 Health, SA16 Crime, SA17 Community Involvement, SA18 Culture / Sport / Recreation, SA19 Equality, SA20 Housing

- Promoting local distinctiveness and sense of place;
- Improving the health and well being of the districts population;
- Retaining and improving the areas green and heritage assets;
- Promoting the benefits that a major university and hospital bring to the area

4.4.2 Secondary, cumulative and synergistic effects

The cumulative, secondary and synergistic impacts of the SPD are generally positive. Cumulatively the concentration of economic growth and housing in the area is likely to be highly sustainable and contribute to sustainable development in the city as a whole.

In view of the outcome of the appraisal, no specific mitigation measures are required to be added to the SPD.

5. Implementation, Mitigation and Monitoring

The SPD will be implemented primarily via the Development Control (Planning Management) process.

Monitoring is an important part of the SA process which is ongoing and does not end once the SPD has been adopted. Through monitoring it will be possible to determine whether the implementation of the SPD is working towards the Sustainability Appraisal objectives set out in this report.

The Sustainability Appraisal Framework identifies a range of indicators which could be used to monitor the impact of the SPD. These will be developed and reported upon as necessary.

Table 9: Monitoring Indicators

SA Objective	Appraisal guide questions for the SA. Will the SPD help to.....	Indicator	
SA1 Encourage land use and development that optimises the use of previously developed land and buildings	Encourage the efficient use of land and minimise the loss of greenfield land?	Percentage of retail, office and leisure development in centres Percentage of employment land, by type which is on previously developed land (AMR) Percentage of new and converted dwellings on previously developed land (AMR)	
SA2 Increase use of public transport, cycling and walking as a proportion of total travel and ensure that development is focussed on urban areas making efficient use of existing transport	Is new development served by public transport ? Are new developments within easy access of public transport? Encourage walking and cycling? Reduce travel by	Percentage of trips by public transport Car use outside the inner ring road Cycling index	

infrastructure.	private car?		
SA3 Ensure development reduces the need to travel	Reduce traffic volumes? Reduce average journey length?	Increase in road traffic Work Place Travel Plans Number of people working from home	
SA4 Ensuring that the design and planning process takes into account predicted changes in Birmingham's climate including flood risk	minimise the risk of flooding from rivers and watercourses to people and property? reduce the risk of damage to property from storm events?	Number of planning permissions granted contrary to the advice of the Environment Agency on either flood defence grounds or water quality Number of developments built to or over Code for Sustainable Homes / BREEAM minimum standards New development incorporating SUDS	
SA5 Value, protect, enhance and restore the built and historic environment and landscape	protect and enhance features of built and historic environment and landscape?	Monitor the Character & Condition of the listed buildings and the character & condition of the historic environment Applications requiring archaeological mitigation measures	
SA6 Value, protect, maintain, restore and re-create local Biodiversity (The plan area lies within the Birmingham and Black Country Nature Improvement Area).	Use approaches that improve the resilience of natural systems such as linking fragmented habitats where possible? Conserve and enhance natural/semi-natural habitats and conserve and enhance species diversity? Maintain the „every day biodiversity of the area .	Change in areas and populations of biodiversity importance, including: (i) change in priority habitats and species (by type); and (ii) change in areas designated from their intrinsic environmental value including sites of international, national, regional or sub-regional significance (AMR):) Net loss/gain in area of SINC/ SLINC/1RIGs (Local Sites)	

		Net loss/gain in area of environmental/green infrastructure	
		Net loss/gain in amount of Local Biodiversity Action Plan habitat and changes in quality/condition of habitat	
SA7 Value, protect, enhance and restore Birmingham's natural landscape.	Safeguard and enhance the character of the local landscape and local distinctiveness?	where land is not managed for biodiversity – active management for recreation	
SA8 Minimise air pollution levels and create good quality air	improve air quality?	Nitrogen dioxide levels and changes in the AQMA	
SA9 Minimise water pollution levels and create good quality water	improve water quality?	Biological quality of rivers Incorporation of surface water management systems on new developments	
SA10 Minimise ground pollution levels and create good quality soil	Maintain and enhance soil quality? Minimise the loss of soils to development?	Area of contaminated land reclaimed	
SA11 Achieve a strong, stable and sustainable economy and economic prosperity	encourage and support a culture of enterprise and innovation, including social enterprise? improve business development and enhance competitiveness? promote growth in key sectors? Reduce unemployment, especially amongst disadvantaged groups.	Amount of land developed for employment by type (AMR) Gross value added No of businesses and jobs created Loss of employment land to other uses (AMR)	
SA12 Promote investment in future prosperity, including ongoing investment and engagement in learning and skills development	ensure that the local workforce is equipped with the skills to access high quality employment opportunities suited to the changing economy, whilst recognising the	Local employment agreements in place and access to apprenticeships	

	value and contribution of unpaid work?		
SA13 Encourage land use and development that creates and sustains well-designed, high quality built environments that incorporate green space, encourage biodiversity, and promote local distinctiveness and sense of place	improve the satisfaction of a diverse range of people with their neighbourhood?	Net loss/gain in amount of public open space and public and private playing fields; No of improvements in the public realm	
SA14 Address poverty and disadvantage, taking into account the particular difficulties of those facing multiple disadvantage	recognise that deprived areas and disadvantaged communities are more likely to be affected by environmental damage and degradation? Reduce household poverty, especially the proportion of children living in poor households?	Provision of local services Employment levels IMD score/rank	
SA15 Improve health and reduce health inequalities by encouraging and enabling healthy active lifestyles and protecting health Improve opportunities to participate in diverse cultural and recreational activities	provide equitable access to local Services and facilities? encourage healthy lifestyles?	Improvements to health leisure & community facilities and services Improvements in key health indicators- e.g. obesity. Road safety- no of accidents	
SA16 Reduce crime, fear of crime and antisocial behaviour	reduce crime? reduce the fear of crime?	Recorded crime rates	
SA17 Enable communities to influence the decisions that affect their neighbourhoods and quality of life.	Encourage local stewardship of local environments, for example enabling communities to improve their neighbourhoods? Encourage engagement in community activities for example through the establishment of social	Participation in local elections Access to Councillors/MP's Percentage of geographic coverage of community neighbourhood forums	

	<p>and cultural facilities that address the needs of equalities groups?</p> <p>Increase the ability of people to influence decisions?</p>	<p>Membership of community networks and associations</p> <p>Percentage of citizens who are active citizens or volunteers</p>	
<p>SA18 Improve opportunities to participate in diverse cultural, sporting and recreational activities.</p>	<p>Improve sporting or recreational facilities?</p> <p>Encourage participation in sport and cultural activities for all the diverse communities in the area?</p>	<p>Quantity and quality of sports open space and cultural facilities</p> <p>Access to open space and sports facilities</p>	
<p>SA19 Ensure easy and equitable access to services, facilities and opportunities, including jobs and learning</p>	<p>ensure that people are not disadvantaged with regard to ethnicity, gender, age, disability, faith, sexuality, background or location?</p>	<p>Development of business and training opportunities</p> <p>No of services, schools in or near to area</p>	
<p>SA20 Provide decent and affordable housing for all, of the right quantity, type, tenure and affordability to meet local needs.</p>	<p>increase the range and affordability of housing for all groups?</p> <p>reduce the number of unfit homes?</p> <p>reduce homelessness?</p>	<p>Housing completions</p> <p>Affordable housing completions (AMR)</p> <p>Reduction in vacancies in the existing housing stock (AMR)</p> <p>Number (or proportion) of Lifetime Homes constructed</p>	

6. Summary

The SPD is being prepared with the following 4 objectives:

- encourage investment in wider Selly Oak, south Edgbaston, and increase employment in the area
- confirm the Council's overall aspirations for the regeneration of wider Selly Oak;
- provide guidance to support the determination of planning applications; and
- ensure sites coming forward for development will contribute to the Council's vision for the wider Selly Oak

It is considered prudent to prepare Sustainability Appraisal (SA) to accompany the SPD. This will ensure that the SPD is robust, and that sustainability considerations are properly taken into account. The SA ensures that the potential social, economic and environmental impacts associated with the Wider Selly Oak SPD are identified, and that measures are taken to mitigate any potentially detrimental effects.

The Appraisal sets out a framework to provide the context in which the potential effects of the SPD are assessed. There are 4 main elements to the framework:

- Identification of the SA Issues, Objectives and Appraisal considerations
- Assessing the strategic options
- Testing the SPD Objectives and the SA Objectives
- Appraisal of the SPD and the SA Objectives

A number of Sustainability Issues have been identified as being relevant to the SPD, which in turn have led to the development of 20 Objectives for the Sustainability Appraisal. A Scoping Report has been prepared and subjected to statutory consultations, as required by the SEA Directive.

A test to examine strategic options (do nothing/produce up to date policy guidance) has been undertaken to determine whether the likely effects of each option would be positive, negative or neutral in respect of the sustainability objectives. This led to the clear conclusion that the preferable strategic option is to prepare an SPD to ensure that the city has policy guidance which is fit for purpose.

The SA Objectives were then tested against the Objectives of the SPD. Most relationships were positive, with an equal amount of uncertain/neutral interactions. Importantly, no potential incompatible relationships were revealed.

The policy guidance within the SPD was then tested against the SA Objectives. This test shows that the SPD policies perform relatively well against the SA objectives. There are predicted to be positive effects in respect of a number of the social and economic objectives, in particular those relating to sustainable communities. Of particular note is the demonstration that the policies in the SPD are not expected to have any adverse impacts on sustainability.

Appendices

Appendix 1: List of other plans and programmes of relevance to the SPD

International:

EU (1992) Conservation of Natural Habitats and Wild Fauna and Flora (92/43/EEC, Habitats Directive)
EU (2009) Directive on the conservation of wild birds (2009/147/EC) (update on 79/409/EEC as amended) (known as the Birds Directive).
EC Water Framework Directive 2000/60/EC
Other EU/International plans and programmes listed in the SA for the BDP

National:

Defra (2005) UK Sustainable Development Strategy
National Planning Policy Framework 2012 and technical guidance
The Localism Act 2011
ODPM (2003) Sustainable Communities Plan
Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations (amendment) 2012
The Natural Choice: securing the value of nature (DEFRA 2011)
Biodiversity 2020: A strategy for England's wildlife and ecosystem services (DEFRA 2011)

Air Quality Framework Directive (96/62/EC)
Strong and Prosperous Communities - The Local Government White Paper (2006)
Waste Strategy for England 2007
The Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended);
The Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000;
The Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006;
The Climate Change Act 2008;
The Flood and Water Management Act 2010.
Waterways for Tomorrow
Other National plans and programmes listed in the SA for the BDP

Regional:

Severn Trent Water Resources Management Plan 2010
Environment Agency Humber River Basin Management Plan 2009
Environment Agency Trent Catchment Flood Management Plan 2010
The Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership Strategy 2013
Environment Agency 2009 A water resources strategy regional action plan for the West Midlands region
Sustainability West Midlands (2006) – Regional Sustainable Development Framework
The 7 Authorities of the West Midlands Metropolitan Area (2006) - West Midlands Local Transport Plan
West Midlands Regional Assembly (2005) - West Midlands Regional Housing Strategy and
West Midlands Regional Visitor Economy Strategy (2008)
Streets for All – West Midlands
Putting the historic environment to work. A strategy for the west midlands 2010-2015

Local:

Birmingham City Council (2013) - Pre-submission Birmingham Development Plan and modifications prepared for Submission
Birmingham City Council (2005) - The Birmingham Plan (UDP, pending completion and adoption of the Birmingham Development Plan)
Birmingham City Council 1997 Nature conservation Strategy
Birmingham City Council 2010 Birmingham Climate Change Action Plan 2010+
Birmingham City Council 2012 Level 1 and Level 2 Strategic Flood Risk assessment
Birmingham City Council - Places for the Future SPD 2012
Birmingham City Council - Shopping and Local Centres SPD

Birmingham City Council (2005) - Developing Birmingham: An Economic Strategy for the City 2005-2015
Birmingham Sustainable Community Strategy 2026
Birmingham City Council Heritage Strategy 2007-2012.
Sustainable Management of Urban Rivers & Floodplains SPD 2007
The Birmingham and Black Country Biodiversity Action Plan 2010
Birmingham City Council Green Living Spaces Plan 2013

Appendix 2: Compliance with the SEA directive - quality assurance checklist

The following table demonstrates how this sustainability appraisal complies with the SEA Directive (2001/42/EC)

<u>Quality Assurance Checklist</u>	
SEA Directive requirements	Where covered in the SA Report
Preparation of an environmental report in which the likely significant effects on the environment of implementing the plan or programme, and reasonable alternatives taking into account the objectives and geographical scope of the plan or programme, are identified, described and evaluated.	This Report and predecessors
a) An outline of the contents, main objectives of the plan or programme, and relationship with other relevant plans and programmes.	Outline (Sections 1 & 2) of this SA Report; and Section 2 of scoping report (Links with other related plans, programmes and policies are identified and explained). Appendix 1 contains the listing of these key documents.
b) The relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and the likely evolution thereof without implementation of the plan or programme.	Section 3.32 & appendix 7 of this Report. See also baseline data published in the Scoping Report.
c) The environmental characteristics of areas likely to be significantly affected.	See section 3 of this Report
d) Any existing environmental problems which are relevant to the plan or programme including, in particular, those relating to any areas of a particular environmental importance, such as areas designated pursuant to Directives 79/409/EEC and 92/43/EEC.	See section 3 of this Report
e) The environmental protection, objectives, established at international, Community or national level, which are relevant to the plan or programme and the way those objectives and any environmental, considerations have been taken into account during its preparation.	See Scoping Report.
f) The likely significant effects on the environment, including on issues such as biodiversity, population, human health, fauna, flora, soil, water, air, climatic factors, material assets, cultural heritage including architectural and archaeological heritage, landscape and the interrelationship between the above factors. (Footnote: These effects should include secondary, cumulative, synergistic, short, medium and long-term permanent and temporary, positive and negative effects).	See key sustainability issues in section 3 of this SA Report and explanation in appendix 4.
g) The measures envisaged to prevent, reduce and as fully as possible offset any significant adverse effects on the environment of implementing the plan or programme.	Appraisal of significant effects in section 4 of this SA Report.
h) An outline of the reasons for selecting the alternatives dealt with, and a description of how the assessment was undertaken including any difficulties (such as technical deficiencies or lack of know-how) encountered in compiling the required information.	Methodology (section 2) Appraisal framework (Section 3) Appraisal of the Shopping & Local Centres SPD Policies (Section 4)
i) a description of measures envisaged concerning monitoring in accordance with Art. 10	Monitoring

j) a non-technical summary of the information provided under the above headings.	Summary
The report must include the information that may reasonably be required taking into account current knowledge and methods of assessment, the contents and level of detail in the plan or programme, its stage in the decision-making process and the extent to which certain matters are more appropriately assessed at different levels in that process to avoid duplication of the assessment (Art. 5.2)	This SA Report
Consultation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • authorities with environmental responsibility, when deciding on the scope and level of detail of the information which must be included in the environmental report (Art. 5.4) • authorities with environmental responsibility and the public, shall be given an early and effective opportunity within appropriate time frames to express their opinion on the draft plan or programme and the accompanying environmental report before the adoption of the plan or programme (Art. 6.1, 6.2) • other EU Member States, where the implementation of the plan or programme is likely to have significant effects on the environment of that country (Art. 7). 	<p>Consultation on Scoping Report and response to comments received at Appendix 3.</p> <p>The Sustainability Report and the draft SPD are being published together for public consultation.</p> <p>Not considered necessary in the case of this SPD.</p>
Taking the environmental report and the results of the consultations into account in decision-making (Art. 8)	The Sustainability Appraisal report and consultation responses will be taken into account before the SPD is adopted.
Provision of information on the decision: When the plan or programme is adopted, the public and any countries consulted under Art.7 must be informed and the following made available to those so informed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the plan or programme as adopted • a statement summarising how environmental considerations have been integrated into the plan or programme and how the environmental report of Article 5, the opinions expressed pursuant to Article 6 and the results of consultations entered into pursuant to Art. 7 have been taken into account in accordance with Art. 8, and the reasons for choosing the plan or programme as adopted, in the light of the other reasonable alternatives dealt with; and • the measures decided concerning monitoring (Art. 9) 	Environmental and other relevant bodies and the public will be informed when the SPD is adopted.
Monitoring of the significant environmental effects of the plan's or programme's implementation (Art. 10)	The Sustainability Appraisal for the Pre-submission Birmingham Development Plan identifies a range of monitoring indicators which will be reported upon as part of the Annual Monitoring Report.

Appendix 3: Responses received on the Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report

1. English Heritage

Sustainability Appraisal (SA) Scoping Report Selly Oak Supplementary Planning Document (SPD)

Thank you for providing the opportunity to comment on the above document. Unfortunately the following comments tend to echo those recently made in relation to the Moseley SPD SA Scoping Report sent to Keith Watson on 21 September 2012.

In 2010 English Heritage published formal guidance on the preparation of SEA and SA which can be accessed via the following link to the HELM website¹. Although this document predates the NPPF it continues to be relevant and has been applied to inform my response.

Relevant Plans, Policies and Programmes

This section could benefit from referencing additional documents as suggested by the aforementioned guidance. For example, under the regional section the Regional Historic Environment Strategy could be included².

An additional appropriate reference is the West Midlands edition of the Streets for All Manual (A guide to the management of streets and open spaces)³.

Identifying the key sustainability issues

Whilst the baseline needs to be proportionate, appropriate and manageable in the context of the SPD and its assessment, the baseline should inform the local sustainability issues and in turn pertinent indicators.

Currently it is not clear what baseline information has been applied to describe the current and future likely state of the historic environment, providing the basis for identifying sustainability issues, predicting and monitoring effects and alternative ways of dealing with them. It is important that meaningful conclusions can be drawn from the baseline information and what it means for the SPD.

Has the landscape and townscape character of Selly Oak been defined? What are its distinctive features? Is the distinctive character of the area under threat, if so how?

Which locations should be conserved, restored or enhanced?

No information is given on the condition of Selly Oak's heritage assets as expected. The national Heritage at Risk Register, published by English Heritage includes updated survey results and may help.

I believe that more distinctive indicators should be used in relation to SA9 to measure the future plans impact on the historic environment. Currently an indicator measuring the number of applications for consent is not an appropriate indication of relative sustainability.

I hope the above comments help take forward the appraisal process. Please contact me if you require any further information.

Yours sincerely

Rohan Torkildsen

Planning Adviser (South West/West Midlands)

¹ <http://www.helm.org.uk/upload/pdf/Strat-env-ass.pdf?1269601170>

² <http://www.english-heritage.org.uk/content/imported-docs/p-t/putting-historic-environment-to-work.pdf>

³ <http://www.helm.org.uk/server/show/nav.19643>

2. Environment Agency

No response

3. Natural England

Planning consultation: Selly Oak SPD SA Scoping

Thank you for your consultation on the above dated 21 September 2012 which was received by Natural England on this date.

Natural England is a non-departmental public body. Our statutory purpose is to ensure that the natural environment is conserved, enhanced, and managed for the benefit of present and future generations, thereby contributing to sustainable development.

Natural England is generally supportive of this Sustainability Appraisal (incorporating Strategic Environmental Assessment) scoping document. We would however like to make the following recommendations, intended to further improve the SA/SEA.

2.1 Relevant Plans and Programmes

We recommend that the LPA adds the following:

International – EU (2009) Directive on the conservation of wild birds (2009/147/EC) (update on 79/409/EEC as amended) (known as the Birds Directive).

National – The Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended); the Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000; the Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006. We also advise that the repeat reference to the EU Habitats Directive is changed to a reference to the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations (amendment) 2012; this is the legislation which transposed the EU Directive into UK law (commonly referred to as the Conservation Regulations).

Local – The Birmingham and Black Country Biodiversity Action Plan; the Draft Green Living Spaces Strategy (formerly titled the Green Infrastructure Strategy).

3.2 Key Sustainability Issues and Baseline Data

The SPD's area lies within the Birmingham and Black Country Nature Improvement Area (NIA). NIA's are focal points for biodiversity enhancement and the NPPF (paragraph 157) advises that Local Plans should support them. There are only 12 NIA's in the country, and we would therefore advise that the SA/SEA recognises this status. We suggest referring to the NIA in point f) on biodiversity or point g) on natural landscapes and to the SA Objective SA11 Biodiversity. For further information on NIA's please see our website here.

We also recommend that SA11 includes reference to wider biodiversity, outside of designated sites. This could include protected species, but also the „every day“ biodiversity which is vital to the quality of the environment and our quality of life.

For baseline natural environment information, it may be helpful to refer to MAGIC - the web-based interactive map service bringing together environmental information from across government.

Table 2: SA Objectives and Appraisal Criteria

In respect of the natural environment, we agree that the SA objectives cover the breadth of sustainability issues appropriate for the Selly Oak SPD.

Under SA6 Water and Soil Quality, we recommend amending the appraisal question “Will it improve ground quality” to “Will it improve soil quality”.

Under SA11 Biodiversity, we recommend amending the target relating to changes in priority habitats from no net loss to net gain.

We would be happy to comment further should the need arise but if in the meantime you have any queries please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely,
Hayley Pankhurst
Lead Adviser
Land Use Operations

Appendix 4: Brief description of sustainability issues relevant to the SPD

a) Efficient Use of Land:

A very high proportion (80%) of employment development in Birmingham has taken place on previously developed land between 1991 and 2006. Retail and office development has been largely directed to existing centres in line with policy in the UDP, unless exceptional circumstances have been demonstrated.

b) Sustainable Transport

The city has a complex road network with around 12 major radial roads and ring roads traversing the city. There are also three busy motorways: the M5, M6 and M42, located towards the west, north and east of the city respectively. Although there has been a recent rise in the use of the car, there has been a reduction in average travel speeds according to the Transport Strategy. Congestion is a significant issue and demand exceeds available capacity at certain times and in some locations, both on road and rail. Congestion has indirect and cumulative effects on the economy, securing urban renaissance, on people's health and well being and on air quality. Congestion can make deliveries less reliable and deter investment in Birmingham

c) Reduce the need to travel

Birmingham draws in workers from across the West Midlands region, and according to the 2001 Census there were about 64,000 more people with a workplace in Birmingham than there were employed residents. Managers, senior officials and professionals make up about 35% of persons commuting into Birmingham, compared with 23% of the City's working residents.

d) Managing Climate Change:

Many of Birmingham's rivers and streams are susceptible to flooding (whether due to climate change or otherwise), and the City Council is required to consult the Environment Agency on all planning applications within the floodplain zones defined by the Agency. The City Council is undertaking a Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA). Development and Flood Risk. The results of the SFRA should be incorporated into the SA process once they become available.

Flood zones in Birmingham are mapped based on the Environment Agency Indicative Flood Maps and some centres are within flood zones.

e) Built and Historic Environment:

Birmingham has a wide variety of distinctive historic townscapes, buildings and landscapes. There are currently 25 Conservation Areas in Birmingham, which accounts for 4% of the land area. The City's Listed Buildings range in date from mediaeval churches and houses to important examples of 20th century architecture. Some centres are within Conservation Areas and many centres contain Listed Buildings. Birmingham also has an extensive network of historic canals, reflecting its key role during the Industrial Revolution in the 18th and 19th centuries.

The City's archaeological resource is surprisingly varied for such a major urban area. Some remains are recognised as being of national importance, and are protected by scheduling. The Sites and Monuments Record (SMR) maintained by the City Council includes details of all known archaeological remains within local centres.

f) Biodiversity:

Birmingham has a number of areas that are protected for their nature conservation value, including Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI), Sites of Importance for Nature

Conservation (SINC), Sites of Local Importance for Nature Conservation (SLINC) and Local Nature Reserves (LNRs). Some of these sites adjoin or are close to existing centres. Selly Oak is in the Birmingham and Black Country Nature Improvement Area (NIA). NIA's are focal points for biodiversity enhancement. There are only 12 NIA's in the country.

g) Natural landscape

Although much of Birmingham is built up, there is a significant amount of open land within the City. Approximately 15% of Birmingham's land area is designated as Green Belt which lies within the Cannock Chase and Cank Wood JCA. This includes all the open countryside within the City's boundary, as well as other areas extending into the City, for example along river valleys. There are also areas of open space within the built-up areas of the City, such as parks and playing fields, nature reserves and allotments.

h) Air Quality:

The whole of Birmingham was declared as an Air Quality Management Area (AQMA) in 2003. The main pollutant is nitrogen dioxide, the primary sources of which are transport and industrial combustion processes.

The transportation sector is a major contributor to the emissions of nitrogen oxides across the city, but there has been a slight decrease in the traffic contribution over the last few years according to the Air Quality Action Plan.

i) Water Quality:

The Environment Agency monitors the chemical and biological quality of rivers and waterways. A comparison of the % river length with good biological/chemical quality shows that the figures for Birmingham are significantly below the regional and national averages.

j) Soil Quality:

As most of Birmingham is built-up, there is very little quality soil in local centres such as Selly Oak. There are a number of sites which are subject to land contamination, especially where there has been a broad spectrum of manufacturing industries and land uses such as roads, canals and railways, which have the potential to leave a legacy of land contamination.

k) Economy

Birmingham's economic prosperity was originally built on manufacturing, but changes in the 1970s and 80s led to a massive decline in this sector. Centres such as Selly Oak provide an important source of local employment, particularly in the retail sector. Vital and viable centres are also important to a thriving economy.

l) Learning and skills:

Learning and skills is an issue in Birmingham, particularly with regard to poor educational achievement.

m) Sense of Place

Birmingham people are positive about their city; according to the Community Strategy, and opinion polls show that three quarters of people think it is a good place to live. Centres are important focal points of community life, and Birmingham is characterised by a large number of well established local centres, each with their own identity and range of shops and other facilities and services, all of which contribute to sense of place

n) Population

Birmingham's residents are from a wide range of national, ethnic and religious backgrounds. The city is one of the most ethnically diverse cities in Europe. Birmingham also has high levels of deprivation and unemployment.

The population is continuing to rise as projected in the Pre-submission Birmingham Development Plan and other strategic plans to have 100,000 increase by 2026.

o) Health:

Birmingham's population suffers from a number of health problems. A key concern has been a sharp rise in obesity. Recent evidence places Birmingham firmly in the top 20% of Local Authorities with the highest prevalence of obesity in adults, and just outside the top 20% for children. Research has found that hot food Takeaway Outlets generally serve unhealthy food high in fat, and exposure to take away shops can result in obesity and health problems

p) Crime:

Amongst Core Cities, Birmingham recorded the lowest overall crime rate per 1,000 population in 2005/2006 and the trend of a marked reduction in overall recorded crime continues. According to performance update figures produced by the Community Safety Partnership (2008), there was a reduction of over 22,000 offences during 2007. However, the rate of violent crime in Birmingham is above the national average, with over 25,000 reported incidents in 2005/06 (NHS, 2007). Crime and safety remain the biggest single concern of local people, with only one third of survey respondents thinking that Birmingham is a safe city (MORI Opinion Survey 2004).

q) Community involvement

One important aspect of community involvement is the extent to which people feel involved in the development of their local area. Surveys in 2005 found over half those asked felt that people together can influence decisions in their constituency (most apparent in areas of Ladywood and Sparkbrook), compared to just over a quarter who felt that people collectively had little or no influence (most apparent in Perry Barr and Selly Oak). (Birmingham Community Strategy – Strategic Assessment Update November 2006)

r) Culture Sport and Recreation

Birmingham is internationally known for sports and exhibitions, with well-known venues including the International Indoor Arena and the National Exhibition Centre. Developments in arts, sports and leisure have played a key part in the City's renaissance over the past twenty years. A significant amount of leisure development that has taken place in Birmingham since 1991 has been tourism related, for example, the National Sea Life Centre and Millennium Point. The number of international visitors to the City has increased from 520,000 in 2000, to 720,000 in 2003 (Office for National Statistics). Culture and leisure facilities both attract people to Birmingham and serve local residents. According to the Community Strategy, surveys show that 45% of Birmingham residents had been to the theatre or a concert in the city in the last year, while 36% had visited a museum or gallery..

s) Equality

A separate Equalities Analysis has been prepared as an integral part of the SPD process and as part of the duties set out in the Equality Act 2010, and within the guidance published by the Equalities and Human Rights Commission.

t) Housing

The Office of National Statistics 2006 mid year estimate of Birmingham's population was approximately 1.006 million. The City covers an area of 26,777 hectares (267.8 square kilometres), of which 15,200 hectares is residential. According to the Housing Development Plan Birmingham's residents live in 406,000 – 410,000 households. The city has about 414,000 self-contained properties. The overall population density of 37.4 persons per hectare is much greater than the English average of 3.85. Since 2001, the City's population has grown; the gains reflect a shift in the overall balance of migration from negative to positive, coupled with greater natural increases. The main reason for this has been the high levels of international immigration in recent years. These statistics have implications for housing and service provision.

Appendix 5: Baseline information

Birmingham Pre-submission Birmingham Development Plan Equalities Impact Assessment at <http://www.birmingham.gov.uk/plan2031>

Roger Tym and Partners undertook a retail capacity study which included an assessment of all Centres in Birmingham in 2009.

A summary of the reported health (Birmingham RETAIL NEEDS ASSESSMENT 2009 VOLUME 3 - FULL HEALTH CHECK REPORT - Selly Oak p38) of retail centres in Birmingham as well as detailed reports are provided under the evidence base at <http://www.birmingham.gov.uk/plan2031/evidence base>

Pre-submission Birmingham Development Plan Sustainability Appraisal – reports available at <http://www.birmingham.gov.uk/plan2031>

Appendix 6: Assessment of strategic options

	Option 1 Business as usual continue to rely on UDP, NPPF and Pre-submission Birmingham Development Plan		Option 2 Produce up-to-date policy guidance in a new SPD for the area	
Sustainability Appraisal Objectives	Impact	Comments	Impact	Comments
SA1 - Efficient Use of Land	0 S - M - L	UDP and SPG policies become out of date and weaker as they no longer meet national government guidance. Resulting in further decline in Selly Oak through inappropriate development for area.	+ S + M ++ L	Up to date policy reinforces the concentration of appropriate uses in the area and provides the conditions for further investment.
SA2- Sustainable Transport	-	Minor negative impact if traffic congestion is not addressed.	0 S + M/L	No immediate impact. Longer term effects positive as development brings forward improvements to roads (incl relief road) and shifts in transport modes. Improvements to cycle and walking routes (incl access) bring about modal shift.
SA3- Reduce the need to Travel	0 - L	Neutral Impact. Potential for greater negative impacts if local facilities are lost and routine travel out of area increases for shopping, work etc.	+ M	No immediate impact. Longer term effects positive as development brings forward employee and student travel plans, and improves shopping offer.
SA4- Managing climate change	0 S ? M/L	No immediate impact. Longer term effects uncertain	0 S ? M/L	No immediate impact. Longer term effects uncertain; however insistence on CSH and BREEAM brings about benefits by reducing fuel poverty (and use).
SA5- Built and historic environment	0 S - M/L	Neutral Impact initially, but area will deteriorate from lack investment in the medium / long term	+ S/M ++ L	Positive effects as more buildings brought in to reuse, with improvements in maintenance etc
SA6- Biodiversity	0	Neutral impact	0 S + M/L	No immediate impact. Longer term effects positive as more protection provided with improvements in maintenance etc
SA7- Natural Landscape	0	Neutral impact	0 S + M/L	No immediate impact. Longer term effects positive as more protection provided with improvements in maintenance etc
SA8- Air Quality	0	Neutral impact	0 S + M/L	No immediate impact. Minor positive impact as improvements on SA2 & 3 are realised
SA9- Water quality	0	Neutral impact	0 S + M/L	Neutral impact initially. Positive impacts as SUDS schemes implemented and attenuate run off / reduce pollution.
SA10- Soil quality	0	Neutral impact	0 S + M/L	Neutral impact initially. Positive impacts as soil remediation works take place
SA11- Economy	0 S - M/L	Lack of up-to-date policy guidance could lead to further decline and reducing employment in the area in the longer term	0 S + M/L	Clear policy guidance helps to secure investment and employment in the longer term; bring forward investment in life sciences
SA12- Learning and skills	0 S - M/L	Lack of up-to-date policy guidance could lead to reduced opportunities for investment in the University and associated campuses	0 S + M/L	Clear policy guidance can help to secure investment in the University improving learning and skills in the longer term
SA13- Sense of place	0 S - M/L	Lack of up-to-date policy guidance could lead to ongoing loss of retail units to other non-retail uses in the long term & further neglect of area through poor quality conversions.	+ S ++ M/L	Clear policy guidance brings certainty to the short term, and helps to secure a healthy mix of appropriate uses and investment in the longer term. With improvements in public realm and building appearance.
SA14- Population	0 S ? M/L	No immediate effects on communities, but the longer term impact of a lack of up-to-date policy is unclear	0 S + M/L	No immediate effects on communities, but a healthy mix of appropriate uses and investment in the longer term will bring positive benefits to local people
SA15- Health	0	Neutral impact	0 S + M/L	No immediate impact, but increase in health of residents as levels of exercise increase with improvements in (and access to) recreational facilities.
SA16- Crime	0 S ? M/L	Neutral impact; may be long term negative effects if area deteriorates through lack of investment.	0 S + M/L	No immediate impact but reduction in crime levels with improved surveillance from increased use of buildings, and increase in residential above shops.
SA17- Community Involvement	0	Neutral impact	+ S/M/L	Investment in the area will bring a stronger sense of community and with it a greater sense of community investment and involvement.
SA18- Culture / Sport / Recreation	0 S - M/L	Neutral Impact in short term with potential for loss or running down of facilities due to lack of investment.	0 S ++ M/L	Investment in the area will bring further investment in community and recreational facilities through developer contribution.
SA19- Equality	0	Neutral impact	0 S + M/L	Improving services in Selly Oak will contribute to improvements in accessibility and equality
SA20- Housing	0	Neutral impact	+ S ++ M/L	Local investment will improve sense of place and make Selly Oak more attractive to housing investment. Clear policies on meeting DfL and CSH will guide new residential investment and improve standards.
Key; Impacts ++ Major positive, + Minor positive, 0 Neutral, - Minor negative, -- Major negative, ~ No relationship, ? Uncertain. Timescales Short = S (<5yrs) Medium = M (5-10yrs) Long = L (>10yrs)				

Appendix 7: List of abbreviations

BME	Black and Minority Ethnic
BREEAM	Building Research Establishment Environmental Assessment Method
CSH	Code for Sustainable Homes
DfL	Design for Life
DPD	Development Plan Document
EINA	Equalities Impact Needs Assessment
LDF	Local Development Framework
NHS	National Health Service
NPPF	National Planning Policy Framework
ODPM	Office of the Deputy Prime Minister
SA	Sustainability Appraisal
SEA	Strategic Environmental Assessment
SLINC	Site of Local Importance for Nature Conservation
SMR	Sites and Monuments Record
SPD	Supplementary Planning Document
SSSI	Site of Special Scientific Interest
SUDS	Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems
UDP	Unitary Development Plan
UK	United Kingdom



The Wider Selly Oak Supplementary Planning Document

June 2015

Contact

Planning and Regeneration
Economy Directorate
Birmingham City Council

Click:

E-mail:

planningandregenerationenquiries@birmingham.gov.uk

Call:

Telephone:

(0121) 303 2238

Visit:

Office:

1 Lancaster Circus
Birmingham
B4 7DJ

Post:

PO Box 28
Birmingham
B1 1TU

You can ask for a copy of this document in large print, another format or another language. We aim to supply what you need within ten working days.

Call (0121) 303 2238

If you have hearing difficulties please call us via Tynetalk 18001 0121 303 2238 or e-mail us at the address above.

Plans contained within this document are based upon Ordnance Survey material with the permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

© Crown Copyright. Unauthorised reproduction infringes Crown Copyright and may lead to prosecution or civil proceedings.

Birmingham City Council. Licence number 100021326, 2015

Contents

Foreword	3
Introduction	4
Vision	6
Context	8
Development principles and policies for growth	10
Development opportunities	24
Delivery	38
Appendices	40
Glossary	



Queen Elizabeth Hospital

The Wider Selly Oak area is seeing unprecedented levels of investment, transforming it into a thriving area with a mix of new high quality retail, research, healthcare, educational, residential and other uses.

There are now further unique opportunities for positive change through:

- Re-investment in the Selly Oak District Centre, to bring in new retail uses and revitalise the high street.
- Creation of a Life Sciences Economic Zone for new medical technology development, to expand the City's high value added growth sectors, increasing employment prospects and prosperity.
- Continued investment in hospitals and the University, to provide world class research, teaching and healthcare.
- Major new housing and improvements to the residential environment, to make this a more desirable place to live.

It is anticipated that the area around the Birmingham Battery site and the Queen Elizabeth Hospital Campus will provide the strategic catalyst for investment in this area. Other significant sites will include the University Campus, former Selly Oak Hospital site, as well as key sites within Selly Oak centre.

At the same time, to improve the quality of life for all, it will be important to ensure delivery of new infrastructure to support new development. The completion of the Selly Oak New Road, and a significantly improved environment in the shopping centre and residential areas is envisaged, along with the enhancement and protection of the existing unique assets, such as the canals, the many high quality listed buildings, areas of ecological value and archaeological remains.

This Supplementary Planning Document expresses the vision for the area and sets out policies to guide development and support growth. It provides a context for co-ordinated and focussed investment that will improve the economic, social and physical well being of the area, and the quality of life for all.

The delivery of these changes will require landowners/developers, Birmingham City Council, local residents, community organisations, the health and education sectors and other public/private sector partners, to work in partnership to deliver change over the next 10-20 years.

Councillor Tahir Ali

Cabinet Member for Development,
Transport and the Economy
Birmingham City Council

4 Introduction

Selly Oak and the adjoining part of Edgbaston is experiencing major investment in strategic healthcare and educational facilities, bringing about transformational change to this unique area of Birmingham. Capitalising upon its national and international assets, and with further exciting opportunities available, the area is set to become one of Europe's largest regeneration areas.

The key assets include:

- The Queen Elizabeth Hospital, which hosts many regional and national services. For example, the Centre for Defence Medicine, the Centre for Clinical Haematology, and the Wellcome Clinical Research Facility.
- The Women's Hospital, providing maternity and gynaecological services across the City and beyond.
- The University of Birmingham, one of the country's top universities.
- Birmingham Research Park, with a range of medical technology and life sciences firms.
- Birmingham University Medical School - the second largest in the country.
- Excellent public transport, access and communication links.

Thanks to substantial investment in healthcare over the last 10 years, the Queen Elizabeth Hospital is now one of the most advanced hospitals in the world. In addition, the wider Edgbaston area is now home to one of the largest concentrations of healthcare provision in Europe - with around 80 hospitals and specialist care centres - including The Priory Hospital (private).

Just to the north of the plan area, Pebble Mill is developing as a major location for specialist medical facilities, with proposals well advanced for the £31 million

relocation of the Dental Hospital, the University School of Dentistry, and a further private hospital.

There is considerable interest in leading edge medical research. In particular, the close proximity of the Queen Elizabeth Hospital to the University of Birmingham and its Medical School means that this is one of the few places in the country where clinical academics and clinicians can easily interact, to encourage innovation in the field of medical research.

All of this presents an opportunity for a further step change in the wider Selly Oak.

The area has the potential to further develop as:

- An International Centre of Excellence for clinical research and development particularly in the fields of medical technology and life sciences, attracting leading clinicians, research scientists, clinical research organisations, and pharmaceutical companies to the City.
- A centre for world class healthcare with leading hospitals and other healthcare providers closely located.
- A leading University and international centre for research and education.

In addition to the high end life sciences and education focus, there is also the opportunity to achieve significant regeneration of the existing linear district shopping

centre at Selly Oak, as well as improving the adjoining residential areas to bring benefits for the local community.

The key drivers that will bring about these changes include:

- Investment in life sciences and medical research, with the Institute of Translational Medicine (ITM) on the Queen Elizabeth Hospital campus.
- Investment in a Bio Medical Innovation Hub (IH) on the Birmingham Research Park.
- An Economic Zone, offering a unique opportunity to establish a Life Sciences Campus to expand the city's economic base through investment in high growth sectors. This will build on investment in the IH and ITM and develop the success of existing research organisations.
- The proposed relocation of the Birmingham Children's Hospital to the area.
- Major investment in a mixed use, development on the Birmingham Battery site via a development partnership between Sainsbury's and Land Securities.
- Other strategic sites coming forward for development including the 17ha former Selly Oak Hospital site, The Dingle, the Triangle and other sites within the area. These provide the opportunity to revitalise the shopping centre, improve the current housing offer, and secure wider regeneration benefits for the area.

Purpose

This SPD is the result of a review of the Selly Oak Local Action Plan, which has successfully steered development since its adoption in 2001. In the intervening years, many of its proposals have been implemented. However, circumstances have changed and new opportunities have prompted the review.

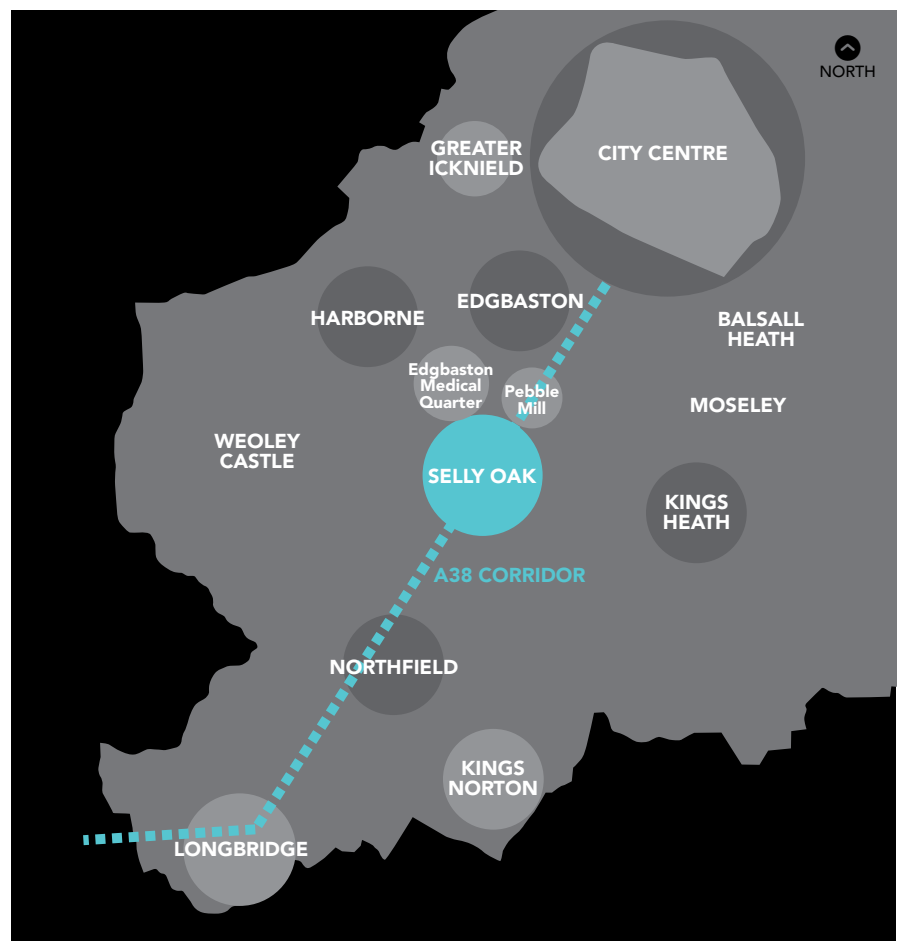
This SPD shows how the policies in the current Birmingham Unitary Development Plan apply to the area and its consistency with the draft Birmingham Development Plan. Its primary purpose is to set out a strategy for realising the potential of the area. It:

- Sets out a vision for the transformation of the wider Selly Oak.
- Identifies the key development opportunities/sites.
- Encourages investment, to secure the co-ordinated and comprehensive regeneration of the area.
- Proposes policies to guide development and assist in the determination of planning applications.
- Provides a framework to support co-ordinated action amongst developers, investors, the City Council and its partner organisations.

Status

This SPD has been consulted on widely and adopted, and will be used to actively promote the area and guide investment decisions.

It supersedes the Selly Oak Local Action Plan, 2001.
















Vision

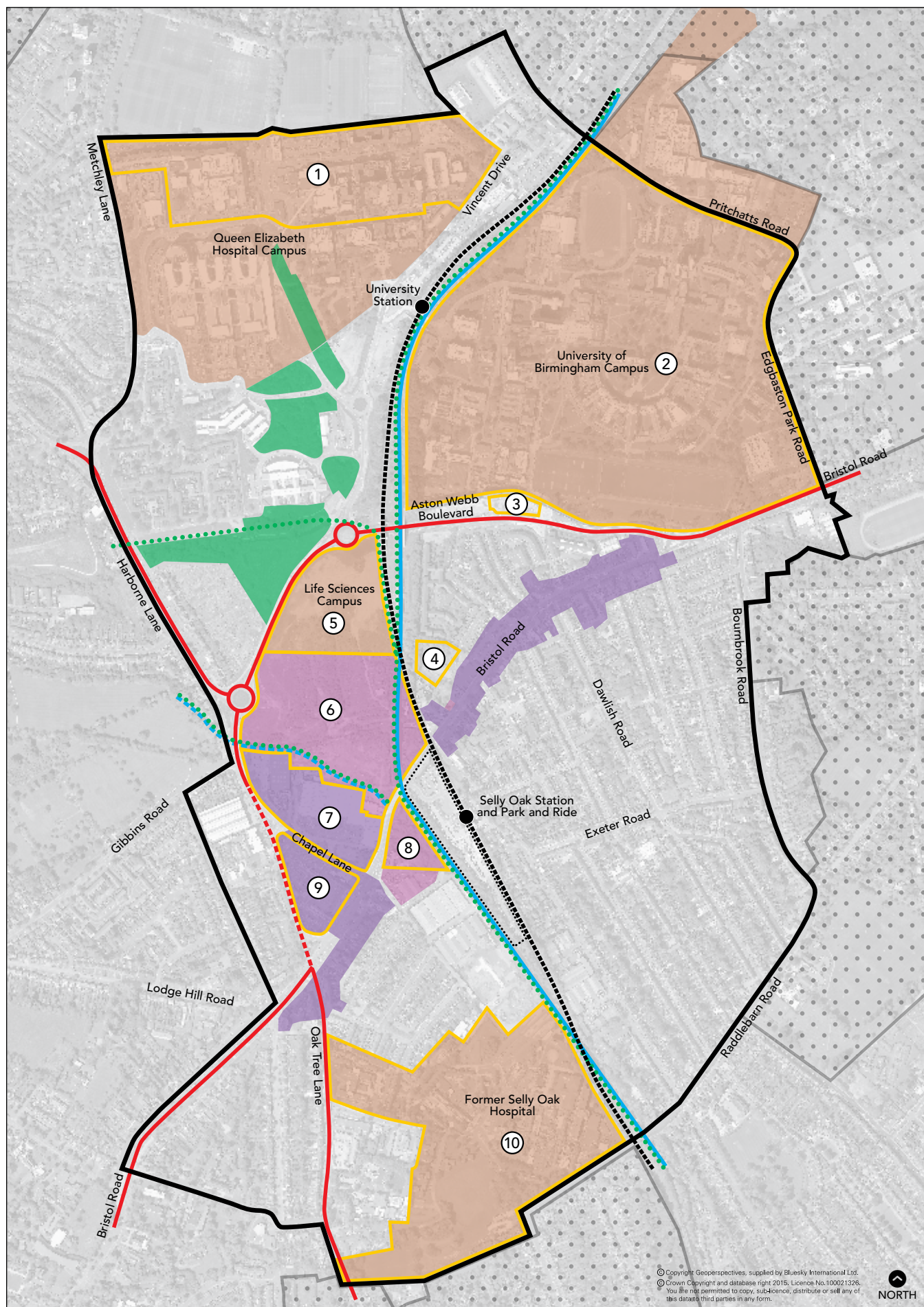
New development and investment within wider Selly Oak will bring about extensive regeneration through development of a vibrant expanded local centre, quality new housing, and an Economic Zone capable of hosting a range of new companies offering high quality jobs. With the University and hospitals as principle drivers, it will become a centre for excellence for research and internationally recognised services and facilities. These will all be served by new and improved infrastructure set in an enhanced public realm. All development will be brought forward in a co-ordinated way, with interested parties including the local community, working in partnership.

This vision promotes 3 golden threads of opportunity for investment and regeneration.

1. The area will become internationally recognised for medical and life sciences research and development, and its reputation for world class healthcare and educational services strengthened.
2. Selly Oak centre will be regenerated through new mixed use developments that are fully integrated with the existing shopping areas, enhanced public realm and completion of the relief road to remove some through traffic from the centre.
3. The wider area will see investment and an improved environment. In particular, Selly Oak will see action to improve existing housing areas and provide attractive new residential properties, of which the former Selly Oak Hospital site represents a major strategic opportunity.

KEY

-  SPD Boundary
-  Existing Local Centre
-  Expansion to Local Centre
-  Other Primary Areas for Change and Investment
 - Queen Elizabeth Hospital
 - University of Birmingham Campus
 - Life Sciences Campus
 - Former Selly Oak Hospital
-  Development Opportunities
 - ① Old Queen Elizabeth Hospital/ Women's Hospital
 - ② University of Birmingham
 - ③ Land adjacent to Aston Webb Boulevard
 - ④ Life Sciences Campus
 - ⑤ Birmingham Battery Site
 - ⑥ Bournbrook Recreation Ground
 - ⑦ Battery Retail Park
 - ⑧ The Dingle
 - ⑨ The Triangle Site
 - ⑩ Former Selly Oak Hospital
-  Conservation Areas
-  Primary Roads
-  Major Highway Improvements
-  Rail Line and Stations
-  Canal
-  Potential Canal Restoration/ Safeguarding
-  Linear Open Space
-  Ecological Safeguarding and Enhancements



Location

The wider Selly Oak plan area is situated approximately 5km south west of Birmingham City Centre. The boundaries of the Plan are shown on Plan 2.

The Plan covers an area of 240ha extending over large parts of both Selly Oak and Edgbaston Wards, and a small part of Bournville Ward. Around 35ha is earmarked for development or redevelopment with other areas having potential for investment.

The A38, Bristol Road runs through the heart of Selly Oak and the Cross City rail line serves the area well, with stations at Selly Oak and University.

Selly Oak shopping centre, one of the main district shopping areas in the south of Birmingham, extends along Bristol Road.

The area is the home to one of Europe's largest medical and academic complexes including:

- The University of Birmingham employing 6,000 staff with some 28,000 students.
- The Queen Elizabeth Hospital - Europe's newest - £545 million super hospital (1200 beds) providing services to nearly 800,000 patients a year. The

University Hospital NHS Trust employs 8,000 staff and shares its campus with the Birmingham and Solihull Women's Hospital and the Birmingham and Solihull Mental Health Trust. Birmingham Children's Hospital has recently announced its intention to move from its City Centre location to the QE Campus.

The main residential areas are concentrated south of the Bristol Road, largely in traditional Victorian/Edwardian two storey terraced streets. The resident population rises significantly during term times, when students studying at the University add to the social mix of the area.

There are many historic and environmental assets. These include the Worcester and Birmingham Canal, the Bourn Brook and the former line of the Dudley No.2 (Lapal) Canal. Of the areas buildings, the renowned Chamberlain Tower and Great Hall at the University are the most prominent, while the Scheduled Ancient Monument at Metchley

Roman Fort is recognised in the design of a major public square between the University and the hospital.

Plan 1 shows the wider South Birmingham area. To the north and east lie part of the Calthorpe Estate - an area of high quality housing and major business and commercial activity. The A38 crosses the area linking it to the Longbridge Regional Investment Site to the south and Aston Science Park in the city centre.

Policy context

This SPD conforms with the National Planning Policy Framework, the Submission version of the Birmingham Development Plan (December 2013), the Birmingham Unitary Development Plan (saved 2008) and relevant local planning policies.

The Birmingham Development Plan (Submission version - December 2013)

The Plan sets out a clear spatial framework. Specific requirements for Selly Oak/South Edgbaston include:

- The modernisation and revitalisation of the City's economy with particular emphasis on ensuring that sites are available for economic sectors with good growth prospects, including medical technology and life sciences.
- Selly Oak centre to be developed as a District Centre Growth Point with an increase in retail and office space with sites identified for new town centre uses, including the Birmingham Battery Site, the Dingle, the Triangle Site and Battery Retail Park.



Birmingham University

- Encouraging the maintenance and enhancement of the University of Birmingham's facilities.
- The area to remain a major focus for medical facilities centred on the new Queen Elizabeth Hospital, with encouragement given to proposals that support new and existing hospitals and associated facilities.
- A 4ha Life Sciences Campus on the Birmingham Battery site as the focus of a new Economic Zone.
- Residential sites including Selly Oak Hospital.
- A requirement that development is supported by improved infrastructure including completion of the Selly Oak new road, public realm and environmental improvements.

Birmingham Unitary Development Plan

This plan sets the current framework for development in the area. It:

- Identifies a major mixed use proposal (M32) between Metchley Lane Playing Fields and Selly Oak hospital to include a new hospital, high technology industry, housing and mixed use development.
- Supports the growth of high technology uses along the A38, and identifies the need for up to 7ha of Best Urban employment land at Selly Oak.
- Supports the ongoing role of Selly Oak shopping centre as a District Centre meeting the needs of the local community.

- Requires that new development delivers the completion of the Selly Oak New Road.
- Seeks improvements to the public realm.
- Supports the reinstatement of the Dudley No2 (Lapal) canal and the link to the Worcester and Birmingham Canal across the Birmingham Battery site.
- Seeks improved housing conditions and solutions to the problems caused by the high concentration of houses in multiple occupation in the area.

This SPD builds upon and gives further expression and detail to these established site allocations and policies. The document does not bring forward any new site allocations.

This SPD will complement the aims and objectives of 'Birmingham Connected', the City's new transport strategy.

Local Policy

Other local planning policy documents include:

- Shopping and Local Centres - SPD 2012.
- Places for the Future - draft SPD published 2012.
- Places for Living - SPG 2001.
- Places for All - SPG 2001.
- Archaeology SPG - 2003.
- Regeneration through Conservation Strategy SPG - 1999.
- Loss of industrial land SPD - 2006.
- Draft Planning Management DPD (to be consulted upon 2015).
- Draft Student Accommodation SPD (to be consulted upon 2015).



Development principles and policies for growth

Growth

Over arching principles

All development will capture and exploit the potential of the area to become an internationally important hub of economic regeneration - with one of the most advanced hospitals in the world, a leading clinical centre, a major life sciences campus and a global university. It will provide high quality sites, supporting infrastructure and associated facilities, to accommodate new development for medical technologies, health and academic uses befitting its world class status.

Within this economic focus, there will be a strong emphasis on making places for people, integrating new developments into the existing fabric of the Selly Oak centre and creating good pedestrian and cycle links between them. This will reduce the need to travel by car and encourage walking and cycling.

A high quality public realm throughout the area and a vibrant mix of uses, will also encourage pedestrians and cyclists. Developments will facilitate this by creating new public spaces, at locations where proposed uses will make them a focus of activity.

All new development will recognise, respect and protect the character and context of its location. It will build positively on assets like the canal, trees, ecology/ biodiversity and the historic environment.

Buildings will be well designed, appropriate to their location and use high quality materials. Innovative designs for new health, employment and education buildings that express their use, should set the tone for the area

as an international centre of excellence in education, healthcare and research. Other developments for retail, residential and other uses, should also be of highest quality design and materials, recognising the international importance of the area.

Development should also deliver improvements to supporting infrastructure and services; this will include completion of the Selly Oak New Road, environmental improvements in the shopping centre, new and improved open space, community, education and sports facilities, and affordable housing.

Sustainability will be a central theme running throughout all new development - a holistic approach that incorporates socio-economic and environmental considerations will be taken. This will include:

- A recognition of the area's historic and natural environment, by which its assets are protected and nurtured.
- Ensuring that development contributes to the need for carbon reduction and climate change adaptation.

- Ensuring new development follows high standards of sustainable design and construction.
- The creation of a sustainable community, with a full range of services, quality affordable housing and access to local employment opportunities.

Employment

Key employers in the area are the University, QE Hospital and Women's Hospital, with further employment in other services, offices, retail and smaller industrial premises/estates on Elliott Road and Heeley Road.

The key employment objective of this SPD is to deliver a new economic growth zone for medical technology/research companies, with a focus on life sciences. This is in line with the UDP and the draft Birmingham Development Plan.

New employment uses

A new 4ha employment site will be located immediately adjacent to the University and hospital on the Birmingham Battery site, at the junction of Aston Webb Boulevard and New Fosse Way. It will create a purpose designed campus, of a size that will provide the critical mass needed for its success. A development of around 40,000sqm is appropriate to meet this need.

Further medical, research and development uses will be permitted within the University and Hospital Campuses.

Existing employment uses

The loss of significant employment sites, (such as those off Heeley Road) will be resisted, as these safeguard important local employment opportunities.

However given the changing nature of activity along Elliott Road, in the longer term, should this particular industrial estate become surplus to requirements, residential uses for this site would be appropriate.

Retail development and other 'town' centre uses

Selly Oak Centre is the 11th largest centre in Birmingham (by floorspace) and sits at the heart of the area.

It plays an important role in the life of the local community, providing a range of local shops, services and community facilities, serving both the local community and student population.

The draft Birmingham Development Plan recognises the potential for growth, designating Selly Oak as a District Centre Growth Point. The Plan allows for a maximum of 25,000sqm (gross) of comparison retail floorspace in Selly Oak, as well as up to 10,000sqm of office floorspace. It also supports the ongoing role of Selly Oak shopping centre as a District Centre, meeting the needs of the local community.

The Shopping and Local Centres SPD defines the boundaries of the centre, as well as the Primary Shopping Area.

The driving aim of this SPD is to capitalise on the considerable potential for new development in convenience and comparison retailing (as well as other town centre uses), and ensure that all change and investment secures significant regeneration through:

- Improvement in the diversity and quality of the retail offer, and securing a wide range of new town centre uses.
- Delivery of new quality buildings and spaces that secure an enhanced public realm that attracts more people to the centre and enhances its viability and success.
- Ensuring new development contributes to the vitality of the existing centre and secures improvements to the environment.



Several major sites at the heart of the centre will play a key role in delivering this change. These are Birmingham Battery site (part only), the Dingle, the Triangle and in the longer term Battery Retail Park.

Location and type of town centre uses

New development for local centre uses including retail, leisure and services should be located within the centre boundary. Wherever possible, the main retail uses will be located in the Primary Shopping Area. Offices (Use Class B1a) will be appropriate on 'edge of centre' sites.

In line with the UDP and draft BDP, the following sites will be suitable for development for town centres uses:

- Birmingham Battery site (part of) - Opportunity site 4.
- The Dingle - Opportunity site 7.
- The Triangle - Opportunity site 5.
- Battery Retail Park - Opportunity site 6.

Development/redevelopment of other smaller sites and buildings along Bristol Road within the centre will be encouraged.

In all new development the type of retail uses (and the size of individual units), should help in the diversification of retail provision within the centre, particularly in the comparison sector.

Provision of new smaller shops to meet the needs of independent retailers, as well as measures to support existing independent traders in the Selly Oak centre (e.g. improvements in the quality of units along the high street, through refurbishment etc.) will be encouraged.

Development for hot food take away shops, restaurants and drinking establishments should comply with the guidance in the Shopping and Local Centres SPD. In addition, clustering of such uses is to be avoided, so as not to cause an adverse impact on the 'daytime' economy of the centre.

Mix of town centre uses

The design of development, mix of uses and quality of the public realm will be of critical importance. Further principles on design are set out in the section dealing with 'Design, Heritage and Public Art'.

Within each site, a mixture of uses will be essential to bring variety and vitality to the centre and contribute to its success and viability.

Retail, leisure, services, health and community uses will generally be on the ground floor. Other appropriate uses like residential, offices and hotel, will be encouraged at upper floor level.

Health

Centred around the Queen Elizabeth Hospital, the area is home to several strategic healthcare facilities.

Opportunities for new development for healthcare and related uses are supported by both the UDP and draft BDP.

The potential for further major healthcare developments is huge, including the possible relocation of further facilities to the QE campus. New healthcare related facilities to support the existing hospitals are also likely to be required.

The overall health objective is to further develop a world class healthcare and academic campus, with co-located medical facilities.

Education

The University campus

Birmingham University is one of the country's leading redbrick universities. In recent years it has invested heavily in improving its education and research, including capital investment of over £200 million in new IT buildings, research and student facilities, as well as other associated measures.

The University needs to continue to develop and expand to realise its potential and thrive in an increasingly competitive international education market.

The University is currently undertaking a further investment programme (£200 million) of infrastructure and environmental enhancements to transform its Edgbaston campus. This includes a new sports centre and a new library, a student hub and advanced research facilities.



Queen Elizabeth campus

Beyond this the campus has potential for further upgrading, to enhance facilities to meet changing requirements and to improve its public realm.

The overall education objective is for the University to be recognised as a leading global university delivering world class education and research, and maximising the economic, cultural and societal impact of its activities.

New University development

Within the campus, further developments that maintain and enhance the University are encouraged (Opportunity Site 2).

Local schools

There are several local schools in and adjoining the area, including some primary schools in adjoining areas that are oversubscribed.

Local education provision

Existing local schools and crèche and nursery facilities should be supported. Proposals for new crèche and day nurseries will be encouraged where in line with other policies in the UDP and the draft BDP.

Housing

The area has a resident population of nearly 14,000, including students (2013). These are mainly concentrated south of the Bristol Road in traditional terraced streets.

These include a large number of shared houses and Houses in Multiple Occupation (HMO), which are largely used by short term tenants, including university students.

Shared and/or rented housing also plays an increasing role for residents other than students, especially at the lower cost end of the housing market.

There has been a growth of propose built student schemes and the area now has several large

developments. Opportunities within the campus (and the Dale Road area adjacent to the University) have now been largely taken up, resulting in increasing pressure on surrounding residential areas.

Whilst acknowledging the many positive benefits Birmingham University brings to Selly Oak and the City as a whole, the large student population has had an impact on the make up of the local community.

The SPD seeks to manage the extent of students living in the traditional terraced streets adjacent to the University, by identifying appropriate sites in the area. It must be noted however, that the attractiveness of Selly Oak for student accommodation (especially with its excellent public transport links), should not offer a green light for new student accommodation for education establishments outside the area. Policy TP32 of the BDP is clear that such accommodation must be 'very well located to the educational establishment that it is to serve'.

The overall housing objective of this SPD is to maintain a balance of housing provision, a sustainable and cohesive housing market, and secure a high level of management of the residential environment. This will ensure that Selly Oak remains a desirable residential area for existing residents, as well as attracting and retaining employees to the university and hospitals - including graduates. All proposals must secure a significant uplift in the area's residential offer.

New housing

In line with the UDP and emerging BDP, the following sites will be suitable for housing developments:

- Former Selly Oak Hospital site - Opportunity Site 9.
- Part of Bournbrook Recreation Ground - Opportunity Site 10.

New housing will also be encouraged as part of mixed use schemes on sites in Selly Oak District Centre.

All proposals should provide a range of house types and sizes, including affordable housing, in line with city wide policy.



Proposals for new purpose built student accommodation

The site adjoining Aston Webb Boulevard (Opportunity Site 9) is suitable for purpose built student accommodation. Other opportunities are Part of Bournbrook Recreation Ground (Opportunity Site 10) and as part of mixed use schemes on sites in Selly Oak Centre - including Birmingham Battery Site (Opportunity Site 4) and the Triangle (Opportunity Site 5).

New purpose built student accommodation should comply with the guidance to be set out in the forthcoming Student Accommodation SPD.

Specific Measures for Shared Housing and Houses in Multiple Occupation

The National Planning Policy Framework has as one of its objectives, the creation of 'mixed and balanced communities'. In parts of the plan area (including Bournbrook, which is characterised by densely developed terraces of small Victorian/Edwardian dwellings), shared households account for over 80% of all properties - a clear imbalance. The proliferation of shared/multi occupied housing also causes a number of other concerns including strains upon local amenity (noise, car parking and litter) and local services (e.g. refuse collection, pest control, environmental health etc). In addition there are issues with the management of the area and poor upkeep of properties. Many property owners build rear or loft extensions to maximise occupancy levels, further exacerbating the concerns. These cumulative factors need to be addressed in order to improve the quality of the area for all residents, regardless of tenure.

An Article 4 Direction covering a large part of the plan area (but excluding Bournbrook) came into force on November 30th 2014. This Direction removes specified permitted development rights. This means that within the

defined area, changing the use of a dwellinghouse into a multi-occupied property of between 3 and 6 people, is no longer automatically permitted and planning permission will have to be sought.

The detailed policies applying within the Article 4 area are contained within the HMO Article 4 Planning Policy Document 2014. This states that conversion of C3 family housing to HMO's, will not be permitted where there is already an over concentration of HMO accommodation, or where a proposed HMO would result in an over concentration.

The Article 4 does not apply within the core Bournbrook area, due to the existing number of HMOs; instead it concentrates on preventing clustering and further spread into the surrounding neighbourhoods.

Outside the Article 4 area (including Bournbrook), planning permission is not required for conversion of a dwellinghouse for up to 6 residents (small HMO). However, the occupancy of properties by more than 6 residents (large HMO/ sui generis), is likely to result in a material harm to the living conditions of nearby residents, as well as undermining wider planning objectives of achieving sustainable

and balanced communities. This also represents an over intensive use of such properties, when compared to occupation as a single family dwelling, or a small HMO. Furthermore, the existence of a number of large HMO's in this area is likely to cause unacceptable erosion of the character of the residential environment, together with an associated increase in problems of public and private amenity.








In Bournbrook, south of the Bourn Brook, the existing Area of Restraint policies that seek to resist the use of small terraced houses for sui generis HMO's will continue to apply.

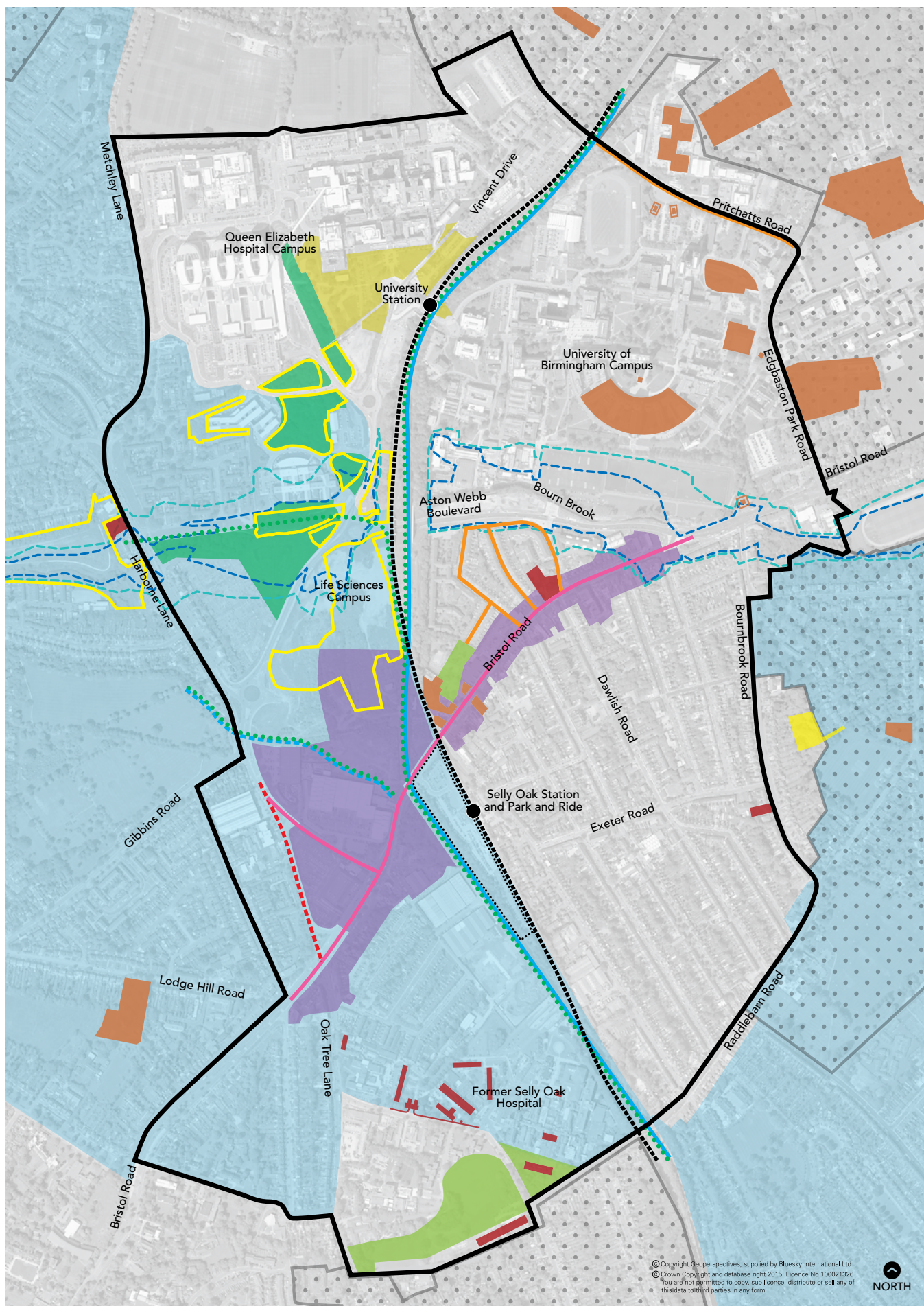
All of the Area of Restraint policies within the City will be reviewed as part of a Planning Management DPD, which is in preparation.

It is possible that as more purpose built student accommodation is provided, demand for multi-occupied student property may decline encouraging the deconversion of HMO's, thereby providing opportunities for families to move to the area. This will also help with certain local services such as take up of local school places.

Proposals to bring HMO back into family accommodation will therefore be encouraged.

KEY

	SPD Boundary		Proposed Downgrading and Major Public Realm Enhancement
	Proposed Expanded Local Centre		Major Highway Improvements
	Ecological Safeguarding and Enhancements		Proposed Traffic Management Measures
	New and Improved Public Open Space		Rail Line and Stations
	Article 4 Direction		Canal
	Conservation Areas		Potential Canal Restoration/ Safeguarding of Route
	Statutorily Listed Buildings		Linear Open Space
	Locally Listed Buildings		Flood Risk Zone 2
	Scheduled Ancient Monument		Flood Risk Zone 3
	Sites of Local Importance for Nature Conservation (SLINC)		



The Council will continue to work with all its partners, (the University, private landlords, letting agents, purpose built specialists, the Police etc) to support the best management, maintenance and provision of student accommodation in the area, and also with remaining local residents and families to ensure their amenity is protected.

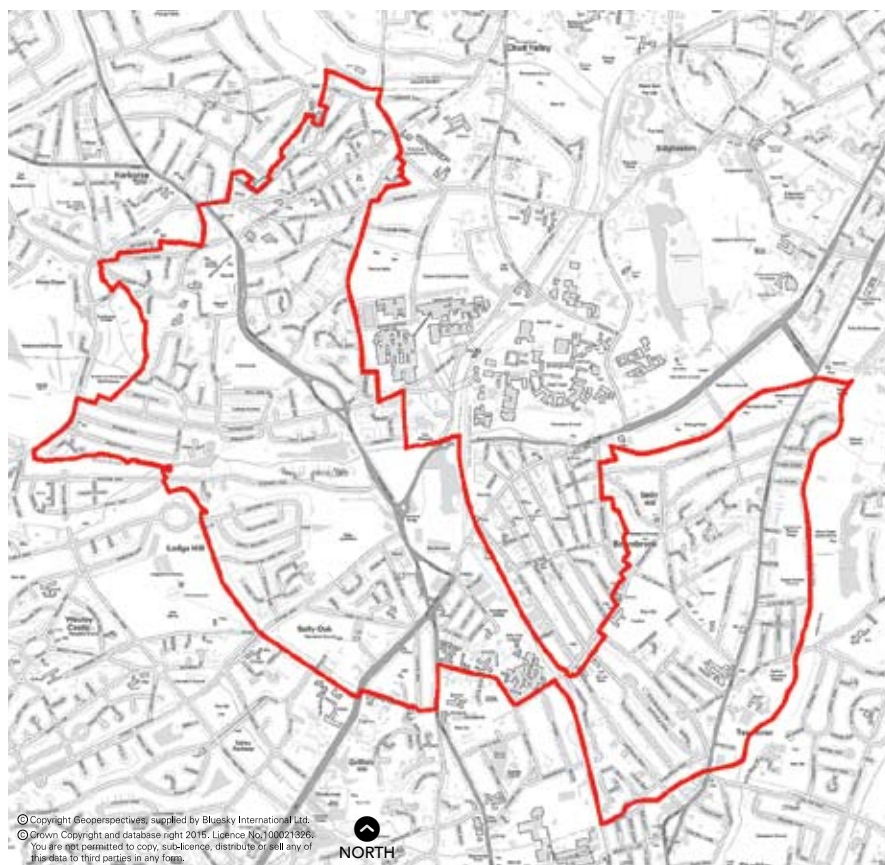
In respect to existing housing (and notwithstanding Permitted Development Rights), extensions etc., must be respectful of the character of the property itself, its neighbours and its visual impact on the area.

Community uses

The area contains several important community facilities including the library, adult education, and other social, religious and community venues. In some cases these are in need of major investment to secure their future or in need of relocation to more appropriate premises.

Community uses

The Council will seek to retain community uses wherever possible. In some cases this may involve rationalisation and/or relocation of facilities into more suitable venues. Proposals for new community facilities will be encouraged, where these are in line with planning policies.



Article 4 Direction boundary



Sustainable Page 163 of 814

Selly Oak is well connected to wider south Birmingham and the City Centre. There are good public transport links with railway stations at the University and Selly Oak Centre. Bristol Road is a focus of a number of bus routes, and the area is popular with cyclists given its close proximity to the University and hospital, as well as the towpath cycle route into the City Centre.

Selly Oak Centre has benefited from the part completion of the Selly Oak New Road (Aston Webb Boulevard) that bypasses the centre. It provides improved links to the QE Hospital complex, opens up a number of development sites and affords attractive views of Birmingham University.

The Aston Webb Boulevard has now been designated as the A38 and is part of the City's Strategic Highway Network (SHN) and Bristol Road through the local centre downgraded to a 'B' class road.

The key transport priority/objective is to secure the completion of the final phase of the Selly Oak New Road, involving widening Harborne Lane through the Triangle site, to further improve movement in and around Selly Oak. This will deliver an improvement to the public realm and a better environment for pedestrians and cyclists, freer flowing buses and potentially a bus interchange.

Other key priorities are to deliver improved traffic management, ensure that new development secures new public spaces, creates new connections and extends and improves the pedestrian and cycle network. An audit of the cycling network will take place after the final phase of the New Road has been implemented. The Local Sustainable Transport Fund and Cycle Ambition Grant will invest significantly in the area.

The completion of Selly Oak New Road

All proposals for major development should contribute to the delivery of the last phase of the new road.

Development on the Triangle Site should safeguard land required for the new road and enable the road scheme to be implemented.

Environmental improvements in Selly Oak Centre

Following completion of the Selly Oak New Road, environmental improvements are proposed in the shopping centre, along Bristol Road and Chapel Lane. This will include a reduction in carriageways to one running lane in each direction, improved parking bays, wider footways, street furniture and other measures.

In the interim, more limited environmental improvements will be implemented.

Public transport

Improvements to bus access and reliability of services will be encouraged. Working with the Passenger Transport Authority,

Centro, once the new road is complete the potential for an enhanced bus interchange on Bristol Road, (between Oak Tree Lane and Chapel Lane), improving the connections with the Outer Ring services, will be examined.

As development takes place at the Queen Elizabeth Campus further improvements to the reliability and frequency of bus services as well as improved bus stop locations and improved bus waiting facilities will be required.

Existing public transport services will be encouraged to continue their offering in linking key locations within (and adjoining) the SPD boundary.

Further measures to improve the quality of the rail station buildings/ environment should be encouraged at both University and Selly Oak stations.



Traffic management

Traffic management measures including, where appropriate new or modified parking controls, associated public realm/environmental improvements and pedestrian safety measures will be encouraged in the following locations:

- Dale Road/Grange Road/George Road.
- Pritchatts Road.
- Roads around the University - including Bournbrook - and areas to the north of the University, to be subject to investigation.
- Areas to the west and east of the Birmingham Battery Site to be subject to investigation.

Other locations will be considered where appropriate.

Car parking in the area is an acknowledged concern and measures that seek to achieve a modal shift in travel patterns will be promoted. Green Travel Plans

should feature in development proposals, to help address car parking and congestion issues.

Any proposals for residents parking/controlled parking zones will be the subject of site specific consultation, but should take account of the need to ensure there is no displacement into adjoining residential areas.

Public realm - improved public spaces

Public realm improvements should be secured to provide new public spaces and enhance existing ones. These include:






















- A new public plaza adjacent to Bristol Road and the Worcester and Birmingham Canal and Birmingham Battery site. This will create a new pedestrian focus for Selly Oak centre.
- Improved public spaces within the new hospital and University campuses.
- Public realm improvements to existing spaces will be encouraged.

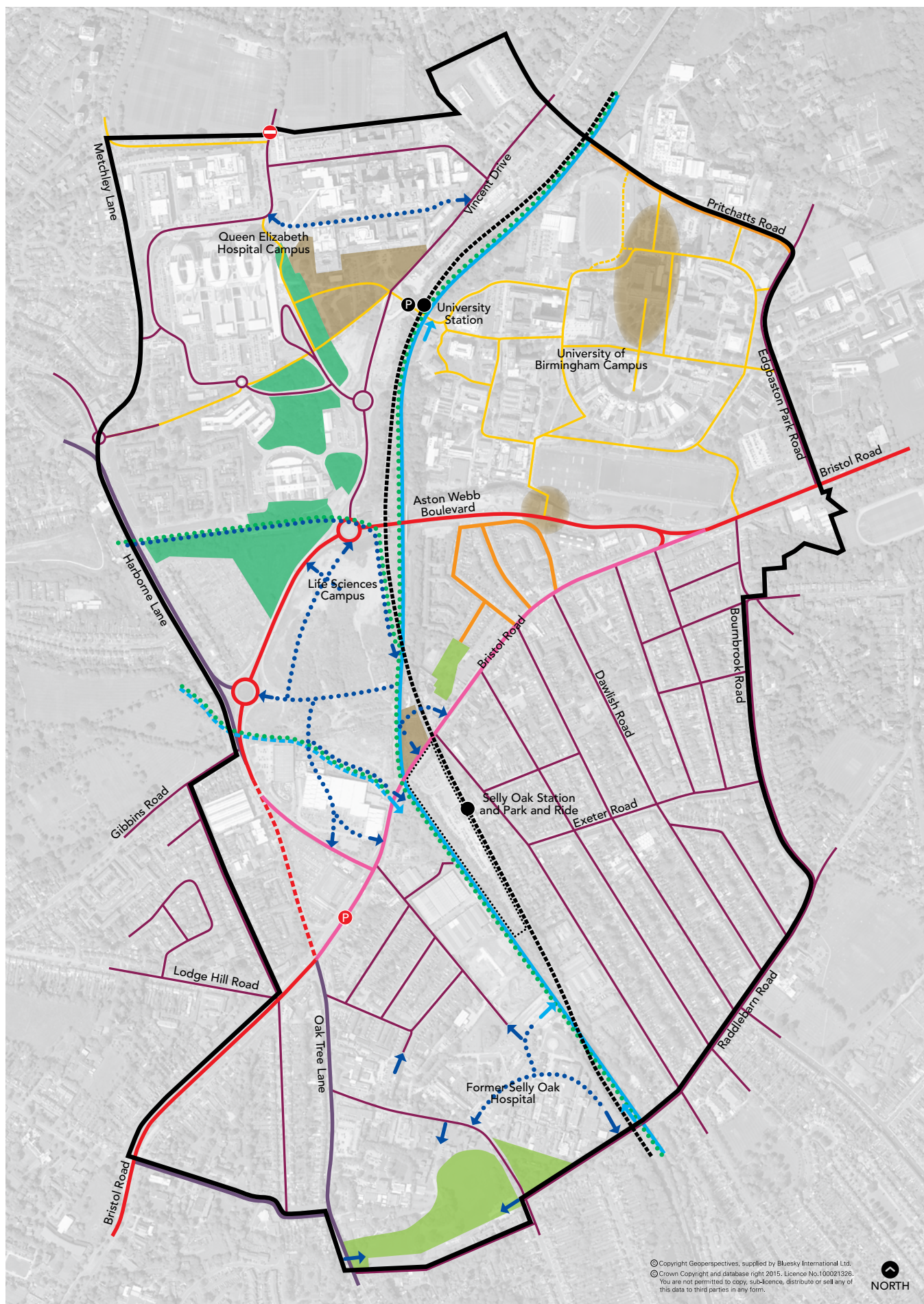
Public realm - improved public routes

A series of direct, safe and attractive new pedestrian and cycle routes should be incorporated into (and through) all major development sites, linking with adjoining sites. Further improvements to routes into and through the Hospital and University Campus, improved access to the Worcester and Birmingham Canal, and towpath improvements, will be required.

Throughout the area, improvements to wayfinding and signposting will also be required.

KEY

	SPD Boundary		Existing Public Transport Interchange
	Strategic Highway		Potential Public Transport Interchange
	Primary Roads		Canal
	Minor and Local Access Roads		Potential Canal Restoration/ Safeguarding
	Major Highway Improvement		New Canal Access Points and Bridge
	Proposed Highway Downgrading and Major Public Realm Enhancements		Linear Open Space
	Proposed Traffic Management Measures		Ecological Safeguarding and Enhancements
	Road Closure		New and Improved Public Open Space
	Key Pedestrian Route		Proposed and Existing Public Squares/Plazas
	New University Access Route		
	Indicative New Access Points and Routes		
	Rail Line and Stations		



Open space

Selly Oak has a number of linear green open spaces and parks, as well as the Worcester and Birmingham Canal, which crosses through the area. The Birmingham Battery site is located at a key crossroads of the City's linear open space network, where the Bourn Brook Walkway, Worcester and Birmingham Canal, and Castle Walkway (formerly the Lapal Canal) converge.

The quality of much open space in the area needs improving. There are also underused playing fields/sports pitches on the Selly Oak Hospital site. The UDP and draft BDP seek to protect existing playing fields and improve open space. They also set a requirement for new open space and protecting playing fields in new development.

The key objectives of this SPD are to encourage the completion of the missing links in the linear open space network, and improvements to the amount, quality and accessibility of open space and playing fields.

Bournbrook and Castle Walkways

Development on the Birmingham Battery site should secure the laying out of green routes (and associated pedestrian and cycle paths) across the site to complete key missing green links in the Bournbrook and Castle Walkways.

The former Dudley No 2 (Lapal) Canal

Proposals for the development of the Birmingham Battery site should secure the re-instatement of part of the former Dudley No 2 (Lapal) Canal, or safeguard a route through the site to enable the future reinstatement of the canal.

Improvements to existing canals

Enhancements to the Worcester and Birmingham Canal should be secured including towpath improvements, new access onto the towpath, interpretation panels etc.

New open space

New public open space should be provided on the redeveloped Selly Oak Hospital site.

Improvements to existing open space

A rationalisation of the Bournbrook Recreation Ground could release some land for redevelopment, to enable the remaining area to be improved, as well as securing funding for improvements to other local open spaces e.g. Selly Oak Park.

Playing fields

Playing fields/sports pitches should be protected. Given the previous sporting facilities provided on the Selly Oak Hospital site, these should be upgraded/reprovided within the site, with suitable changing rooms and car parking.

Nature conservation and biodiversity

Birmingham and the Black Country is one of the first 12 'Nature Improvement Areas' (NIA) in England. With a network of wildlife corridors and Sites of Local Importance for Nature Conservation, (including the Bourn Brook, the canal, railway, and a number of green spaces), the key priorities are to protect and enhance the areas rich biodiversity, which will contribute to NIA objectives.

The EU Water Framework Directive also has implications for the area, since the Bourn Brook is part of the Humber River Basin Management Plan.

Protecting and enhancing biodiversity

The ecological quality of green space should be protected and improved throughout Selly Oak/ South Edgbaston including:

- The 'ecological network' along the linear open space corridors/ walkways - Bournbrook Walkway, Castle Walkway and Worcester and Birmingham Canal Walkway.
- The area between the Bourn Brook and the new road.
- The ecological safeguarding zones within the Queen Elizabeth hospital site.
- Where appropriate, the re-naturalisation of watercourses (currently revetted) should be pursued, to enhance the green infrastructure.
- Where possible (and if funding allows), restore historic aquatic habitats.

Design

Selly Oak and South Edgbaston comprise areas with different characteristics, each requiring a different approach when new development is proposed. It is important that the local neighbourhood context is assessed, before a design is prepared. All developments should deliver a number of place making requirements.

Design and place making across the plan area

The landscape character of new development should fit the location and the uses proposed. New development within Selly Oak local centre should contribute to a formal urban landscape structure, while on the University and Hospital Campus areas a less formal, greening approach may be taken.

The pattern and arrangement of building blocks and plots should fit into the urban structure of Selly Oak and add to, or join into, the existing framework of local routes, creating connections over a wider area.

The amount of development proposed on a site, its height and mass should be influenced by the uses proposed and the character of the place where it will be built. Overly tall buildings are not envisaged within the Plan area. The density of the development combined with the uses will affect the vitality and viability of a place.

Developments should present active frontage to the street or other key routes, including pedestrian routes and the canal, rather than be inward facing.

The appearance of new developments will contribute to the evolving character of a place. Both the detail of the design, like windows, doors and rhythm of the façade and the materials used, will contribute to the richness of the building and the attractiveness of the area.

Attractive streets and public spaces

New streets should be easy to understand and designed to follow 'Manual for Streets' principles. Developments should be designed as places for people that accommodate vehicles, with potential for shared spaces.

Public spaces and plazas should contribute to a sense of place. They should allow for a variety of uses/activities, cater for the needs of all residents and visitors, and provide for local pedestrian and cycle movement. They should allow for 24 hour public

access, with adjoining buildings designed to overlook these spaces. Quality street furniture, paving, landscaping, security measures, and wherever appropriate public art, and archaeological/historic interpretation, should be included in their design.

Car parking design

Car parking should be accommodated in well lit, multi storey and decked car parks, as far as possible. All car parking should be well screened from roads and other routes/and the public realm, whilst ensuring that user safety is not compromised.



New plaza Page 168 of 814

Additional design and place making requirements for Selly Oak District Centre

Development within Selly Oak District Centre, will have active frontages facing onto Bristol Road, close to back of pavement, ensuring that gaps in the frontage are filled and new development is fully integrated, and designed so that people move from one site to another.

New development should be designed as follows:

- Layout and type of uses should invite shoppers to visit both the existing centre and new development.
- Direct pedestrian routes should be provided into and through developments from Bristol Road, and from adjoining sites with direct links to public transport.

- There should be good access to the main shops/facilities for pedestrians and bus users. The main entrances to the stores should be located close to bus stops on public roads.
- All new development should be of a similar density to the existing centre. The height of new development will generally be at least 3 storeys, but must marry comfortably with neighbouring buildings to create continuity in the street scene and enclosure to the public realm.

Realising heritage assets

Selly Oak has a number of listed buildings (both statutory and locally listed) which serve as reference points and help reinforce/improve the area's local distinctiveness and environmental quality. These include the University of Birmingham's Chamberlain Tower

and buildings in Selly Oak centre. There are also other buildings of local interest, eg. buildings within Selly Oak Hospital. The adjoining Conservation Areas provide an important context for development.

Metchley Roman Fort is one of the most important archaeological sites in the city, part of which is designated a Scheduled Ancient Monument (SAM). The hospital plaza protects the fort in situ, with the paving and landscaping scheme designed to assist interpretation of this site.

Other sites on the Historic Environment Record include canals, earthworks, lime kilns and other features reflecting the area's long industrial history.

Heritage assets

Heritage assets (including Listed and Locally Listed buildings) should be retained and seen as a positive feature in new development.

Metchley Roman Fort

Further measures to assist the enhancement and interpretation of the Fort will be encouraged.

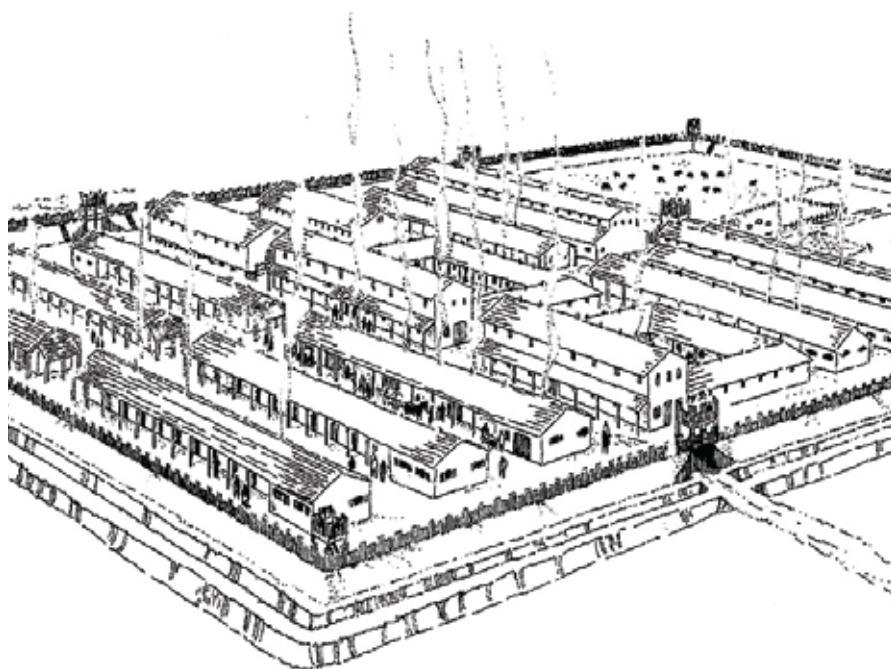
Other sites of archaeological importance

Historic sites should be protected and may require archaeological survey if affected by development. Design solutions to protect and interpret archaeological remains in new development will be encouraged.

Public art

Public art will be encouraged in all major developments.

The scope for using an artist(s) to advise and co-ordinate public art as an integral part of all new development and other improvements to the natural and built environment should be investigated.



Metchley Roman Fort

Sustainability is fundamental to all of the proposals in this Plan.

The proposals in other sections of this Plan seek to deliver sustainable economic, social and environmental development. Further detailed policies are set out below, and in the draft Places for the Future SPD (to be renamed Your Green and Healthy City SPD).

Sustainable construction standards

All new residential development should aim to be zero carbon from 2016, and meet any national standards. Other buildings in excess of 1,000sqm (gross) permitted floorspace (or being developed on a site of 0.5ha or above) should aim for BREEAM 'excellent' or above (or equivalent standards).

Low and zero carbon energy

Opportunities should be taken to use energy-saving/generating technologies, for example the use of multi-fuel combined heat and power and area heating in mixed use developments. New residential institutions such as student halls should also consider the use of CHP and networked hot water.

Sustainable transport

In all new developments and investment, priority should be given to walking and cycling and improving public transport connections.

Car parking should be carefully planned, and sustainable solutions encouraged, such as car clubs and electric charging points.

Green infrastructure

Green infrastructure will be required as appropriate eg:

- New street trees should be provided in new development from the proposed works to the A38 and in new public plazas and

elsewhere in the public realm. Existing trees will be protected in new development sites.

- The incorporation of green roofs in new developments will also help to address water run-off.

Flood risk and Sustainable drainage

All applications for major development or sites requiring site-specific Flood Risk Assessment should provide measurable flood risk reduction (to third party land to meet the overall aims of Policy Option 5 for Birmingham of the River Trent Catchment Flood Area Management Plan (CFMP)); "take further action to reduce flood risk and contribute towards the delivery of identified schemes in the Infrastructure Delivery Plan 2014." It is therefore anticipated that all new developments should consult with Birmingham City Council, the Environment Agency and Severn Trent Water (who are working in partnership to deliver flood risk and environmental improvements throughout the River Rea catchment) to identify opportunities and synergies prior to planning. To deliver these improvements, third party external funding is required to secure capital funds from Government.

Site-specific flood risk assessments will be required when considering proposals to develop in areas susceptible to flooding, especially along the line of the Bourn Brook. This will include all sites in flood risk zones 2 and 3, and sites over 1ha in the remainder of the area. These will include appropriate mitigation measures to address any issues identified, and reduce surface water discharge.

Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems (SUDS) should be provided for all new developments (especially those that have an impact on the Bourn Brook), including arrangements for the long-term maintenance of their infrastructure. Retrofitting SUDS on primarily developed sites will be encouraged.

Water efficiency

Climate change will lead to changes in rainfall patterns (including summer water shortages) and temperature increases. These effects are likely to lead to greater pressure on the City's water resources. Population growth in the city will further increase these pressures, so new development should make efficient use of water resources, such as grey water recycling and water saving technologies like dual flush toilets and spray taps.

Sustainable waste management

This should be incorporated from the beginning of development through sustainable demolition and construction techniques and the recycling of building waste. Properties should have good recycling provision from the start with facilities designed-in where necessary. Underground storage recycling facilities should be incorporated into locations in the public realm, where appropriate.

Local employment

For larger developments, the Council will seek to secure suitable jobs and training opportunities for local people, particularly those deemed as having a priority need eg. unemployed or young people.

Development opportunities

Queen Elizabeth Hospital Campus

Description

The development of the new Queen Elizabeth Hospital has released outdated hospital buildings for re-use and/or redevelopment.

There are a number of pressures for further development on the hospital campus. As well as space for additional healthcare to meet the needs of the existing hospitals. Options for the comprehensive redevelopment of the Women's Hospital site (known as Project VITA) are being considered. In addition, the relocation of the Children's Hospital to the site is also being explored.

Opportunity Site 1

Suitable uses

Medical and healthcare related uses.

Training and education.

Small scale research and development eg. the proposed Institute of Translational Medicine.

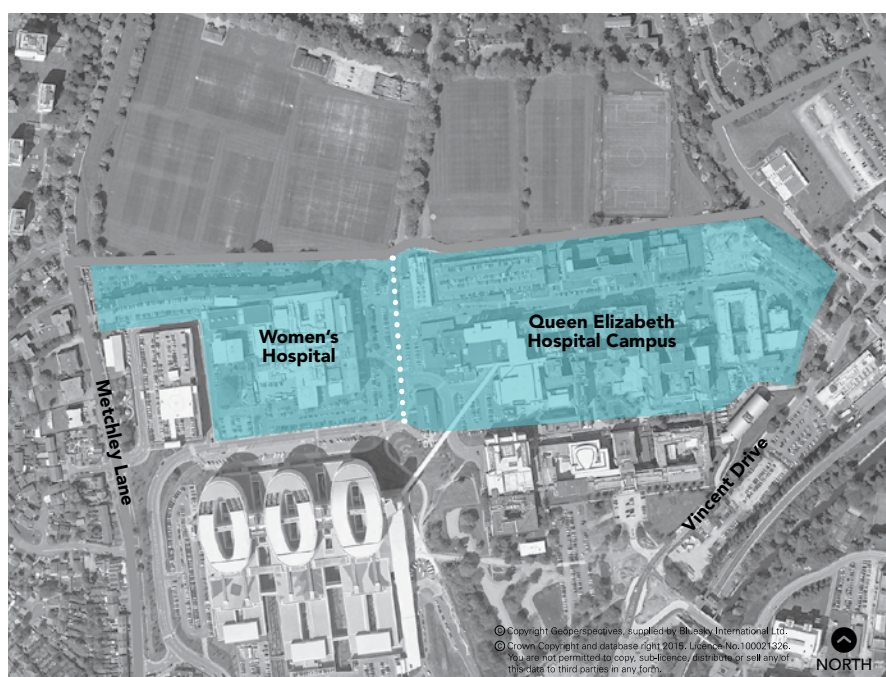
Other smaller sites may also come forward for development/redevelopment within the campus.

Design principles

- The new Queen Elizabeth Hospital has become a local landmark, dominating the hillside above Selly Oak; it can be seen several kilometres away. This development should set the standard for future works on the site, with new buildings reflecting its innovative state of the art design.
- The old Queen Elizabeth Hospital site has some buildings which act as local landmarks, such as

Nuffield House, North Entrance, and the Clock Tower which may be worthy of retention. New landmark buildings should replace any lost to redevelopment.

- Development should create a high quality medical campus, with new buildings in landscaped grounds in accordance with the principles below.
- New pedestrian routes should be provided through the site to include links with the plaza and new hospital, providing increased permeability across the whole site and with surrounding areas.
- New public space(s) should be provided within the site.
- Hospital Drive should form a gateway to the hospital campus; improvements should include, traffic management, rationalised parking and tree planting to create a new boulevard.
- Existing pedestrian and cycle routes should be improved where necessary, and facilities provided that encourage cycling by staff and visitors.
- New buildings should provide a well designed frontage to Hospital Drive with frontages to the main pedestrian routes and public spaces.
- Retention/creation of adequate car parking provision, with an emphasis on decked and multi-storey car parking, in appropriate locations to serve the existing hospital any new development, and to avoid compromising residential amenity through overspill parking on adjacent roads.
- Continued protection of Metchley Roman Fort. Further measures to interpret the Fort will be encouraged.
- Continued protection, management and enhancement of the ecological safeguarding zones.
- Development should continue to encourage public transport use through travel plans and making contributions to bus and rail improvements including their frequency.
- Development should contribute to the highway infrastructure improvements outlined in this SPD.
- New development will generate additional vehicular trips to the site. Proposals for new development will need to demonstrate how these will be accommodated on the highway network and where appropriate, mitigation measures undertaken.



Aerial plan of site

Description

The larger part of the University campus, is bounded by the Aston Webb Boulevard, Edgbaston Park Road, Pritchatts Road and the canal. The wider campus extends beyond this area to include sites on Vincent Drive, Pritchatts Road, Edgbaston Park Road and Birmingham Research Park.

The current proposals for major redevelopment have been supported by the City Council, these include:

- A sports centre with 50m swimming pool and community access.
- A library.
- Student hub.
- New open space at the heart of the campus.
- Decked car park and other parking/access improvements.

Further investment in refurbishment of buildings, and new development of appropriate scale and location will be encouraged.

Opportunity Site 2

Suitable uses

Education, research, knowledge transfer, spin out and related uses.

Design principles

The design of proposals should recognise and enhance the rich architectural heritage of the campus. There are a number of listed buildings on site including the Great Hall and post war stock (Ashley and Strathcoma, Mineral and Physical Metallurgy) and recent developments and refurbishments such as the Bramall Concert Hall and Muirhead Tower reflect and enhance the diverse heritage of the site. Heritage assets should be conserved and enhanced. New development should make a positive contribution to the local character and distinctiveness. In appropriate locations, contemporary high quality design will be encouraged

All proposals should:

- Create a high quality campus environment with attractive public realm and public spaces.
- Respond to the open feel, permeability and legibility of the campus.
- Ensure the provision/retention of an adequate level of car parking to serve the campus, whilst continuing to encourage public transport use.
- Provide/retain car parking at appropriate locations with emphasis on decked and multi storey car parking, minimising its visual impact within the campus.
- Secure appropriate measures to minimise the impact of car parking on surrounding residential areas.
- Create enhanced pedestrian and cycle routes through the campus linking it to surrounding areas as well as providing facilities to aid cycling by staff and visitors.
- Ensure continued protection of Metchley Roman Fort. Further measures to interpret the Fort will be encouraged.
- Traffic management and associated environmental enhancement within the campus will also be encouraged. This should include appropriate measures on Pritchatts Road - although this public highway must remain open to 2 way through traffic.
- Development should continue to encourage public transport use through travel plans and making appropriate to bus and rail improvements outlined in this SPD.
- Part of the site lies within zones 2/3 of the Bourn Brook flood zone. Any development will need to have regard to this fact and take appropriate remedial action.

Other sites within the wider campus

The site at Pritchatts Road is currently used for car parking. In the longer term, its development should be considered in the context of the development needs of the wider university campus. Appropriate uses should be education and employment related. Development should take account of the proximity of the Conservation Area.

On Vincent Drive, the former tennis courts are used for car parking. There is potential to improve the car parking and reflect the Roman Fort in design, and if possible, increase the amount of parking.

Across the University campus more generally, there is scope for further development and refurbishment for educational, research, residential, conference and appropriate related uses.



Potential scheme



Aerial plan of site

Land adjacent to Aston Webb Boulevard

Description

Vacant site between Aston Webb Boulevard and Bourn Brook.

Opportunity Site 3

Suitable uses

New student halls.

Other uses ancillary to the University.

Design principles

- Development should provide a high quality frontage to Selly Oak New Road and the Plaza. To include street trees, doors/ windows overlooking the road and plaza.
- Development must promote and encourage cycling and provide facilities to aid cycling by residents and visitors.
- Part of the site lies within zones 2/3 of the Bourn Brook flood zone. Any development will need to have regard to this fact and take appropriate remedial action.
- Any development should acknowledge and enhance the Bourn Brook, with bank treatment and bank planting, enhancing its value as a wildlife corridor.



Type of appropriate development



Aerial plan of site

Bournbrook Recreation Ground

Description

Recreation ground in need of significant investment.

Potential to release part of site for development.

Opportunity Site 4

Part of site backs onto university halls of residence (Jarratt Hall) and could be developed for additional student accommodation.

Suitable uses

Student accommodation/or residential, with improved public open space on remainder of site.

Design principles

- Vehicular access could be via the Jarratt Hall development, or George Road, subject to levels. Pedestrian/cycle access to Bristol Road/George Road should be provided.
- A safe, well lit pedestrian/cycle boulevard through the site should be provided from George Road to Bristol Road.
- Building heights to reflect the existing halls to the rear, but mindful of the relationship to the 2 storey properties on George Road.
- A Multi-use Games Area (MUGA) should be provided in the retained open space, the design of which to be agreed with the City Council.
- The park area fronting Bristol Road to be retained and well landscaped.



Potential scheme



Aerial plan of site

Life Sciences Campus

Description

Part of Birmingham Battery site, adjoining roundabout junction of Aston Webb Boulevard and New Fosse Way.

Opportunity Site 5

Suitable uses

The campus should provide a world class environment for research and development uses. It should comprise flexible accommodation in a variety of sizes, suitable for enterprises to start up and grow, as well providing larger space for expanding businesses to relocate. It should cater for research and development, clinical trials, manufacture of equipment and medicines.

Bio-medical and life sciences campus, providing around 40,000sqm gross floorspace.

The development should fall within the B1(a), (b) and (c) use class, although small scale supporting and ancillary services may be permitted.

Design principles

- 3-4 storey buildings - with taller elements to create significant built presence through massing and height.
- Buildings to front onto Aston Webb Boulevard and terminate the view into the site from the entrance.
- Campus environment with quality landscaping.
- Tree planting and landscaping on within developments to create boulevard.
- Car parking to rear of frontage buildings. Multi storey car park adjacent to rear boundary encouraged.
- Access from roundabout junction of New Fosse Way and Aston Webb Boulevard.

- Pedestrian/cycle links into and through the site, to comprise:
 - Safe, attractive, overlooked links through the site to link with the redeveloped Birmingham Battery, QE Hospital to the north, and with the University.
 - Linear open space walkway route to link Worcester and Birmingham Canal and Bournbrook Walkway.
 - Facilities that promote and encourage cycling by staff and visitors.
- Development to minimise the impact of changes in levels between this site and the redeveloped Birmingham Battery site to the south eg. placing buildings adjacent to boundary.
- Measures will be required to address any impact of parking on adjoining residential areas.
- Part of the site lies within zones 2/3 of the Bourn Brook flood zone. Any development will need to have regard to this fact and take appropriate remedial action.



Type of appropriate development



Aerial plan of site

Birmingham Battery site

Description

Major site next to Selly Oak Centre.

Opportunity to significantly enhance Selly Oak District Centre and provide mix of uses to support adjoining Life Sciences Campus eg. hotel, conference, leisure.

Opportunity Site 6

Suitable uses

Retail - comparison and convenience.

Restaurants/cafes/pubs.

Hotel/conference facilities.

Leisure.

Offices.

Student accommodation and/or residential.

Design principles

- Development to consider the relationship to the adjoining Battery Retail Park, to secure comprehensive integrated regeneration, with a vibrant mix of uses and attractive pedestrian links.
- A mix of building heights to create massing within the centre.
- A mix of uses to be vertically integrated within the building blocks, including buildings that create a finer grain, as well as large footprint buildings like a supermarket.
- Built focus at the entrances to the site and development that terminates the view into the site from the entrance.
- Active frontages to Aston Webb Boulevard, Bristol Road and main pedestrian routes.

- Development should take advantage of canalside setting - with frontages to Birmingham and Worcester Canal, and the recreated Lapal Canal or safeguarded route. Maximising opportunities for canalside activity eg. cafés/restaurants.
- Securing the restoration of the former Dudley No.2 (Lapal) Canal through the site, (linking to Selly Oak Park) or safeguarding a route with a linear open space walkway along the route (Castle Walkway).
- Landscaping to provide green edge to Aston Webb Boulevard.
- Car parking to be screened by buildings; multi level parking to be used wherever possible.
- Access from roundabout of Harborne Lane and Aston Webb Boulevard.
- A new pedestrian bridge over the Worcester and Birmingham Canal, connecting the development to Bristol Road and to a pedestrian access route beneath the railway arches via the public square/plaza.
- Development should deliver green routes and environmental benefits, and integrate with Selly Oak Centre and the surrounding area.
- Development should ensure the provision of safe and well lit pedestrian and cycle access links into and through the site including links to the Queen Elizabeth and University campus, the Battery Retail Park, Bristol Road and pedestrian route to the Life Sciences campus and Selly Oak Park. Also to link the student residences and wider Battery site with the University, Queen Elizabeth campus and bus stops and rail stations.
- Laying out of linear open space walkway to link the Worcester and Birmingham Canal and the Bournbrook Walkway.
- A new public square/plaza adjacent to Bristol Road and the Worcester and Birmingham Canal to create a new pedestrian focus and integrate the development with Selly Oak Centre. It should be suitable for a variety of uses including markets, events, with outdoor seating.
- Built development with active frontages on the edge of/ overlooking the plaza.

This area has a number of sites on the Historic Environment Record. Remains of these buildings may still exist, and an archaeological investigation of the site will be necessary prior to development. Design solutions to protect and interpret archaeological remains in any new development, should be encouraged.

Development should contribute to the highway infrastructure improvements, public transport and environmental enhancements in the Selly Oak centre, outlined elsewhere in this SPD.

Measures will be required to address any impact of parking on adjoining residential areas.



Type of appropriate development



Aerial plan of site

Battery Retail Park including former B&Q

Description

Existing Retail Park developed in 1980's recently part refurbished.

Opportunity Site 7

Potential to redevelop and/or reconfigure site in the medium/long term, to link into new development on adjoining sites.

Suitable uses

Non food retail on Bristol Road frontage.

Hotel/student/residential.

Offices.

Leisure.

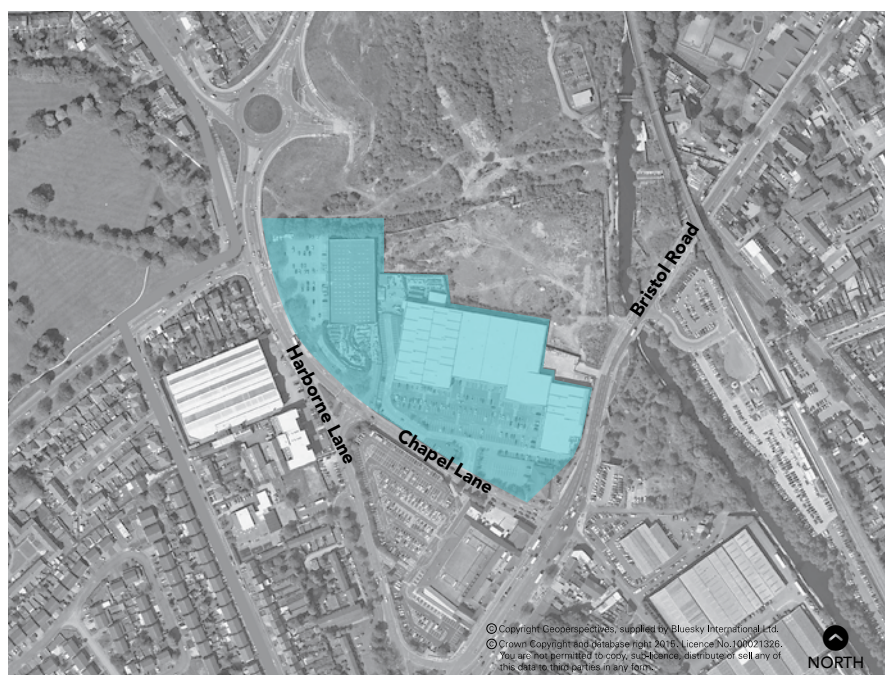
Community uses.

Design principles

- Development should provide active frontages to Chapel Lane, Bristol Road and Harborne Lane and relate to new development on Birmingham Battery site.
- Good quality pedestrian and cycle linkages into and through the site, including links to Birmingham Battery site and the Triangle site.
- A mix of building heights to create massing within the centre.
- A mix of uses to be vertically integrated within the development blocks, including buildings that create a finer grain, as well as large footprint properties.
- Built focus at the entrances to the site is necessary, and development that terminates the view into the site from the entrance will be required.
- Development site adjoins line of former Lapal Canal and must take advantage of canalside setting - eg. with frontages to the recreated Lapal Canal or safeguarding route, maximising opportunities for canalside activity eg. cafés/restaurants.

- Multi level car parking should be screened by buildings and landscaping.
- Main vehicular access from Chapel Lane.
- Appropriate improvements to highway infrastructure and access, and measures to manage traffic and improve the environment on Chapel Lane (including attractive pedestrian and cycling links), will be required.

This area has a number of sites on the Historic Environment Record. Remains of these buildings may still exist, and an archaeological investigation is likely to be necessary prior to development. Design solutions to protect and interpret archaeological remains in new development, will be encouraged.



The Dingle

Description

Site with frontages to Bristol Road and the Birmingham and Worcester Canal.

Opportunity Site 8

Suitable uses

Mixed use development potential.

Community uses (Class D1).

Medical B1 (a), (b), (c).

Small scale retail on Bristol Road.

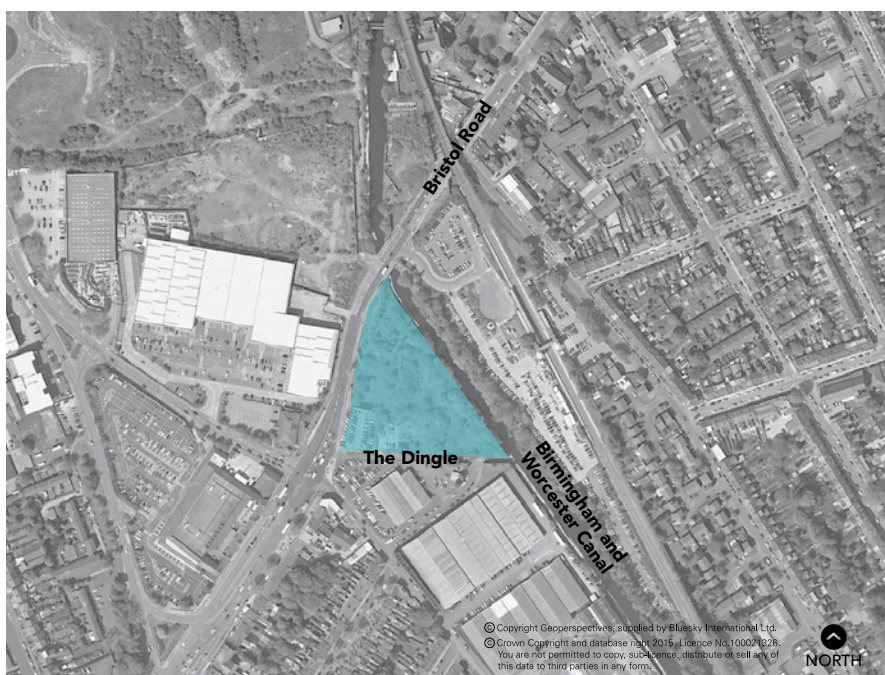
Upper floors are suitable for hotel and/or residential and/or offices.

Design principles

- Like the Triangle site, development fronting Bristol Road should reflect the scale and massing of the surrounding built form. However, as a prominent site, the Bristol Road frontage should be at least 2/3 storeys.
- Active frontages to Bristol Road.
- Ground floor should accommodate community and a variety of other town centre uses, preferably including retail fronting Bristol Road.
- Development should also address the site's relationship with the canal, with an attractive, active frontage.
- The site should be accessed from Elliott Road. Vehicular access directly from Bristol Road is not encouraged and is likely to be unacceptable.
- A new ramped access from Bristol Road to the canal is required.
- Development to consider relationship with retained car dealership.
- Development must promote and encourage cycling and provide facilities to aid cycling by staff and visitors.



Potential scheme



Aerial plan of site

The Triangle site

Description

Site of existing Sainsbury's foodstore - will be released following relocation of store to the Birmingham Battery site.

Opportunity Site 9

Suitable uses

Mixed-use:

- Retail - non food.
- Community uses.
- Residential.
- Hotel.
- Student accommodation.
- Offices.
- Leisure uses.

Non food retail to front Bristol Road at ground floor.

Hotel/student/residential accommodation, offices or leisure uses on other frontages and on upper floors.

Design principles

- Developments fronting Bristol Road should reflect the scale and massing of the existing built form.
- The sloping nature of this site could provide an opportunity for under-croft car parking, or an additional lower storey to the north, away from Bristol Road.
- Safe pedestrian/cycling routes to and through the site to improve linkages with adjoining areas, bus stops and rail stations.
- Appropriate improvements (or financial contributions) to the local highway infrastructure will be sought from the sites' development.
- The site is affected by a highway improvement line to safeguard land for completion of the Selly Oak New Road. Development should protect this land.

- Appropriate improvements to highway infrastructure and access, and measures to manage traffic and improve the environment on Chapel Lane (including attractive pedestrian and cycling links), will be required.



Aerial plan of site

Former Selly Oak Hospital

Description

South of Bristol Road between Oak Tree Lane and the canal.

Former hospital site vacated on completion of the new Queen Elizabeth Hospital.

One of the City's key strategic housing sites, with potential for a major residential scheme (up to 650 dwellings) with large areas of open space, including retained cricket pitch. Planning approval granted for these uses.

This development has the potential to become a vibrant neighbourhood that can be well integrated into the wider area.

Opportunity Site 10

Suitable uses

Residential (but not student accommodation).

A limited number of ancillary shops, offices, Class D1 (clinics, health, nurseries etc.) and other non-residential uses would be welcomed. Retail will need careful consideration so as not to compromise the viability of the nearby shops on Raddlebarn Road or Oak Tree Lane/Bristol Road.

Open space, retention of sports pitches.

Design principles

- New development should aim to fit seamlessly into the existing road network, integrating new streets with neighbouring residential areas. Provision for access into the Elliott Road area will be encouraged.
- Safe, well lit and direct pedestrian and cycle links into and through the site (including the canal towpath), should enable easy access to public transport, the Selly Oak District Centre, Birmingham University and Queen Elizabeth Hospital.

- Development must promote and encourage cycling and provide facilities to aid cycling by staff and visitors.
- Sports facilities, should be upgraded or re-provided on site, with suitable changing rooms, toilets and car parking.
- In general, building heights for new development should reflect the character of the area, but acknowledge the historic features. Development along Raddlebarn Road should be sympathetic to the Bournville Village Conservation Area opposite, which may mean limiting building heights. However, up to 5 storeys may be permissible towards the middle of the site and closer to the boundary with Selly Oak.
- Although there are no statutorily listed buildings or features on the site, there are some that are locally listed (grade B), including parts of the original workhouse. Where possible, their retention and sympathetic reuse will assist with the sites transition, adding some continuity and maturity to the development.
- Open spaces and playing fields within the development should be framed with new and existing buildings, creating a focus for the development. This would be further enhanced by the retention of Woodlands Nurses Home and other character buildings. Greater scale and massing may be possible around the cricket ground, because of the open aspect of this area.



Aerial plan of site

Delivery

This SPD provides a clear vision for the transformation of Selly Oak. The successful delivery of the proposals outlined, will ensure that this area can fulfil its potential to be an attractive place to live, work and visit, with a vibrant, sustainable future.

In order to secure and deliver change the following key elements will be important:

- Working in partnership.
- Ensuring development quality through the statutory planning process.
- Funding and planning obligations.

Working in partnership

- Strengthening links with the private sector including existing businesses, landowners and landlords, as well as potential developers and investors.
- Co-ordinating public sector investment to secure its objectives and maximise the impact of its limited resources. This would include working in partnership with the Homes and Communities Agency, the Canal and River Trust, Centro (Network Rail), the University and Hospital Trusts, the Environment Agency and Severn Trent. Partnership working will also be encouraged with sports organisations, and other bodies within the area including Bournville Village Trust.
- Supporting existing and new businesses looking to locate within the area.

- Working with the Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (LEP) and its partners to link the Framework to the objectives and opportunities arising from the LEP.
- Supporting existing and new residents to meet their needs locally and to foster a sense of community and long term stewardship.

Funding and planning obligations

The City Council together with its partners, will seek to secure funding from a variety of sources, to help implement (and maintain) the proposals and aspirations contained within this plan. This will include funding sources such as the Local Sustainable Transport Fund, Regional Growth Fund and Lottery Funding and any funding opportunities that can be exploited by other organisations.

It will also seek to negotiate a package of planning obligations to ensure the delivery of balanced sustainable communities, and address the infrastructure needs as well as the impacts of development.

The City Council will work with developers to secure local employment opportunities, through

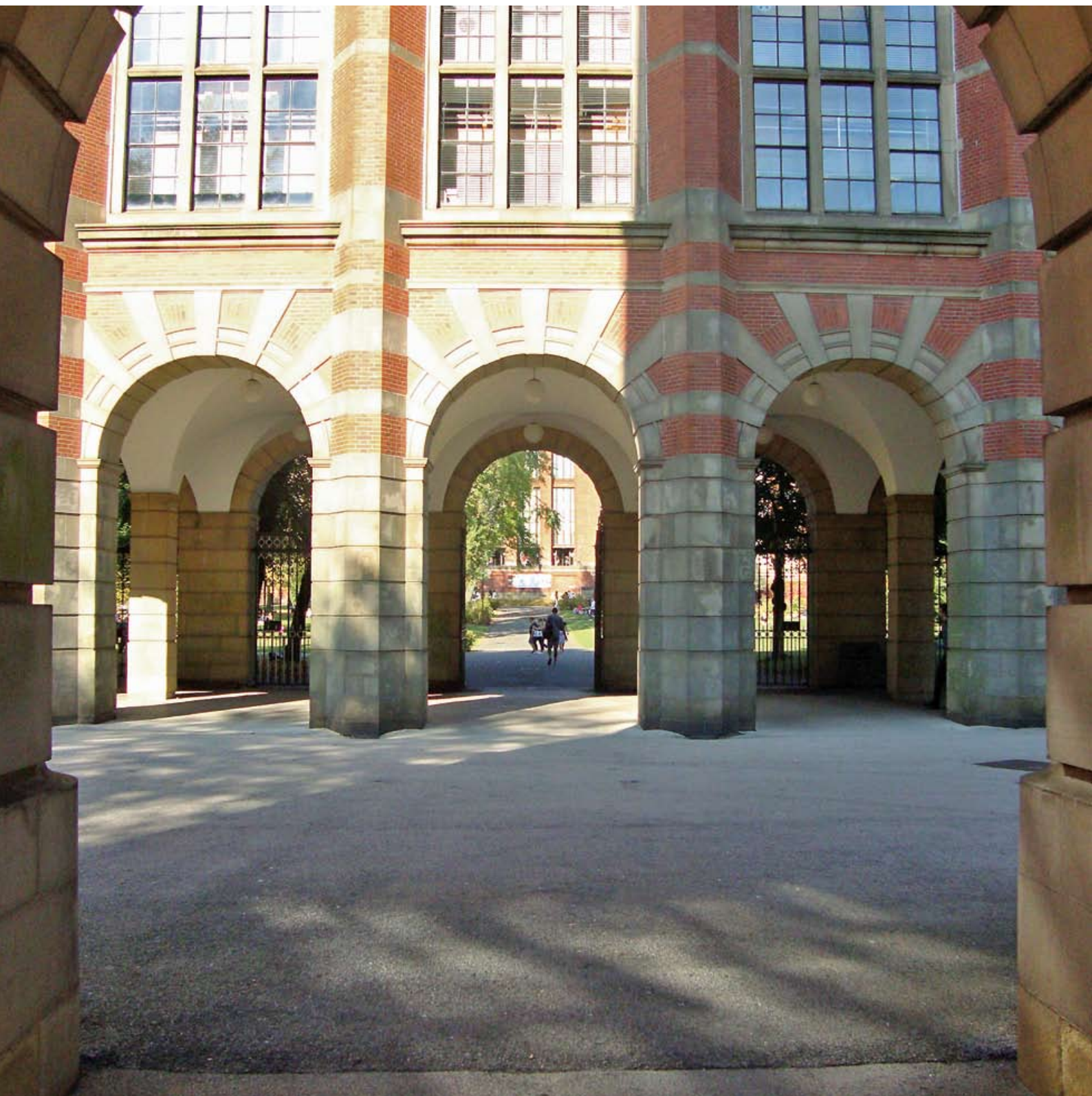
the use of targeted employment strategies, linking training to employer demand, and using local labour in the construction and operational phases of development, where possible.

The City Council is preparing its evidence base to support the introduction of Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL), to deliver the infrastructure required to support the planned growth of the City. Once introduced, CIL will replace many elements of S106 agreements and will be used to support the delivery of key infrastructure.

The SPD is an important step towards providing clarity and certainty for the wider Selly Oak and the market to secure investment and growth.



Waheed Nazir
Director of Planning and Regeneration



Birmingham University

Appendix

Glossary

Active frontages

Street frontages where there is an active visual engagement between those in the street and those on the ground floor of buildings; adding interest, life and vitality to the public realm.

Biomedical Incubator

A facility designed to combine the latest in research innovation, with the marketplace. The Incubator works in all areas of research relating to the life sciences, biomedical research, medicine, and chemical sciences.

BREEAM

The BREEAM Standards are industry recognised and provide recognition for low environmental impact buildings. It addresses a wide range of environmental factors; its standards range from pass to excellent.

Combined Heat and Power

Combined heat and power (CHP) is a concept whereby heat (as the by-product of producing electricity), is captured and used to heat facilities or neighbourhoods, in one single, highly efficient process.

Community Infrastructure Levy/ S106 contributions

CIL is a mechanism to secure financial contributions arising out of new development. It will be a significant change to the way planning obligations (S106 agreements) have been negotiated

in the past, particularly for the provision of necessary infrastructure such as traffic calming measures, children's play facilities etc.

Charges will be based on a cost per square metre (yet to be agreed in Birmingham) and will come into effect in April 2015.

Comparison retailing

Occasional purchases ie. clothes, electrical items, cars etc.

Convenience retailing

Shopping for everyday goods ie. food, drinks, newspapers, household items etc.

District Growth Points

Identified in the draft BDP, Growth Points are specific District Centres where there will be a focus for retail growth and office development. Of the 20 District Centres in Birmingham, Selly Oak is only 1 of 3 District Centre Growth Points.

Draft Birmingham Development Plan (BDP)

Following publication of the NPPF, Core Strategies are no longer needed. The plan has therefore been renamed the Birmingham Development Plan, as this better reflects the purposes of the plan; Themes of the draft Core Strategy 2010 have been included in the emerging BDP. Consultation on the draft BDP is to commence in 2014, with its adoption anticipated in 2015.

Economic Zone

Birmingham City Council has aligned its planning and economic priorities and designated 6 Economic Zones. In so doing, it is creating the opportunity for new tailored space, facilities, and support, for sectors identified as having the greatest impact on attracting inward investment. Selly Oak is one of the zones, and a strategic site has been identified to create a Life Sciences campus, to provide growth opportunities for medical research and development.

Heritage Assets

A building, monument, site, place, area or landscape, with a degree of significance, meriting consideration in planning decisions. They are recorded on the Birmingham Historic Environment Record database and include all known archaeological sites, together with statutory, and locally listed buildings.

Institute of Translational Medicine

The ITM is a collaboration of world class clinicians, research scientists and clinical trials teams. It will combine bespoke clinical facilities, with a hub for firms to engage with clinicians and academics, thereby enabling the development of products from the ideas stage, to commercial reality.

Life Sciences

The fields of science that include the scientific study of living organisms, such as human beings.

Manual for Streets

Manual for Streets is a Government publication intended to provide advice and guidance for the design, construction and maintenance of new residential streets.

National Planning Policy Framework

NPPF is the key part of the current government's reforms to the planning system, making it less complex, more accessible, and promoting sustainable growth. This document, adopted in 2012, has replaced all previous national planning policy for England and Wales.

Selly Oak Local Action Plan (SPG)

The Local Action Plan covers the same area as the SPD and currently provides land use guidance. The plan was adopted in July 2001 as Supplementary Planning Guidance (SPG).

Site of Local Importance for Nature Conservation (SLINC)

A SLINC is a locally designated wildlife site, of sufficient importance to receive protection (in planning policy) from damaging development.

Supplementary Planning Document (SPD)

This is a Local Development Document that may cover a range of issues, thematic or site specific. It provides further detail on policies and proposals than that contained

within its 'parent' Development Plan Document (Development Plan/ Core Strategy or Area Action Plan). The Selly Oak SPD will replace the Selly Oak Local Action Plan (LAP) once it has been adopted.

Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems (SUDS)

Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS) try to replicate natural drainage systems, allowing surface (and dirty) water run-off, to be collected, stored, and cleaned, before allowing it to be released slowly back into the environment, such as into water courses.

The Birmingham Plan (UDP)

The Unitary Development Plan (UDP) 2005, is the current Development Plan for Birmingham, containing policies and proposals to guide development and land use across the City. However, the document (originally written in 1993 and revised in 2005) is outdated. Many of the policies included in the UDP were 'saved' (2008) and incorporated into the draft Core Strategy. The UDP will be replaced by the BDP once adopted.





CONSULTATION SCHEDULE

WIDER SELLY OAK SUPPLEMENTARY PLANNING DOCUMENT (SPD)

June 2015

The comments recorded in this schedule are a response to the observations received on the draft SPD.

Since then, site 8, Elliott Road has reached such a state of development that it has been removed from the SPD. The sites in the revised Plan have been re-numbered:

- Site 1 – Queen Elizabeth Hospital Campus, remains the same.
- Site 2 - University of Birmingham, remains the same.
- Site 3 - Life Sciences Campus, now site 5.
- Site 4 – Birmingham Battery Site, now site 6.
- Site 5 – The Triangle Site, now site 9.
- Site 6 – Battery Retail Park including former B&Q, now site 7.
- Site 7 - The Dingle, now site 8.
- Site 8 – Elliott Road, deleted.
- Site 9 – Former Selly Oak Hospital, now site 10.
- Site 10 – Land adjacent to Aston Webb Boulevard, now site 3.
- Site 11 – Bournbrook Recreation Ground, now site 4.

Draft Selly Oak SPD: Main Issues Raised by Consultation Responses

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
ANON-8FVV-53CD-S	<p>Vision: It's good to have a vision - but be careful not to remove the heart of Selly oak which is a beautiful area proud of its oak trees! Please don't over-develop the place. Being an international leader in the life sciences means having an area suitable for healthy living.</p>	Noted. Vision already refers to protection of the areas assets.	
	<p>Development principles and policies for growth: Mostly there are good ideas, but the old selly oak hospital site is a golden opportunity to set up a world class specialist rehabilitation centre which could support the work of the hospital (speedier discharge of patients) and local charities working with children and adults with all kinds of problems - this could make the area more</p>	Planning permission is already in place for a predominantly housing led redevelopment. Discussions between the Women's and Children's Hospital Trusts re their relocation to the Queen Elizabeth	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>attractive to the children hospital, but mainly in an age where the elderly population is going to grow so considerably then the already strong brand of selly oak within the healthcare sector could be catapulted. Similar to the work in Oxford Nuffield, or London's Guys.</p> <p>Site 1:</p> <p>Cycle lanes should be improved with additional consideration for mobility scooters and wheelchairs also.</p>	<p>Hospital campus may help improve health services for both adults and children across the area and the city.</p>	
	<p>Some free parking in the hospital would be good as the current contractor is far too expensive and recently put their prices up again.</p>	<p>Shared footways are designed to Govt standards. Where possible, cycle lanes would be segregated from other footpath users.</p>	
	<p>Site 3:</p> <p>This piece of land is swampy and at risk of flooding. I think something less business-like would be good - perhaps a canal-side bar or natural amphitheatre for the arts?</p>	<p>Following reclamation and re-profiling, this part of the Birmingham Battery site will become the campus for Life Sciences in Birmingham. There will be canal side leisure facilities as part of the Sainsbury's supermarket development (site 4)</p>	
	<p>Site 4:</p> <p>Sounds awesome. Be extra cool if there were some mariner facilities to live in narrow-boats (which can make good tourist attractions too)</p>	<p>If the partial or full opening of the Lapal Canal becomes a reality, a marina development for residential or short stay narrow boats, could feature in the wider area. The development of site 4 will help facilitate this aspiration by protecting the route of the canal and contributing to its partial re-opening (with specific obligations in the s106 legal agreement).</p>	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
		The Lapal Canal Society and Canals and River Trust are exploring how the additional funding needed can be raised to progress this.	
	Provision for entertainment such as loud live music / gigs, that could be something for the many students, and hospital staff and patients to access.	Planning permission has been granted for a retail led, mixed use development, including leisure uses. It is unlikely that loud live music gigs would feature on this site.	
	Site 5: This area is the gateway to city centre, to the hospitals and to the university. It is the first impression for many visitors.	Noted.	
	Traffic around this site is the worst and people actively avoid Selly Oak because of it.	Funding to complete the Selly Oak New Road has recently been secured; its completion will help resolve this issue.	
	Using the A38 frontages is a terrible plan - have you noticed how the shops opposite have nearly all closed down? There is no easy simple free place to park if you want to quickly shop or collect large items. Increasing the pedestrian traffic across the A38 will just make things worse. Having more shops boarded up on that section will also be bad. Just turn it into a park or sort out all the pedestrian, cycle, mobility and road traffic in the area. Or leave Sainsbury's there and work out a better car park system at the back.	The downgrading of Bristol Road from an 'A' road, together with the development opportunities offered by sites 5,6 and 7, will enable a redesign of that section of the highway, along with its traffic regulations. Furthermore, the investment in the sites adjacent and opposite the frontage, may act as a stimulus to the owners to consider the future of their assets and improve their appearance.	
	Site7: Perhaps. This site has what appears to be good links, but those links are actually too congested to be useful, or too narrow. Build a large bridge over the A38 and link up with site 6. Similar to the bullring Selfridges building, something high profile marking the start of business and leisure area in a big way. Frontages here could work too.	Proposals are well advanced for the site which will complement the Sainsbury's development on the opposite side of the road. However, the scale and massing of the proposed development needs to have	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>Site 8</p> <p>Better as a marine for narrow boat residents. To support the canal-side developments the canal will need a community of its own.</p>	<p>regard to the adjoining, relatively low rise proposals. A downgraded, traffic calmed Bristol Road will help pedestrian movement in the area.</p>	
	<p>Site 9</p> <p>I guess it will generate money in the short term, but doesn't seem imaginative.</p>	<p>The site has planning consent for student accommodation which is now likely to be implemented. However, if the current scheme is not implemented, the SPD would allow for the development of a residential canal marina, should a developer wish to pursue such a venture.</p>	
	<p>Raddlebarn road traffic is awful at rush-hour in both directions so adding more residences may worsen the situation.</p>	<p>The housing layout has taken as its reference, the Bournville estate opposite. The development of the Queen Elizabeth Hospital enabled the closure of Selly Oak Hospital to take place. The NHS Trust will use the sale of the site to continue its investment in health facilities in South Birmingham.</p> <p>The implications for traffic movements were taken into account at the time of the planning application. Daily trips from the hospital were recorded at 12,742 per day compared to the proposed residential development of 3,600; 9,170 less vehicle trips. The performance of the Bristol Rd / Oak Tree Lane junction will be considered as part of the final phase of the Selly Oak New Road. This may have a positive impact on traffic movements on Raddlebarn Road.</p>	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>I agree some residences, maybe a medium size shop (maybe move Sainsbury's there) some free parking to serve the community, and improve access from Bourneville to the other new developments.</p> <p>Delivery: forging partnerships with public and private sector is good - but the social services seem to have been overlooked and with such large opportunities for education and healthcare - there really ought to be some presence for social workers and other community support staff who are vital in helping patients get out of hospitals and return to their homes.</p> <p>Overall comment: Mobility scooters and wheelchairs on cycle lanes - considering there is a regional rehabilitation centre which is recognised nationally for working with rare and specialist conditions, and is known across the midlands as the limb centre.</p> <p>Potential for a marina for narrow-boat residences</p> <p>What about the council? National politics about the gaps between health and social care mean closer working partnerships are needed.</p>	<p>Noted. Pedestrian access through the site to Bristol Rd (and the canal) will be possible once completed. Small shops and offices are envisaged as part of the overall development, although their size must not compromise the parade of shops on Raddlebarn Rd, or on Oak tree Lane and Bristol Rd.</p> <p>Noted. Some services currently operate within and just outside the plan area. The SPD allows for new uses on sites such as the Dingle, Selly Oak Hospital site – guidance is contained on on page 16 of the document . However, the shrinkage of public sector services is unlikely to be reversed in the foreseeable future; third sector involvement may have to fill this gap.</p> <p>See note above</p> <p>If the partial or full opening of the Lapal Canal becomes a reality, a marina development for residential or short stay narrow boats, could feature in the wider area.</p> <p>The SPD is primarily a land use document. However, the City Council and Hospital</p>	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>Local council objectives should be better considered especially where departments need to work closer with the healthcare industry - this could be an opportunity for certain parts of Birmingham council to make a good name for themselves. Children hospital and children's charities ... baby P ... perhaps the support so badly needed for social workers could be here in Selly oak!</p> <p>Comments on Sustainability Appraisal: Again with such focus on healthcare and educational opportunities, there will be visitors and they need adequate facilities to stay. Good quality local hotels possibly with facilities for conferences, good access for ambulances and other disabled transport providers, good accommodation for elderly and disabled, transport links to the various campuses...</p>	<p>Trusts are working closer together, with joint health promotions / campaigns being developed. Health issues are being incorporated into land use policy areas. For example, the distancing of hot food take-aways from schools is seeking to help address childhood obesity etc. See also comments above.</p> <p>The development options for some of the sites will accommodate uses such as hotels, which may incorporate space for conferences and functions. The Queen Elizabeth Hospital and University's Green Travel Plans are seeking to address transport issues, and their consultants are working with the bus and train operators to improve services. Completion of the final phase of the New road will help to improve access for ambulances.</p>	
HS2 Ltd	As the proposed Area Boundary is approximately 4km away from the proposed Birmingham terminus station at Curzon Street, we have no comments to make on the SPD.	Noted	
Climate Change & Environment Team BCC	<p>Environment and open space (p20)</p> <p>Improvements to existing canals – through the plan area, much of the Worcester and Birmingham Canal provides a valuable “dark” corridor” for foraging and commuting bats. Any lighting improvements along or adjacent to the canal should be sympathetically designed to ensure</p>	These matters can be dealt with as part of the discharge of ‘reserved matters’ relating to planning permissions.	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	that it does not adversely affect nocturnal wildlife. A similar approach should be adopted for proposals for Castle and Bournbrook Walkways.		
	Protecting and enhancing biodiversity - opportunities to protect and enhance biodiversity should not be restricted to the key nature conservation assets identified in the bullet points. Many developments offer scope to incorporate biodiversity enhancements, including the use of native and “wildlife-friendly” ornamental plants in new landscaping, eg species which benefit pollinating insects, or incorporation of integral nest boxes or bat roost units in new buildings at suitable locations. Ecological appraisals may be required if development proposals affect existing ecological assets.	Noted (see above).	
	<p>Sustainability (p23)</p> <p>Green infrastructure – in addition to street trees and green roofs, GI could include green walls and “naturalistic” SUDS features such as swales and attenuation ponds. Street tree should be selected on the basis of their resilience to the urban environment, resistance to pests and diseases and ability to adapt to the impacts of climate change. Incorporating GI will have multiple benefits – eg helping to reduce flood risk, contributing to urban cooling, providing routes for walking and cycling, supporting biodiversity. In addition to helping address water run-off, the incorporation of green roofs in new development can also create new opportunities for wildlife, if the roofs are designed appropriately.</p> <p>Development opportunities (p24-p39)</p> <p>Worcester and Birmingham Canal SLINC is adjacent to Opportunity Sites 2, 3, 4, 7, 8 and 9. The canal provides valuable wildlife habitat and is an important component of the City’s ecological network. Development adjacent to the canal must not compromise these</p>	Noted (see above).	Amend text.

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	ecological functions, eg through the installation of excessive lighting,		
	SA REPORT- COMMENTS Table 2: Summary of key sustainability issues Suggested amendments to row f) Biodiversity: “The plan area lies within the Birmingham and Black Country Nature Improvement Area (NIA), one of only 12 in the country. NIA's are focal points for biodiversity enhancement. The area is also is crossed by wildlife corridors along the Railway, Worcester and Birmingham Canal, Bourn Brook and the path of the Lapal Canal branch. Worcester and Birmingham Canal is also a Site of Local Importance for Nature Conservation (SLINC), as are areas of ecological safeguarding zones within the Queen Elizabeth hospital site, and a section of the Bourn Brook corridor. ”	Agreed	Amend text
	Table 9: Monitoring indicators SA6 –A lot of possible indicators and targets are suggested – is this number necessary? Some are not relevant to the plan area – eg no net loss of SSSIs (there are no SSSIs in the plan area), number of LNRs designated (I am not aware of any proposals for new LNRs in the plan area). The indicators taken from Working with the grain of nature (DEFRA 2002) should be removed as this national biodiversity strategy has been superseded by new Government publications – the Natural Environment White Paper – The Natural Choice: securing the value of nature (DEFRA 2011) and Biodiversity 2020: A strategy for England’s wildlife and ecosystems services (DEFRA 2011). However, the Biological quality of rivers indicator could be amended to reflect EU Water Framework Directive targets for water quality, as monitored by the Environment Agency. (This comment is also relevant in relation to SA9). Some of the suggested indicators cover the same subject matter, eg monitoring changes in priority habitats and species is similar to net loss/gain in amount of LBAP habitats and positive/negative impact on LBAP species; changes in areas	Noted. However, the scoring does not impact on the overall scoring of the indicator.	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>designated for their intrinsic environmental value (SSSIs, LNRs, SINCs and SLINCs) is similar to net loss/gain of SINCs/SLINCs/RIGS and number of LNRS designated. The RIGS designation is not used in Birmingham and the Black Country; important geological sites are designated as SINCs or SLINCs. Changes in the populations of priority species are no longer monitored at the City-wide level in the AMR due to lack of resources and limited baseline data; it's therefore unlikely that this indicator would be monitored within the plan area.</p> <p>Appendix 1: List of other plans and programmes of relevance to the SPD</p> <p>International – include a reference to the EC Water Framework Directive 2000/60/EC. Remove the reference to the 2012 Regulations; this should be included in the national section.</p> <p>National – remove reference to Council Directive 92/43/EEC. The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations (amendment) 2012 transposed the EC Directive into UK law; the reference to the 2012 Regulations should be included in the national section. References to The Natural Choice: securing the value of nature (DEFRA 2011) and Biodiversity 2020: A strategy for England's wildlife and ecosystems services (DEFRA 2011) could be included in this section.</p> <p>Local – The reference to Birmingham and Black Country Biodiversity Action Plan should include its date of publication - 2010. The Green Living Spaces Plan was approved by the Council in September 2013, so is no longer draft.</p>	<p>Noted</p> <p>Noted</p>	<p>Amend text in SA</p> <p>Amend text in SA</p>
Natural England	Whilst we welcome this opportunity to give our views, the topic of the	Noted	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	Supplementary Planning Document does not relate to our remit to any significant extent. We do not therefore wish to comment.		
ANON-8FVV-53C1-6	<p>Vision:</p> <p>The focus of the document is clearly weighted towards yet more student accommodations. During my 15 years in the area the quality of Selly Oak as a suburb has reduced dramatically. While the wider development and vision of identified sites to drive improvement and growth are welcome the continued head in the sand approach to the detrimental impact of the never-ending increase in student accommodation and multiple occupancy housing is very disappointing. It also fails to recognise the impact that plans for this ward have (in terms of spill over effects) on adjacent wards.</p> <p>Development principles and policies for growth:</p> <p>It's very difficult to comment on this in this form when these are not set out for reference.</p> <p>From memory they were suitably worthy, if meaningless from a resident's point of view.</p>	<p>The document is primarily weighted towards investment in various sectors to secure economic growth, as well as seeking to protect the environment and enhance the shopping centre.</p> <p>The development guidance that would permit additional purpose built student dwellings is, in part, an acknowledgement of the need to create new accommodation, so as to reduce the impact of future HMO's in traditional residential areas. Policies such as the Article 4 Direction are also intended to help address the community imbalance.</p> <p>Respondents to the consultation were invited to visit the exhibitions, Selly Oak Library or the Council's web site to view the draft SPD, before commenting.</p> <p>The SPD is clearly about growth, but in a managed way. By providing robust land use planning guidance, any development coming forward will be balanced, so as to ensure that any benefits are shared with the residential community in terms of environmental and public realm</p>	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>Site1:</p> <p>Not enough consideration of the traffic impact of this site. Any new hospital facility (particularly moving the children would have a very detrimental impact.</p>	<p>improvements.</p> <p>The impact of increased traffic on the existing road infrastructure is noted. The completion of the New Road will help address traffic impacts. All major developments requiring a transport assessment, will be are considered at the time of a planning application. In addition, the Green Travel Plans for the Hospital and University (and any further developments on their campus') seek to change attitudes on how staff and visitors travel to the hospital; this includes a dialogue with both bus and rail operators.</p>	
	<p>Site 2:</p> <p>Shouldn't this consider the impact of all university developments including those in neighbouring wards in particular the new school proposed?</p>	<p>The impact of the University of Birmingham School was considered as part of the planning application process.</p>	
	<p>Site 3:</p> <p>This will have a very detrimental impact on traffic flow in the local area which should be central to any planning.</p>	<p>The cumulative impact of development on traffic flows has been considered. Measures such as the construction of the Selly Oak New Road, green travel plans, remedial traffic calming are being put in place to address these issues.</p>	
	<p>Site 4:</p> <p>It's very difficult to comment on this in this form when the site is not provided for reference. But it's unclear the point of this given permission has already been granted and work is underway.</p>	<p>Respondents completing the form were invited to view the draft SPD before commenting. The purpose of the SPD is primarily to guide development and indicate appropriate planning and urban</p>	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>Site 5: It's very difficult to comment on this in this form when the site is not provided for reference.</p> <p>Site 6: It's very difficult to comment on this in this form when the site is not provided for reference.</p> <p>Site 7: Building in this area will give a very different feel to the area and the canal which currently provides a surprisingly tranquil oasis close to such a major intersection. Building large frontages here will substantively alter the feel of the area. Again, it would appear work is already underway here.</p> <p>Site 8: But I don't understand this one, it already has student accommodation planning permission so what's the point of this? I'm unclear why this was deemed suitable for student accommodation as it simply spreads the malaise further out into the ward.</p>	<p>design parameters for new building. Although the site does have planning permission, if for any reason that consent is not implemented, it is important to have clear and robust guidance in place, to safeguard the overall vision for Selly Oak / South Edgbaston.</p> <p>Respondents to the consultation were invited to visit the exhibitions, Selly Oak Library or the Council's web site to view the draft SPD, before commenting.</p> <p>Ditto</p> <p>Although a planning application for the site is currently being considered, until development commences, it is important to have robust guidance in place. New development will inevitably alter the feel of the area, but improvements to the canal in terms of both its tow path and access points, will encourage greater use of this 'tranquil' amenity.</p> <p>The purpose of the SPD is primarily to guide development and indicate appropriate planning and urban design parameters for new building. The planning permission is now likely to be implemented. If however, for any reason it is not, it is important to have clear and</p>	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
		robust guidance in place to safeguard the overall vision for Selly Oak / South Edgbaston. Consent for student accommodation was originally granted on appeal to the Sec of State.	
	<p>Site 9:</p> <p>I agree that this needs to be considered in a sensitive way that is in keeping with the positive aspects of the site.</p>	Noted	
	<p>Site 10:</p> <p>Again this already is earmarked for student accommodation so what is there to say? It seems the main reason for building the road is that it allowed the adjacent land to be sold for development, rather than any real benefit for residents in reducing traffic congestion.</p>	The primary reason for creating the Selly Oak New Road was to relieve the congestion on Bristol Road and to allow environmental enhancements to take place. The road has opened up development opportunities, but this was a by-product of the initiative.	
	<p>Site 11:</p> <p>Welcome improvements to this site to help improve amenity, but again, presumption of yet more student accommodation.</p>	Purpose built student accommodation is <i>one</i> option for the redevelopment of the site, given its location adjacent to the existing university halls of residence. However, the guidance would allow for alternative types of residential properties to be built on site. Both design solutions would help contribute to the laying out of the remainder of the site as a park / recreation area.	
	<p>Delivery:</p> <p>It's pretty meaningless. Recent experience of the planning process would suggest that local community views and concerns are secondary in any event so I'm not convinced that involving community is anything more than words.</p>	Whilst mindful of the constraints of national legislation and having due regard to the Town Planning process (and the rights of land owners), the City Council is committed to involving the local	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>Overall comment:</p> <p>There is no reference to the impact of students living outside the ward and what it might mean for the focus of development use (e.g. to what extent to students live at home and travel to university or live out of the area (eg in the city centre and commute in?))</p>	<p>community in matters that affect their neighbourhood; the Selly Oak / Edgbaston Consultative Group and the Ward Committees, are examples of this commitment.</p>	
	<p>There is no real consideration of how the considerable traffic issues will be properly reflected linked to both the above, there is no evidence of joined up thinking or planning on what might be happening in other wards adjacent to Selly oak which might heavily influence the ward.</p>	<p>Although acknowledged that not all of the students studying at Birmingham University live in the Plan area, this SPD seeks to address the known demand for student accommodation, whilst at the same time seeking to ameliorate the concentrations of HMO in traditional residential areas.</p>	
	<p>There is no consideration of the impact of development in this ward on other adjacent wards (e.g. traffic issues and the continuing creep of poorer quality housing and environment driven by the multiple occupancy issues.</p>	<p>The draft BDP will soon become the higher order planning framework for Birmingham. Although it does not contain an area chapter, as per the UDP, it does provide strategic guidance that will be applied to issues such as connectivity and development in local centres.</p> <p>Where appropriate, the impacts of each development / initiative on adjacent Wards have been considered. E.g. a) in defining the Article 4 boundary, the rate of spread was considered, b) the specific traffic impact of each development are assessed through the planning application process and necessary mitigation impacts put in place.</p>	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	There is no evidence or clear link made or discussed between multiple occupancy issues and the proposals (and need) for further student accommodation at these development sites.	Issues of supply and demand will be addressed in the forthcoming Student Accommodation SPD. However, the issues are complex, not least because many HMO's are occupied by people other than students. The provision of purpose built student accommodation (both on and off campus) may have an impact on reducing the attractiveness of lower quality housing in the traditional residential areas. This may prompt landlords to consider de-converting their properties into single family houses. With regards to issues of multiple occupancy, the multi agency task group is working to better educate the mainly student population to respect the residential amenity of all members of the Selly Oak community.	
ANON-8FVV-53CX-D	<p>The economic components of the development plan place great emphasis on medical/biomedical research as an economic driver. Many of the most common diseases which will be the subject of this research (obesity, diabetes, Alzheimer's, cancer, cardiovascular disease) are strongly contributed to by the lack of exercise in the general public. I think the development plan needs to take a more radical approach to the provision of cycling and walking facilities to produce an exemplar of what is possible within the constraints of city planning.</p> <p>Given that the City is now responsible for Public Health, outstanding facilities for active lifestyles need to be at the core of this plan. Rather than suggesting a few extra paths may be provided, I think the rest of the plan needs to be built around these facilities.</p>	Noted. The City Council and Hospital Trusts are working closer together, developing joint health promotions / campaigns. Health issues are being incorporated into land use policy areas; the distancing of hot food take-aways from schools is seeking to help address childhood obesity, for example. The new cycle hub at Selly Oak railway station is encouraging more non-car trips.	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>The atrocious cycle facilities implemented with the Selly Oak bypass are an example of where such facilities are seen as an "extra" rather than a core function. Only when the major issues of public health are built into planning at the outset will modern cities for real people be possible.</p>	<p>It is not accepted that the cycle measures put in place as part of the Selly Oak New Road are 'atrocious.' When the final phase of the new road is implemented (which will include cycle lanes etc.), an audit of the local cycle network will be encouraged as part of the SPD. Healthier travel options will be available, to encourage exercise, and thereby contribute to a reduction in diseases associated with unfitnes and obesity etc.</p>	<p>Amend text to highlight need for cycle network audit.</p>
<p>ANON-8FVV-53CE-T</p>	<p>General development principles and policies for growth: Yes but the growth policies could be stronger. 1) A specific and funded programme to re-develop the derelict shops on the Bristol Road opposite the Sainsbury's is required. If need be, grant permission to demolish them entirely but do not let them remain derelict year after year after year. They are a blight on Selly Oak and have been for a long time. Landlords should not be allowed to leave their shops vacant indefinitely.</p>	<p>Noted.</p> <p>A planning application for a large part of the block (nos 778 – 800) was recently approved. As none of the properties are owned by BCC, establishing a partnership to bring the remaining properties back into meaningful use are limited. The current public sector funding crisis also means that 'funded programmes' of intervention are unlikely to be forthcoming. However, the investment in the sites adjacent and opposite the frontage, may act as a stimulus to the owners to consider the future of their assets and improve their appearance. The City Council would however, be prepared to use its CPO powers to help assemble a site if a</p>	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
		comprehensive and appropriate redevelopment / refurbishment scheme was proposed by landowners.	
	2) The housing situation due to planning neglect and planning decisions has become intolerable in Selly Oak. The plan should be much, much stronger. Article 4 will be meaningless if it is not enforced and it is weaker than it should be.	The Article 4 Direction and policy will be regularly reviewed, and where appropriate, proactive measures taken to reduce the impact on the amenity of local people. Stronger enforcement procedures are being put in place.	
	a) No additional HMO's should be permitted anywhere in Selly Oak including Bournbrook	It is considered that there is scope for additional HMO's in the wider Selly Oak / Edgbaston area, to accommodate a range of housing needs, not only students. However, it is acknowledged that high concentrations of HMO's in parts of Selly Oak Ward have led to a significant loss of amenity for residents. The Area of Restraint policy will continue to apply and the Article 4 Direction and policy, will help manage the growth of future HMOs by dispersing their location and avoiding over-concentrations occurring - thus helping maintain balanced communities. Although the neighbourhoods included in the confirmed Article 4 area have capacity to accommodate further HMOs, the policy is designed to allow the Local Planning Authority to manage future development.	
	b) Existing, licensed HMO's should not be allowed to physically expand or increase the number of tenants residing. It is in most cases worse for an HMO to double in size than for two adjacent houses to become	The Article 4 Direction will require planning applications to be submitted for changes of use of dwellinghouses to	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	HMO's.	HMO's. All new HMOs that apply for planning permission will be assessed on their merits and in line with the guidance contained within the Article 4 Direction and threshold policy. The Area of Restraint policy covering the Bournbrook area will continue to apply, but will be reviewed as part of a comprehensive consideration of Planning Management policies next year.	
	c) Planning permission should not be granted for any extension of houses beyond currently permitted extensions.	Notwithstanding the national changes to Permitted Development Rights (recently introduced) in respect to the size of extensions, any that exceed the Regulations will require planning permission and will be considered on their merits.	
	d) There should be a levy (increased fees) on HMO's to fund planning officers who can work with tenants, landlords, and estate agents to ensure that properties are maintained and that houses are not housing multiple tenants without permission. The current licensing fees charged to HMO's are tiny compared to the damage they do to neighbourhoods.	Noted. However, the guidelines relating to the licensing of HMO's are set by Government, and require that the fee covers only the licensing process and inspection of properties. As part of the realignment of its services, the City Council is reviewing how neighbourhoods are managed. This may help address issues in the future.	
	Site 1: It is odd that the University appears to take so little interest in Selly Oak. In addition to a transport plan which encourages the usage of public transport, it could encourage staff to reside in walking distance. Assisting staff members with mortgages in Selly Oak could bring families back to the Bournbrook area as more students move into purpose-built accommodation. Consultants may wish to live in more	Noted. Although many of the points are outside the scope of this SPD, the University (and Hospital) have, and are promoting Green Travel plans to encourage travel by alternatives to the motor car.	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	expensive areas but the hospitals employ staff across a variety of pay scales.		
	Site 2: See comments above about promoting families (non-students) to reside in Selly Oak. They apply equally to the University.	Noted – see above comment.	
	The University has created more facilities which are open to the public including the new music hall and the new sports centre. It should be applauded.	Noted	
	Site 4: It is crucial that this development does not turn its back to the Bristol Road and it certainly must not display the service entrances.	Noted. Although the current planning consent for the site has the service yard access off Bristol Rd, measures to soften its appearance will be sought when the Reserved Matters applications are received, in line with the conditions in the outline consent.	
	Site 5: I would like to see some community activities on the triangle. A gym? A cinema? A climbing wall/activity centre? A roller skating rink? A farmer's market on weekends? We need places which will offer activities to children and teenagers as well as adults.	All of the uses suggested are consistent with the guidance contained in the SPD. The actual mix of uses on the site will be a commercial decision.	
	I can't think of a single hotel in easy walking distance to the hospital or the university. Somewhere in Selly Oak there should be a Premier Inn.	A hotel development could be accommodated within the plan area. Several sites are identified as suitable in the SPD, including site 5; it would be a valuable asset for people wishing to visit the area, especially those with relatives in the hospital, for example.	
	Site 6: Frontage to Bristol Road should include an inviting entrance for	Noted. Should the site come forward for	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>pedestrians, not such a side path by the restaurant.</p> <p>Site 7: I always hoped this could be turned into a small park. It is the only place on the canal between Selly Oak and the town Centre where one could perch a bench at the top so people could sit and look down on the canal. If it must be developed than if possible places where visitors can sit and enjoy the canal should be encouraged. Access to the canal should be one of the lovely features of Selly Oak and at the moment it is a graffiti-coated, rubbish-coated mess. We should do better.</p> <p>Site 8: As the intersection between Elliott Road and the Bristol Road has gotten busier, it has become very tricky to cross the street. A protected pedestrian crossing would be very welcome rather than feeling like I am risking my life every time I walk to and from the station.</p> <p>Site 9: At least at the outline planning stage, the plans looked sensible. At that time, pedestrian/cycle access to the Bristol Road was poor. I hope it has improved.</p> <p>Site 11: Selly Oak would benefit from more family housing (could the University provide low interest loans for staff or provide co-ownership?). Post-docs with young families? Could it for students with young families and be university-owned or subsidised?</p>	<p>development, the design guidance will apply.</p> <p>Proposals to access the tow path from Bristol Rd are being developed. The guidance for the redevelopment of the site also addresses its relationship to the canal. The current proposals for site 4 (Sainsbury's) include a public space fronting onto the canal.</p> <p>Bristol Rd will be downgraded and its public realm improved, once the Selly Oak New Road has been completed. As a result, the Chapel lane / Bristol Rd junction will be redesigned. Street designs will be prepared that will improve pedestrian / shopper safety (including its pedestrian crossings), as well as enhancing the overall environment.</p> <p>Pedestrian / cyclist access from the site to Bristol Rd and the canal (via new access points) will be addressed.</p> <p>The site of former Selly Oak Hospital is intended for family housing, including a proportion of affordable accommodation. Family housing would also be possible on site 11, Bournbrook Recreation Ground. Re low interest loans, this is outside the scope</p>	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>Delivery:</p> <p>Successful delivery will require the planning committee to say "no" to landlords of HMO's. This plan has to make that possible either through strengthening the plan and/or identifying how enforcement will be funded.</p> <p>Overall Comment:</p> <p>The plan is praiseworthy. The planning department will have to insist that each and every new build on the Bristol Road will have an active frontage and that HMO's are controlled even in Bournbrook. I don't know whether the planning department needs new guidance which it can apply to its decisions or more money or both. The lack of adherence to the last Selly Oak plan regarding the area of restraint suggests that the problem is not in writing appropriate plans; it is in enforcing them. This plan should provide the planning department with whatever tools it needs to control planning in Selly Oak.</p>	<p>of this document.</p> <p>This SPD will provide an up to date basis for decisions by Planning Committee. The Article 4 Direction, together with co-ordinated activity by the City Council, University and other agencies, will help address problems caused by the housing imbalance in the area. Enforcement action is being taken (where justified) against unauthorised extensions to HMO's.</p> <p>Noted. A multi agency task group (inc B'ham University and the Guild of Students) meets regularly to consider issues in the area, from refuse collection to rogue landlords. This approach (inc the introduction of the Article 4 Direction and the threshold policy) is starting to bear fruit and the City Council is committed to ongoing action to address concerns raised by elected Members, residents, traders and the general public.</p>	
The Highways Agency	The Highways Agency is supportive of the plan.	Noted.	
BHLF-8FVV-53C5-A	Ensure some allocation is made for the elderly, encouraging social, community interaction. Also important to generate jobs.	The sites allocated for housing, could accommodate properties suitable for elderly residents. Sites 1,3,4,5,6,and 7 will all generate employment opportunities.	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	Needs to engage and benefit (& therefore gain support) of the local community & residents and not just benefit property developers, speculators, hotel operators etc, etc.	Noted.	
BHLF-8FVV-53CZ-F	Development Opportunities: But parking will be an issue, many hospital workers park in residential areas rather than pay parking fees, need to be addressed.	Car parking is an acknowledged concern. Measures to address off site parking by hospital and university staff (and students) are being considered, including an amended Green travel Plan by the university and hospital Trusts.	
	Site 2: (Support the proposal) As long as that site 2 is not too built up.	Noted.	
	Site 3: (Support the proposal) As long as adequate parking for cars are included and not on residential areas.	See above.	
	Site 4: Agree on all proposed use except for student residences, there are far too many in Selly oak, we want hotels for Selly Oak.	Providing purpose built student accommodation will help reduce the pressure on traditional family housing. Hotel development on site 4 and other sites, is in line with the guidance contained within the plan.	
	Site 5: No student residences!	See above	
	Site 6: No student residences!	See above	
	Site 7:		

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	In full agreement for this site.	Noted.	
	Site 8: But be reminded that residents live here i.e. families.	Although planning permission has been granted for student accommodation, family housing would be an acceptable alternative. Student accommodation was originally allowed on appeal.	
	Site 9: But need adequate parking for residents of proposed new homes, offices and shops.	The level of car parking was assessed as part of the planning application process and considered acceptable.	
	Site 10: Mixed development please! consider local residents and families.	Noted, but given its location, student housing would be the most appropriate use. Planning consent granted for student accommodation and university sports pavilion	
	Site 11: OK as proposed mixed residences.	Family housing would be possible on this site.	
	Anything omitted: Buses, public transport need to run 24 hours if possible for all the workers, especially staff, workers in Sainsbury's and QE to discourage them using their cars. Parking will be problematic once all developments are built.	The Green Travel Plans for the University and hospitals acknowledge the need to encourage alternative modes of transport, especially for staff and regular visitors. Other developments (Sainsbury's, Life Sciences Campus) will be required to join Travelwise. Discussions with bus operators are ongoing.	
ANON-8FVV-53C8-D	Development principles and policies for growth: p.10 The principles are fine - the devil is in the detail. Treating the	The nature of the Bristol Rd local centre and the development sites along it, will	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>whole of the old retail zone (from the bottom of Bournbrook to beyond Oak Tree Lane) as the “local centre” is a nonsense. There has to be Vision and a Plan for a targeted, relatively small, area that can be developed as a new heart for Selly Oak. Anything less specific will fail, just as the existing LAP failed to prevent the new Sainsbury’s from turning its back on the Bristol Rd and putting its lorry park in a prime position.</p> <p>Assuming that the New Road is completed as originally intended, the obvious place for this new heart is the stretch of Bristol Road from Chapel Lane to Harborne Lane. As suggested above, BCC must develop an additional, detailed document relating specifically to a planned new heart. BCC must not lose its nerve (as it did with respect to Sainsbury’s) in using this to guide development.</p> <p>p.11 Retail. Why shy away from the truth about the Selly Oak retail area with rubbish about the “11th largest centre in Bham”? It has seen a dramatic decline since the 1970’s and the number of “useful” shops shrinks year by year. It will take much more than warm words to rescue it. By the way, what is “comparison retailing”?</p> <p>Site 4: "Active frontages to Bristol Road?" Ho, ho, ho.</p> <p>Site 5: Please see comments about a new heart for SO. This site needs community assets (personally, I would be happy to lose the old library if it could be re-located here).</p>	<p>mean that there will be different zones of activity. A new ‘heart’ for the centre is likely to evolve around the Sainsbury’s canal side development. However, through a consistent palate of public realm materials, the foci along the road can be knitted together. The design principles include a requirement for active frontages to Bristol Rd.</p> <p>Now that funding to complete the New Road has been secured, the redesign of Bristol Rd from the railway line to Oak Tree Lane / Harborne Lane can commence. The resultant proposals will be shared with the local community for comment.</p> <p>Noted. ‘Comparison retailing’ relates to non-food (convenience) shopping.</p> <p>Noted. When the SPD has been adopted, developers will have clear guidance to help inform their design considerations.</p> <p>See comments above. Community Rights enshrined in the Localism Act may offer opportunities for community involvement / acquisitions.</p>	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	Regarding Harborne Lane, we are confused locally. The last version of the Sainsbury's proposal backed away from widening for two-way traffic, but is this now back in the frame?	Funding secured for the New Road will allow for two way traffic on Harborne Lane, with limited widening.	
	Site 6: Good principles. We probably have to have 'big sheds' but also need a mix of buildings and imaginative re-design - to move away from the feeling of "out of town" or "American strip Mall".	Noted	
	Site 7: Oh dear. The design principles are excellent. What a shame that they were largely ignored. Another opportunity lost!	Disagree. The current proposals for the site largely reflects the guidance in the SPD. If the development fails to materialise, the principles will help inform future designs.	
	Site 9: It's very frustrating to have a document that doesn't reflect "facts on the ground" i.e. planning approvals that have already been granted.	The planning status of the site is acknowledged in the SPD. However, until development commences, it is important to have robust guidance in place.	
	Site 10 Same as 9, but now we have an actual building!	Although planning permission has been granted for this site, it is <u>currently</u> vacant	
	Delivery: As suggested above, BCC must be more resolute in dealing with developers when conflict arises - their objectives can never be fully aligned to BBC's.	Noted.	
	Anything Omitted? Please see on general development principles and policies for growth section>	Refer to response above.	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
ANON-8FVV-53C4-9	Vision & Objectives: Green transport links e.g. cycling linking up Bournbrook cycle path with canal and battery park and Selly oak park are key. Also link student accommodation with Selly oak centre.	The SPD encourages a comprehensive network of new cycle and pedestrian routes, integrating with the existing.	
	Clear signage and good maintenance of pathways is key. Similarly with new Selly oak housing on the old hospital site.	Noted. Funding as part of the Local Sustainable Transport Fund and the Cycle Ambition Grant (Birmingham Cycle Revolution) is helping to improve the surface of the canal tow path and signage generally, to encourage greater usage by pedestrians / cyclists.	
	Site 5: The battery park traffic triangle needs a radical rethink to remove the bottleneck. It can be done. But is there a will to do it?	Completion of the Selly Oak New Road will remove the bottle neck caused by the Chapel Lane traffic lights. A redesign of the Bristol Rd / Chapel Lane gyratory system will then be possible.	
	Anything omitted? Redo the battery park traffic triangle so that the bottleneck is eliminated. It will mean moving a road and redesigning a junction but could mean pedestrians can walk from battery park to old Sainsbury site if that road is closed. So there will be only one entry exit from battery park/ old Sainsbury's into the new revised road.	See above.	
	SA: Make sure cycle ways link to canal and Selly oak station.	The planning guidance for the Dingle (7), Elliott Rd (8) and the former Selly Oak Hospital site (9) all advocate improved	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
		links for cyclist into the centre (and therefore the station).	
ANON-8FVV-53CQ-6	Vision and the objectives: Support the vision and the objectives of the SPD, providing the views of local people are listened to and acted upon eg traffic management, article 4 and adequate parking facilities are incorporated into the plan.	Noted.	
	General development principles and policies for growth: Support opportunities for employment and housing for local people and less for students.	Noted	
	Site 1: Yes provided there are adequate parking facilities and there is a great emphasis on suitable traffic management especially with regards to Gibbins Road/Selly Oak New Road. This road is greatly affected by traffic for access to Site 1. There will be more pressure on this road when there is increased employment across Site 1.	A traffic survey for Gibbins Rd / Lodge Hill Rd has been undertaken. This will help inform solutions to the problems of rat running through the area. The completion of the New Road will also encourage drivers to remain on the main routes. The SPD refers to the need to provide adequate parking, and for investment in highways infrastructure.	
	Site 2: Welcome new swimming pool providing community access does not become too expensive. There should be adequate parking facilities for both staff, students and visitors.	A multi storied car park is included as part of the swimming bath development. Although there will be public access to the swimming baths, the pricing structure is a matter for consideration by the University.	
	Site 3: Worried again about increased traffic on Selly Oak New Road and	Noted. The completion of the New Road	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>impact on local roads eg Gibbins Road. Possible numbers - 2000 people working on site? Commuter traffic will be a complete nightmare.</p> <p>Site 4: Welcome new Sainsbury store and related retail. Highway infrastructure improvements must take into consideration severe problems in Gibbins Road due to opening of new road and the confusion with A38. Present road markings at Island indicate that Gibbins Road is the A38. Traffic light system at junction of Chapel Lane/Bristol Road gives priority to Bristol Road traffic instead of New Road traffic hence major traffic jam at junction. This, in turn, forces traffic into Gibbins Road making life on that road intolerable.</p> <p>Site 5: Definitely need a hotel on that site and not student accommodation. Hotel needed for visitors to hospitals, universities and local businesses. Hopefully the completion of new road will better manage large volumes of traffic expected when whole site is in operation.</p> <p>Site 8: Need access through to Selly Oak Hospital Redevelopment site.</p> <p>Site 9: Welcome new housing provided cost of houses is affordable and not inflated. Hope housing costs will be in line with local area and not influenced by proximity to Bournville Village Trust property costs.</p> <p>Site 10: Support Article 4. Too many houses in local area are being converted</p>	<p>will also encourage drivers to remain on the main routes. The importance of offering alternatives to private car usage is firmly underlined in the SPD and referred to in the relevant site briefs.</p> <p>See comment for site 1 above.</p> <p>Noted</p> <p>Pedestrian access through the former hospital site is clearly stipulated in the SPD and relevant planning briefs.</p> <p>Affordable housing is part of the consented scheme for the site, although the market will determine the price of new properties for sale.</p> <p>Noted. The wording in the SPD will be</p>	<p>Amend text to reflect</p>

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>into houses of multiple occupancy thus creating usual problems associated with student housing and rogue landlords.</p> <p>Anything omitted?</p> <p>Severe problems with lack of parking facilities across whole area. In particular, where is there provision for: Hospital - visitors and especially staff.</p> <p>University - visitors St Mary's school (doubled in size) New university school at junction of Weoley Park Road and Bristol Road. Not enough parking provision for staff. Expected 20 mph restrictions on local roads - will Gibbins Road be included?</p> <p>SA: Local residents particularly those living on roads affected by huge increase in traffic must be listened to and traffic management should take into consideration the severe problems created by Selly Oak New Road. Concerns: traffic jams, speeding, huge increase in traffic flow, pollution, difficulty in access to own driveway, increase in bus services in local roads, constant use by emergency services (because of jams at Chapel Lane/Bristol Road junction).</p>	<p>revised to reflect the Article 4 Direction and the recently adopted thresholds policy.</p> <p>Car parking is an acknowledged concern. Measures to address off site parking by hospital and university staff (and students) are being considered, including an amended Green Travel Plan by the University and Hospital Trusts.</p> <p>See note above re site 1.</p> <p>Noted. See earlier comment about sites outside the area including the University School</p> <p>See comment above. The re-design of the Bristol Rd / Chapel Lane junction will reduce congestion / traffic jams in the area.</p>	<p>policy.</p>
The Coal Authority	Having reviewed your document, I confirm that we have no specific comments to make on it at this stage.	Noted.	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
BHLF-8FVV-53CK-Z	Vision & Objectives: Support as long as the traffic management in surrounding roads to superstore/ Selly Oak New Road.	A traffic survey for Gibbins Rd / Lodge Hill Rd has been undertaken. This will help inform solutions to the problems of rat running through the area. The completion of the New Road (for which funding has been earmarked) will also encourage drivers to remain on the main routes.	
	Site 4: Support as long as traffic management problems in Gibbins Road are dealt with.	See above.	
	Site 5: Need a hotel there. No student accommodation.	A hotel development could be accommodated within the plan area and would be a valuable asset for people wishing to visit the area, especially those with relatives in hospital, for example. The development guidance that would permit additional purpose built student dwellings is, in part, an acknowledgement of the need to create new accommodation, so as to reduce the impact of future HMO's in traditional residential areas.	
	Site 6: Subject to improved traffic management around site.	The completion of the new road will allow consideration to the environment on Chapel Lane.	Amend SPD to refer to infrastructure and environmental improvement
	Site 8: There should be access to the former Selly Oak hospital site.	Pedestrian access to, and through Elliot Rd, the Dingle and the former hospital site	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>Site 9: Need new houses in area provided they are well designed (not 3 storey), have garages and they are not overpriced or out of local area/Selly Oak residents access.</p>	<p>is clearly stipulated in the relevant development opportunity sections.</p> <p>A range of dwelling types is proposed for the site, including the conversion of the listed buildings. With the heritage buildings on site largely being retained, the height and massing of new buildings on this part of the site will be influenced by their presence, some of which are the equivalent of modern 4/5 storey properties. Affordable housing is part of the consented scheme, although the market will determine the price of new properties for sale.</p>	
	<p>Site 10: Help to avoid houses of multiple Occupancy in residential areas in Selly Oak.</p>	<p>Noted and agreed.</p>	
	<p>Site11: Plan should help to improve present state of the park- get rid of graffiti and vandalism.</p>	<p>Noted. Residential redevelopment on part of the site and the creation of a more appropriate park / recreation ground will improve the situation regarding anti-social activity and graffiti. Overlooking by new properties should help with passive policing.</p>	
	<p>Anything omitted: Car parking for QEH patients/ families.</p>	<p>SPD design principles for site 1 already refers to the need for adequate car parking. Car parking is however an acknowledged concern. Measures to address off-site parking by hospital and university staff (and students) are being</p>	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	Car parking for staff at the University school in Weoley Pk Rd as they block the roads surrounding hospital by staff cars.	considered, as is an amended Green travel Plan by the University and hospital Trusts. The impact of the University of Birmingham School was considered as part of the planning application process. In addition, a traffic study has been undertaken in the area, to consider traffic calming measures and address rat running issues.	
Birmingham Airport	Birmingham Airport fully supports the economic growth that the Selly Oak SPD would deliver. However, it should be noted that the area is underneath our Outer Horizontal Surface which sits at a height of 242m amsl. Any new development that breaks the horizontal surface could therefore create an obstacle that prejudices the safety of planes using Birmingham Airport. I would therefore request that reference is made to this in the final document to ensure that any new development takes it into account.	Noted. However, the design guidance does not envisage any overly tall buildings in the area; 'Old Joe' (the University, clock tower) is 110m high (240m <i>above mean sea level</i>). The city wide planning policy on Tall Buildings would be taken into account in such an eventuality. There is therefore no need to specifically reference it here.	
BHLF-8FVV-53C9-E	General Development Principal: Require stronger emphasis on parking, housing as opposed to student accommodation. Transport infrastructure not robust enough.	Noted. When the Selly Oak New Road has been completed the traffic situation should improve. Car parking will remain an issue in the area, given the Victorian / Edwardian street patterns and housing in large parts of the plan area. SPD highlights the need for new development to have adequate car parking. Alternative modes of travel are promoted; the new developments may encourage improved	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>Site 4: Has been long enough in planning. Need to press ahead. Vehicle access need to be good enough to cope with the demand.</p> <p>Site 5: Will become an eyesore if not addressed soon after completion of site 4.</p> <p>Site 9: Residential use essential with ancillary facilities.</p>	<p>penetration by bus operators.</p> <p>Reclamation of the Birmingham Battery Works has begun, with construction likely to commence in 2016. Main vehicular access will be from the spur on the Aston Webb Boulevard roundabout.</p> <p>Noted and agreed, although this will be a commercial decision of the land owner.</p> <p>The SPD already states that residential with ancillary uses is acceptable. The current planning permission accommodates a mix of housing led uses.</p>	
UNIVERSITY OF BIRMINGHAM	<p>The success of the City and University are inter-dependent and it is fundamentally important for development of the University to be facilitated in order to maintain and enhance its economic, cultural and societal impact. It is particularly important to maintain and strengthen the unique contributions that the University makes to modernisation of the regional economy, knowledge generation and transfer, the development and retention of a highly skilled workforce, and the quality of healthcare and education in the City.</p> <p>The area identified in the draft SPD as Opportunity Site 2 excludes large parts of the campus that can support development and redevelopment, and it is important that these (longer-term) opportunities and requirements are acknowledged.</p>	<p>Noted.</p> <p>The SPD is intended to give supplementary guidance to the Growth Area policy identified in the draft BDP. It is however acknowledged that there will be further growth opportunities beyond the boundaries of the Growth Area.</p>	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
		Development beyond the area identified in the SPD will be subject to normal planning application considerations.	
	The SPD prescribes particular standards for sustainability such as zero-carbon housing and BREEAM Excellent. There is a strong argument for requiring high-standards but being less prescriptive about particular measures.	The sustainability standards are consistent with those set out in the draft BDP.	
	The design principles for the campus don't reflect the rich and diverse nature of its architectural heritage, nor the tradition of high-quality, contemporary design.	Disagree. Reference to architectural heritage, high quality, innovative design, is highlighted in the text, reflecting the University's commitment to maintaining its standards of building diversity.	Minor amendment to recognise high quality contemporary buildings.
	In considering CIL and infrastructure contributions, there is a distinction between new development and refurbishment/redevelopment of existing facilities.	CIL contributions will be applied to net increases of development space, where appropriate.	
	2. Proposals 1. Page 3, Para 7. It is anticipated that the area around the Birmingham Battery site and the Queen Elizabeth Hospital Campus will provide the strategic catalyst for investment in this area. Other significant sites will include the University Campus and the former Selly Oak Hospital site, as well as key sites within Selly Oak centre.	Agreed	Amend text accordingly
	2. Page 4, Column 2, Para 1. „... million relocation of the Dental Hospital, the University School of Dentistry, and a further private hospital.	Agreed	Amend text accordingly

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>3. Page 4, Column 2, Bullet Point 3. A leading global university and international centre for research and education.</p>	Agree with majority of words	Amend text accordingly
	<p>4. Page 6, Map. Opportunity Site 2 (and the designation as a 'primary area for change and investment') should extend to the University campus generally, including land West of the railway/canal, the Pritchatts Rd Car Park and Birmingham Research Park, Edgbaston Park Rd. Alternatively, additions could be made to the text on page 26 to encourage development and refurbishment of the Medical School, Pritchatts Park, etc. (suggested wording is included at item 10 below).</p>	Agreed.	Amend text accordingly
	<p>5. Page 8, Bullet Point 1. The University of Birmingham employing 6,000 staff with some 28,000 students.</p>	Noted	Amend text accordingly
	<p>6. Page 10, Para 1. All development will capture and exploit the potential of Selly Oak/South Edgbaston to become an internationally important hub of economic regeneration - with one of the most advanced hospitals in the world, a leading global university, leading clinical centre and a major life sciences campus. It will provide high quality sites, supporting infrastructure and associated facilities, to accommodate new development for medical technologies, health and academic uses befitting its world class status.</p>	Noted	Amend text accordingly
	<p>7. Page 10, sustainability Is it appropriate and desirable to say that new development will follow 'The highest standards of sustainable design and construction'? It may be more accurate to say development will follow 'high standards of sustainable design and construction'.</p>	<p>Agree, minor amendment is appropriate The sustainability standards are consistent with those set out in the draft BDP. If requirements aren't prescriptive, evidence suggests that sustainable construction</p>	Amend text accordingly

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	At bullet point 1 it may be appropriate to say 'Recognition of the area's historic and natural environment' in light of the desire stated elsewhere in the document to create 'innovative design...that expresses its use'.	standards are eroded.	
	8. Page 12, Column 3, 'Education' Birmingham University is one of the country's leading redbrick universities. In recent years it has invested heavily in improving the quality of its research and education, including capital investment of over £200 million in new IT, research and student facilities. The University needs to continue to develop and expand to realise its potential and thrive in an increasingly competitive international market. The University is currently undertaking a further investment programme (£200 million) of infrastructure and environmental enhancements to transform its Edgbaston Campus. This includes a new sports centre, a new library, a student hub and advanced research facilities. Beyond this the campus has potential for further development and upgrading, to enhance facilities to meet changing requirements, and to improve its public realm. The overall education objective is for the University to be recognised as a leading global university, delivering world-class research and education, and maximising the economic, cultural and societal impact of its activities.	Noted. However, the SPD is in line with the BDP. Do not support dilution of policy.	Minor amendment to text
	New University development Within the campus, further developments that maintain and enhance the University are encouraged (Opportunity Site 2).	Agreed	Amend text accordingly
	9. Page 23. There is a requirement for all new housing to aim to be zero carbon by 2016. This requirement sets the bar extremely high. The practicality of achieving zero carbon may prevent good-quality, sustainable development that doesn't achieve zero carbon status. A requirement	Agreed	
		Noted, but disagree. The sustainability standards are consistent with those set out in the draft BDP.	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>to deliver low carbon or low energy housing might be more appropriate.</p> <p>There is a requirement for 'BREEAM Excellent' or equivalent standards for buildings over 1,000sq.m. Achieving an EPC rating of 'A' for energy efficiency would not be equivalent to 'BREEAM Excellent', but it may represent a suitable alternative. Again, the use of a less prescriptive requirement in the SPD would be more appropriate. For example, introducing a requirement for major new development to achieve 'high standards of sustainability such as an EPC rating of 'A' or a score of BREEAM 'Excellent' may be more effective.</p>		
	<p>10. Page 26, University of Birmingham. Description.</p> <p>The larger part of the University campus is bounded by the Aston Webb Boulevard, Edgbaston Park Road, Pritchatts Road and the canal. The wider campus extends beyond this area to include sites on Vincent Drive, Pritchatts Road, Edgbaston Park Road and Birmingham Research Park,</p> <p>The current proposals for major redevelopment have been supported by the City Council, these include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A sports centre with 50m swimming pool and community access. • A library. • Student hub. • New open space at the heart of the campus. • Decked car park and other parking/access improvements. <p>Further investment in refurbishment and new development of appropriate scale and location will be encouraged.</p>	Noted.	Amend text
	<p>Opportunity Site 2. Suitable uses:</p> <p>Education, Research, Knowledge-Transfer, spin-out and related uses.</p>	Noted.	Amend text

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>Design principles</p> <p>The design of proposals should recognise and build upon the rich architectural heritage of the campus. There are a number of listed buildings on site and recent developments such as the refurbishment of Muirhead Tower and the new Bramall Music Building, reflect and enhance the diverse heritage of the site. New buildings across the campus should continue to acknowledge both their setting and the tradition of contemporary, high-quality design, with new landmark buildings replacing any that are lost to redevelopment.</p> <p>Proposals should:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Create a high quality campus environment with attractive public realm and public spaces. • Respond to the open feel, permeability and legibility of the campus. • Ensure the provision/retention of an adequate level of car parking to serve the campus, whilst continuing to encourage public transport use. • Provide/retain car parking at appropriate locations with emphasis on decked and multi storey car parking, minimising its visual impact within the campus. • Secure appropriate measures to minimise the impact of car parking on surrounding residential areas. • Create enhanced pedestrian and cycle routes through the campus linking it to surrounding areas as well as providing facilities to aid cycling by staff and visitors. • Ensure continued protection of Metchley Roman Fort. Further measures to interpret the Fort will be encouraged. • Traffic management and associated environmental enhancement within the campus will also be encouraged. This should include appropriate measures on Pritchatts Road - although this public highway must remain open to 2 way through traffic. • Development should continue to encourage public transport use through travel plans and making appropriate contributions to bus and rail improvements outlined in this SPD. 	<p>Noted. However, do not support weakening of BDP / SPD policy on historic environment. Other changes supported.</p>	<p>Amend text as appropriate.</p>

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>Other sites within the wider campus.</p> <p>The site at Pritchatts Road is currently used for car parking. In the longer term, its development should be considered in the context of the development needs of the wider university campus. In line with the UDP allocation, appropriate uses should be education and employment related. Development should take account of the proximity of the Conservation Area.</p> <p>On Vincent Drive, the former tennis courts are used for car parking. There is potential to improve the layout of the car park and reflect the Roman Fort in design, and if feasible, increase the amount of parking available.</p> <p>Within the Birmingham Research Park, the proposal for the Institute of Biomedical Research's biotechnology incubator hub has been supported, along with re-provision of existing car parking lost to development.</p> <p>Across the university campus more generally there is scope for development and refurbishment for educational, residential, conference and related uses.</p>		
	<p>11. Page 28, Column 2, Bullet point 1</p> <p>Pedestrian/cycle links into and through the site, to comprise:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Safe, attractive, overlooked links through the site to link with the redeveloped Birmingham Battery site to the south, with the QE Hospital to the north, and with the University to the north and east. 	Agreed	Amend text
	<p>12. Page 30, Birmingham Battery site</p> <p>The development should ensure the provision safe and well-lit pedestrian and cycle routes (perhaps via upgrading and illumination of the canal tow path) to link the student residences and the wider Battery site with the University campus and</p>	Noted	Amend text

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	the QE hospital site.		
	13. Page 32, Triangle site If the development includes student residences, it should ensure the provision safe and well-lit pedestrian and cycle routes to link the student residences and the wider Triangle site with the University campus and the QE hospital site.	Noted	Amend text
BHLF-8FVV-53CB-Q	Development principles: Big concern re HMO, new or old.	Noted. A multi agency task group (inc B'ham University and the Guild of Students) meets regularly to consider issues in the area, from refuse collection to rogue landlords. This approach (inc the introduction of the Article 4 Direction and the concentrations policy) is starting to bear fruit and the City Council is committed to ongoing action to address concerns raised by elected Members, residents, traders and the general public.	
	Anything omitted: Would have been better to include a key with this leaflet and to have marked all the roads.	Noted	Amend plan to include more road names
BHLF-8FVV-53CA-P	Development principles: Protect & encourage a mixture of shopping in SO central area as well as large scale developments.	Principles for retail and town centre uses seek a mix of shopping. The city wide Shopping and Local Centres policies apply to the Selly Oak local centre and are regularly monitored. This policy is	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	Restrict HMOs.	<p>primarily intended to maintain the diversity of commercial activity.</p> <p>Existing high concentrations of HMO's in parts of Selly Oak Ward have led to a significant loss of amenity for residents. The Article 4 Direction and policy, aims to manage the growth of future HMOs by dispersing their location and avoiding over-concentrations occurring, thus helping maintain balanced communities. Although the neighbourhoods included in the confirmed Article 4 area have capacity to accommodate further HMOs, the policy is designed to allow the Local Planning Authority to manage future development.</p>	
	Site 2: Support, but no at the expense of surrounding domestic housing provision.	Noted	
	Site 4: Mixed development should be endured. Student accommodation not priority.	Noted	
	Site 5 More details required.	There are currently no development proposals available, hence the need for land use guidance and the design principles, to help the landowner make informed decisions about the future of the site.	
	Site 7:		

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	Encourage open site/ landscaping at least 50%. Student accommodation not priority.	Although unlikely that 50% of the site would be landscaped, the guidance contained in the SPD underlines the important relationship that the site has to the canal. Some canal side landscaping is encouraged. Site not identified as suitable for student accommodation	
	Site 8: Domestic housing should be priority here.	Planning permission already exists for student accommodation (originally granted on appeal), but if this does not materialise, domestic dwellings would be an appropriate alternative on this site.	
	Site 9: Details of appropriate infrastructure needed e.g. ancillary shops, offices, schools, surgeries etc.	The outline planning permission indicates the likely range of non - residential accommodation intended for this site. Further details will emerge when the reserved matters are submitted.	
	Site 10: High priority for student accommodation and landscaping.	Noted	
	Site 11: Protect Park like open space. Student accommodation should be restricted.	The current state of the park discourages its use as a community facility. The part redevelopment for student (or other residential) accommodation will enable the remainder of the site to be improved for recreational use.	
	Anything omitted: Protection of Article 4 condition of utmost priority for existing	Noted. See above response.	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	neighbourhoods and community.		
BHLF-8FVV-53CW-C	<p>Vision & Objectives: Sound very exciting.</p> <p>Dev principles: However must retain the “neighbourhood” and not full of altered houses for multi-occupancies.</p> <p>Site 7: Shop frontages need to be smarter- even if not occupied, they need to be made less derelict looking.</p> <p>Anything omitted: We need to have ongoing meeting to keep residents up to date.</p>	<p>Noted</p> <p>Existing high concentrations of HMO’s in parts of Selly Oak Ward have led to a significant loss of amenity for residents. The Article 4 Direction and policy, aims to manage the growth of future HMOs by dispersing their location and avoiding over-concentrations occurring, thus helping maintain balanced communities. Although the neighbourhoods included in the confirmed Article 4 area have capacity to accommodate further HMOs, the policy is designed to allow the Local Planning Authority to manage future development.</p> <p>Although there is currently no grant aid available for shop front improvements etc., encouragement will be given to traders / property owners to improve the appearance of their assets. The progressive enhancements to the centre, led by new developments, may stimulate inward investment.</p> <p>Matters of local concern to residents and community groups are regularly discussed at Ward Committees and the joint Selly Oak and Edgbaston Consultative Group, at</p>	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
		which many Neighbourhood Forums and residents associations are represented..	
BHLF-8FVV-53CR-7	Site 4: Would prefer the student accommodation to be on another site. More focus on retail, recreation (café / leisure) canal.	The student accommodation suggested for this site would be on upper storeys; the main focus of development on this site will be retail.	
	Site 6: Happy for Frankie & Bennys to stay and other retail. No student accommodation. Joining to site 4 would be good.	Noted. Design principles require pedestrian and cycle links to site 4	
	Site 9: Keeping as many of the original buildings. Many would convert well to housing. Access to canal near Raddlebarn Road would be ideal.	The outline planning permission for the site retains many of the heritage buildings for conversion to residential or mixed use. An access to the canal from the site is proposed, which together with the new access at Bristol Road (by the Dingle; site 7) will help link the new development to the local centre.	
	Site 10: It is already built!	New halls of residence have recently been completed on the adjacent site; site 10 has planning permission for new student accommodation, but is awaiting development.	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
Campaign for Better Transport	We welcome the proposals contained in the document to make improvements in the Selly Oak area, in particular to improve the environment in the centre of Selly Oak in the village area (page 17). However, there is a need to maintain access for buses here and ensure their reliability. Whilst through traffic will be diverted to the "new road" (aka Aston Webb Boulevard) buses will still need to serve the centre of Selly Oak along Bristol Road, particularly given the high population here and strong demand. The proposals need to be thought through, and we think it would be helpful to have more detail.	Bus penetration is a priority for the City Council and Centro. The bus operators currently have no plans to redirect services away from Bristol Rd. With increased numbers of people working and visiting the area, bus operators will be encouraged to improve their services. Opportunities to create a bus interchange are also highlighted in the SPD.	
	We agree that there is a need for an improved bus interchange at Sally Oak for the radial and Outer Circle routes, however this should be incorporated into the scheme for the final phase of the new road and not done as a later afterthought.	With the funding now secured to complete the New Road, detailed design work for enhancements to Bristol Rd can now begin in earnest. Discussions with operators about interchange facilities will take place as part of the design process.	
	We note the comment that the developments proposed for the Queen Elizabeth campus will require further improvements to bus services and bus facilities. The interchange outside the main entrance of the new Queen Elizabeth Hospital whilst it is near the main entrance is often congested during the day. The presence of the historic Roman Fort is a barrier to widening the road layout here to allow easier throughput of buses, cars, ambulances and taxis. One suggestion that was proposed in the initial planning of new QE was for an interchange or small bus station to be provided next to University station, on land that at the time was Porto cabins and is now occupied by a short stay car park. it may be helpful to revisit those plans.	The University and Hospital Trusts are revisiting their Green Travel Plans and are in discussion with bus operators about their service provision. The outcome of their reviews may have implications for that land.	
	We also note there has been a recent announcement by Birmingham Children's Hospital NHS Foundation Trust and Birmingham Women's Hospital NHS Trust that they wish to merge, and are considering plans	Increased activity and bus passengers on site, may influence the bus companies to modify their existing (or create new)	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>to build a new hospital to provide womens and paediatric services on the Queen Elizabeth Campus. This will lead to additional trip demand, and the local transport network will need to be able to cope. The frequency of bus services may need to be increased. The opportunities for capacity enhancement of local rail services on the Cross City line are limited.</p> <p>We agree that the Lapal Canal should be restored through the Battery Park site as it could provide a useful and green pedestrian and cycle link. Some funding for this to happen could be secured via the LEP and the Local Growth Fund - we understand funding issues have prevented the restoration happening previously, but these new sources provide an opportunity. The development should foster a sense of place, rather than solely being a supermarket development. The promises to restore the canal that have been made many times over the years must be kept.</p> <p>The proposed development at Battery Park should also have good connectivity into the bus network. The current Sainsbury's Supermarket on the "Triangle" site has a local catchment and a large number of users walk or use the bus to the site (although there are users who will drive from further afield). It is important for this modal split to maintained.</p>	<p>routes.</p> <p>Existing guidance in transport section covers this issue. Strengthen reference to meeting trip demand for site 1.</p> <p>The restoration of the Lapal Canal would bring recreational benefit to Selly Oak, but it is a long term project. The first element, assisted by the Sainsbury's development, may encourage other sources of funding to be explored and unlocked. The Lapal trust is exploring sources of funding. However, the economic criteria for securing public funding via the LEP may be difficult to justify for further phases, given that there is limited opportunity for 'enabling development' beyond Selly Oak.</p> <p>Agreed. Connectivity and accessibility for all users is highlighted in the design principles for the site and will be considered if and when a planning application is submitted. Amend text to include links to bus stop.</p>	<p>Amend text.</p> <p>Amend text</p>
BHLF-8FVV-53C3-8	<p>Site 4:</p> <p>Supermarket needs some frontage and level access from Bristol Road. We do not want 'back to road' as it is at present.</p>	<p>If redevelopment takes place, the design guidance contained within the SPD is clear and supportive on this point. Planning applications will be assessed against this</p>	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>Site 11:</p> <p>Would it be possible to use a small amount of the recreation ground fronting Bristol Road as a play area for the young children?</p>	<p>guidance and other material considerations</p> <p>The design guidance contained within the SPD requires that the partial redevelopment of the site will help deliver a play area / park fronting onto Bristol Rd; the sketch in the document illustrates the current thinking.</p>	
Email250814 MW	<p>I am generally in favour of the proposed regeneration model for revamping Selly Oak centre, which has over the years taken on a "tired" outlook, much in need of improvement. A better mix of retail is required in the village which currently has a large number of Indian/Chinese restaurants catering mainly for the large student population, but no butchers, shoe shops or children's play areas for example.</p> <p>Reducing traffic flow through the village is to be welcomed, but an adequate bus service must be maintained along the Bristol Road corridor in order to cater for a large population (including a substantial student one) and encourage families into the newly-developed centre of Selly Oak. Whilst increased levels of bus services</p>	<p>Although the City Council fully supports the diversity of small scale commercial activity in local centres. The SPD encourages redevelopment of sites in the centre and environmental enhancements on Bristol Rd, which may encourage investment in a wider mix of retail. However, provision of independent traders is a business decision. The partial redevelopment of site 11 will help deliver a play area / park fronting onto Bristol Rd in the middle of the Centre.</p> <p>Agreed. Bus penetration is a priority for the City Council and Centro. The bus operators currently have no plans to redirect services away from Bristol Rd. With increased numbers of people working</p>	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>will be essential to the old Battery site via Aston Webb Boulevard once developed, services along the Bristol Road corridor must be maintained too.</p> <p>As a resident of the nearby Roman Way Estate, I am one of many living on the estate who have previously expressed concern at the loss of access to 4 bus services which were diverted to the newly-built Q.E. Hospital via the new Selly Oak Relief Road and which stopped serving our estate via Harborne Lane. It is vital that further services (such as the no. 48 route) which currently serve the estate are not also diverted to the new Battery site once developed, leaving residents further isolated from bus services. I have closely liaised with National Express West Midlands and Centro in the past as a representative of the Roman Way Estate Neighbourhood Tasking Group regarding local bus route proposals and these organisations should continue to engage closely with the Tasking Group when services to the new Battery site are under discussion. Could this please be mentioned in your draft plan as it evolves?</p> <p>RWE residents are in favour of maintaining /increasing services to the estate itself, but also would like to see services increased to the new battery development, whilst keeping adequate services running through Selly Oak village via the Bristol Road corridor.</p> <p>The correct mix of retail/student accommodation/medical research/green public space areas are in my opinion vital if your stated objective of giving the new development a sense of "place" is to be achieved. Otherwise the development will simply be seen as being supermarket-centric.</p> <p>I have a concern that the Phase 1 part of the Selly Oak Relief Road (Aston Webb Boulevard running adjacent to the new development) will be in need of road-widening to cope with the extra traffic that will</p>	<p>and visiting the area, bus operators will be encouraged to improve their services. Opportunities to create a bus interchange are also highlighted in the SPD.</p> <p>The provision of bus services is a commercial decision of bus operators. However, the increased level of activity in the future may encourage operators to review their coverage. The Selly Oak and Edgbaston Consultative Group meets regularly to discuss development matters in the area. This item could be followed up by that group.</p> <p>Noted. See above.</p> <p>The SPD promotes a wide mix of uses and the range of retail proposals currently envisaged (and the guidance contained within the SPD) will complement the existing shopping on offer in the Centre.</p> <p>When the New Road has been completed and the traffic / pedestrian lights fully integrated into the City's traffic</p>	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>be generated both by the new development itself and the traffic diverted from the Bristol Road once traffic-calming measures are introduced through Selly Oak village.</p> <p>I am also concerned that the planned improvements to Chapel Lane and the Harborne Lane/Gibbins Road junction may not obviate the need to widen Aston Webb Boulevard - widening which is needed to cater simply for traffic "passing through" the site. However, I note that road-widening does not feature in your draft plan. If road-widening is a "no-goer" due to cost/planning constraints, then consideration ought to be given to developing bus lanes in the area and providing traffic signals where Harborne Lane meets Aston Webb Boulevard.</p> <p>There is certainly no need to include a petrol station on this site, as this will only add to the congestion on this Phase 1 part of Aston Webb Boulevard caused by an element of traffic destined for the new petrol station which would otherwise not access the new site. There are already 2 nearby petrol stations situated on Harborne Lane opposite the Roman Way Estate and one at the junction of the Phase 2 part of Aston Webb Boulevard and the Bristol Road, each just one-minute's drive from the proposed new petrol station.</p> <p>An improved bus interchange on the Bristol Road near to its crossing point with the busy No. 11 Outer Circle Route is to be welcomed. All Bristol Road bus routes pass Selly Oak railway station and will pass the new canal-side plaza once built and consideration should be given to improving bus stops and interchange information here too.</p>	<p>management system (SCOOT), the traffic flows should improve. The capacity of the new road is primarily dictated by the capacity of the junctions not the width of the road.</p> <p>The Chapel Lane junction will need to be reviewed in light of the proposals to complete the New Road (reverting back to the original plan to have two way traffic running along Harborne Rd from the Bristol Rd. / Oak Tree Lane junction). Traffic lights on the roundabout approaches will feature in that review, which should ease congestion.</p> <p>The provision of a petrol filling station as part of the Sainsbury's development is a commercial decision and was considered when the planning application was being determined. Competition between fuel retailers is not a matter for Planning Committee, provided amenity considerations are not compromised. The petrol filling station will be sited off the roundabout spur, so any congestion is likely to be within the site, rather than on the highway itself.</p> <p>Noted. 'Real time' information displays at certain bus stops will feature as part of the Bristol Rd enhancements.</p>	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>The busy no.76 bus route (Solihull to Q.E. Hospital) also needs to connect better with the no.11 bus route near the Bristol Road/Ring Road junction which presently it doesn't. Any new road layout here should include a bus lay-by longer than the existing one, enabling passengers of the 76 route to interchange with the no.11 bus service. This will make travelling to the hospital much easier for many of the thousands of passengers who use the no. 11 service daily.</p> <p>Buses serving the main entrance to the Q.E. Hospital are often subject to delays due to their competing with taxi drop-offs/ambulance/visitor traffic through an area which will need to see even greater bus throughput in the future, particularly as the Trusts for the Women's and Children's hospitals have expressed a desire to merge. The layout at the main entrance cannot be widened because of an ancient Roman ditch adjacent to the bus stops on Hospital Way. The so-called interchange at the new plaza near University railway station is not really an interchange at all in its present form as only 3 bus services call here, two of which follow the same route into the city centre. The number of bus services to the hospital and their frequency will need to increase in the near future and there is little scope to increase capacity on the Cross City railway line. Even if Birmingham City Council were to increase the capping limit on car-parking it original imposed on the hospital site when it was built, there is unlikely ever going to be enough car-parking capacity to serve this growing site.</p> <p>What is required is to increase bus-use by building a purpose-built new bus station on the limited remaining space available, which is ground between the junction of Mindelsohn Way/Hospital Way and the new plaza on New Fosse Way. Access to the new bus station via New Fosse Way, rather than Hospital Way, would alleviate the present traffic strain and hold-ups experienced at the hospital entrance on Hospital Way.</p>	<p>Noted. This will be explored as the enhancement designs for Bristol Rd (between Chapel Lane and Harborne Lane) are developed.</p> <p>Noted. The QE Trusts are aware of issues associated with ambulance / taxi / visitor congestion. It is reviewing its management of the arrival space to help improve efficiency and effectiveness for all users.</p> <p>The provision of a new bus station was considered, but not progressed as the location was considered to be not close enough to the hospitals. See above re regular liaison between BCC, Centro, bus operators, hospital. The University and Hospital Trusts are revisiting their Green</p>	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>Plans to restore the Lapal Canal have been promised in the past and must be honoured! The green walkway to Selly Oak Park from the Battery site should include a cycleway. A commitment must be made to extend the Lapal Canal to link up once more with the Dudley Canal at some future point and the present draft proposals should include looking into the funding of such a future scheme.</p> <p>In my opinion most, if not all, of the above proposals should be considered "in the round" and implemented at the same time if funds permit. Tagging measures on as an afterthought later would risk their non-inclusion due to increasing costs with time. Hopefully, the Local Growth Fund could be sufficiently "tapped" to accommodate much of the above.</p>	<p>Travel Plans and are in discussion with bus operators about their service provision.</p> <p>Despite the technical difficulties caused by the collapse of the Lapal tunnel in 1917 and the subsequent abandonment of the canal in 1953, the restoration of the canal is being explored by the Lapal Canal Trust and the Canal and River Trust (formerly British Waterways). The route is protected and canal restoration is encouraged in the SPD (also the UDP and draft BDP). The anticipated costs of this project make its completion long term. The first element of the 'Eastern Approach' (assisted by the Sainsbury's development), may encourage other sources of funding to be explored and unlocked. However, there is limited opportunity for 'enabling development' beyond Selly Oak.</p> <p>Because of the nature of the developments and the land ownerships, implementation of the canal restoration, public realm, highways and public transport proposals will be incremental. This will have implications for the public realm works to Bristol Road, but a phasing programme is envisaged so as not to compromise any works undertaken prior to the major redevelopments taking place. Funding from the LGF has been earmarked for the final phase of the SO New Road.</p>	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	As a local resident, would it be possible to be added to any email list you are maintaining to keep consultees apprised of any future developments as your draft plan unfolds, as I am keenly interested in Selly Oak's future development.	The Council does not routinely notify residents of general developments in their area, other than those directly affected, i.e. neighbours. Residents Associations and Neighbourhood Forums are however informed, if they have asked to be. Details of planning applications are contained on the City Council's <i>Planning</i> web page, as well as being regularly discussed at Ward Committee meetings. Selly Oak has a well-informed network of neighbourhood organisations that act on behalf of the local community. 'Community Partnerships 4 Selly Oak' is one such organisation which sits on the Selly Oak / Edgbaston Consultative Group and regularly attends Ward Committees; its e-mail address is - birmcomsafe@googlemail.com	
Environment Agency	The Bourn Brook flows easterly through the Selly Park area. The Bourn Brook is not displayed on any of the plans within the document, however the canal is included. The plans should be amended to show the route of the Bourn Brook as it is a major feature and there are potential opportunities through redevelopment to enhance the watercourse and reduce flood risk in the area.	Noted	Amend plan to show Bourn Brook
	Sites 2, 3 and 10 lie within Flood Zone 2 and 3 of the Bourn Brook and	Agreed	Amend plan 3

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>the flood extent should be shown on the plans.</p> <p>In addition to flood risk benefits the Bourn Brook also provides wider biodiversity and green infrastructure opportunities and this should be reflected in this plan. The brook and its associated habitat corridor could be greatly enhanced through the Selly Oak SPD but is largely neglected in terms of its nature conservation value. The banks of the river within the Selly Oak area have long stretches of revetment (manmade reinforcement). Engineered river channels are one of the most severe examples of the destruction of ecologically valuable habitat, and as such we seek to restore and enhance watercourses to a more natural channel wherever possible. This should be sought throughout the plan.</p>	Agreed	Revise text to include an aspiration to re-naturalise watercourses, where possible and appropriate.
	<p>To support this renaturalisation along the channel and to provide access for essential flood maintenance, a development buffer should be maintained along the Bourn Brook to ensure no development takes place within 8m of the bank top. This is in accordance with Policy TP6 of your draft Development Plan. As this is Main River, formal Consent will be required for any development within this zone, and may be refused. Development that encroaches on watercourses has a potentially severe impact on their ecological value e.g. artificial lighting disrupts the natural diurnal rhythms of a range of wildlife using and inhabiting the river and its corridor habitat. Water voles used to be present along the Bourn Brook, however it is unknown as to if populations still exist.</p>	Such detailed matters would be dealt with as part of the consultation process in the consideration of any planning application. Requirement adequately covered by proposed modification to BDP Policy TP6.	
	<p>The EU Water Framework Directive (WFD) objectives should be taken into account within the Selly Oak SPD. These targets are outlined within the Humber River Basin Management Plan (RBMP), and reflected within draft Local Plan policy TP6. The RBMP classifies the Bourn Brook as currently failing its objectives, being at 'Moderate</p>	Noted. Reference will be made in the document to the WFD, noting that activities and development that occur, or could have influence on the Bourn Brook, should incorporate mitigation measures as	Refer to the Humber RBMP

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>Ecological Potential' with the target of Good by 2027. All activities and development that occur or could have influence on the Bourn Brook should incorporate mitigation measures as specified within the RBMP. These include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Removal of hard bank reinforcement/revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution • Preserve and where possible enhance the ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone • Preserve and where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats 	specified within the Humber River Basin Management Plan (RBMP).	
	<p>Page 20 discusses the area's Environment and Open Space. We recommend that the above considerations are inserted into this section to reflect fully the issues relating to managing the Bourn Brook, specifically, WFD, protected species (water voles) and improving riparian habitat.</p>	Agreed	Refer to the Humber RBMP
	<p>Page 23 discusses Flood risk and Sustainable Drainage. This section is misleading as it implies that a site-specific FRA is only required when considering proposals to develop in areas susceptible to surface water flooding. In accordance with NPPF, a site-specific FRA is required for all proposals of 1ha or greater in Flood Zone 1 or for proposals in Flood Zone 2 and 3 (i.e. areas at risk of flooding from the Bourn Brook).</p>	Agreed	Delete 'surface water' from appropriate paragraph. Add detailed reference to flood risk assessments required in flood zones.
	<p>This section also implies that surface water flooding and the use of SUDS is only really important 'along the line of the Bourn Brook'. All of the surface water generated by future development in this SPD is going to drain in a watercourse eventually. We suggest that this paragraph is replaced with a broader statement with a longer term view being held regarding the cumulative flood risk benefits across Birmingham of the effective use of SUDS and new innovative techniques for the management of excess flows. SuDS should be</p>	Noted	Amend wording in appropriate sections to reflect aspiration that all new development will have SUDS or innovative technologies for the management of excess water flows.

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	provided on all new developments not just for those which directly impact on the Bourn Brook, including retrofitting on previously developed sites. All SuDS should minimise flood risk in addition to providing biodiversity, amenity and water quality benefits.		
	We recommend that if you have not done so already, that your authority's Drainage Department are consulted on these proposals. As they Lead Local Flood Authority they are responsible for surface water flooding and SuDS implementation.	Noted	
	Given the surface water flooding problems in the city and the flag ship projects proposed elsewhere, it may be worth this SPD encouraging innovative water management. The SPD currently includes a few references to public amenity spaces, improved shared services and enhancement of environmental assets but this doesn't seem to have been linked in to the opportunities that exist for improved surface water storage or re-use.	Noted	
	We suggest that third party external funding towards flood risk management schemes in the wider River Rea catchment could be secured through the use of unilateral agreements. The Bourn Brook sits within this catchment which is being used as a pilot scheme for partnership work and funding. Developer contributions towards flood risk management schemes would support Policy TP6 of the emerging Birmingham Development Plan, where there is the following requirement: "Reduce Flood Risk Overall - All applications for major development or sites requiring a site-specific FRA should provide measurable flood risk reduction to third party land to meet the overall aims of Policy Option 5 for Birmingham of the River Trent Catchment Flood Management Plan (CFMP) to "take further action to reduce flood risk" and contribute towards the delivery of identified schemes in the Infrastructure Delivery Plan 2013."	Agreed.	Add reference to 3 rd party contributions to flood risk attenuation.

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>We therefore recommend the following paragraph included in the SPD:</p> <p>‘Birmingham City Council, the Environment Agency and Severn Trent Water are working in partnership to deliver flood risk and environmental improvements throughout the River Rea catchment. To deliver these improvements, third party external funding is required to secure capital funds from government. All new developments should consult with the above mentioned partnership to identify opportunities and synergies prior to planning’</p>		
	<p>In addition to this, we recommend that the Environment Agency and Severn Trent Water are added to the list of partners mentioned in the Delivery section.</p>	<p>Agreed.</p>	<p>Environment Agency and Severn Trent to be added as partner in the delivery section</p>
	<p>The SPD expresses a desire for underground recycling facilities to be incorporated into locations in the public realm, where appropriate. Potential developers may find it helpful if the SPD provided further details of circumstances where underground storage would be considered desirable. Service requirements of underground waste storage would need to be compatible with the vehicle fleet operated by the waste collection authority, so early liaison between the developer and the waste collection authority would be required. It is not clear what alternatives would be considered acceptable if provision of underground storage facilities was not possible, for example screening of above ground waste storage areas?</p>	<p>Screening of waste / storage containers would be addressed at any planning application stage; underground water / waste storage facilities in the public realm will be considered during detailed scheme design.</p>	
	<p>The land adjacent to Aston Webb Boulevard is identified as Opportunity Site 10. The Bourn Brook flows through this area of land, therefore any redevelopment should acknowledge and enhance the Bourn Brook corridor with bank treatment and bank planting enhancing the value as a wildlife corridor. Ideally we would want to see the hard bank revetment in this location replaced with a soft</p>	<p>Consultation with the Environment Agency has already taken place in respect of this matter, as part of the planning application process. However, should the development not proceed as consented, additional guidance in the SPD will be</p>	<p>Additional text to acknowledge and enhance the Bourn Brook corridor with bank treatment and bank planting, enhancing the value as a wildlife</p>

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>engineering solution in line with the mitigation measures identified for this waterbody in the Humber RBMP.</p> <p>Finally, the SPD should include some consideration of the sewerage system's ability to adapt to the proposed development. This does not appear to feature within the plan's perception of 'infrastructure'. Lack of consideration of this issue has the potential to impact on your Authority's commitment to protecting and enhancing the biodiversity of the Bourn Brook corridor through water quality failures.</p> <p>This is underlined by the failure to include the foul water sewerage provisions in the development assessment process intending to deliver sustainability, and further underlined by the omission of any reference to ensuring adequate sewerage provision at any of the identified residential developments, of which the former Selly Oak Hospital site is the largest.</p> <p>A lot is made of the commitment to working in partnership but noticeable by their omission are Severn Trent Water Limited and the Environment Agency, whose contribution pre-development is key to addressing the issues detailed above and delivering the desired outcomes. This has further relevance when you examine the detail of the Community Infrastructure Levy which requires Local Authorities to 'spend the levy's funds on the infrastructure needed to support the development and decide what infrastructure is needed. The levy is intended to focus on the provision of new infrastructure and should not be used to remedy pre-existing deficiencies in infrastructure provision unless those deficiencies will be made more severe by new development. The levy can be used to increase the capacity of existing infrastructure or to repair failing existing infrastructure, if that is necessary to support development.'"</p>	<p>helpful.</p> <p>Severn Trent and the Environment Agency are consulted when new development is proposed in respect to surface and foul water drainage. The ability of the drainage infrastructure to cope with new development, has not been raised as an issue in recent major planning applications.</p> <p>Developers of new schemes are encouraged to undertake pre application discussions, at which point reference to the Environment Agency and Severn Trent would be highlighted.</p> <p>Noted.</p>	<p>corridor.</p> <p>Add reference to working with key infrastructure providers and agency partners.</p>

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	This requirement can only be delivered by the significant and early involvement of both organisations.	Noted. Developers of new schemes are encouraged to undertake pre application discussions, at which point reference to the Environment Agency and Severn Trent would be highlighted.	
Joint NHS Trust Representation	<p>I write jointly on behalf of University Hospitals Birmingham NHS Foundation Trust (UHB), Birmingham Children's Hospital NHS Foundation Trust (BCH) and the Birmingham Women's NHS Foundation Trust (BWH) in response to this consultation. We provide below our response to the relevant parts of the Supplementary Planning Document (SPD).</p> <p>Firstly we turn to the points that all three Trusts endorse from the draft SPD as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The Trusts welcome the positive and flexible approach to supporting development within the SPD boundary and the specific references to the proposed relocation of the BCH to the area. 2. The reference to proposals for "new hospital facilities and improvements to existing hospitals and associated facilities" being supported, is particularly welcomed. 3. The references to the 'Queen Elizabeth Hospital Campus' are welcomed and supported, including those which refer to the announcements in relation to the potential relocation of BCH away from its City Centre site to co-locate with the BWH on the 'Queen Elizabeth Hospital Campus'. Directly relevant comments are found on Page 4 (column 3, 4th bullet), Page 8 (column 2, 1st para) and Page 24 (column 1, 2nd para). 	<p>Noted</p> <p>Noted</p> <p>Noted</p>	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>4. More generally, the Trusts understand the need for development to appropriately deal with its impacts on infrastructure and support the confirmation that contributions will be sought only where necessary.</p>	Noted	
	<p>We highlight below specific points of relevance to each of the three Trusts:</p> <p>University Hospitals Birmingham (UHB)</p> <p>1. The Trust is continuing an ongoing process of significant development on its Metchley Park Road and Selly Oak Hospital estates</p>	Noted	
	<p>2. The Trust has submitted representations to the Birmingham Development Plan (BDP) in which it notes and supports the numerous references to the importance of the Trust's activities in the future prosperity of the City. These are most particularly set out within Chapter 5 of the BDP, and in Policy GA9 Selly Oak and South Edgbaston, and its supporting text. These themes and objectives are picked up and repeated in the SPD. The "development site" annotation in the BDP has been extended to cover a greater area, giving greater scope for beneficial change and greater flexibility over where that development may be provided.</p>		
	<p>3. Whilst the 'Opportunity Site' (Page 25) provides a clear and robust focus development may need to extend beyond that area to facilitate the delivery of the aims and aspirations of the SPD.</p>	<p>The SPD is intended to give supplementary guidance to the Growth Area policy identified in the draft BDP. It is however acknowledged that there will be further growth opportunities beyond the boundaries of the Growth Area, albeit without specific higher level policy. The site shown on the aerial photograph is only illustrative; development beyond the area identified in the SPD will be subject to normal planning application considerations.</p>	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>Birmingham Children's Hospital (BCH)</p> <p>To co-locate and integrate two hospitals on one site needs to be carefully planned. In the meantime, both hospitals will continue to develop their individual plans to meet their own current and future demands. BCH will continue to develop its Next Generation project and BWH its VITA [<i>meaning 'Life'</i>] project consistent with that co-location plan.</p>	Noted	
	<p>Birmingham Women's Hospital (BWH)</p> <p>1. Whilst the SPD makes reference to the hospital being located within the area there is no specific reference (apart from a reference at Page 24 to 'options' being considered for the future of the site) to the Trust's current £70 million expansion plans for Project VITA which will deliver a new clinical block and part refurbish some of the main hospital building.</p>	Noted. Refer to Project VITA in text of site 1.	Amend text
	<p>2. The Trust is in advanced discussions with Birmingham City Council, with an outline planning application to be submitted. The project is due to be completed in 2018 and will see part of its existing footprint redeveloped, releasing space necessary for the potential relocation of BCH to be developed on site as an integrated organisation. The Trust would therefore recommend that references to Project VITA be included in a revised draft of this SPD, and that Birmingham Women's Hospital is referenced on the plans.</p>	The Women's Hospital is within the area identified as Opportunity Site 1; the area is larger than the existing building to allow for flexibility, if required. However, the site plan can be divided between the two hospitals.	Add illustrative boundary between hospitals.
	<p>3. With reference to points 1 and 2 above for BCH, by using a smaller footprint than its current estate, VITA also offers the opportunity to explore the co-location of BCH. Both hospitals already work closely together and have strong ties with the University of Birmingham and UHB. Co-locating both hospitals in Edgbaston will create an integrated centre of excellence for women and children's services in Birmingham, including the care of premature babies.</p>	Noted	
	<p>4. For the avoidance of doubt, Project VITA is not contingent</p>	Noted	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	upon BCH's proposals but will be delivered consistent with BCH potential relocation but ahead and could therefore be seen as an enabler/Phase 1 to help facilitate the delivery of proposals for the merger and co-location of BCH and BWH by 2022.		
	5. The Trust requests that the second bullet point on page 4 is amended to read 'Birmingham Women's Hospital providing maternity and gynaecology services across the City and beyond'	Agreed	Text to be modified
	As a general point we would ask for some amendments to the plans within the SPD as follows:		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Amend the notation Queen Elizabeth Hospital to Queen Elizabeth Hospital Campus on each plan and/or include reference to Birmingham Women's Hospital; 	Agreed	Notation to be modified
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Split Development Opportunity 1 on Plan 2 into two Opportunities, one being the Birmingham Women's Hospital site and one being QEH and add in a new section within the overall section on Development Opportunities (p24 onwards) to reflect the BWH proposals as a separate opportunity; and 	Noted. See comment above.	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Include road name notations on plans or include a separate plan with road names to allow readers to locate streets named in the text. 	Agreed	Add road names to Opportunity Site photos
	We recommend that the final section on Delivery should make more specific reference to the Hospital Trusts (and indeed the University) as important contributors to the delivery of the changes which the SPD is promoting.	Agreed.	Text to be modified

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
Selly Oak	Foreword		
	<p>It's disappointing that Councillor Tahir Ali does not include landlords as needing "to work in partnership" as there is a general lack of mention of landlords in this document yet they cause the biggest breach of planning rules and issues in Selly Oak at the current time.</p> <p>Why has South Edgbaston been included unless the city wish to amend the ward boundaries it should not be in this document or only by reference and issues of Selly Oak should take precedent.</p> <p>Re-investment in the Selly Oak District Centre, to bring in new retail uses and revitalise the high street. Great this is what is needed but how will it be achieved?</p> <p>"Creation of an Economic Zone for new medical technology development and "Continued investment in hospitals and the University, to provide world class research, teaching and healthcare."</p>	<p>Noted. Although not mentioned in the <i>Forward</i>, reference is made in the SPD to working with partners, including private landlords and letting agents. All parties in the area need to work together to achieve a vibrant regenerated Selly Oak.</p> <p>The SPD boundary is the same as the Selly Oak Local Action Plan 2001(as well as the Growth Area identified in the draft BDP. The boundary reflects areas of opportunity or need and has never been intended to reflect Ward boundaries. The title will be amended to reflect the fact that the SPD covers part of Edgbaston.</p> <p>The planned and future private sector investment will complement the various foci of activity within the local centre. The progressive enhancements to the centre, led by new developments, may stimulate inward investment. Although currently there is no grant aid available for shop front improvements etc., encouragement will be given to traders / property owners to improve the appearance of their assets. Improvements to the public realm will be secured, in part from the s106 contributions negotiated as part of the planning application process.</p> <p>Noted. However, the main feature of the</p>	<p>Amend title / text appropriately</p>

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	Both are good aims however are mainly in Edgbaston not Selly Oak.	economic zone is the Life Sciences Campus, which is in the Selly Oak Ward.	
	Major new housing and improvements to the residential environment, to make this a more desirable place to live. – Good aim but how?	The new non-student housing, together with the new retail and employment opportunities will make Selly Oak a more desirable place to live. The spin off public realm improvements will similarly enhance the living experience.	
	At the same time, to improve the quality of life for all, it will be important to ensure delivery of new infrastructure to support new development. We're happy to see this but again when and how will this effect Selly Oak centre west of the canal, which has seen a negative impact from the new road (last delivery of new infrastructure).	Now that funding to complete the Selly Oak New Road has been earmarked, the redesign of Bristol Rd from the railway line to Oak Tree Lane / Harborne Lane can commence. The resultant proposals will be shared with the local community for comment.	
	"...in partnership to deliver change over the next 10-20 years." That will be great but what about shorter-term objectives that the residents would like to see in the next 5 years?	Development is already taking place, or is in the pipeline; reclamation of B'ham Battery Works; Sainsbury's development likely to be trading 2017; proposals for the Dingle have come forward; University 50m swimming baths under construction; design and implementation of the final phase of the Selly Oak New Road and interim public realm improvements to parts of Bristol Rd are being progressed.	
	Councillor Tahir Ali has signed this foreword but what contact has he had with any community group, or even the local councillors in Selly Oak, while putting his name against these aims?	CLlr Tahir Ali, as the Cabinet Member for Development, Jobs and Skills, is fully aware of the contents of the SPD, and of the	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>Introduction</p> <p>The Queen Elizabeth Hospital, The Women’s Hospital, The University of Birmingham, Birmingham University Medical School, Institute of Translational Medicine (ITM), and Birmingham Research Park - All these are in Edgbaston not Selly Oak so how can we improve this area – i.e. Selly Oak.</p> <p>“In addition to there is also the opportunity to achieve significant regeneration of the existing linear district shopping centre at Selly Oak, as well as improving the adjoining residential areas to bring benefits for the local community.” How will this be achieved?</p> <p>“Other strategic sites coming forward for developmentThese provide the opportunity to revitalise the shopping centre, improve the current housing offer, and secure wider regeneration benefits for the area.” Again how in the real world when plans are before the planning committee will the aims of this document actually be achieved? There is nothing linking to the aims to real world guidance on what will or will not be approved.</p> <p>Vision</p> <p>“...These will all be served by new and improved infrastructure..” this is currently not working properly and blighting some areas as rat run routes.</p>	<p>importance that the Selly Oak area is making to the regeneration aspirations of the City Council.</p> <p>Regardless of the fact that both the University and Queen Elizabeth Hospital Campus’ are in Edgbaston, their impact is felt across Selly Oak. Many of their employees (and students) reside there, shop in the area and use the recreational facilities. Their future success and growth will have further positive benefits across South Birmingham.</p> <p>See previous comment</p> <p>Disagree. The strategic sites identified in the remainder of the quoted paragraph, will clearly have real benefits to the area. Subsequent sections of the SPD give clear and up to date guidance that will be taken into account by Planning Committee when considering planning applications</p> <p>Noted. However, this is in part because the entire New Road is not in place; its completion will encourage drivers to</p>	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>“All development will be brought forward in a coordinated way, with interested parties working in partnership” – can there be specific reference to the local community being actively involved in this partnership?</p> <p>Boundary is based on old LDAP not on any review of what it should cover, especially based on revised sites available for development.</p> <p>Area of Draft SPD</p> <p>Why does it not include all of Selly Oak Ward?</p> <p>Key areas of the Ward are missing e.g. Selly Oak Park and Westhill Playing Fields – both important green space areas. Section 20 covers Open Space and mentions Selly Oak Park but boundary doesn’t include either location. “Playing Fields/Sports Pitches should be protected” is mentioned on Page 20– however Westhill Playing Field isn’t mentioned nor is it covered by the boundary.</p> <p>Gibbins Road, Reservoir Road, some of Raddlebarn Road and other key</p>	<p>remain on the main routes. A traffic survey for Gibbins Rd / Lodge Hill Rd has been undertaken. This will help inform solutions to the problems of rat running through the area.</p> <p>The City Council actively encourages land owners / developers to engage with the local community as part of the planning process, but also as good neighbours. Whilst the Ward Committee is the recognised forum to discuss matters with elected Members, informal groupings such as the Selly Oak / Edgbaston Consultative Group help involve the local neighbourhood in matters that impact on wider community life.</p> <p>See previous comments. Development beyond the area identified in the SPD will be subject to normal planning application considerations.</p> <p>The draft SPD (and its predecessor the SOLAP) is not intended to be a Ward(s) Plan. See previous comment.</p> <p>Playing fields are protected by strategic policies in the UDP and draft BDP. City wide policies apply to all areas within the Ward(s), and individual developments will</p>	<p>Amend text re community involvement</p>

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	roads are not included in the scope of the SPD but are being severely affected by decisions made to build in the area in the scope and we suggest that the ward boundary for Selly Oak is used to define the SPD scope.	be considered on their own merits.	
	What about Selly Park or Ten acres area? Are these areas very stable with minimal planning activity – probably not for HMOs.	See above	
	Point 3 states “action to improve existing housing areas...” – where is this detailed. Article 4 only stops future HMOs being created. No information on what is proposed or how this can be achieved.	See above	
	How can there be a balanced community when every development is planning more student accommodation? Selly Oak is becoming a massive extension of the University campus.	This is dealt with in policies on housing. Acknowledged that not all residential areas will benefit from the Article 4 Direction. However, the Area of restraint policy will continue to apply. A multi-agency task group (inc B’ham University and the Guild of Students) also meets regularly to consider issues in the area, from refuse collection to rogue landlords. This approach (inc the introduction of the Article 4 Direction and the threshold policy) is starting to bear fruit, and the City Council is committed to ongoing action to address concerns raised by elected Members, residents, traders and the general public.	
	Context “Selly Oak shopping centre, one of the main district shopping areas in the south of Birmingham, extends along Bristol Road.” How can this be	There is no reference to ‘balanced communities’ in this section. See response in later section.	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>true as apart for the Battery Park sites you have very limited range of shops with a significant number of takeaways and smaller supermarkets etc. Also how will Longbridge development affect this "main district"</p> <p>"Seeks improvements to the public realm". This is high on the community's list of what's important.</p> <p>"A requirement that development is supported by improved infrastructure including completion of the Selly Oak new road, public realm and environmental improvements." In the community's view the infrastructure has improved but traffic has got worse so some more work is needed on infrastructure improvements.</p> <p>Development Principles and Policies for Growth</p> <p>"All development will capture and exploit the potential of Selly Oak/South Edgbaston to become an internationally important hub of economic regeneration..." How does this help Selly Oak when most of this sits in another ward so the benefits are spent in that ward?</p>	<p>The nature of the Bristol Rd local centre and the development sites along it, will mean that there will be different zones of activity. However, the survey contained in the Shopping and Local Centres SPD, 2012 recorded over 60% of properties as retail (A1), whereas takeaways accounted for under 8%.</p> <p>A new 'heart' for the centre is likely to evolve around the Sainsbury's canal side development. Through a consistent palate of public realm materials, the foci along the road can be knitted together. Developments in Longbridge Local Centre will complement the retail activity in Selly Oak. The Sainsbury's anchor store will remain a significant draw for the area.</p> <p>Noted</p> <p>Noted. However, this is in part because the entire New Road is not in place; its completion will encourage drivers to remain on the main routes.</p> <p>Whilst the boundaries of the SPD are consistent with the Growth Area in the draft BDP and the Local Action Plan 2001, in reality the boundaries are largely</p>	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>Within this economic focus, there will be a strong emphasis on making places for people, integrating new developments into the existing fabric of the Selly Oak centre and creating good pedestrian and cycle links between them. This will reduce the need to travel by car and encourage walking and cycling. Great idea how will this be made to happen?</p> <p>SPD states “creating good pedestrian and cycle links” – if this is case why is new Battery Site development being allowed to use lifts for cycle/wheeled pedestrian traffic to enter site from Bristol Road. Existing approved plans are contrary to this document.</p> <p>SPD states “A high quality public realm...will also encourage pedestrians and cyclists..” so why is there a long underpass on the Battery Site development around new Sainsbury’s store – again existing approved plans are contrary to this document’s aims so what</p>	<p>academic; residents of Selly Oak use facilities etc., offered by the university and the hospitals, and residents of Edgbaston shop in Selly Oak. The new employment, retail and leisure facilities in Selly Oak / South Edgbaston, will have the potential to benefit significant numbers of people in greater Birmingham. S106 and CIL contributions generated within the Plan area, will be targeted at appropriate projects identified in the SPD, regardless of which Ward they originate from.</p> <p>The impact of increased traffic (especially on the existing road infrastructure) is noted. The Green Travel Plans for the QE Hospital and the University (and any further developments on the two campus’) seek to change attitudes on how staff, students and visitors travel to the respective locations; this includes a dialogue with both bus and rail operators. New and improved footpaths, tow paths and cycle lanes / routes will encourage travel by alternative means, including walking.</p> <p>There are a variety of routes into the proposed Birmingham Battery site, including those at grade. Where there are changes in levels and other site constraints, other access solutions are proposed (including a lift), to give people more choice of routes.</p>	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>is the point?</p> <p>Employment lists employers actually based in Edgbaston not Selly Oak. The only parts in Selly Oak are the “smaller industrial premises/estates”.</p> <p>SPD states “Other developments for retail, residential...should also be of highest quality design and materials, recognising the international important of the area” and “An emphasis on ensuring the area’s historic and natural environment are nurtured and protected”. How do the plans approved for extensions to HMOs turning small terrace houses in to HMOs with unsightly loft and rear extensions leaving no garden space at all do this? Again existing approved plans are contrary to this document’s aims so what is the point?</p> <p>Under “Retail Development...” the SPD states that “..UDP supports ongoing role of Selly Oak shopping centre as a District Centre meeting the needs of local community...” however the continued rise of convenience stores and fast food restaurants does not serve all needs – mostly those of students – again how is the ultimate purpose of this document going to truly do this?</p>	<p>The ‘underpass ‘ referred to, is the service yard deck, over the protected line of the Lapal Canal. When the reserved matters applications are received for the Sainsbury’s development, this aspect will be reviewed.</p> <p>Noted</p> <p>Although applicable across the area, in the main, the development principles relate to the major redevelopment sites. Regarding changes of use from single family dwellings into HMO’s both large and small domestic extensions, the Local Planning Authority has to be mindful of national legislation regarding Permitted Development Rights and to the precedents set by planning appeals to the Secretary of State. However, reiterating general principles of good design in relation to extensions would be helpful. In addition to the above, and to support the efforts of the multi-agency task group referred to earlier, enforcement action is being actively pursued against unauthorised extensions, where appropriate.</p> <p>The redevelopment sites in the area will offer a range of retail provision appropriate to the District Centre. Smaller retail and food outlets do serve the entire Selly Oak</p>	<p>Amend text in Housing section to emphasise that extensions to properties must be respectful of the character of the main building, their neighbours, and the area in general.</p>

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	The SPD must adopt the Community Partnership's shop front guide once agreed, in tandem with the city wide shop front guide for Birmingham.	community regardless, notwithstanding that their target population may be student focused. The SPD encourages diversity of non-residential activity. However, investment choice by private traders, is based on commercial decisions.	
	The Birmingham UDP supports the on-going role of Selly Oak shopping centre as a District Centre, meeting the needs of the local community. How does it help growth of smaller shops and the on-going presence of existing ones	The Council's Shop Front Design Guide 1995, sets the city wide guidance that would be applicable to Selly Oak. However, the work done by the local community in seeking to create a bespoke guide for the local centre is acknowledged, and could be helpful in assisting owners appreciate the context for any shop front improvements they may be contemplating.	
	What are "convenience and comparison retailing" – maybe planning terms but what does it mean to a lay person. Having looked this up I'm not sure it gives us any help to control issues raised under point (d).	The UDP, draft BDP, the Shopping and Local Centres SPD and the SOLAP, all provide policy support for diversity and growth in local centres. The role of the plans is therefore to encourage, promote and facilitate development. However, investment decisions are, in the main, commercially based.	
	Top of page 12 has comment "...and in the longer term Battery Retail Park" Why in the longer term? Battery Retail Park has recently (2014) had approval to revamp the existing buildings, and the builders have	'Comparison retailing' relates to non-food (convenience) shopping. The SPD (draft BDP) suggests there is additional retail capacity for non-food activity, but that there are enough supermarkets.	Add description to Glossary

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>moved in to act on this approval so how longer term are the council thinking? Why not talk to owners when they are planning revamp? Again document seems to be out of step with what has actually already happened.</p> <p>“In all new development the type of retail uses (and the size of individual units), should help in the diversification of retail provision within the centre, particularly in the comparison sector.” Good but how will this be achieved?</p> <p>“Development for hot food take away shops, restaurants and drinking establishments should comply with the guidance in the Shopping and Local Centres SPD. In addition, clustering of such uses is to be avoided, so as not to cause an adverse impact on the ‘daytime’ economy of the centre.” Laudable aims but a little late for Selly Oak from Oak Tree Lane to Tesco Express at the northern end as there is a proliferation and more coming – even those which planning rejected so how can the council achieve this when they will not stop illegal development?</p> <p>“Retail, leisure, services, health and community uses will generally be on the ground floor. Other appropriate uses like residential, offices and hotel, will be encouraged at upper floor level.” No student flats above must be a goal of sub lets.</p> <p>Under “Housing” on page 13 the SDP states “...housing objective of this framework is to improve the range and quality”, it also states “...secure a high level management of the residential environment”, and “All proposals must secure a significant uplift in the area’s</p>	<p>The SPD seeks to identify future development sites based upon informed judgement and discussions with landowners / agents. The redevelopment of the Birmingham Battery site in particular, will have an impact on the investment decisions of traders and landowners. In the longer term, more comprehensive redevelopment of Battery Retail Park will be encouraged.</p> <p>Smaller retailers are likely to explore complementary activity in properties adjacent to the major developments, as well as in other parts of the local centre. The City Council will continue to encourage diversity of shopping experience in Selly Oak.</p> <p>Notwithstanding the recent changes to national planning regulations, the city wide policies contained within the Shopping and Local Centres SPD will be taken into account when determining planning applications for a change of use. Currently the figure for hot food take-away’s (A5) is less than 8%; the trigger figure in the SLSPD is 10%. Enforcement action will be taken where justified, against ‘illegal development’ when this is revealed.</p> <p>Disagree. Premises above shops are suitable for residential use, including student lets, provided other planning</p>	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>residential offer...". We can find nothing that details how this SPD will actually seek to achieve this. There are lots of words but not clear statement of what will or will not be allowed.</p> <p>How many more student accommodation places are needed? Given the conversion rate of houses to HMO surely there are sufficient between the two types?</p> <p>Given how Selly Oak is impacted by student housing, how is this SPD going to be tied to the "...forthcoming Student Accommodation SPD"? (Bottom of page 13). When is that document due to be published for review?</p> <p>On page 14 the SPD states "demand for multi-occupied student property may decline providing opportunities for families to move to the area" and "proposals to bring HMO back into family accommodation will therefore be encouraged". How will this be achieved, given the plans approved to convert houses, which make converting back prohibitively expensive? These statements are completely unrealistic given Birmingham City Council current planning policy and approvals.</p>	<p>requirements are met.</p> <p>Everyone living in the area has an interest in its improvement and should individually contribute (not only in monetary terms) to securing the shared objective of regeneration. The SPD encourages a range of new dwellings and tenures, some of which will be affordable, to complement the current housing stock in the area.</p> <p>The draft Student Accommodation SPD which is preparation, will address this issue. Public consultation on this document (likely in the Spring) will enable the housing needs of the student population to be more fully explored.</p> <p>See above</p> <p>Planning policy does not prevent the de-conversion of HMO's (C4) back into family dwellings (C3). Whether this happens or not, is a commercial decision of the owner. The development guidance that would permit additional purpose built student dwellings is in part, an acknowledgement of the need to create new accommodation,</p>	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>Page 16 states council will continue to work with all its partners – however it doesn't give details of how? Currently landlords seem sadly lacking in any discussion in the area, and are allowed to do what they like with disregard for laws and Birmingham City Council is woefully lacking in being able to tackle the issues. Birmingham City Council should consider protecting Katie, Lottie and Winnie Road area to prevent unscrupulous developers taking it over like Bournbrook area.</p> <p>Community uses</p> <p>The area contains several important community facilities including the library, adult education, and other social, religious and community venues. In some cases these are in need of major investment to secure their future or in need of relocation to more appropriate premises. What specifically is being targeted here – there is no mention of specific sites, or what protection or assistance will be provided?</p> <p>Connectivity and Public Realm</p> <p>a) The proposals sound hopeful, however CP4SO are aware that there is no up to date traffic survey in Selly Oak, especially accurately assessing the impact of the Aston Webb Boulevard,</p>	<p>so as to reduce the impact of future HMO's in traditional residential areas. The provision of purpose built student accommodation (both on and off campus) may have an impact in reducing the attractiveness of lower quality housing in the traditional residential areas. This may prompt landlords to consider de-converting their properties into single family houses.</p> <p>The City Council <i>does</i> engage with responsible landlords and their agents and is taking action against rogue operators. Katie, Lottie and Winnie Roads are within the area covered by the Article 4 Direction and will help address concerns about maintaining a balanced community.</p> <p>The purpose of the SPD is primarily to guide development and indicate appropriate planning and urban design parameters for new building or change of use. With regards to community facilities, the SPD seeks to protect these. Regarding those facilities owned and run by the City Council, we will continue to manage our property portfolio, as best we can in the current financial climate. Community Rights enshrined in the Localism Act may offer opportunities for community involvement / acquisitions.</p>	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>and the consequences of its use on local roads, e.g. Gibbins Road, Reservoir Road and Weoley Park Road as drivers seek alternative routes to avoid the bottlenecks that remain on Chapel Lane etc. The original plan was devised a significant number of years ago, and an accurate reassessment needs to be conducted to ensure the plans will actually improve connectivity not just add to problems.</p> <p>b) Selly Oak Centre has benefited from the part completion of the Selly Oak New Road (Aston Webb Boulevard) that bypasses the centre. It provides improved links to the QE Hospital complex, opens up a number of development sites and affords attractive views of Birmingham University. It may have improved links but has caused issues on Gibbins Road and other roads to the west.</p> <p>c) The Aston Webb Boulevard has now been designated as the A38 and is part of the City's Strategic Highway Network (SHN) and Bristol Road through the local centre downgraded to a 'B' class road. Reducing traffic/speed will cause more issues in the local area as drivers divert around the low speed limit roads.</p> <p>d) "Following completion of the Selly Oak New Road, environmental improvements are proposed in the shopping centre, along Bristol Road and Chapel Lane. This will include a reduction in carriageways to one</p>	<p>Noted. A traffic survey for Gibbins Rd / Lodge Hill Rd has been undertaken. This will help inform solutions to the problems of rat running through the area. The completion of the New Road will also encourage drivers to remain on the main routes. The option for completing the New Road will be revisited now that funding has been earmarked. However, its implementation is as much about regenerating the local centre as it is about increased highway capacity. Striking the right balance is the objective of the SPD.</p> <p>See above. Additional traffic calming / management measures are being considered which will help address rat running in the future.</p> <p>Drivers attitudes towards route selection are, in part, influenced by congestion and delays. Moving traffic (albeit slowly) is preferable to stop-start. The traffic calming measures to be introduced onto Bristol Rd (and some rat runs) after the Selly Oak New Road has been completed, will still allow traffic to access the local centre, but though traffic should find it quicker to</p>	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>running lane in each direction, improved parking bays, wider footways, street furniture and other measures.” The centre of Selly Oak extends to Oak Tree Lane. A cycle lane is needed to provide safer cycle routes on the roads to avoid cyclists on the pavements.</p> <p>e) “Further measures to improve the quality of the rail station buildings/ environment should be encouraged at both University and Selly Oak stations.” Access needs improving at University station to canal tow path.</p> <p>f) Page 18 under “Public Realm – improved public spaces” highlights a new public plaza creating a new pedestrian focus – but one that needs lifts to get anyone with a pushchair, wheelchair or pram across to the new Sainsburys’ store. This does not encourage pedestrian access.</p> <p>g) Page 18 under “Public Realm – improved public routes” states “A series of direct safe and attractive new pedestrian and cycle routes....” How can needing to use a lift and then walking/cycling through a long concrete underpass and potentially through undercroft parking be classed as a “direct and safe” because this is what Birmingham City Council has approved for the new Sainsbury’s’ store on the Battery site. Again this document is at odds with what the Planning Department of Birmingham City Council actually approve.</p> <p>h) Plan 4 shows links though Battery Park and the new Sainsbury’s site however as far as the plans approved are concerned there is no</p>	<p>stick to the by-pass.</p> <p>Agreed. This already features in the designs for part of the local centre. The section between the railway bridge and Oak Tree Lane will be drawn up shortly and consulted upon via the Ward Committee.</p> <p>Funding from the Greater Birmingham and Solihull LEP has been identified to improve University railway station. A new ramped access from Bristol road to the canal is proposed as part of the development of the Dingle (Site 7). An improved access for pedestrians and cyclists at University is also being considered as part of the City Cycle Revolution.</p> <p>The lift solution is only one access arrangement into the site, to overcome the site constraints. There are alternative access options available as part of the development.</p> <p>See above</p>	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	feasible route for this due to placement of the 'greenway' where the canal route is preserved.		
	<p>i) The marks on the map on page 19 fail to highlight the full length of Gibbins Road as a "local access road" they also should highlight Reservoir Road as such as well.</p> <p>j) The council need to ensure an up to date traffic survey is carried out before committing to completing the last proposed road changes around Oak Tree Lane, Chapel Lane and the Bristol Road, as the creation of the Aston Webb Boulevard has significantly change traffic patterns since the original designs were created.</p> <p>k) The last section of the road as its runs along the old Sainsbury's site to the new junction at Bristol Road should include landscaping to soften it. E.g. green central reservations and trees that will create a boulevard feel rather than the 8 lanes of tarmac and a barrier that is currently there.</p> <p>l) The design must ensure that Selly Oak doesn't become spilt in half because pedestrians and others can't cross in sensible places to other parts of the area.</p> <p>m) The existing landscape buffer between Harborne Lane and the</p>	<p>The detailed layout of the 'greenway' has yet to be determined, including a suitable pedestrian / cycle route. Once the canal is restored, an alternative route will be identified.</p> <p>Not all of the roads in the area are named. Those that are, are intended as reference points only to help orientate readers.</p> <p>Noted</p> <p>Now that funding to complete the New Road has been earmarked, the redesign of Bristol Rd from the railway line to Oak Tree Lane / Harborne Lane can commence. Street designs will be prepared that will improve pedestrian / shopper safety (including its pedestrian crossings), as well as enhancing the overall environment. The resultant proposals will be shared with the local community for comment.</p>	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	houses on Rebecca Drive must be protected.	Agreed	
	n) Selly Oak needs a solution that gives Selly Oak centre back to the pedestrian and greens it up as well as managing the traffic issues.	Noted	
	Environment and Open Space		
	Under Bournbrook and Castle Walkways “should secure the laying out of green routes” yet how green can a route be when it requires a lift to get between levels rather than a ramp – as currently approved by Birmingham City Council Planning department. As soon as the lift breaks the route is unusable.	See above	
		See above	
	Neither is Selly Park Recreation ground at the top of Bournbrook Road or Muntz Recreation Ground.		
	Also a green "wedge" was proposed during community consultation for the development of the old Selly Oak Hospital and this should also be protected as an open space as it is a watercourse as well so aids flood avoidance.	Unclear as to what this point refers, since the recreation grounds mentioned are outside of the Plan area.	
	This is ok if money goes back to local parks before building starts rather than lots of wrangling to get anything allocated to parks etc.	Proposals for the former Selly Oak Hospital site include public open space linking Raddlebarn Road to Linden Road.	
	Design, Heritage and Public Art		
	“Development should present active frontage to the street or other key routes” on page 21 and “will have active frontages facing onto Bristol Road” on page 22 - the previous document had similar requirements, which has been “actively” ignored with the planning approval of the Birmingham Battery site. How can these requirements actually be adhered to by Planning Department?	Where specific enhancements are proposed as part of a s106 Agreement, the funding will be secured for that project. Design principles are intended to help inform good architectural practice.	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>“The density of the development combined with the uses will affect the vitality and viability of a place.” Planners must work with local community before drawing up design guidelines for each site.</p> <p>On page 22 - “The main entrances to the stores should be located close to bus stops on public roads” – again since the approval of Birmingham Battery Park doesn’t adhere to this how will the Planning Department enforce it in the future?</p> <p>On page 22 – “The height of new development will generally be at least 3 storeys, but must marry comfortably with neighbouring buildings” This will be difficult to achieve with 8+ storeys being built on Birmingham Battery Park. Also it sets a precedent for everything to grow by a storey enabling loft conversions to be a norm. There should be a differentiation between residential areas where 2 storeys is preferred and commercial areas where perhaps 3+ is acceptable.</p> <p>Sustainability. Sustainable Transport</p> <p>The approved plans for Birmingham Battery Park do not meet the preference of “priority should be given to walking and cycling and</p>	<p>However, they are guidance and need to be considered in the round when schemes are being prepared and discussed with the Local Planning Authority. The operational requirements of retailers, format of large retail units (convenience and comparison), changes in levels, and other site constraints posed design challenges for store orientation in this case. This will be considered further at reserved matters stage.</p> <p>National and local planning policy guidance is taken into account when providing direction on a variety of matters, including density. The City Council encourages developers to engage with the community when formulating their ideas for their sites. Further involvement in land matters routinely takes place through recognised community channels, such as the Ward Committees and Neighbourhood Forum / residents meetings.</p> <p>The recent new development on the Battery retail Park was a refurbishment and extension to an existing one.</p> <p>Guidance on the height of buildings is intended to ensure regularity of scale and massing. The guidance is not intended to prejudice the erection of taller buildings, just to help architects / designers give due consideration to the existing built form. This general guidance is equally applicable</p>	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>improving public transport connections” they give priority to motorists and leave the others to using lifts and subways – so again how can this be adhered to in the future when current plans are not meeting this at all.</p> <p>Sustainable Waste Management</p> <p>Are HMOs expected to adhere to “Properties should have good recycling provision from the start with facilities designed-in where necessary”. There doesn’t seem any consideration to this at all currently. How will the Planning Department enforce this?</p> <p>Development Opportunities</p> <p>Page 24 – “Retention/creation of adequate parking provision....” This needs strengthening as there is already overspill to residential areas, and the park and ride service will go when the old hospital site is redeveloped into housing. Traffic modeling is universally ignored in planning with unrealistic expectations on numbers that will use public transport.</p> <p><u>University of Birmingham</u></p> <p>“The site at Pritchatts Road is currently used for car parking. In the longer term, its development should be considered in the context of</p>	<p>to residential and commercial properties.</p> <p>Design guidance cannot be applied retrospectively. One adopted, the SPD will be a material consideration in the determination of planning applications.</p> <p>All properties requiring planning permission have to provide waste facilities. The planning system cannot seek retrospective provision, but responsible landlords should provide adequate facilities for their tenants. The multi-agency task group are seeking to address this.</p> <p>Car parking is an acknowledged concern. There are residents parking schemes and other parking management measures in some areas around the hospital. S106 provide for similar measures elsewhere. Other measures to address off-site parking by hospital and university staff (and students) are being considered, including an amended Green travel Plan by the University and hospital Trusts. Alternative modes of travel are promoted in the SPD; the new developments may also encourage</p>	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>the development needs of the wider university campus. In line with the UDP allocation, appropriate uses should be education and employment related. Development should take account of the proximity of the Conservation Area.” The community consider that this site is the right location for Student accommodation with on site parking if required by students.</p> <p><u>Life Sciences Campus</u></p> <p>Working hours on this site will have impact on road network. The issues about over-looking Mental Health Trust buildings needs to be reviewed.</p> <p>3-4 storey buildings - with taller elements to create significant built presence through massing and height. This should not be too tall as it is right on footpath edge at the lower end can overshadow the footpath.</p> <p><u>Birmingham Battery Site</u></p> <p>On Page 30 - Repeated Paragraph – starts “A new pedestrian bridge... “ only need it once.</p> <p>“Active frontages to ...Bristol Road....” – no there is an open paved space in one area and a Goods Vehicle yard in another. These are not active frontages. A clearer definition of what “Active Frontages” means is needed.</p>	<p>improved penetration by bus operators.</p> <p>Noted, but the sites use for employment / education is more appropriate given its location.</p> <p>The impact of traffic generated by the proposed use was assessed when planning permission was granted. Distance separation / overlooking of properties was also considered at the time of the planning application.</p> <p>The Life Sciences Campus at the lower end of the site will present an active frontage to Aston Webb B’lvd. Reference is made in the SPD to a landscaped buffer to create a green edge to the building, and thereby increase its separation to the pavement.</p> <p>Agreed</p> <p>‘Active frontages’ are intended to add life and interest to a street. They also contribute to passive policing. The public</p>	<p>Delete repeat bullet point</p> <p>Add definition to Glossary</p>

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>“Pedestrian and cycle access links into and through the site including links to Battery Retail Park, Bristol Road and pedestrian route to the Life Sciences campus.” What about Selly Oak Park?</p> <p>Selly Oak Centre is talked about a number of times in this section but it appears to mean Bournbrook only – not the area further south up to Oak Tree Lane.</p>	<p>square fronting Bristol Rd (part of the Sainsbury’s development) will add life and interest. Where service yard entrances are located in street frontages, their design should add interest.</p>	
		Noted	Include reference to Selly Oak Park
	<p><u>The Triangle Site</u></p> <p>The SDP should exclude student residences from the list of uses for this site. The Student Union has made it clear that students don’t want to live, as far from campus as the Battery site so is it realistic to propose this as student use. Further outstanding permission for student residences on the edge of the Battery site should prevent further residences on the Triangle site. How about something for the whole community e.g. cinema, leisure purposes?</p> <p>“Developments fronting Bristol Road should reflect the scale and massing of the existing built form.” This is good as current outline proposed does not. It should not be too tall as it is right on footpath edge at the lower end we should not let the same happen as Bath Row with some of the flats create tunnel effects for pedestrians and drivers.</p>	<p>Selly Oak Local Centre extends from Arley Road to Langleys Road. The text refers to the whole of the centre and plan 3 shows its extent.</p>	
	<p><u>Battery Retail Park</u></p> <p>Suggest this is removed as planning has been granted for improvement works and the builders have started on site to do this so no opportunity at present. If it’s left in please remove “student” as</p>	<p>Student accommodation is only one of the suitable uses for the site, as included in the previous planning permission for the site. Leisure uses are already included in the site brief, if a commercial development would sustain such activity.</p> <p>Noted. The design guidance is intended to avoid inappropriate development, whilst acknowledging that at certain locations, building height can be used to create interest and a new focus.</p>	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	potential usage given comment above about the Triangle site.		
	<p>“A mix of building heights to create massing within the centre.” We do not want or need another Sainsbury’s with tower blocks.</p> <p>“A mix of uses to be vertically integrated within the development blocks, including buildings that create a finer grain, as well as large footprint properties.” Main height on site as is, with possibly 4 storeys main at rear of site.</p>	<p>The purpose of the SPD is primarily to guide development and indicate appropriate planning and urban design parameters for new building. Although a recent refurbishment has been undertaken, if redevelopment is contemplated in the future, a more aspirational form and design will be encouraged. Student accommodation for upper storeys is acceptable given its location – see previous comment above.</p> <p>Noted.</p>	
	<p>“Multi level car parking should be screened by buildings and landscaping.” Give that Birmingham City Council is adamant about not have too much large retail in Selly Oak (Reason why one of the plans for the new Sainsbury’s Site was rejected) why do we need multi level car parking?</p> <p><u>The Dingle</u></p> <p>Should the potential use of this site by the charity, Sense, for its HQ/Touchbase be mentioned?</p>	<p>Without being overly restrictive, the change of levels across the site could accommodate a range of building heights. Redevelopment at the rear however, needs to have regard to the greenway / Lapal Canal.</p> <p>Car parking is an acknowledged concern in the Plan area. An appropriate level of on site parking should be provided if the site is redeveloped. Should multi level parking be required, a well designed car park, rather than a sea of tarmac, will help architects design a more interesting layout.</p>	
		Sense have recently submitted their	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>Like the Triangle site, development fronting Bristol Road should reflect the scale and “Massing of the surrounding built form. However, as a prominent site, the Bristol Road frontage should be at least 2/3 storeys.” This is satisfactory if set back off footpath.</p> <p><u>Former Selly Oak Hospital</u></p> <p>“In general, building heights for new development should reflect the character of the area, but acknowledge the historic features. Development along Raddlebarn Road should be sympathetic to the Bournville Village Conservation Area opposite, which may mean limiting building heights. However, up to 5 storeys may be permissible towards the middle of the site and closer to the boundary with Selly Oak.” Yet again Selly Oak gets the worst end of the stick with tower blocks. The whole of the site should be limited to 3 storeys.</p> <p><u>Land adjacent to Aston Webb Boulevard</u></p> <p>Ok with this as long as the height reduces so people can see the main University building when travelling along the road. Otherwise page 17 will need re-writing as “affords attractive views of Birmingham University” will need to be removed and “you can see right into student bedrooms” needs to be added!</p> <p><u>Missing Sites</u></p> <p>Car Garage on triangle between Elliot Road and the Dingle. This must</p>	<p>planning application for the site which is in accordance with the guidance contained within the SPD. However, until development commences, circumstances may change. It remains important to have robust guidance in place, regardless of the end user.</p> <p>Noted</p> <p>With the heritage buildings on site largely being retained, the height and massing of new buildings on this part of the site will be influenced by their presence, some of which are the equivalent of modern 4/5 storey properties; these are not tower blocks.</p> <p>Noted. The open section of road between University South Gate and the plaza, and the change of levels from Aston Webb</p>	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	surely be a potential site give the state of it, and all the development going on around it.	B'lv'd to the principal university buildings, will help ensure that vistas are not compromised.	
	Bristol Road shops opposite existing Sainsbury's store. Planning has been granted for one development and a new application is in progress so must be included.	Discussions with the owners of the car garage have indicated their long term commitment to their property. However, the future use of the site (should the situation change), would be covered by the general guidance in the SPD.	
	Workshops on Frederick Road that back onto the Job Centre - it is believed a developer is interested in this for student accommodation.	The future use of the site would be covered by the general guidance in the SPD.	
	Old Nurses Home, off Raddlebarn Road at the back of the artificial limb centre - it is believed this is being earmarked by a developer for student accommodation.	Ditto	
	Rich Bitch Recording Studio on Bristol Road behind Filling Station - again a student accommodation development.	Ditto	
	Delivery		
	Under "Working in Partnership" there is no mention of landlords which is a very specific type of landowner and/or investor and I believe there should be specific mention of strengthening links with them.	A planning application has recently been re- submitted for consideration. The general design principles in the SPD will apply.	Amend text
	Omissions	Noted.	
	Where is mention of the need for car parking? All this investment in QE site, Science Park is discussed but no mention of where people travelling to the site are going to park cars. The council can't ignore		

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>the problem in the hope it goes away because it won't. Recent surveys showed that the majority of people working at the University and Hospital don't live in Selly Oak, and while some may live on good train route connections others choose to drive because bus connections are not arranged for working hours of staff on shift only for hospital visiting hours. Also the more higher skilled and therefore higher paid people may choose to live in more affluent areas of Birmingham and the surrounding counties which do not have public transport links only travelling by car is feasible.</p> <p>A clearer definition of what "Active Frontages" means is needed as it is mentioned several times in the document and yet when used on page 30 re: Birmingham Battery Site it is wrong, there is no active frontage to the Bristol Road – there is an open paved space in one area and a Goods Vehicle Yard in another. While one might improve public realm and access the other will definitely not – on Safety grounds alone. So what are "Active Frontages"?</p>	<p>The car parking needs of the new developments have been assessed and appropriate levels are included in the various planning permissions. Measures to address off-site parking by hospital and university staff (and students) are being considered, including an amended Green Travel Plan by the University and hospital Trusts. Alternative modes of travel are promoted in the SPD, and the new developments may encourage improved penetration by bus operators to relieve this pressure.</p> <p>Noted. 'Active frontages' are intended to add life and interest to a street. The piazza to Bristol Rd is part of the public square to the Sainsbury's development – this in itself will add interest to the street scene. They also contribute to passive policing. Although not ideal, if service yard entrances are located in street frontages, their design should add interest.</p>	<p>Amend text highlighting encouragement of Green Travel Plans</p> <p>Add definition to Glossary</p>
ANON-8FVV-53CM-2	The three visions and aims are achievable and the building of more residential homes will hugely benefit the local area.	Noted	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>General development principles and policies for growth:</p> <p>The focus around sustainability is key with an increased focus on more sustainable methods of transport. however purpose built student accommodation if built should be affordable, good value for money and as a viable alternative to private rented sector in terms of price.</p> <p>Although these students are "short term tenants" what you seem to forget is that these students live here year on year providing huge economic benefit into the area. The Article 4 direction in principle is fine however measures need to be taken to ensure the area outside the article four is not abused by landlords who could continue to build poor quality extensions and reduce quality of accommodation in the local area.</p> <p>Finally the "modified parking control measures" is very vague and you need to take into account the needs of those who use cars for accessibility reasons, for regular commute into the city centre or other areas of Birmingham for work & study. If a modified parking policy were to be put in place the details would have to be more specific before it was agreed to be implemented.</p>	<p>Noted. However, the cost of all types of private accommodation will be market driven.</p> <p>Noted. A multi-agency task group (inc B'ham University and the Guild of Students) meets regularly to consider issues in the area, from refuse collection to rogue landlords. This approach (inc the introduction of the Article 4 Direction and the concentrations policy) is starting to bear fruit, and the City Council is committed to ongoing action to address concerns raised by elected Members, residents, traders and the general public.</p> <p>Noted. Car parking is an acknowledged concern and lawful, but annoying, parking on local roads will remain an issue in the area, given the largely Victorian / Edwardian street patterns and housing. Residents parking schemes in parts of the area have been tried unsuccessfully in the past; these may be revisited if an acceptable approach can be agreed with property owners. Measures to address off-site parking by hospital and university staff (and students) are being considered, including an amended Green Travel Plan by the University and hospital Trusts. The</p>	

Response ID	Reasons	LAP Response	SPD change
	<p>Development opportunities 4:</p> <p>Yes, in principle as long as it does not become overpriced, purpose built accommodation. Would be good as residential homes or a series of restaurants, cafes, pub which could pump more money into the local area.</p> <p>Development opportunities 5:</p> <p>Would be great as retail opportunistic creating a real town centre feel outside of the city.</p> <p>Overall Comments:</p> <p>The relationship with the existing student tenants in the area... although you may see them as transient residents its important to remember the huge economic benefit they bring to the area which they have done for decades now. The best way to do this is to be in constant communication with both the university and the students union.</p>	<p>close proximity of the railway stations at University and Selly Oak (plus any incentives in the Green Travel Plans), may influence commuter / user habits. The scale of the new developments may encourage improved penetration by bus operators.</p> <p>A mix of uses including restaurants/ cafes etc., will feature as part of the supermarket led development.</p> <p>Noted.</p> <p>Noted.</p>	

Equalities Analysis (EA)

Wider Selly Oak Supplementary Planning Document

June 2015

CONTENTS PAGE

INITIAL SCREENING – STAGE 1	2
DECLARATION	5
Full EQUALITY ASSESSMENT– STAGE 2	Error! Bookmark not defined.
GOVERNANCE AND QUALITY ASSURANCE	Error! Bookmark not defined.
FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS ON THE EQUALITY ASSESSMENT PROCESS	Error! Bookmark not defined.
Protected characteristics: definitions.....	Error! Bookmark not defined.
CONTACT DETAILS.....	Error! Bookmark not defined.

INITIAL SCREENING – STAGE 1

As a public authority we need to ensure that our strategies, policies, functions and services, current and proposed have given due regard to equality and diversity.

Please complete the following questions to determine whether a Full Equality Assessment is required.

Name of policy,: Wider Selly Oak Supplementary Planning Document	Ref: DE-1209-SE
---	------------------------

Responsible Officer: Peter Wright Directorate: Economy	Role: Chairperson of Equality Assessment Task Group Assessment Date: June 2015
---	---

Is this a: Policy <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Strategy <input type="checkbox"/> Function <input type="checkbox"/> Service <input type="checkbox"/>
Is this: New or Proposed <input type="checkbox"/> Already exists and is being reviewed <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Is Changing <input type="checkbox"/>

1. What are the main aims, objectives of the policy, strategy, function or service and the intended outcomes and who is likely to benefit from it

Aims: The regeneration of Selly Oak District Centre is a strategic priority of Birmingham City Council as outlined in the Unitary Development Plan (UDP) and draft Birmingham Development Plan. It is recognized that Selly Oak is undergoing a period of change and this SPD will focus and direct this investment for the benefit of all.

Objectives: The purpose of this SPD is to:

- provide local detail to the policies contained within the UDP and draft Birmingham Development Plan
- provide guidance for developers, landowners and residents.
- confirm the Council's overall aspirations for the continued growth of Selly Oak;
- act as a material consideration in the determination of planning applications;
- ensure sites coming forward for development will contribute to the regeneration objectives for the wider Selly Oak

Outcomes: It is intended that this guidance be adopted as a Supplementary Planning Document within the City's Local Development Framework following its amendment as a result of the comments received during the period of formal public consultation.

Benefits: The SPD is intended to have a positive impact on the lives of individuals, communities and groups by attracting investment and providing guidance on;

- Enhancing the retail and employment offer and providing a mix of uses, which will act as a catalyst for inward investment.
- Environmental enhancement.
- Providing and Improving existing local services and community facilities, for all.
- Improving accessibility (particularly by walking, cycling, public transport and for those with mobility difficulties) and quality of the centre. Through improvements in accessibility and

signposting of facilities and connections, to make the centre more legible and welcoming for all.

2. Explain how the main aims of the policy, strategy, function or service will demonstrate due regard to the aims of the General Duty?

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Eliminate discrimination, harassment and victimisation? | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 2. Advance equality of opportunity? | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 3. Foster good relations? | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 4. Promote positive attitudes towards disabled people? | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 5. Encourage participation of disabled people? | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 6. Consider more favourable treatment of disabled people? | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

1. Eliminate discrimination, harassment and victimisation- **by ensuring all interests will be engaged within the statutory consultation process, and that the resulting developments provide safe and secure environments where all feel welcome**
2. Advance equality of opportunity- **by ensuring that physical aspects of regeneration accord with the principles of 'Access for All', both in terms of physical and environmental and economic and community / social provision in the area.**
3. Foster good relations- **by adopting a robust and effective consultation process in line with the Statement of Community Involvement** (See question 4 next page).
4. Promote positive attitudes towards disabled people- **by making new developments accessible to all**
5. Encourage participation of disabled people- **through consultation on planning applications and engagement in the planning and development process.**
6. Consider more favourable treatment of disabled people- **by making Selly Oak accessible to all**

3. What does your current data tell you about who your policy, strategy, function or service may affect:

- | | | |
|-----------------|---|-----------------------------|
| Service users | Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Employees | Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Wider community | Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |

Please provide an explanation for your 'Yes' or 'No' answer

The SPD is a statutory planning document that will act as a material consideration in assessing future planning applications. Designed as a guide to development for the construction / planning industry this will aid service users and employees of the directorate by adding clarity to planning policies outlined in the UDP and draft Birmingham Development Plan. This document will likewise aid the wider community in making these policies more comprehensible to non planners by outlining the local context

4. Are there any aspects of the policy, strategy, function or service, including how it is delivered, or accessed, that could contribute to inequality? (including direct or indirect discrimination to service users or employees)

Yes ☐

No ☒

Please provide an explanation for your 'Yes' or 'No' answer

The SPD complements and adds detail to the draft Birmingham Development Plan, which has been subject to an examination in public by an Inspector appointed by the Secretary of State.

This document has been produced in line with the consultation requirements of the City Councils Statement of Community Involvement (SCI) and its protocol for adoption. In line with the SCI the SPD underwent a six week public consultation period, ensuring that that maximum opportunity was provided for everyone within the area, to engage in the consultation process and have a voice in the future of the wider Selly Oak.

5. Will the policy, strategy, function or service, have an adverse (negative) impact upon the lives of people, including employees and service users?

Yes ☐

No ☒

Please provide an explanation for your 'Yes' or 'No' answer

The SPD is intended to have a positive impact on the lives of individuals, communities and groups by providing guidance on;

- Enhancing the retail and employment offer and providing a mix of uses, this will act as a catalyst for inward investment.
- Environmental enhancement.
- Providing and Improving existing local services and community facilities, for all.
- Improving accessibility (particularly by walking, cycling, public transport and for those with mobility difficulties) and quality of the centre. Through improvements in accessibility and signposting of facilities and connections, to make the centre more legible and welcoming for all.

The impacts of this SPD will not be directly from the document itself, but from the impact it will have on the development process:

- as a tool to attract investment in to the area
- by providing planning and development guidance to enable positive change from investment in the area.

6. Is an Equality Assessment required?

If your answer to question 2 has identified potential adverse impact and you have answered 'yes' to any of the following questions 3, 4, or 5, then you should carry out a Full Equality Assessment.

Does the Policy, Strategy, Function or Service require a Full Equality Assessment? Yes ☐ No ☒

If a Full Equality Assessment is required, before proceeding you should discuss the scope of the assessment with service managers in your service area as well as the Directorate Contact Officer.

If a Full Equality Assessment is **Not** required, please sign the declaration and complete the Summary statement below, then forward a copy of the Initial Screening to your Directorate Contact Officer

If a Full Equality Assessment **Is** required, you will need to sign the declaration and complete the Summary statement below, detailing why the Policy, Strategy, Function or Service is moving to a Full Equality Assessment. Then continue with your Assessment

DECLARATION

A Full Equality Assessment not required, the Initial Screening has demonstrated that the Policy, Strategy, Function or Service is robust; there is no potential for discrimination or adverse impact. All opportunities to promote equality have been taken.

Chairperson: Peter H Wright

Summary statement:

Sign-off Date: 13.09.2012 (reviewed 1.6.15)

This screening has been undertaken as a collaborative exercise by the panel and has included a review of other screening statements. The statutory planning process and the SCI ensures that the adopted SPD conforms to equalities legislation.

Note The future of Selly Oak is dependant on investment from developers and landowners, while this SPD has the potential to guide future developments any development may vary in, form, size and use from that suggested by the SPD. Also while the production of a full EINA is not required for this SPD, further screening may be required in the future if significant Council investment is proposed, this would be undertaken as part of the production of an FBC by the investing department.

Quality check: The screening document has been checked using the agreed audit arrangements in the Directorate:

<p>Name: (Officer/Group carrying out the Quality Check)</p> <p>Directorate:</p> <p>Contact number:</p>	<p>Date undertaken:</p>	<p>Screening review statement:</p>
--	-------------------------	------------------------------------

Equality Assessment Task Group Members

	<u>Name</u>	<u>Role on Task Group</u> (e.g. service user, manager or service specialist)	<u>Contact Number</u>
1.	Chairperson	Area Manager	3 3170
2.	Neil Vyse	Principal Development Planning Officer	3 2238
3.	John Richardson	Senior Development Planning Officer	3 7954
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
8.			
9			
10.			

BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

PUBLIC REPORT

Report to:	CABINET
Report of:	DEPUTY CHIEF EXECUTIVE
Date of Decision:	29th June 2015
SUBJECT:	HIGH SPEED TWO – DEVELOPMENT FUNDING AND ASSOCIATED GOVERNANCE ARRANGEMENTS
Key Decision: Yes	Relevant Forward Plan Ref: 547577/2015
If not in the Forward Plan: (please "X" box)	Chief Executive approved <input type="checkbox"/> O&S Chairman approved <input type="checkbox"/>
Relevant Cabinet Member(s) or Relevant Executive Member for Local Services:	Councillor Tahir Ali – Cabinet Member for Development, Transport and the Economy Councillor Sir Albert Bore – Leader
Relevant O&S Chairman:	Councillor Victoria Quinn – Economy, Skills and Sustainability
Wards affected:	All

1. Purpose of report:	
1.1	This report seeks approval to arrangements necessary for the Council to manage and defray £2.5m of revenue funding provided to the Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP) to produce the GBSLEP HS2 Growth Strategy. The strategy is likely to form the basis of a future 'Growth Deal' with Government around HS2 and comprises four main work packages focussed on a Birmingham Curzon Growth Strategy, Sub-regional Connectivity Strategy, Communications and an Interchange Growth Strategy.
1.2	To reflect the Council's chairmanship of the GBSLEP governance arrangements it is proposed that the Council manage the full £2.5m allocation, with £1.5m directly expended by the Council and the remaining £1.0m passed to Solihull Metropolitan Borough Council (SMBC) to undertake work associated with the Birmingham Interchange Station. Such arrangements will require entry into a Service Level Agreement with the Council acting in its role as 'Accountable Body' for the GBSLEP and a back-to-back funding agreement between the Council and SMBC.

2. Decision(s) recommended:	
	That Cabinet:
2.1	Accept £2.5m of development funding from the GBSLEP to enable the production of the GBSLEP HS2 Growth Strategy.
2.2	Approve entry into a Service Level Agreement with the Council acting in its role as 'Accountable Body' for the GBSLEP to manage and defray the above funding.
2.3	Approve expenditure of £1.5m of the development funding to enable Council led components of the GBSLEP HS2 Growth Strategy to be produced, as detailed in appendix A to this report.
2.4	Approve the release of £1.0m of the development funding to Solihull Metropolitan Borough Council (SMBC) to undertake development work associated with Birmingham Interchange and authorise a back-to-back funding agreement between the Council and SMBC
2.5	Approve orders to be placed with Centro up to value of £0.15m to undertake joint work on the HS2 Growth Strategy, as required by the West Midlands Integrated Transport Authority.
2.6	Delegate authority to make adjustments to the components of the Growth Strategy within the approved overall to the Deputy Chief Executive.
2.7	Authorise the Director of Legal and Democratic Services to negotiate, execute and complete any necessary legal documentation to give effect to the above recommendations.
2.8	Notes that a report on the HS2 Resource Plan will be presented to Cabinet at a future date.

Lead Contact Officer(s):	Phil Edwards – Head of Growth and Transportation Craig Wakeman – HS2 Programme Manager
Telephone No:	0121 303 7409 / 07823534977
E-mail address:	Philip.edwards@birmingham.gov.uk Craig.wakeman@birmingham.gov.uk

3.	Consultation
3.1	<p><u>Internal</u></p> <p>Consultation has been undertaken with the Deputy Leader, Director of Planning and Regeneration, Head of Transportation Services and officers within City Finance and Legal and Democratic Services have been involved in the preparation of this report.</p> <p><u>External</u></p> <p>The Greater Birmingham Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP), HS2 Strategic Board and HS2 Programme Coordination Group have advised on and endorsed the approach being taken to develop the Growth Strategy. Engagement has been undertaken with Government, including the HM Treasury, Department for Transport (DfT), Cabinet Office, Cities and Local Growth Unit and the Department for Business, Innovation and Skills.</p> <p>The strategy is being developed jointly with the West Midlands Integrated Transport Authority (ITA), Centro and SMBC, with engagement taking place with other metropolitan districts, LEPs and East Midlands Authorities.</p> <p>Wider stakeholder consultation and engagement will take place during the summer 2015 period</p>
4.	Compliance Issues:
4.1	<p><u>Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?</u></p> <p>The HS2 Growth strategy will perform an essential role in supporting a range of key policies and priorities as set out in the Leader's Policy Statement, Council Business Plan 2015+, Birmingham Connected, Big City Plan and the draft Birmingham Curzon HS2 Masterplan. These predominantly relate to regeneration, connectivity, skills, employment and social inclusion. The Strategy is consistent with the GBSLEP Strategic Economic Plan.</p> <p><u>Financial Implications</u></p> <p>Council led components of the HS2 Growth Strategy will be funded from Policy Contingency funding (£0.4m) previously approved by Cabinet on 28 April 2014 (and which also noted future funding contributions), and £1.5m of the £2.5m revenue grant awarded to GBSLEP, which is proposed as part of this report to be managed by the Council.</p> <p>The remaining element of the revenue grant, £1.0m is to be released to SMBC by the Council. These funding allocations were approved by the GBSLEP HS2 Strategic Board on 21st November 2014 ahead of the formal grant award.</p> <p>There are no ongoing direct revenue consequences identified as a result of this report, however, it is proposed that a project and management office for the many aspects of the High Speed 2 Rail programme including the HS2 Growth Strategy is created so that the Council can maximise the opportunities for local and regional benefits. The costs will include staffing and administration, project development work, consultation and dialogue with government, communications and further strategy development. An estimated sum of £1.0m is required for this and a further report will be presented to Cabinet at a future date giving detail on the proposals and seeking approval for the funding of it.</p> <p><u>Legal Implications</u></p> <p>The arrangements set out in this report are in compliance with the powers of general competence as set out in Section 1 of the Localism Act 2011.</p> <p><u>Public Sector Equality Duty (see separate guidance note)</u></p> <p>Relevant equality analysis will be undertaken once the strategy is produced and in tandem with the planned consultation and engagement proposed during the summer. This position will be reviewed on an ongoing basis with the HS2 Strategic Board.</p>

5. Relevant background/chronology of key events:																															
5.1	On 31st March 2014, the GBSLEP, along with the other 38 LEPs, submitted its Strategic Economic Plan (SEP) to Government. The SEP set out the area's vision and priorities, along with associated delivery plans. It was based on the GBSLEP's Strategy for Growth published in May 2013 following extensive consultation, which defines the LEP's mission as being "to create jobs and grow the economy – and in doing so raise the quality of life for all of the LEP's population".																														
5.2	Government used the SEP to negotiate a Greater Birmingham and Solihull Growth Deal (GBSGD) announced on 7th July 2014. The GBSGD is worth a total of £357m. This includes capital funding to support 34 projects across Greater Birmingham and Solihull. In addition to the capital funding, £2.5m of revenue funding has been allocated to enable the development of an HS2 Growth Strategy and local delivery body (or bodies).																														
5.3	On the 8 th December 2014 Cabinet agreed for the Council to act as Accountable Body for the GBSGD on behalf of the GBSLEP, with authority delegated to the Deputy Chief Executive, in conjunction with the Director of Finance and the Director of Legal and Democratic Services, to review the final grant offer letter and accept it subject to its terms and conditions being acceptable. In addition, the Deputy Chief Executive and Director of Finance were authorised to put in place appropriate delivery structures, governance and financial management arrangements, to ensure that funding is defrayed and administered in accordance with the funding conditions and output requirements stipulated by Government.																														
5.4	In the case of the HS2 Growth Strategy the governance arrangements already in place were utilised. The HS2 Strategic Board is chaired by the Leader of the Council and a Programme Coordination Group is chaired by the Deputy Chief Executive. Membership of the Board and Coordination Group comprises senior elected members and officers representing the Council, SMBC, ITA, Centro, HS2 Limited, GBSLEP and Government.																														
5.5	<p>In respect of the £2.5m revenue funding, eligible use stipulated within the GBSGD comprises the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Regeneration and connectivity plans for the areas surrounding the Curzon and Interchange stations, including a clear understanding of infrastructure costs; • An assessment of the wider GBSLEP area and beyond that could benefit from HS2, with prioritised connectivity plans to maximise the opportunity, utilising the Midlands Connect Initiative; • Realistic funding and financing plans to deliver the Growth Strategy, focussed first and foremost on alignment of existing local and national resources, but identifying where other mechanisms may be necessary; and • A plan for attracting business investment to the area. 																														
5.6	<p>Utilising the governance arrangements described above, deliverables were split into four interrelated packages namely: Birmingham Curzon Growth Strategy; Sub Regional Strategy (Wider Connectivity and Investment); Communications and Interchange Growth Strategy. Details of work packages and specific budget allocations are provided as appendix A to this report, with a financial summary provided below.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th><th>Local Contribution</th><th>Growth Deal Contribution</th><th>Total</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Birmingham Curzon Growth Strategy</td><td>£400,000</td><td>£630,000</td><td>£1,030,000</td></tr> <tr> <td>Sub-regional Strategy</td><td></td><td>£820,000</td><td>£820,000</td></tr> <tr> <td>Communications</td><td></td><td>£50,000</td><td>£50,000</td></tr> <tr> <td>Total BCC spend</td><td>£400,000</td><td>£1,500,000</td><td>£1,900,000</td></tr> <tr> <td>Interchange Growth Strategy</td><td>£332,500</td><td>£1,000,000</td><td>£1,332,500</td></tr> <tr> <td>TOTAL</td><td>£732,500</td><td>£2,500,000</td><td>£3,232,500</td></tr> </tbody> </table>				Local Contribution	Growth Deal Contribution	Total	Birmingham Curzon Growth Strategy	£400,000	£630,000	£1,030,000	Sub-regional Strategy		£820,000	£820,000	Communications		£50,000	£50,000	Total BCC spend	£400,000	£1,500,000	£1,900,000	Interchange Growth Strategy	£332,500	£1,000,000	£1,332,500	TOTAL	£732,500	£2,500,000	£3,232,500
	Local Contribution	Growth Deal Contribution	Total																												
Birmingham Curzon Growth Strategy	£400,000	£630,000	£1,030,000																												
Sub-regional Strategy		£820,000	£820,000																												
Communications		£50,000	£50,000																												
Total BCC spend	£400,000	£1,500,000	£1,900,000																												
Interchange Growth Strategy	£332,500	£1,000,000	£1,332,500																												
TOTAL	£732,500	£2,500,000	£3,232,500																												

5.7	The Curzon Growth Strategy is being led by the Council, Interchange Strategy by SMBC and the Sub Regional Strategy and Communications by the ITA.
5.8	As the ITA does not have direct procurement routes currently in place, it is proposed that funding for the Sub Regional Strategy and Communications packages is retained and managed by the Council. Work packages and deliverables funded by the GBSLEP and previously approved funding have been and will be procured through approved frameworks or competitive tenders in accordance with Standing Orders and the Procurement Governance Arrangements. This includes placing orders up to £0.15m with Centro to undertake further Sub Regional Strategy tasks associated with economic modelling.
5.9	It is proposed that the Council manages the full £2.5m revenue allocation from GBSLEP to reflect its chairmanship of the GBSLEP HS2 governance arrangements. As such this report seeks authority to enter into a Service Level Agreement (SLA) with the Council in its role as 'Accountable Body' for the GBSLEP for delivery of the Growth Strategy. Additional authority is sought to enter into a back to back funding agreement with SMBC to enable the release of £1.0m to undertake the Interchange Growth Strategy. A monthly claim in arrears process will be established for SMBC to physically draw down resources and enable the Council to ensure eligible use and fulfilment of local contribution requirements.
5.10	Due to timescales stipulated by Government, significant work has already been undertaken utilising authority provided by Cabinet in April 2014 (which approved Policy Contingency Funding and noted future funding contributions from Partners) in terms of producing the HS2 Growth Strategy, with draft deliverables shared with Government. A consultation process on the Growth Strategy will be launched with partners and stakeholders by the GBSLEP in July 2015, with finalisation of the Strategy envisaged over the summer in this context and in dialogue with Government. Connectivity work is to be reported to the ITA in June.
5.11	In the context of the above consultation and dialogue with Government, which may require new or varied work outputs, it is proposed that Cabinet delegate authority to the Deputy Chief Executive to make adjustments between work packages.
5.12	The outcome of the finalised Growth Strategy is likely to be a further bid for funding similar to that of the GBSLEP 'Growth Deal' with Government, with the Strategy helping to support and frame key elements of the autumn Comprehensive Spending Review.
5.13	A further report detailing progress and covering future work and structures to deliver HS2, as referenced in paragraph 4.5 of this report, will be brought to Cabinet over the summer period and has been added to the Forward Plan.

6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):

6.1	Revenue funding has been awarded as a specific grant by the Department for Transport to the GBSLEP as part of the GBSGD to undertake a prescribed piece of work to maximise the benefits of HS2. Not proceeding with the creation of a delivery body to action the strategy development would put in jeopardy the maximisation of HS2 benefits and may result in loss of grant to both the Council and SMBC.
-----	--

7. Reasons for Decision(s):	
7.1	To accept £2.5m of development funding from the GBSLEP to enable the production of the GBSLEP HS2 Growth Strategy.
7.2	To enter into a Service Level Agreement with the Council acting in its role as 'Accountable Body' for the GBSLEP to manage and defray the above funding.
7.3	To approve expenditure of £1.5m of the development funding to enable Council led components of the GBSLEP HS2 Growth Strategy to be produced, as detailed in appendix A to this report.
7.4	To further transfer £1.0m of the GBSLE revenue funding to Solihull Metropolitan Borough Council (SMBC) to enable them to undertake development work associated with Birmingham Interchange, with a back-to-back funding agreement to be put in place between the Council and SMBC.
7.5	To approve orders to be placed with Centro up to a maximum value of £0.15m to undertake joint work on the HS2 Growth Strategy, as required by the ITA.

Signatures	<u>Date</u>
Cabinet Member for Development, Transport and the Economy
Deputy Leader
Deputy Chief Executive

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:
1. Leader's Policy Statement – June 2015 2. Council Business Plan 2015+ 3. Greater Birmingham and Solihull LEP Strategic Economic Plan and European Structural and Investment Fund Strategy. (March and January 2014 respectively) 4. Birmingham City Council acting as the Accountable Body for funding received by the GBSLEP through the Growth Deal – Report of the Deputy Chief Executive to Cabinet – 8 th December 2014 5. High Speed Two: Development Support Fund – Report of the Deputy Chief Executive to Cabinet 28 th April 2014.

List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):
1. Appendix A – Breakdown of work packages and budget allocations.

PROTOCOL PUBLIC SECTOR EQUALITY DUTY

- 1 The public sector equality duty drives the need for equality assessments (Initial and Full). An initial assessment should, be prepared from the outset based upon available knowledge and information.
- 2 If there is no adverse impact then that fact should be stated within the Report at section 4.4 and the initial assessment document appended to the Report duly signed and dated. A summary of the statutory duty is annexed to this Protocol and should be referred to in the standard section (4.4) of executive reports for decision and then attached in an appendix; the term 'adverse impact' refers to any decision-making by the Council which can be judged as likely to be contrary in whole or in part to the equality duty.
- 3 A full assessment should be prepared where necessary and consultation should then take place.
- 4 Consultation should address any possible adverse impact upon service users, providers and those within the scope of the report; questions need to assist to identify adverse impact which might be contrary to the equality duty and engage all such persons in a dialogue which might identify ways in which any adverse impact might be avoided or, if avoidance is not possible, reduced.
- 5 Responses to the consultation should be analysed in order to identify:
 - (a) whether there is adverse impact upon persons within the protected categories
 - (b) what is the nature of this adverse impact
 - (c) whether the adverse impact can be avoided and at what cost – and if not –
 - (d) what mitigating actions can be taken and at what cost
- 6 The impact assessment carried out at the outset will need to be amended to have due regard to the matters in (4) above.
- 7 Where there is adverse impact the final Report should contain:
 - a summary of the adverse impact and any possible mitigating actions (in section 4.4 or an appendix if necessary)
 - the full equality impact assessment (as an appendix)
 - the equality duty – see page 9 (as an appendix).

Equality Act 2010

The Executive must have due regard to the public sector equality duty when considering Council reports for decision.

The public sector equality duty is as follows:

1	<p>The Council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by the Equality Act; (b) advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it; (c) foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it.
2	<p>Having due regard to the need to advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) remove or minimise disadvantages suffered by persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are connected to that characteristic; (b) take steps to meet the needs of persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are different from the needs of persons who do not share it; (c) encourage persons who share a relevant protected characteristic to participate in public life or in any other activity in which participation by such persons is disproportionately low.
3	<p>The steps involved in meeting the needs of disabled persons that are different from the needs of persons who are not disabled include, in particular, steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities.</p>
4	<p>Having due regard to the need to foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) tackle prejudice, and (b) promote understanding.
5	<p>The relevant protected characteristics are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) age (b) disability (c) gender reassignment (d) pregnancy and maternity (e) race (f) religion or belief (g) sex (h) sexual orientation

APPENDIX A – BREAKDOWN OF WORK PACKAGES AND BUDGET ALLOCATIONS

Growth & Transportation	Local Contribution	HMG contribution	Total
Birmingham Curzon Growth Strategy	£400,000	£630,000	£1,030,000
Infrastructure and Baseline Study	£160,000	£15,000	£175,000
Utilities Strategy	-	£15,000	£15,000
Land Ownership Assessment	-	£5,000	£5,000
Site Constraints Analysis	-	£15,000	£15,000
Transport Strategy and Modelling	-	£200,000	£200,000
Development Viability and Funding Analysis	£80,000	£18,000	£98,000
Financial Modelling and Delivery Body Advisor	£160,000	£12,000	£172,000
Project Management	-	£50,000	£50,000
Legal and Finance Advice for Establishment of the Regeneration Company and Associated Delivery Vehicles	-	£300,000	£300,000
Sub-regional Strategy		£820,000	£820,000
Economic benefit analysis		£69,825	£69,825
HS2 travel access barriers to labour markets		£14,789	£14,789
Accessibility and gap analysis		£15,000	£15,000
HS2 PRISM update		£35,590	£35,590
Option development and appraisal		£100,000	£100,000
Priority scheme development		£400,000	£400,000
Funding and financial modelling		£50,000	£50,000
Investor demand analysis		£84,787	£84,757
Programme management		£50,000	£50,000
Communications		£50,000	£50,000
Funding for HS2 Ready		£50,000	£50,000

Solihull Metropolitan Borough Council	Local Contribution	HMG contribution	Total
Interchange Growth Strategy	£332,500	£1,000,000	£1,332,500
Governance and structure	56,250	168,750	£225,000
Connectivity and infrastructure	50,000	152,500	£202,500
Development framework	45,000	135,000	£180,000
Development / commercial	62,500	187,500	£250,000
Baseline assessment	61,250	183,750	£245,000
Programme management	57,500	172,500	£230,000
TOTAL	£732,500	£2,500,000	£3,232,500

Report to:	CABINET	Exempt information paragraph number – if private report:
Report of: Date of Decision:	THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE 29 th JUNE 2015	
SUBJECT:	2014/15 COUNCIL BUSINESS PLAN MEASURES END-OF-YEAR PERFORMANCE MONITORING, AND, 2015/16 CBP TARGETS	
Key Decision: Yes / No	No	
If not in the Forward Plan: (please "X" box)	Chief Executive approved	<input type="checkbox"/>
	O&S Chairman approved	<input type="checkbox"/>
Relevant Cabinet Member(s):	Deputy Leader /ALL	
Relevant O&S Chairman:	ALL	
Wards affected:	ALL	

1. Purpose of report:
<p>To:</p> <p>1.1 Provide a summary of our end-of-year performance against our Council Business Plan (CBP) targets for the period April 2014 to March 2015,</p> <p>1.2 Seek approval for two new CBP Measures for 2015/16 and the deletion of six existing measures, as detailed in Section 5.2 of this report, and,</p> <p>1.3 Confirm the proposed targets for the 31 2015/16 CBP Measures.</p>
2. Decision(s) recommended:
<p>That Cabinet:</p> <p>2.1 Note the final results provided against our 2014/15 CBP targets and our wider success in the year (Section 5.1 and Appendix 1.</p> <p>2.2 Approve:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The inclusion of 2 new CBP measures see section 5.2.1 • The deletion of the six CBP Measures identified in Section 5.2.2, and, • The targets for our 2015/16 CBP measures – Section 5.3 and Appendix 2.

Lead Contact Officer(s):	Wendy Terry	Lourell Harris
Telephone No:	0121 675 5617	0121 675 4602
E-mail address:	wendy.terry@birmingham.gov.uk	lourell.harris@birmingham.gov.uk

3.	Consultation
	Consultation should include those that have an interest in the decisions recommended.
3.1	<u>Internal</u> Cabinet Members, Strategic Directors and directorate staff have been consulted on the outturn results, and targets, for the CBP Measures contained in this report. Otherwise this paper is a factual report on progress. Therefore, no other consultation has been required.
3.2	<u>External</u> No external consultation required.
4.	Compliance Issues:
4.1	<u>Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?</u> This report shows whether strategic and operational outcomes and policy priorities are on track and it shows our targets for 2015-16 for tracking our further progress against our strategic outcomes and policy priorities.
4.2	<u>Financial Implications.</u> <u>(Will decisions be carried out within existing finances and Resources?)</u> The CBP forms a key part of the budgeting and service planning process for the City Council that takes account of existing finances and resources and sets out the key strategic and operational outcomes that the City Council wish to achieve. Any decisions highlighted will be carried out within existing finances and resources unless otherwise stated.
4.3	<u>Legal Implications</u> Not applicable.
4.4	<u>Public Sector Equality Duty. (see separate guidance note)</u> The CBP Measures are designed to ensure significant improvement in service quality and outcomes for the people of Birmingham – some have a particular focus on disadvantaged groups. Non-achievement may have a negative impact on external assessments of the City Council and could put relevant funding opportunities at risk.

5. Relevant background/chronology of key events:

5.1 Performance against our 2014/15 CBP targets

The CBP measures and targets for 2014/15 reflected the key performance measures for the City Council for that year. Progress was monitored against these indicators throughout the year to establish our success in meeting our agreed outcomes (including our own organisational improvement).

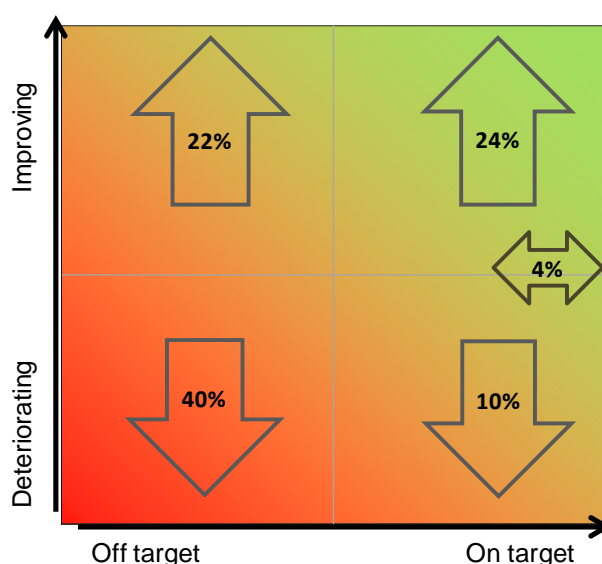
Continuing, from the previous year, our focus in 2014/15 has been on the most problematic areas requiring significant improvement in very challenging areas. A number of measures in this suite of measures were also new, and, so focussed on ensuring improvement from the baseline position at the start of the year.

Results are reported for all 50, CBP measures, including 2 provisional results awaiting final verification (as highlighted in Appendix 1, in the commentary). At this point in the year, no tolerances are allowed around the targets, and, we do not include those close to target as being on track, as we do in the in-year monitoring reports (i.e. the target is either met or not met). For the 50 CBP measures, **19 (38%) met their end-of-year target**. This is **5% better than at the same time last year**.

Furthermore, analysis of our direction of travel for this set of measures against the 2013/14 results, or the earliest quarter reported this year for new measures, showed that:

- **46% improved** (23),
- **4% stayed the same** (2), and,
- **50% (25) deteriorated** compared to last year.

Direction of travel against the previous year or earliest Quarter result for 2014/15



Direction of travel breakdown:		
On track and improving:	12	24%
On track and deteriorating:	5	10%
On track no change:	2	4%
Off track no change:	0	0%
Off track and improving:	11	22%
Off track and deteriorating:	20	40%
Not available to report:	0	
TOTAL of the measures available		
50	100%	

Note: The above rows shaded in yellow are not included within the graph due to insufficient information to report the direction of travel against the previous year.

The table below provides our performance position against our primary goals and outcomes:

Primary Goals and Outcomes	Number of Results Available	% Targets Available on Track/ Better
A Fair City - Safety, Health and Wellbeing; Children, Young People and Families; Tackling Poverty.	26	22%
A Prosperous City - Learning Skills and Local Employment; Enterprise; Infrastructure, Development and Smart; Green and Sustainable; Regional Capital and Reputation.	14	57%
A Democratic City - Engagement, Influence and Contribution; a New Model of City Government; Modern Services that Service our Citizens.	8	50%

Appendix 1 provides further detail of our performance against each CBP target for 2014/15, and, below the most significant areas of concern are presented in the wider context for each directorate, alongside other significant successes in the year:

5.1.1 Economy (including Council-wide) Performance

Our Council/city-wide focus has continued to operate in a tough fiscally challenged environment (locally and nationally), where some of our poorest and most vulnerable citizens continue to be adversely affected by the Welfare Reforms and the cessation of key Government funding streams.

We are also in the process of determining corporate policies and strategies, including those determining new ways of working (internally, with partners and with our neighbouring councils), utilising more cost effective/innovative delivery models and funding mechanisms. These will support the whole council in minimising demands on services, whilst maximising the use of our resources in the most sustainable way, potentially with 30% fewer staff in the years to come. However, much of this work is in its early stages, and, so the full outcomes are yet to impact on performance and financial bottom lines.

In 2014/15 we've managed to achieve, or get close to many of our targets. The most significant areas where we need to do better and where we've had notable success are detailed below:

Economy - where we need to do better against our CBP measures

- **Average sick days per full-time equivalent (fte) employee** (excluding schools-based staff): at **10.46 days**, is almost a quarter of a day better per fte member of staff than last year and nearly two days better than 2012/13. It is the lowest level achieved in the last 4 years (for year-to-date values for 2010 to 2014 inclusive), and, is in line with the average for English metropolitan boroughs*. Further detail is provided in Appendix 1, Annex 1.
- **Percentage increase in online transactions**, at 14%, is 6% below the end-of-year target. Both Economy and Place directorates achieved significant increases (18% and 20% respectively). Unfortunately performance for People Directorate was adversely affected by successful work in significantly reducing overall volumes of contacts with the Council for our Choice Based Lettings service.

- 94% of **Council Tax was collected** this year which is 0.57% below target and 0.2% less than last year), and, is due to increasing financial pressures on some citizens and our contract with Service Birmingham (our Council Tax collectors) being set in 2011, ahead of the introduction of the Welfare Reforms (so not accounting for their adverse impact on collection rates). However, the overall 98% contractual collection rate for 2014/15, ending March 2017 is expected to be met, or, financial penalties will apply.
- We achieved a 99% **housing rent collection** rate, which, although 0.23% below the end-of-year target is £3.7m more collected than in 2013/14. We only missed our target because of a late payment of £22k from the Department for Work and Pensions, and, a missing late payment file (containing at least £23k in rent payments) from Santander, both of which have now been received, but, too late to include in the end-of-year result.
- **Development of the Education Infrastructure** – where we've not yet delivered sufficient additional primary, secondary and special school places to meet future demographic need. This is due to a growth in the number of school places needed. Addressing this shortfall will take around a further 6 months. Nevertheless, 80% of the Basic Need Programme project streams have been completed.
- We've helped **1,088 young people into work** through Employment Support Activity, missing the target by 412. When the target was originally set, it included the national Wage Incentive and other partner funded initiatives, which were withdrawn during this year. So, our year-end result only reflects employment activities funded by the City Council, but, progress in the early months of 2015/16 shows that through Birmingham jobs fund a further 1,000 jobs have **been** secured.
- **Increasing the number of drug users who are in full time employment for 10** working days following treatment, or upon discharge of treatment – where we got 1,209 of our treated drug users into employment. This was above the 1,202 achieved last year, but, fell just short of our target of 1,280 because no patients were discharged in March, on clinical safety grounds. However, these extra patients, when discharged, will increase the next quarter's results.
- **Reducing the City Council's energy consumption** – our carbon emissions at more than 42,777kg (as reported from energy consumption database) mean we have missed our target by over 2,000kg. This provisional result is underestimated, as it excludes power consumption for March from some energy suppliers who have been unable to invoice us (due to problems with their new invoicing systems – a national issue).

To help improve energy management our BCC Utilities Management Strategy received approval by Cabinet in November. This strategy focusses on reducing energy usage, making our buildings more energy efficient, changing staff behaviours (to avoid unnecessary energy consumption), and promoting more energy efficient options in the workplace. This work builds on work already in hand and should help step change in energy management in 2015/16.

Economy - significant successes

- 99% (260 of 263) of our **procurement opportunities, greater than £10k, were advertised on the finditinbirmingham website** – as a result of close working with directorates, compliance checks and holding non-compliant officers to account.

- **Acivico** demonstrating performance and compliance in line with its **contractual obligations** to the Council in terms of time, cost, quality and compliance. This is 8% above the 75% target. Only two measures did not meet their target in the final quarter – Acivico Design Construction & Facilities Management didn't pay all invoices within the 15-day standard, due to the late submission of some invoices, and, access issues meant Statutory Electrical/Mechanical and Legionella Testing' was not completed at all premises, as required.
- **1,050 affordable homes** were built and ready for occupation during this year, exceeding the end-of-year target by 413 – mainly as a result of the Homes and Communities Agency allocating £10.7m underspend from other projects to schemes in Birmingham.
- **6,058 jobs were created as a result of public sector interventions.** Exceeding target by 2,258, and 731 more created than last year. Inward investment, apprenticeships and Innovation & Enterprise have been significant contributors in creating jobs in the final quarter of the year (January to March).

Economy - other significant successes

- We launched our 20-year, **£600 million Snow Hill Master Plan**, to transform the business district and win further investment from global business, professional and financial services. Furthermore, we expect to create 10,000 new jobs, generate over 200,000²m of new office space, boost the local economy by over £600 million each year, and improve our transport links e.g., redevelopment of Snow Hill station.
- We secured £22.1 million from the Department of Transport's Cycle City Ambition Grant scheme, which will also be topped up by **£7.9 million** of locally-sourced funding. This will enable the Council to maintain funding at £10.00 per head of the population for cycling until 2018. Unfortunately recent announcements from the new national government suggest this budget may be cut.
- We received £10.5m to provide **high speed broadband services** and build capacity and skills in new emerging technologies.
- Our Planning and Regeneration service gained **Smarter Planning Champion status**, placing us as one of the best local planning authorities in the country.
- We gained a **Strategic Planning Award** for the Birmingham Curzon HS2 Masterplan for Growth, at the inaugural Planning Awards 2014.
- Our Library of Birmingham was awarded the **National and Architectural Award** by the Royal Institute of British Architects, and, **Design through Innovation and Project of the Year** at the West Midlands Royal Institute of Chartered Surveyors.
- Our **Organisation Effectiveness team**, working in conjunction with the University of Birmingham, produced the **21st Century Public Servant** report, the findings of which are being upheld as a national blue print of the future skills required in the public sector. Presentations at the Local Government Association Conference put this work at the forefront of thinking for future public sector workforce requirements.
- We've supported 120 work placements for unemployed 14 to 24 year-olds and work experience for a further 150 in services such as Parks.

5.1.2 People Performance

We set out to get to 'good' in children's social care over three years, so, at the end of the first year we're only a third of the way towards this goal. Also, as anticipated, the improvements in reporting arrangements and referral management mean that in the short-term workloads have increased, so, some of our 'process' performance indicators inevitably show a deterioration in this early first part of the improvement process.

In April, Cabinet approved the Improvement Plan for Early Help and Children's Social Care 2015-17, setting out what we will do and what we aim to achieve over the next two years for children and families in Birmingham. The plan reflects the new vision and purpose for children's services and focuses on how we will support social workers to deliver more direct social work with families to bring about positive change for children. The improvement plan builds on what has been achieved in the last year, detailing our approach to:

- Early Help and Social Work practice – setting out our vision and purpose (how we engage and work with families), broad objectives and the actions for the next two years, including how leadership and management will promote relationship-based social work practice;
- Workforce – a plan to create more qualified social work posts and reduce the use of agency staff - by allowing social workers the space, knowledge, skills, confidence, and the right tools to deliver direct relationship-based interventions. It includes priorities of recruiting and retaining social workers, building capability, and creating a culture of to delete the six learning and accountability;
- A Commissioning Plan – through the framework of 'Right Service, Right Time' develop a collaborative approach to Early Years between providers, build a strong targeted early help service around Think Family and Family Support, and improve through better decision-making, care planning and placement mix outcomes for children in care and care leavers; and
- Developing a stronger strategic framework for partnership working.

In addition, we are:

- Responding to the Care Act implementation and we are beginning to identify some of the new issues. We are also seeing where we need to improve further and how to shape services and achieve steady growth;
- Moving to the new landscape of working with schools in the Birmingham Education Partnership and making steady progress on our education improvement plan;
- Consulting on how commissioning can develop to support the delivery of the Future Council programme;
- Responding to the challenges of the Better Care Fund initiative, with most hospitals experiencing ongoing increases in older adult Accident and Emergency admissions and similar increases in emergency admissions at all hospitals, and
- Aspiring to take our performance in younger adult care into the top 5% in the country by the end of 2016/17. An enormous task given that our current performance is below target, but, where the outcomes of a recent internal review will re-invigorate plans.

Within this context the most significant areas where we need to do better and where we've had notable success are detailed below:

People – where we need to do better against our CBP measures

- At 70.6%, the **percentage of completed adult safeguarding cases audited that were judged 'good'** was down 6% on the previous quarter, 14.4% below target, and down by 7.2% compared to last year's result. Key areas for improvement include ensuring that managers fully understand their own responsibilities in managing team performance. New safeguarding officers have taken up their positions, and, 'Making Safeguarding Personal' briefings have been rolled out to all adult social work staff and have begun with our partner agencies.
- The number of **drug users who are in full time employment for 10 working days following treatment, or upon discharge of treatment**, During the period January to March 251 patients exited treatment and maintained employment against a forecast of 300. This represents a success rate of 28% (251/885). This gives a full year total of 1209, slightly below the target of 1280. The recent re commissioning of alcohol and drug services in Birmingham included employment as one of the key outcomes for the new provider 'CRI', who commenced operations on 1st March 2015. A decision was made, on clinical safety grounds, not to discharge any existing patients during that month. This decision was agreed with commissioners who in turn made the Cabinet Member for Health & Wellbeing aware. Consequently, as no patients were discharged in March no follow up data could be included for patients in treatment that month. If March is discounted from the quarterly and full year totals both adjusted targets would have been met comfortably. It is expected that these extra patients will add to the next quarters activity which is likely to see a corresponding increase.
- **Increasing the number of cases where homelessness is prevented or relieved.** At 9,102, we have missed our target by 1,898, and, achieved 1,070 fewer preventions than last year. This is due to reduced funding being available in 2014/15 for some of our third sector partners for this work. Nevertheless, homeless applications reduced from 6,332 in 2012/13 to 4,896 in 2014/15 – a beneficial outcome of our homelessness prevention work and making us one of the best performing councils nationally.
- **Moving younger adults form residential care into community settings** at 34 is significantly behind the outturn target of 260. However, it should be noted that this is the first year of an ambitious three -year target to take us into the top 5% in the country. Additional staff have been moved into teams to support the work required.
- **Delayed transfers of care from hospital per 100,000 population** – where at 20.2 delay per 100k population we were over our target of reducing delay to 17.8 per 100k population, predominantly as a result of 9% more older adult attendances at Accident and Emergency and emergency admissions to hospital between April - December 2014 compared to the same period last year. In the last four months of 2014/15 hospitals recorded the highest number of hospital assessments in the last two years (1140 on average). There is also evidence that a much higher proportion of admissions relate to more complex cases and the unplanned care of frail elderly people. There are a range of reasons for this, and, so, we are working in partnership with Clinical Commissioning Groups and the hospitals to do more to prevent unnecessary admissions.
- **Children in care cases that were reviewed in timescales** – at 67% was below target by 28%, and 27% worse than last year. All late notifications are being addressed via a late notification alert which has been installed on Independent Reviewing Officers' desktops.

- **Child protection cases reviewed within timescales**, which at 69%, is below target by 28.5% and is 26.4% worse than last year. Some of this underperformance has been attributed to requests for conferences to be rearranged/re-convened, so, performance clinics are now in place to avoid any unnecessary delays in these reviews.
- **The time taken to recruit adopters, from the initial enquiry to adopter approval at panel** which, at 35 weeks, although 3 weeks better than last year, remains over target by 9 weeks. Late medicals and Data Barring Service referrals were the main causes of delays, the latter being a national issue.
- **Percentage of children in care, children in need, and child protection case files judged good or better via team manager audits.** Despite combining these audits for this year, this measure remained volatile due to a focus on areas of concern. So, at 48% performance was 12% below target. This was not helped by a steep decline in performance at the year-end and when the numbers of audits completed fell. A wider refreshed audit process is now in place which will ensure emerging issues are dealt with quickly.
- The **average length of care proceedings**, at 41 weeks is 15 weeks more than target, but, is 5 weeks better than last year. The Service will be carrying out an in-depth examination of requests for specialist assessment during the next 6 months, with an initial analysis to identify early action undertaken after 3 months. The courts will also provide a weekly list of cases at risk of going out of timescale, for review by the Independent Reviewing Officer and the Head of Service responsible for the Social Worker, so that remedial action can be taken, where possible.
- **Number of positive outcomes for Birmingham's cohort of 'troubled families'.** Birmingham's programme was significantly delayed in its first year (Phase 1), due to difficulties around governance, commissioning and data systems, but has improved very strongly since then. We met the target for entry into Phase 2 in February 2015, and, we've exceeded the revised final Troubled Families Unit year-end target of 3,971, agreed with the Think Family Unit (95% of the original target), by 13.

As reported last quarter, there are a series of measures which relate to the child's journey through our system. The implementation of the Multi Agency Safeguarding Hub, which includes focussing on correcting historic levels of unidentified need and risk, has seen a substantial increased level of demand that affects all aspects of the system. The following indicators were affected by increased demand levels. Safely managing service demands in a more sustainable system remains a high priority for our partnership.

- **Percentage of single assessments, for children in need, completed within timescales:** Performance, at 70%, has stabilised unchanged for the last three months, after five consecutive months of deterioration. At 70%, it is 25% below target, and 6% behind that achieved last year.
- **Percentage of initial child protection conferences in timescale:** At 43%, performance is the same as the previous month, but still recording the worst result to date. This is 47% below target and 31% worse than March 2014.
- **Average caseload of qualified children's social workers in safeguarding teams:** Remaining relatively stable at 21, performance is just above the top end of the target range (20), and one case better than compared to 2013/14.

- **Statements of special education need issued within 26 weeks (excluding permitted exceptions):** The outturn result of 98.6% is below the target of 100% due to Statements in the early part of the year not being completed to timescale. However, the result is a 49.6% improvement compared to last year.
- **Children in care visits in the last six weeks:** At 94% missed target by just 1%, and, is 3% better than last year, due to our continued focus on these visits.
- **Children in care who participate in their reviews:** where performance at 97% has been sustained for the last 6 months, at 97% - an improvement of 1% on last year, and, just 1% below target.
- **Percentage of child protection visits in the month:** Whilst at 91%, is 4% behind target and 1% down compared to last year, target, performance has been maintained at this high level despite increasing numbers visits needed.
- **20% of children became the subject of a child protection plan for a second of subsequent time.** Performance was 5% away from the top end of the preferred target range, but, despite some reregistering of children delisted too early, is a 1% improvement compared to March 2014.
- **Attendance at initial child protection conferences on invite for Health, Police and Education:** The overall result of 56% for March is 39% below target, with attendance by Health representatives at 51%, and, Police only 34%. Attendance by the education representative was up 80%, but, still below our challenging 95% target.
- **Vacancies as a percentage of established front-line children's social workers** increased by 5%, to 31%, compared to the position at half year. The result is 26% behind target, but, includes posts filled by agency staff .

People - our most significant Council Business Plan successes

- **8,180 family common assessment frameworks were initiated across the city** during the year, exceeding the outturn target by 5,760. The record number of **Family Common Assessment Framework (fCAF's)** opened demonstrates our focus on Early Help. In addition, Early Help Brokerage Service (EHBS) duty procedures are now in place to identify and gain a clearer picture of the make-up of the cases where outcomes are not achieved.

People - other significant successes

- We launched our new **corporate parenting** campaign across the Council, which includes our new **corporate parenting strategy** and aims to raise awareness of our collective statutory responsibility (staff and elected members) to safeguard and provide the best possible care for children in our care.
- **50 of our young people in care** were presented with awards at the first Golden Stars awards evening, for their personal and/or educational achievements.
- **Lakeside Children's centre** was a finalist for Partnership Working for the National Children & Young People 'Now Awards' 2014.
- The **2014 Pearson Award for Head Teacher of the Year** went to Kamal Hanif, Head

5.1.3 Place performance

For services for Birmingham as a 'Place' we've strengthened governance arrangements, including realigning some roles and responsibilities of the Districts, primarily for Community Sport and Leisure Services, as part of the Annual General Meeting in June 2014. A new structure of District Committees has been embedded (with an enhanced role on decision making and scrutinising performance of all Services), a major Community Governance Review commenced following the petition received from Sutton and work is in progress to implement the new role of Districts responding as part of the Council Improvement Plan.

In the year, we began to transform the Fleet and Waste Management Service, continuing with the new chargeable Green Waste Service introduced in March 2014 - rolling out wheelie bins to almost 50% of the City, and, the remaining rollouts from depots at Perry Barr and Lifford Lane will be completed by December 2015. In preparation of the expiry of the Waste Disposal Contract with Veolia in January 2019, we also began work on our Future Waste Strategy, which will help ensure we make the most of the resources at our disposal. Furthermore, we successfully piloted a Waste Enforcement Team and held Litter Summits to get local people and businesses engaged in improving the cleanliness of neighbourhoods.

For our highways services, the second phase of the refurbishment of major tunnels in the City Centre was successfully completed in July 2014, and, the outcomes of a major review of the performance of our contractors on the highways Private Finance Initiative Project will help secure refunds to the City Council, where appropriate under the contract.

We've transformed the housing functions across the Council, have introduced Place Managers, have commenced the re-procurement of our Council Housing Repairs and Maintenance Contract (worth almost £1 billion over 7 years), continued building new social homes and introduced a digital concierge security service.

Our transformation of the Sport and Leisure service commenced to ensure its long term affordability and sustainability. This involved Community Asset transfers, the establishment of the Wellbeing Centres and the procurement of a new partner to deliver the day to day service (including the building of new local community Sport & Leisure Centres).

Place – where we need to do better against our CBP measures

- **Reducing levels of residual household waste**, at 622kg, has missed the end-of-year target by 22 kg. All continues to be done to educate and encourage residents to reduce waste, and whilst the programme of wheelie bins rollout continues, positive change is not expected until the end of 2015.
- **Household waste which is reused, recycled and composted**: We achieved 29%, missing our target by 6% and behind last year's result by 2%. Overall, there has been a reduction in green waste collected from households and deposited at Household Recycling Centres (HRCs) compared with the same period last year. This has been attributed to the impact of service changes, and charging for green waste collections. Had the garden waste collected not been impacted and continued on its previous

pattern (using 2013/14 tonnages as a basis), then this year's result would have been around 33%.

- **Land and highways with unacceptable levels of litter on them:** The end-of-year result of 5.9% is 0.9% over target and is down in performance compared to both last quarter and last year. The service continues to work with partners adopting a more targeted approach to address issues.

Place – our most significant Council Business Plan successes

- **5.59% of municipal waste was sent to landfill.** This is 1.91% better than target, 1.46% better than last quarter, and 2.09% better than last year. Our performance again exceeds that of other Local Authorities, and our Core City colleagues. This is as a result of working closely with our waste contractor to minimise the volume of waste sent to landfill.
- We completed 97.9% of **right to repair jobs on time for our Council tenants**, exceeding the target by 2.9%, and last year's result by 1%. All contractors achieved the upper end of the contractual performance target for this year.
- **386 private sector empty properties were brought back into use**, 86 more than planned and 111 more than last year. This work has been directly attributed to extra staff and improved communications.

Place - our most significant other successes

- The Council has risen 32 places to reach number 59 in the country in the **Stonewall Equality Index**.
- Hundreds of thousands of people attend events held in the city, including around 85k at the **St Patrick's Day Parade**; **75k at the Vaisakhi celebrations**; 45k at our first ever **Wireless Festival** last July; 35k as the **Christmas Parade** and lights switch on; 32k as the **Badminton Championships** at the Barclaycard Arena, which was publicised to around 340 million people via Sky Sports, and, worth with an estimated economic impact in excess of £2 million. Around 22k also took part in the 2014 **BUPA Great Birmingham Run** and over 50,000 people spectated; 20k attended **Pype Hayes Park firework display** and **Eid Mela** celebrations last August, and, 15k attended various **events to commemorate the outbreak of the First World War**, and, **Armed Forces Day**.
- 14 parks were awarded **Green Flag status**, including the Perry Hall playing fields, Victoria Common, and, Eastside Park.
- **We gained the Gold Award and the President's Award for Best in Show** for our WW1-themed design **at the Chelsea Flower Show**.
- Regulation and Enforcement retained the **Customer Service Excellence Award** for the sixth year in a row with full compliance with the standard.

5.2 2015/16 CBP Measures

A set of 35 CBP Measures for measuring progress against our priorities for 2015/16 was presented to, and approved by, Cabinet in February 2015. That meeting resolved that confirmation of the targets, be brought back to today's meeting, for ratification. Since then, the People Directorate set of measures have been reviewed, and the measures listed below, detail 2 new measures and 6 suggested for removal from the 2015/16 set:

5.2.1 New Measures Proposed:

- Number of unallocated single assessments open for more than 7 days is proposed as this is a key safeguarding measure, with a target of 0%, and,
- Number of Children in Care a prominent reduction target in the Social Work Commissioning Plan, with challenging target to reduce numbers to 1,850 by March 2016.

These being priority measures within the children's care improvement plans.

5.2.2 Measures Proposed for Deletion:

- **Percentage of children in care who participate in their reviews**, because there is little monthly deviation from the current and proposed 98% target, and, so this is not a useful in-year performance measure
- **Percentage of team manager audits judged good or better**, as the audit system is being refreshed and a new Quality Strategy introduced. A new post Chief Social Work Officer is being introduced with specific responsibility for quality assurance. All of which should result in improved quality assessment arrangements and measures in the future.
- **Average length of care proceedings**, where current recording mechanisms are insufficiently robust and reliable, and there is already another better measure in place for 'average length of time from admission to care to being placed for adoption'.
- **Empty posts as a percentage of established front-line children's social workers**, because current recording mechanisms are insufficiently robust to provide reliable performance results.
- **Safeguarding case conferences completed within 38 days of a referral** as this measure now conflicts with the 'Making Safeguarding Personal' approach.
- **Number of positive outcomes for Birmingham's cohort of 'troubled families' achieved** - where Phase 2 of this national programme is a measurement sustained change over 12 months and so result cannot be provided until 2016/17.

If agreed, Cabinet is asked to approve removal of the above six measures from the CBP measures set for 2015/16.

5.3 CBP Targets 2015/16

Subject to approval to include the two new and delete six measures detailed in 5.2 above, Cabinet is asked to approve the targets for the remaining 31 CBP measures listed in Appendix 2.

Cabinet should note that, as the Council moves through its Future Council programme - a fundamental redesign of the Council's priorities and our service provision, it may be necessary to make further changes to this measure set later in the year.

In addition, Cabinet is reminded that whilst in general, targets for CBP measures focus on improvements on previously already challenging targets, they must also be SMART:

- Specific – target a specific area for improvement.
- Measurable – quantify or at least suggest an indicator of progress.
- Assignable – specify who will do it.
- Realistic – state what results can realistically be achieved, given available resources.
- Time-related – specify when the result(s) can be achieved.

Therefore, they have gone through a rigorous target setting and challenge process, including, where possible, consideration of their outturn result and the resources available. As such, where resources and service levels have been reduced, some of the targets set may be at a worse level than the previous year's result to help ensure it's achievable, but, remains challenging. It should also be noted that during the year, monthly/quarterly targets are set (which are aligned to the seasonal/other variations anticipated). These allow us to monitor step progress towards achieving the overall year-end target attached Appendix 2.

Cabinet should also note that:

- Whilst targets are set at definitive values, there is an acceptable variance around these that accounts for in-year events that cause the level of achievement to improve or reduce against the forecasted target level. Throughout the year we will report to Cabinet on those performing beyond these accepted tolerances, and, at year-end we will only consider results performing worse than tolerance to be off-track.
- Some measure definitions have changed to make them more focussed and robust. These changes are detailed in the justification column in Appendix 2.

6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):

This report provides progress against our strategic outcomes and 2014/15 CBP measures (as set out in the CBP 2014+), and, it provides targets for the 2015/16 set of CBP measures. It is largely factual, and target options, whilst have already been considered in producing this report, are open to Cabinet considerations.

7. Reasons for Decision(s):

To advise Members of progress against outcomes for 2014/15 and to seek Member approval to the targets for the 2015/16 CBP Measures.

Signatures

Date

Cabinet Member:

.....

Chief Officer:

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:
The CBP Measures 2014-15 Quarterly Performance Monitoring – April to June 2014 Quarterly Performance Monitoring – April to September 2014 Quarterly Performance Monitoring – April to December 2014

List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):
1. Appendix 1 – CBP Measures 2014/15 – End-of-year Performance 2. Appendix 2 – 2015/16 CBP Targets.

Report Version		Dated	
-----------------------	--	--------------	--

PROTOCOL PUBLIC SECTOR EQUALITY DUTY

- 1 The public sector equality duty drives the need for equality assessments (Initial and Full). An initial assessment should, be prepared from the outset based upon available knowledge and information.
- 2 If there is no adverse impact then that fact should be stated within the Report at section 4.4 and the initial assessment document appended to the Report duly signed and dated. A summary of the statutory duty is annexed to this Protocol and should be referred to in the standard section (4.4) of executive reports for decision and then attached in an appendix; the term 'adverse impact' refers to any decision-making by the Council which can be judged as likely to be contrary in whole or in part to the equality duty.
- 3 A full assessment should be prepared where necessary and consultation should then take place.
- 4 Consultation should address any possible adverse impact upon service users, providers and those within the scope of the report; questions need to assist to identify adverse impact which might be contrary to the equality duty and engage all such persons in a dialogue which might identify ways in which any adverse impact might be avoided or, if avoidance is not possible, reduced.
- 5 Responses to the consultation should be analysed in order to identify:
 - (a) whether there is adverse impact upon persons within the protected categories
 - (b) what is the nature of this adverse impact
 - (c) whether the adverse impact can be avoided and at what cost – and if not –
 - (d) what mitigating actions can be taken and at what cost
- 6 The impact assessment carried out at the outset will need to be amended to have due regard to the matters in (4) above.
- 7 Where there is adverse impact the final Report should contain:
 - a summary of the adverse impact and any possible mitigating actions (in section 4.4 or an appendix if necessary)
 - the full equality impact assessment (as an appendix)
 - the equality duty – see page 9 (as an appendix).

Equality Act 2010

The Executive must have due regard to the public sector equality duty when considering Council reports for decision.

The public sector equality duty is as follows:

1	<p>The Council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by the Equality Act; (b) advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it; (c) foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it.
2	<p>Having due regard to the need to advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) remove or minimise disadvantages suffered by persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are connected to that characteristic; (b) take steps to meet the needs of persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are different from the needs of persons who do not share it; (c) encourage persons who share a relevant protected characteristic to participate in public life or in any other activity in which participation by such persons is disproportionately low.
3	<p>The steps involved in meeting the needs of disabled persons that are different from the needs of persons who are not disabled include, in particular, steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities.</p>
4	<p>Having due regard to the need to foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) tackle prejudice, and (b) promote understanding.
5	<p>The relevant protected characteristics are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) age (b) disability (c) gender reassignment (d) pregnancy and maternity (e) race (f) religion or belief (g) sex (h) sexual orientation

2014/15 CBP Measures End-of-year Results

Appendix 1

Priority	Strategic Outcome / Themes of Community Strategy	Directorate	Portfolio / Committee	Description	New / Existing	Aim	2014/15 Result	2014/15 Target	2014/15 Target- Missed/ Achieved	DOT from 2013/14, or, earliest Quarter 2014/15 for new measures	Month 12 - March Commentary
Democratic	Public Service Excellence	Council-wide	Deputy Leader (with the Employment & HR Committee)	Average sick days per full-time equivalent employee (excluding schools staff)	Existing	Smaller is better	10.46	9.25	X	➔	<p>Average sick days per full-time equivalent (fte) employee (excluding schools-based staff): at 10.46 days, is almost a quarter of a day better per fte member of staff than last year, and nearly two days better than 2012/13. It is the lowest level achieved in the last 4 years (for year-to-date values for 2010 to 2014 inclusive) and is in line with the average for English metropolitan boroughs (source LG Inform at December 2014). However, it is still more than a day above our target.</p> <p>To mitigate against recent increases (a usual seasonal trend where sickness absence increases in the winter months), we continue to focus our efforts in supporting and securing compliance with absence procedures, particularly in key areas where absence rates are high and have introduced interventions to help avoid and tackle anxiety, stress and depression - our biggest cause of absence. These are already showing signs of having a positive impact and should help us reduce absence rates further in 2015/16. However, reductions remain challenging whilst we help staff through our significant resizing Future Council programme.</p>
Democratic	Public Service Excellence	Council-wide	Deputy Leader	Complaints with full response in 15 working days - city-wide performance	Existing	Bigger is better	92%	90%	✓	➔	<p>A total of 1,229 complaints were received citywide in March compared to 1,441 in March 2014, a reduction of 17%. However, complaint volumes for the year have increased by 3,285 (+25%). In March, 98% of the complaints received were responded to within 15 days, compared to the 90% target. All Directorates exceeded the target – Economy and Place both achieved 98% and People achieved 92%. Performance for the year citywide is 92. This is an excellent achievement across the City given that last year only 71% of Your Views were responded to in 15 days.</p>
Democratic	Public Service Excellence	Council-wide	Deputy Leader	Percentage increase in online transactions	New	Bigger is better	14%	20%	X	➡	<p>Overall at the end of March the year-to-date volume of online transactions has increased by 14% (+229k) compared to the same period in 2013/14.</p> <p>All but one Directorate (People) have achieved significant increases in online transactions year-to-date - Economy and Place Directorates achieving 18% and 20% respectively.</p> <p>Unfortunately in People Directorate transactions this year are 2.5k lower than last year. This is the result of service improvements in Choice Based Lettings, which have successfully reduced demand for this service. So, whilst this is a positive reduction, it's had a negative impact on this measure by reducing volumes below the previous year's levels.</p> <p>The most significant increases in online transactions this year were for online Council Tax payments and housing rents, Benefit claims, library renewals, memberships and reservations, and, for wheelie bin services.</p>
Democratic	Succeed Economically	Economy	Commissioning, Contracting & Improvement	Percentage of procurement opportunities greater than £10k that are advertised on the 'finditinBirmingham' website (excluding schools).	New	Bigger is better	99%	95%	✓	➔	<p>Performance is above target. Of the 263 opportunities over £10k this year, 260 were advertised on the 'finditinBirmingham' website. This is a result of Corporate Procurement Services' drive to challenge missed opportunities and non-compliance to agreed procedures with responsible officers. Support from Directorate Compliance Officers, and, increased awareness of the procedures in place have been other contributing factors in this indicator being above target.</p>




2014/15 CBP Measures End-of-year Results continued

Appendix 1

Priority	Strategic Outcome / Themes of Community Strategy	Directorate	Portfolio / Committee	Description	New / Existing	Aim	2014/15 Result	2014/15 Target	2014/15 Target- Missed/ Achieved	DOT from 2013/14, or, earliest Quarter 2014/15 for new measures	Month 12 - March Commentary
Democratic	Public Service Excellence	Economy	Deputy Leader	Percentage of Council Tax collected in the year	Existing	Bigger is better	93.83%	94.40%	X	↘	<p>The year-end result is 0.57% below target. This is because of the increasing financial pressures citizens of Birmingham are facing. Additionally, the yearly contractual collection rate was agreed with Service Birmingham in April 2011, before the reforms were introduced. The three-year collection rate of 98% is set to be achieved by March 2017. If not achieved by the third year, penalties are in place. There are no penalties for failure to achieve in-year collection targets within the first two years (2014/15 and 2015/16).</p> <p>Discussions to revise in-month targets to take into account the impact of the welfare reforms are due to take place with Service Birmingham. Additionally, we continue to actively chase all outstanding Council Tax.</p>
Democratic	Public Service Excellence	Economy	Deputy Leader	Percentage of Non Domestic Business Rates (NNDR) received during the year	Existing	Bigger is better	96.47%	95.32%	✓	↗	<p>The collection for Non-Domestic rates has been brought back on track by taking a proactive approach, including increase use of outbound telephony. The promotion of certain reliefs available has also helped along with the improved collection rates of Enforcement Agents.</p>
Democratic	Public Service Excellence	Economy	Deputy Leader	Housing rent collection rate	New	Bigger is better	98.51%	98.74%	X	↘	<p>Rent collection is 0.23% below target for the year (approximately £53k). This is due to a late payment of £22k from the Department for Work and Pensions (DWP), a payment file which contains at least £23k in rent payments from Santander that has gone missing, and the reversal of a planned write-off schedule for £110k. The missing payment file and delayed payment from DWP have now been received (i.e. in the 2015/16 year).</p> <p>That said, the Rent Service has collected £3.7m more money this financial year than in 2013/14. This is due to a variety of innovative initiatives including Locality Managers taking direct responsibility for all of the cases on their areas where the arrears exceed £1k, and, stringent monitoring of Introductory new tenancies. Next financial year will see the introduction of an improved escalation process.</p>
Democratic	Public Service Excellence	Economy	Deputy Leader	Acivico demonstrates performance and compliance in line with its contractual obligations to the Council in terms of time, cost, quality and compliance	New	Bigger is better	83%	75%	✓	↗	<p>Acivico Ltd met or exceeded 83% of their performance measures in the period January to March 2015.</p> <p>Only two measures did not meet the required standard, one of which was also outside of it's acceptable performance threshold. The measure to which this relates is 'Acivico Design Construction & Facilities Management's payment of Invoices' within 15 days, which continues to be adversely affected by late submission of invoices. However, new systems, processes, and, reporting capabilities to better support 'Acivico Design Construction & Facilities Management' in meeting its required processing timescales, have been implemented, and, will help performance to improve going forwards.</p> <p>The other off-track measure: 'Statutory Electrical/Mechanical, and, Legionella Testing' continues to improve, achieving performance levels of 95% plus. Issues in accessing certain properties to complete the tests, have impacted our ability to reach the 100% target, but, Acivico are working with Council clients to address this.</p> <p>Customer satisfaction scores continue to achieve high levels of performance. Acivico have worked with Council contract management officers and the Cabinet Member to review these indicators for 2015/16, and, align them to the change in business priorities.</p>

2014/15 CBP Measures End-of-year Results continued

Appendix 1

Priority	Strategic Outcome / Themes of Community Strategy	Directorate	Portfolio / Committee	Description	New / Existing	Aim	2014/15 Result	2014/15 Target	2014/15 Target- Missed/ Achieved	DOT from 2013/14, or, earliest Quarter 2014/15 for new measures	Month 12 - March Commentary
Prosperous	Succeed Economically	Economy	Development, Transport & the Economy	Development of Education Infrastructure 2014-15: Deliver additional primary, secondary and special school places to meet demographic need	Existing	Earlier is better	Target not met	March 2015	X		<p>80% of the Basic Need programme projects streams are in delivery and are on track. Expressions of Interest have been reviewed and preferred options are being identified for delivery commencing September 2016. The options will be confirmed by end of May 2015 and taken through the necessary consultations.</p> <p>There remain some gaps resulting from increased cohort growth and solutions will be developed in the next 6 months to meet these.</p> <p>Requirements for September 2015 and 2016 have had to be revised in light of latest Census data; this has increased the number of projects needed from September 2015 - in particular requiring the creation of additional bulge classes across different year groups. This is necessary to meet the level of net migration into the primary phase, and, is the most appropriate strategic model for creating the flexibility required to meet this need.</p>
Fair	Stay Safe	Economy	Development, Transport & the Economy	Number of people killed/seriously injured in road traffic accidents	Existing	Smaller is better	378	400			<p>There were 378 KSI collisions in 2014; of these 10 collisions were classed as fatal and 368 serious . In 2013 there were 375 KSI collisions. From 2013 to 2014 there is an increase of 0.8%.</p> <p>With the aim to reduce the number of accidents, in 2014 we worked in partnership on projects such as :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continuation of road safety education package "How Safe Are You?" for children starting Secondary School delivered by West Midlands Fire Service (WMFS) • Continuation of school based driver education programmer 'Your Choice on the Road' delivered by WMFS • Primary Transition package 'On the Move' for Year 6 pupils • Publicity campaign aimed at drivers to raise awareness of child pedestrian vulnerability – bus back campaign delivered • Adult (20-29) driver awareness campaign – campaign developed by B3 Creative • "What Matters Most" cyclists safety campaign – continued participation in development and delivery of multi-region campaign delivered by M Partnership • Monitoring of impact following suspension of fixed-site safety camera operation – speed monitoring commissioned by Mott MacDonald • Casualty Data Analysis – collaboration with Mott MacDonald to monitor casualty trends and determine future priorities
											<p>All of these projects have helped contribute towards achieving below the forecasted outturn. It is also anticipated, with the roll out of the 20mph on residential roads through 2015, the number of accidents should reduce.</p> <p>Previously reported data has now been updated with final verified results and all data lag issues have now been resolved. There were 378 KSI collisions in 2014; of these 10 were classed as fatal and 368 were serious (this refers to the collisions not casualties).</p>

2014/15 CBP Measures End-of-year Results continued

Appendix 1

Priority	Strategic Outcome / Themes of Community Strategy	Directorate	Portfolio / Committee	Description	New / Existing	Aim	2014/15 Result	2014/15 Target	2014/15 Target- Missed/ Achieved	DOT from 2013/14, or, earliest Quarter 2014/15 for new measures	Month 12 - March Commentary
Prosperous	Succeed Economically	Economy	Development, Transport & the Economy	Number of Affordable Homes	Existing	Bigger is better	1,050	637	✓	➔	<p>The final number of new affordable homes delivered in 2015/16 (i.e. built and ready for occupation irrespective of funding mechanism) has exceeded target by 413 affordable homes.</p> <p>In January to March (Quarter 4) alone, 423 new affordable homes were delivered, of which 272 have been built on Council, or former Council- owned, land. One of the main contributing factors for the increase in performance for Quarter 4 was the Homes and Communities Agency (HCA) allocation of underspends from other projects to schemes in Birmingham. HCA allocated a total of £10.7m to Birmingham Municipal Housing Trust (BMHT). This was £4m more than originally planned, which, in return has enabled us to build 183 more affordable homes (with the aid of HCA grant) for the citizens of Birmingham than originally planned.</p> <p>Of the 1,050 new affordable homes built, 394 were built by BMHT, 396 by private developers, 220 by Registered Providers, 20 empty homes were brought back into use by BCC and a further 20 homes were delivered by BMHT on behalf of Witton Lodge Community Association.</p>
Prosperous	Succeed Economically	Economy	Development, Transport & the Economy	Jobs created as a result of public sector interventions	Existing	Bigger is better	6,058	3800	✓	➔	<p>Target exceeded. The actual figure for the Jobs Created through Public Sector Interventions in Quarter 4 (January to March) is 2,842. This includes an adjustment for under-reporting in earlier quarters from Marketing Birmingham. The largest contributor to jobs created this Quarter was inward investment. Apprenticeships and Innovation & Enterprise have also been significant contributors.</p>
Prosperous	Succeed Economically	Economy	Development, Transport & the Economy	Number of young people helped into work through Employment Support Activity	Existing	Bigger is better	1,088	1500	X	➡	<p>Figures for Quarter 4 (January to March) indicate 337 (cumulative 1,088 for 2014/15) young people have started employment, or commenced apprenticeships as a result of the Birmingham Jobs Fund (BJF). The year-end target has not been met because the actual of 1,088 starts only reflects Birmingham City Council funded starts, whereas the target of 1,500 included starts from all partners in the Multi Agency Team (Department of Working Pensions (DWP) Wage Incentive; and National Apprenticeship Service AGE grants). The Department of Working Pensions (DWP) Wage Incentive, was withdrawn nationally in August 2014. However, DWP are working closely with us in targeting our help more towards Wards with the highest unemployment rates.</p>
Prosperous	Stay Safe	Economy	Green Smart & Sustainable City	City Council's energy consumption - carbon emissions from energy consumption database	Existing	Smaller is better	42777 Provisional	40,777	X	➡	<p>This provisional result is underestimated, as it excludes power consumption for March from some power suppliers who have been unable to invoice us (due to problems with new invoicing systems). To help improve energy management our BCC Utilities Management Strategy received approval by Cabinet in November. This strategy focusses on reducing energy usage, utilising energy management technologies, making our buildings more energy efficient, changing staff behaviours (to avoid unnecessary energy consumption), and, promoting more energy efficient options in the workplace. This work builds on work already in hand, but, should help step change in energy management in 2015/16.</p>



2014/15 CBP Measures End-of-year Results continued

Appendix 1

Priority	Strategic Outcome / Themes of Community Strategy	Directorate	Portfolio / Committee	Description	New / Existing	Aim	2014/15 Result	2014/15 Target	2014/15 Target- Missed/ Achieved	DOT from 2013/14, or, earliest Quarter 2014/15 for new measures	Month 12 - March Commentary
Fair	Stay Safe	People	Health & Wellbeing	Safeguarding case conferences completed within 38 days of referral	Existing	Bigger is better	86.1%	80.0%	✓	➔	
Fair	Stay Safe	People	Health & Wellbeing	Percentage of completed Adult safeguarding cases audited judged 'good' - to ensure quality of safeguarding practice.	New	Bigger is better	70.6%	85.0%	X	➔	<p>The proportion of audits judged as good in Quarter 4 was 70.6%, a decrease from last quarter and below the profile target of 85%.</p> <p>Since the last audit the key areas of practice which have affected audit outcomes have been identified. Actions to address include making clear to managers that they are directly responsible for their team performance in these areas and will be held to account. This will also be a Personal Appraisal objective for 2015/16. The Assistant Director will meet with managers shortly to set this standard. Safeguarding Officers will in future provide direct feedback to practitioners and their managers on cases with poor audit outcomes.</p> <p>The final additional Safeguarding Officers have now commenced work. Briefings to roll out the Making Safeguarding Personal approach Briefings have now been made to all adult social work staff and have commenced with partner agencies.</p> <p>It is proposed to make marginal changes to the audit for 2015/16 to ensure the practice requirements of Making Safeguarding Personal and the Care Act are incorporated.</p>
Fair	Be Healthy	People	Health & Wellbeing	Number of drug users who are in full time employment for 10 working days following treatment, or upon discharge of treatment.	Existing	Bigger is better	1,209	1280	X	➔	<p>During Quarter 4 - 251 patients exited treatment and maintained employment against a forecast of 300. This represents a success rate of 28% (251/885). This gives a full year total of 1209, slightly below the target of 1280.</p> <p>The recent re commissioning of alcohol and drug services in Birmingham included employment as one of the key outcomes for the new provider CRI, who commenced operations on 1st March 2015. A decision was made, on clinical safety grounds, not to discharge any existing patients during that month. This decision was agreed with commissioners who in turn made the Cabinet Member for Health & Wellbeing aware.</p> <p>Consequently, as no patients were discharged in March no follow up data could be included for patients in treatment that month. If March is discounted from the quarterly and full year totals both adjusted targets would have been met comfortably. It is expected that these extra patients will add to the next quarters activity which is likely to see a corresponding increase.</p> <p>CRI have an established track record of subcontracting and managing specialist employment support within their services nationally. The YMCA is part of the CRI supply and has a successful track record in implementing a tried and tested model that supports long-term unemployed people into sustained employment and meaningful activity.</p> <p>CRI and BCC are also supporting Recovery Central, which is a centre based in Digbeth funded by a £860k Public Health England grant to deliver services to drug and alcohol services to assist them in gaining employment.</p>
Fair	Stay Safe	People	Health & Wellbeing	Percentage of care home providers rated as poor using the provider quality framework	New	Smaller is better	9.6%	10.0%	✓	➔	<p>The proportion of Care Homes rated as Poor in March was 10.8%, above the 10% target, although 47% were rated as Good. This figure is the March update of the third quarter, (October to December) questionnaire. Over the quarter the result was 9.6% with 47.8% rated as Good. Work is ongoing to target certain providers, particularly those showing as 'Poor' but also some 'Good' and 'Moderate', to understand what is working well and where there are issues. In addition, an external source is to be identified to help validate the results from some of these - to ensure that providers are not over or under representing themselves in the returns.</p>

2014/15 CBP Measures End-of-year Results continued

Appendix 1

Priority	Strategic Outcome / Themes of Community Strategy	Directorate	Portfolio / Committee	Description	New / Existing	Aim	2014/15 Result	2014/15 Target	2014/15 Target- Missed/ Achieved	DOT from 2013/14, or, earliest Quarter 2014/15 for new measures	Month 12 - March Commentary
Fair	High Quality of Life	People	Health & Wellbeing	Increase in the number of cases where homelessness is prevented or relieved	Existing	Bigger is better	9,102	11,000	X		<p>The 2014/15 target was an aspirational target, set to reflect the 19% increase in homeless applications (between 2010/11 and 2013/14).</p> <p>In 2014/15 the success of the effectiveness of the prevention work, undertaken by the Council and its commissioned partners, meant the number of homeless applications significantly reduced from 6,332 in 2012/13 to 4,896 in 2014/15 – a beneficial outcome. However, third sector funded agencies report the majority of homeless preventions in the city, so, a reduction in the funding of some of providers to undertake homeless prevention in 2014/15 has resulted in some of them preventing less households becoming homeless than previously. As a result, we've missed our target by 1,898.</p> <p>It should also be noted that Birmingham was one of the best performing authorities nationally for homeless preventions in 2013/14. Whilst numbers have dropped this year, it is anticipated that for 2014/15 the authority will still be comfortably within the top quartile for this measure.</p> <p>Furthermore, our performance in only using Bed and Breakfast accommodation is good in comparison to some other local authorities, it isn't used for families, and, stays are kept to a minimum.</p>
Fair	High Quality of Life	People	Health & Wellbeing	Moving younger adults from residential care into community settings	New	Bigger is better	34	260	X		<p>By the end of March, 34 clients had moved from Residential to Home Care (HC) settings or Direct Payment (DP) Settings, 33 HC and 1 DP - unchanged from the February figure. This is substantially below the target of 260. The number of clients with a learning disability moving from Home Care to Direct Payments has increased again in March to 6, below the profile target of 19.</p> <p>This is only the first year of an extremely ambitious three year project, to align the proportion of clients receiving community services whilst achieving the maximum value for money. Our aim is to take performance into the top 5% in the country by the end of the 3 years.</p> <p>Additional staff have been moved into these teams to support the work, and they are reassessing all clients in the target group. We have identified that in a number of cases it is more appropriate for the client to remain in residential care, and in these cases negotiations with the provider have resulted in reduced package costs and savings across the year.</p>

2014/15 CBP Measures End-of-year Results continued

Appendix 1

Priority	Strategic Outcome / Themes of Community Strategy	Directorate	Portfolio / Committee	Description	New / Existing	Aim	2014/15 Result	2014/15 Target	2014/15 Target- Missed/ Achieved	DOT from 2013/14, or, earliest Quarter 2014/15 for new measures	Month 12 - March Commentary
Fair	High Quality of Life	People	Health & Wellbeing	Delayed transfers of care from hospital per 100,000 population	New	Smaller is better	20.2	17.8	X	↘	Delayed transfers of care from hospital per 100,000 population – Activity at hospitals is increasing with most hospitals recording month on month increases in older adult Accident and Emergency (A&E) attendances throughout 2014/15 and similar increases in emergency admissions at all hospitals. There were also 9% more older adult attendances at A&E and emergency admissions to hospital between April - December 2014 compared to the same period last year. Hospital teams report completing on average 290 assessments more a month compared to 2013/14 (this includes initial assessments and full assessments). The last four months of 2014/15 recorded the highest number of hospital assessments in the last two years (1,140 on average). There is also evidence to show that within the overall hospital activity figures, a much higher proportion of admissions relate to the unplanned care of frail elderly people. There are a range of reasons for this, and, we are working in partnership with Care Commissioning Groups and the hospitals to do more to prevent unnecessary admissions. Hospitals have also noticed an increase in the general complexity and frailty of patients that are being admitted.
Fair	Stay Safe	People	Children & Family Services	Referrals that are re-referrals within 12 months	Existing	Within range	23%	18 - 25%	✓	↘	Target achieved. Performance is good and better than the national average for this measure.
Fair	Stay Safe	People	Children & Family Services	Children in care cases reviewed within timescales	Existing	Bigger is better	67%	95%	X	↘	To improve performance in this area of concern we are actively working with the Looked After Children (LAC) review service and our area colleagues. It is worth noting that once any review is out of timescale, all subsequent reviews are out of timescales and this impacts on the performance of this measure . The significant issue of late notifications for a child to be looked after is being addressed by a late notification alert that has been built into the Independent Reviewing Officers desktops.
Fair	Stay Safe	People	Children & Family Services	Child protection cases reviewed within timescales	Existing	Bigger is better	69.0%	97.5%	X	↘	Requests for rearranging and re-convening conferences continue to undermine performance. We do not have sufficient qualitative data to demonstrate that such requests are in the best interests of the child and family, but, evidence suggests that late reports and lack of updates remain as the main causal factors for poor performance. The action plan between the service and social work Heads of Service and Team Managers will be subject of review within the area performance clinics.
Prosperous	Succeed Economically	People	Skills, Learning & Culture	Percentage of 16-18 year olds not in education, employment or training (NEET)	Existing	Smaller is better	7%	7%	✓	↔	As part of the recently launched Birmingham Youth Promise, work to address the NEET issues within this cohort is developing and changing rapidly. Birmingham Careers Service has one of its focuses around ensuring all NEET client share a link Personal Assistant to help advise and support them within the careers guidance agenda. This will be accessible from nine delivery locations across the city and also via social media. NEET panels will be set up looking at targeting young people who are 12 weeks or more NEET and bringing other players and providers in to address barriers. The Local Authority will also be commissioning intensive mentor support for those NEET clients facing particular barriers. The development of a Digital Access point as a universal tool for all young people (including NEET clients) is also taking place.

2014/15 CBP Measures End-of-year Results continued

Appendix 1

Priority	Strategic Outcome / Themes of Community Strategy	Directorate	Portfolio / Committee	Description	New / Existing	Aim	2014/15 Result	2014/15 Target	2014/15 Target- Missed/ Achieved	DOT from 2013/14, or, earliest Quarter 2014/15 for new measures	Month 12 - March Commentary
Fair	Stay Safe	People	Children & Family Services	Recruitment of adopters - time from initial enquiry to adopter approval at panel	Existing	Smaller is better	35 Weeks	26 Weeks	X	↗	Since the last report the end of year figures confirm that we have now approved 84 families. The weeks regarding recruitment of adopters has stabilised this month, at 35 weeks, however we are still be affected by delays in stage 1, e.g. medicals, and Data Barring Service (DBS) referrals. A recent article about DBS confirmed that the police are delayed in processing DBS's for up to 6 months.
Fair	Stay Safe	People	Children & Family Services	Percentage of Children in Care/ Children in Need/ Child Protection case files judged good or better (via Team Manager Audits)	New	Bigger is better	48%	60%	X	↘	The team manager audit process has been refreshed and a two-phase wider Quality Assurance Framework project is being implemented . As such, the number of audits has fallen in recent months to very small numbers. Phase 1 of the new process has commenced and a significant number of audits are now underway for completion during May 2015.
Fair	Stay Safe	People	Children & Family Services	Average length of care proceedings	Existing	Smaller is better	41 weeks	26 Weeks	X	↗	Quarter 4 January to March = 44 weeks Year to date = 41 weeks There was a 5 week reduction in the average length of care proceedings in 2014/15 compared to the average 46 weeks achieved in 2013/14. However, performance in Quarter 4 was poorer at 44 weeks. During this quarter some long running cases concluded and it has been noted that there was a continued upward trend in requests for specialist assessments, which have had detrimental effect on performance. An in-depth examination of requests for specialist assessment is being undertaken over the next 6 months and an initial analysis will be undertaken after 3 months and any necessary actions taken. The courts have agreed to provide a weekly list of cases which are at risk of going out of timescale. These will be looked at by the Independent Reviewing Officer and the Head of Service responsible for the Social Worker, so, remedial action can be taken where possible. The partnership arrangement operated by the Case Progression Team with Children and Families Court Advisory and Support Service is now being imbedded into business-as-usual with an Assistant Director to lead this work.
Fair	Stay Safe	People	Children & Family Services	Percentage of single assessments, for children in need, completed in timescale	Existing	Bigger is better	70%	95%	X	↘	It is important that assessments are timely but a target for completion is less important following recommendations in the Munro Report. There are many single assessments open in the system and we working with Heads of Service and Team Managers to clean up data and close assessments that are completed but still open on our case management system. Further actions have been to allow the area teams to decide whether to initiate assessment or to refer to family support services (based on local knowledge of lower tier services) and to implement assessment teams from April 2015. This will reduce the number of assessments initiated and improve throughput.

2014/15 CBP Measures End-of-year Results continued

Appendix 1

Priority	Strategic Outcome / Themes of Community Strategy	Directorate	Portfolio / Committee	Description	New / Existing	Aim	2014/15 Result	2014/15 Target	2014/15 Target- Missed/ Achieved	DOT from 2013/14, or, earliest Quarter 2014/15 for new measures	Month 12 - March Commentary
Fair	Stay Safe	People	Children & Family Services	Percentage of initial child protection conferences in timescale	Existing	Bigger is better	43%	90%	X	↘	The demand for Child protection conferences is still increasing and the year-to-date performance remains extremely disappointing. However, 'in month' data since the internal restructure of the service has continued to demonstrate significant improvement. The March Initial Child Protection Conference (ICPC) timeliness performance is 45% increasing from 35% in the previous month. This has now halted the downward trend of the year-to-date Performance. An internal review engaging colleagues across the system is now underway to build and ratify a new set of Practice Standards aligned to the Improvement Plan for Early Help and Children's Social Care 2015-2017.
Fair	Stay Safe	People	Children & Family Services	Average caseload of qualified Children's social workers in Safeguarding Teams	Existing	Within range	21	16 - 20	X	↗	Average caseloads have remained relatively stable and are reducing slightly. Work is underway to ensure that cases are closed on time when work with families is complete.
Fair	Stay Safe	People	Children & Family Services	Deliver improved support to troubled families - Number of positive outcomes for Birmingham's cohort of 'troubled families'	Existing	Bigger is better	3,984	4,180	X	↗	Our final result for families achieving positive outcomes in Phase 1 of the Troubled Families programme is 3,984 against a target of 4,180. Birmingham's programme was significantly delayed in its first year in particular due to difficulties around governance, commissioning and data systems but performance has improved very strongly since then. The target performance level for entry into phase 2 was achieved in February 2015, and, the revised final Troubled Families Unit target for Birmingham of 3,971 families (95% of the original target – as agreed with the Think Family Unit) has been reached.
Fair	Succeed Economically	People	Children & Family Services	Percentage of Statements of Special Education Need (SEN) issued within 26 weeks (excluding permitted exceptions)	Existing	Bigger is better	98.6%	100.0%	X	↗	2014/15 Result: 98.6% (733 in total, 723 completed by deadline). There has been a significant increase in workload for the Special Educational Need Assessment and Review (SENAR) team as a result of implementation of the SEN reforms. This has been mitigated by increasing the capacity of the team and prioritising key tasks. All 'old 26 week statutory assessments' have been finalised by end of March. No further SEN statements will be issued as the process has transferred over to the Education, Health and Care (EHC) assessment pathway.
Fair	Stay Safe	People	Children & Family Services	Percentage of children in care visits in the last six weeks	Existing	Bigger is better	94%	95%	X	↗	Performance is not far below target and in the context of increasing numbers of children in care the need for regular visits to children is an area that requires our continued focus.
Fair	Stay Safe	People	Children & Family Services	Percentage of children in care who participate in their reviews	Existing	Bigger is better	97%	98%	X	↗	The performance remains just below target (1 percentage point on a target of 98%). We will continue to monitor.
Fair	Stay Safe	People	Children & Family Services	Percentage of child protection visits in the month	Existing	Bigger is better	91%	95%	X	↘	Whilst off target we have maintained high performance for many months. The number of children subject of a Child Protection plan is increasing month on month and so the number of visits required has also increased, stretching staff capacity. Heads of Service and Team Managers scrutinise worker level data and there is a renewed focus on this area including the frequency of visiting. Where children have not been visited, action plans are initiated to visit children immediately.

2014/15 CBP Measures End-of-year Results continued

Appendix 1

Priority	Strategic Outcome / Themes of Community Strategy	Directorate	Portfolio / Committee	Description	New / Existing	Aim	2014/15 Result	2014/15 Target	2014/15 Target- Missed/ Achieved	DOT from 2013/14, or, earliest Quarter 2014/15 for new measures	Month 12 - March Commentary
Fair	Stay Safe	People	Children & Family Services	Children becoming the subject of a child protection plan for a second or subsequent time	Existing	Within range	20%	10 - 15%	X	➔	Work needs to be done to develop the 'child in need' offer in Birmingham and ensure that only children suffering significant harm are subject to child protection plans.
Fair	Stay Safe	People	Children & Family Services	Percentage of children social workers who have had supervision in the last month	Existing	Bigger is better	87%	83%	✓	➔	Target achieved. It is reassuring that supervision is now happening regularly. We have now set up a small working group to consider the quality of supervision and its findings will be built into practice.
Fair	Stay Safe	People	Children & Family Services	Number of Family Common Assessment Framework (fCAF's) initiated citywide (monthly)	New	Bigger is better	8,180	5,760	✓	➔	8,180 family common assessment frameworks were initiated across the city during the year, exceeding the outturn target by 5,760. The record number of Family Common Assessment Framework (fCAF's) opened across the partnership demonstrates our focus on Early Help. The fCAF is an integral part of our Think Family approach. Whilst the majority (83%) of fCAF outcomes are achieved, the Early Help Brokerage Service duty procedures are now in place to identify and gain a clearer picture of the make-up of the cases where outcomes are not achieved.
Fair	Stay Safe	People	Children & Family Services	Percentage of fCAF's where the needs identified and desired outcomes for child and family are achieved	New	Bigger is better	83%	80%	✓	↔	New Early Help Brokerage Service duty procedures are now in place to identify and gain a clearer picture of the make-up of the cases where outcomes are not achieved.
Fair	Stay Safe	People	Children & Family Services	Attendance at Initial Child Protection Conferences on invite for Health, Police and Education	New	Bigger is better	56%	95%	X	➔	Performance is reported to the Birmingham Safeguarding Children Board (BSCB) who are responsible for securing the attendance of the required agencies. Attendance by agency: Health 51% Police 34% Education 80%
Fair	Stay Safe	People	Children & Family Services	Vacancies as a percentage of established front-line children's social workers	New	Smaller is better	31%	5%	X	➔	Almost all social work posts are filled. This figure represents the % posts covered by agency staff. Our intention, set out in the Early Help and Children's Social Care improvement Plan 2015 – 17 is to reduce this figure to 15% by March 17.
Prosperous	Stay Safe	People	Children & Family Services	Outcome of school inspections - percentage of Ofsted reports issued in the period rated good or better	New	Bigger is better	76% Provisional	73%	✓	➔	Provisional result provided we are currently waiting for the Department for Education to publish the final results, these are due in late June 2015.

2014/15 CBP Measures End-of-year Results continued

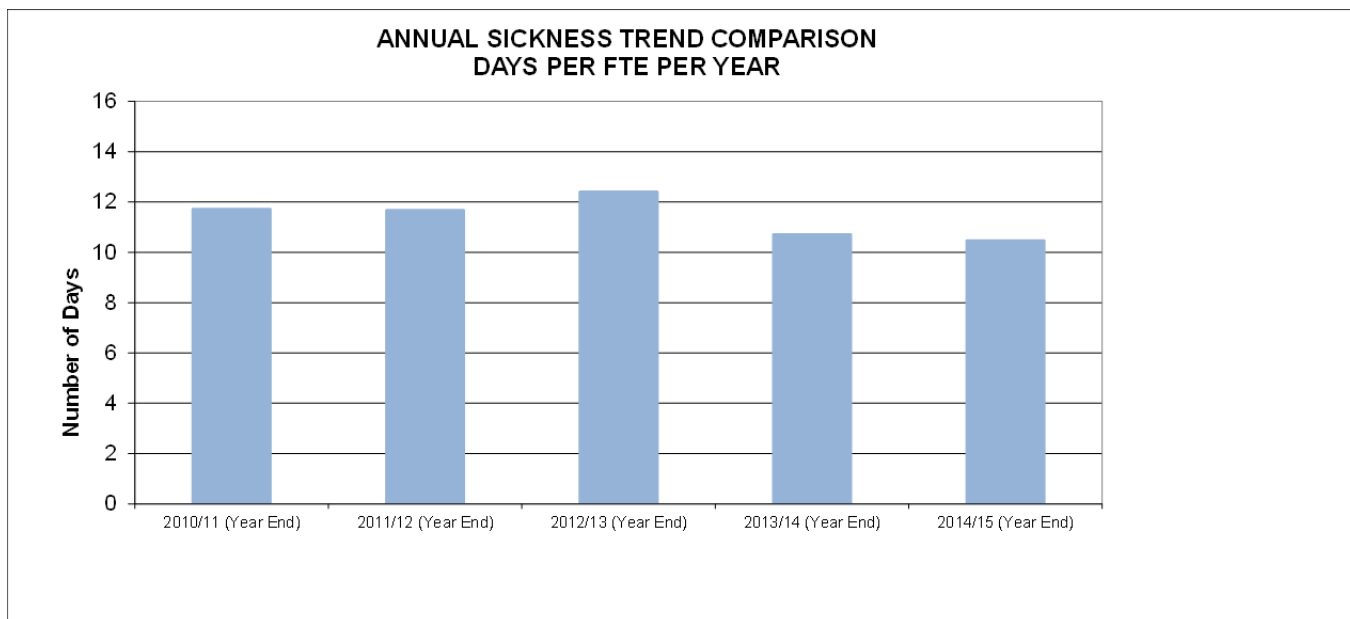
Appendix 1

Priority	Strategic Outcome / Themes of Community Strategy	Directorate	Portfolio / Committee	Description	New / Existing	Aim	2014/15 Result	2014/15 Target	2014/15 Target- Missed/ Achieved	DOT from 2013/14, or, earliest Quarter 2014/15 for new measures	Month 12 - March Commentary
Prosperous	Stay Safe	Place	Green Smart & Sustainable City	Municipal waste sent to landfill	Existing	Smaller is better	5.59%	7.50%	✓	➔	<p>The actual year end result of 5.59% means that we have met the target. The target for this indicator is profiled to take into account the scheduled closedown of the Energy from Waste Plant, which now takes place in the early part of the year.</p> <p>In November the Energy from Waste Plant had reduced capacity due to a number of unplanned outages including fires in the plant's tipping hall and a breakdown of equipment. This meant that more than the expected quantity of waste was sent to landfill.</p> <p>Nevertheless, we have continued to work closely with our waste disposal contractor (Veolia), managed the planned and unplanned outages and have identified actions to reduce landfill and improve performance. As a result, this indicator continues to exceed target and the performance by other Local authorities, especially the Core cities.</p>
Prosperous	Stay Safe	Place	Green Smart & Sustainable City	The percentage of land and highways with unacceptable levels of Litter.	Existing	Smaller is better	5.9%	5.0%	X	➔	<p>The year end result of 5.9% means that we have not met the target. We still have areas of concern but are working with partners and using a more targeted approach to address the issues.</p> <p>The survey is undertaken following the former Best Value Performance Indicator measure (NI195) which randomly selects 15 wards from across the city to undertake an Environmental Quality Survey (EQS).</p> <p>The results of the survey for this measure for the whole City (using the 40 wards) is slightly better at 5.38%.</p>
Prosperous	Stay Safe	Place	Green Smart & Sustainable City	The percentage of land and highways with unacceptable levels of Graffiti.	Existing	Smaller is better	6.76%	7.00%	✓	➔	<p>The year end result of 6.76% means that we have met the target. Partnerships are being developed with Amey and Parks, Graffiti removal is being co-ordinated and jobs identified by staff are being passed for action by the relevant teams.</p> <p>The survey is undertaken following the former Best Value Performance Indicator measure (NI 195) which randomly selects 15 wards from across the city to undertake an EQS survey.</p> <p>The results of the survey for this measure for the whole City (using the 40 wards) is 6%. This result would still mean that we have met the target.</p>
Prosperous	Public Service Excellence	Place	Deputy Leader	Right to Repair jobs completed on time for Council tenants.	Existing	Bigger is better	97.90%	95.00%	✓	➔	<p>All contractors have exceeded the Council Business Plan target and have achieved the upper contractual performance target for the year.</p>
Prosperous	High Quality of Life	Place	Deputy Leader	Private sector empty properties brought back into use.	Existing	Bigger is better	386	300	✓	➔	<p>The end of year figure of 386 has been a fantastic effort by the team, extra resources enabled the end of year figure to be exceeded, bringing back into use much needed housing for the City.</p>

Appendix 1, Annex 1

Summary of Actions to Improve attendance by reducing sickness absence

- **Average sick days per full-time equivalent (fte) employee** (excluding schools-based staff): at **10.46 days**, is almost a quarter of a day better per fte member of staff than last year, and nearly two days better than 2012/13. It is the lowest level achieved in the last 4 years (for year-to-date values for 2010 to 2014 inclusive) and is in line with the average for English metropolitan boroughs*. However, it is still more than a day above our target.



To mitigate against recent increases (a usual seasonal trend where sickness absence increases in the winter months), we continue to focus our efforts in supporting and securing compliance with absence procedures, particularly in key areas where absence rates are high.

We are beginning to see a reducing trend for absences due to anxiety, stress and depression – our biggest cause of absence, and currently accounting for almost a fifth of all absences – indicating that the introduction of more proactive support for staff in this category is beginning to take effect. Staff from across the Council have accessed 'Help Employee Assistance' for both work and out of work concerns and the clinical support has been demonstrated to be effective. Staffcare have seen a reduction in demand for face to face counselling, which has enabled in-house resources to be directed towards target groups. A revised policy, and guidance for supporting mental health, has been accepted, and an in-house course for mental health awareness is being developed following a review of the Mental Health First Aid course.

Many of the revised interventions are still in their infancy, and over time should help reduce absences further. Feedback from the 'Organisational Healthcheck', undertaken by Time to Change, will be used to inform future decisions, and, whilst we continue to embed the revised interventions, there will be an increasing focus on supporting employees to be employees of the 'Future Council' ('21st Century

Public Servant'), increasing engagement and mitigating the potentially negative effects of re-sizing.

Our focus on holding Managing Absence Panels and conducting long-term absence case reviews continues, particularly in the Directorate for People (where absences remain well above target, at 12 days for 2015/16). Reductions in this directorate will help us improve performance corporately both the short, and long-term. Monthly meetings and a long-term absence case review by senior managers continue to secure compliance with absence management procedures, and supporting managers in getting their staff back to work as soon as is practicably possible.

Well supported effective line management continues to be the most important determinant of successfully managing absence.

A Fair City	A Prosperous City	A Democratic City
Children and Young People	A Green and Sustainable City	A New Model of City Governance
Health and Wellbeing	Enterprise City	Engagement, Influence and Contribution
Tackling Poverty	Infrastructure, Development and Smart City	Modern Services that Serve Our Citizens
Safety	Learning, Skills and Local Employment	
	Regional Capital and Reputation	

A Fair City - Children and Young People			
<i>Children are protected and young people are able to access opportunities regardless of background or special needs.</i>			
Council Business Plan	2014/15 Target	2015/16 Target	Justification
Referrals that are re-referrals within 12 months	18 - 25%	18 - 25%	In line with the national average (23.4%)
Children becoming the subject of a child protection plan for a second or subsequent time	10 - 15%	10 - 15%	In line with the national average (15.8%).
Special Education Need - Percentage of Education, Health and Care Plans issued within 26 weeks (excluding permitted exceptions)	100%	100%	Statutory target
Average length of time from admission to care to being placed for adoption (1 year rolling average)	New measure	547	Target is in line with the national threshold.
Recruitment of adopters - time from initial enquiry to adopter approval at panel	26 Weeks	26 weeks	Target is in line with the statutory target.
Percentage of fCAF's where the needs identified and desired outcomes for child and family are achieved	80%	85%	Improved target.
Number of looked after Children	No previous target	1,850	As part of three year commissioning plan we are aiming to reduce the number of looked after children to 1,850 by the year end. Previously admissions to care were running at an average of 700 per year last year saw this increase to 900.
Unallocated single assessments open for more than 7 days	New measure	0	This is a key safeguarding measure.

A Fair City - Health and Wellbeing			
<i>Health and wellbeing, housing quality and life expectancy are at national levels for all.</i>			
Council Business Plan	2014/15 Target	2015/16 Target	Justification
Number of drug users who are in full time employment for 10 working days following treatment, or upon discharge of treatment.	28%	Success rate of 30% based on numbers treated	Our target for 2015/16 is greater than or equivalent to 30% of the denominator in each quarter for 2015/16. Within the contract they have we our new provider; there is no physical number but this percentage achievement. So we can only declare our target as 30% or above of each quarter denominator
Increase in the number of cases where homelessness is prevented or relieved	11,000	9,500	Reflects lower demand for homeless services - through the success of our homelessness prevention strategy.
Moving younger adults from residential care into community settings	New measure	80	This programme has been re-baselined and re-scoped
Delayed transfers of care from hospital per 100,000 population	17.8 per month	18.4 per month	Due to the increasing activity of hospital social work teams, maintaining the current year-to-date (ytd) position has been chosen for the 2015/2016 target. There have been increased A&E attendances and emergency admissions of patients aged 65 and over at all of the acute hospitals YTD compared to the same period last year. There has been a 35% increase in the number of initial and full hospital assessments for the period June 14 - January 15 compared to the same period the previous year with assessments on an upward trend since April 2013.

A Fair City - Tackling Poverty			
<i>Poverty amongst children and families is down to national averages – Birmingham has an ethical approach as a “living wage city” and no social groups or local areas are blighted by extreme levels of unemployment and low incomes.</i>			
Council Business Plan	2014/15 Target	2015/16 Target	Justification
None			Partnership measures apply for tackling poverty

A Fair City - Safety			
<i>People are safe, especially the most vulnerable – from crime, violence and abuse</i>			
Council Business Plan	2014/15 Target	2015/16 Target	Justification
Number of people killed/seriously injured in road traffic accidents	400	285	The Government has set no road safety targets. However, Birmingham City Council is using a forecast based on 40% reduction projection in KSIs by 2020 from 2005-09 average (476). This means that the average number of KSI casualties for 2016 – 2020 should be no more than 285 per year with the intention of keeping it at that level thereafter. This approach is in line with the methodology used by the Department for Transport in the Government's Strategic Framework for Road Safety, which contains forecasts of expected casualty reductions at a national level from the 2005-2009 average.
Percentage of completed Adult safeguarding cases audited judged good - to ensure quality of safeguarding practice.	85%	85%	Performance target maintained at same level as last year.
Percentage of care home providers rated as moderate or good using the provider quality framework	New measure	92%	<p>Following the development of the Self Assessment Questionnaire (SAQ), this measure has developed over the last 12 months. Benchmarking is not possible as this is not a national measure, but, it is a local measure of quality.</p> <p>The measure is now measuring the 'moderate' and 'good' ratings, (excluding unrated homes) where last year it measured the poor ratings (including unrated homes) - i.e. the focus is now increasing the good and excellent ratings.</p>

A Prosperous City - A Green and Sustainable City			
<i>Birmingham is more environmentally sustainable, with higher levels of recycling, lower energy use and cleaner neighbourhoods. There is a thriving green economy.</i>			
Council Business Plan	2014/15 Target	2015/16 Target	Justification
City Council's energy consumption - carbon emissions from energy consumption database - including Highways	New measure	Baseline year	Indicator to be a wider measure of carbon emissions (e.g. from Highways). So in 2015/16 will determine the measure definition and baseline from which to improve in subsequent years (as agreed at Cabinet in February).
The percentage of land and highways with unacceptable levels of Litter.	5%	5%	This Performance measure still remains challenging as the levels of resource in Street Cleaning is under review. However, we continue to work with our partners using a more targeted approach to address the issues. Therefore we propose this target remains as 2014/15, to reflect a continuing challenging position.

A Prosperous City - A Green and Sustainable City continued...

Birmingham is more environmentally sustainable, with higher levels of recycling, lower energy use and cleaner neighbourhoods. There is a thriving green economy.

Council Business Plan	2014/15 Target	2015/16 Target	Justification
The percentage of land and highways with unacceptable levels of Graffiti.	7%	7%	This Performance measure still remains challenging as the levels of resource in Street Cleaning is under review. However, we continue to develop our partnerships with Amey and the Parks service - co-ordination work identified by staff to the relevant teams. Therefore we propose that this target remains the same as 2014/15, to reflect a continuing challenging position.
Reduce residual household waste	600kg	600kg	<p>The proposed target is the same level as 2014/15, because the residual household waste per household is increasing generally (a national trend), so this level would still make this measure challenging. Also the national financial/economic state has a bearing on this i.e. as the economy improves then consumers start spending, and, therefore, produce more waste.</p> <p>On a local level the introduction of wheelie bins will, once full roll out is complete and after a period of stabilisation, reduce the waste per household measure - as the amount of waste permitted is limited. In accordance with the principles of the waste hierarchy, both locally and nationally, we continue to educate, encourage and guide residents to reduce waste in preference to recycling, the re-use Centre at Norris Way Household Recycling Centre is a good local example of this in practice.</p>

A Prosperous City - A Green and Sustainable City continued...

Birmingham is more environmentally sustainable, with higher levels of recycling, lower energy use and cleaner neighbourhoods. There is a thriving green economy.

Household waste which is reused, recycled and composted	35%	30%	<p>This target remains a challenge and is reduced to reflect a potential further drop in garden waste tonnages - green waste is down by 11,000 tonnes compared to last year's result (as at year to date for 2014/15). This is due to the change in green waste service, which will continue to have an impact for 2015/16 - i.e. reducing performance by about 2%. There is also a national reduction in paper tonnages due to the demise of newspapers and pamphlets. Wood recycling is also problematic and if the recycling treatment process for it was no longer available then it could reduce recycling by approximately 2-3% (11,500 tonnes per year). Combined loss of both these recyclables (approx. 22,500 tonnes) would have a significant impact on the recycling levels, and, the proposed target reflects this. Furthermore, the roll-out of the wheelie bins will not start to realise the anticipated improvements until full roll-out is completed and stabilised towards the end of the year. However, the service will improve performance through communications distributed with the wheelie bins and messages on refuse vehicles etc. An action plan is in place to reduce contaminated recyclables by educating both residents and the crews on what can and cannot be recycled.</p>
Municipal waste sent to landfill	7.5%	7.5%	<p>Achieved - The planned shutdown for the Energy from Waste (EfW) plant for 2015/16 will be an extended shutdown to look at all parts of this aging plant to ensure it is properly maintained, and, in a condition to hand back over post 2019 (as contractually obliged). This will cause disruption for 28 days and will equate to approx. 14,000-15,000 tonnes of waste being diverted from the plant to landfill (instead of approx. 10,000 tonnes going to landfill from a normal shutdown). Furthermore, whilst we are working with our Waste Management contractor (Veolia) to minimise the waste diverted to landfill during the planned closedown and other unplanned outages (i.e. by potentially using other Veolia EfW plants), there is also a growth in such waste nationally that is likely to adversely affect performance levels.</p>
			<p>It is proposed that the target be kept at 7.5%, with a 10% tolerance throughout the whole year (including at outturn), to allow for some flexibility in relation to the impact of an extended shutdown (which was further extended by delays due to the additional repair of the boiler). However, this target would still be ambitious</p>

A Prosperous City - Enterprise City			
<i>The economy is growing, business start ups are the highest in the core cities and good jobs are being created.</i>			
Council Business Plan	2014/15 Target	2015/16 Target	Justification
Number of Young People helped into work through Employment Support Activity	1,500	2,100	<p>The profile reflects current forecasts and allows the new programmes a lead-in time for progressing individuals into employment. In proposing the targets, we have been mindful of the need for them to be both realistic and challenging. The measure definition for 2015/16 has been widened in scope and will be monitored based on the number of Birmingham's young people helped into work through:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Birmingham Job Fund; - Destination Work; - Devolved Youth Fund; and - Project 20,000
Jobs created as a result of public sector interventions	3,800	2,591	<p>The target for 2014/15 included jobs created through inward investment activities. However, the new Service Level Agreement between Marketing Birmingham and BCC for 2015/16 does not include targets for the number of jobs created through inward investment activities. It will therefore not be possible to include a target for the inward investment element which have been previously included (i.e. the target of 2,591 is for agreed programmes and projects only). If further programmes are agreed during the course of the year of course the target may be changed accordingly.</p>

A Prosperous City - Infrastructure, development and Smart City

There is a sufficient, affordable and low energy use housing supply to meet needs, provision for employment land and high levels of investment in transport and other infrastructure, including cycling and walking, digital technologies and district energy systems.

Council Business Plan	2014/15 Target	2015/16 Target	Justification
Number of homes built that were 'Affordable' Homes	637	524	<p>The previous indicator reported on the number of affordable homes. For 2015/16, we will report on the percentage of affordable homes completed from the 524 affordable homes planned to be completed.</p> <p>The target is unable to include forecasting of additional future builds as many factors influence the delivery of new affordable homes, especially low cost home ownership properties which is very much market led. Additionally, it is unknown how funding will be aggregated.</p>
Private sector empty properties brought back into use.	300	300	<p>Proposal is to repeat the target set for bringing private empty properties back into use at 300 properties for the 2015/16 Council Business Plan. This is a realistic target, as the overachievement in 2014/15 was the result of extra resources being secured in-year.</p>

A Prosperous City - Learning, Skills and local employment

People have the qualifications they need for work, including school leavers and the working age population.

Council Business Plan	2014/15 Target	2015/16 Target	Justification
Percentage of Year 12 to 14 pupils (16-19 year olds) not in education, employment or training (NEET)	7%	7%	Performance target maintained as same level as last year.
Percentage of children leaving care at year 12 (aged 16) in education, employment or training (NEET)	New measure	60%	Above national averages (statistical neighbours 55% and national average 58%) and the 2014/15 result (57%).
Outcome of maintained school inspections - percentage of Ofsted reports issued in the period rated good or better	73%	80%	Improved target.

A Prosperous City - Regional Capital and Reputation			
<i>The city fulfils its role as the regional capital and provides a quality of life that attracts more investors, visitors and also employees.</i>			
Council Business Plan	2014/15 Target	2015/16 Target	Justification
None			

A Prosperous City - Regional Capital and Reputation			
<i>The city fulfils its role as the regional capital and provides a quality of life that attracts more investors, visitors and also employees.</i>			
Council Business Plan	2014/15 Target	2015/16 Target	Justification
None			Corporate projects and programmes in place.

A Democratic City - Engagement Influence and Contribution			
<i>Local people from all backgrounds are engaged in local democracy, and have more influence on local decisions and localised services. Communities and individuals are able to make their contribution to the life of the city and governance is based on openness and transparency.</i>			
Council Business Plan	2014/15 Target	2015/16 Target	Justification
None			Departmental and District measures in place.

A Democratic City - Modern Services that serve our citizens			
<i>Services work together, make use of new technologies and modern "hub" facilities and are focused on "whole people" and "whole places". Citizens, businesses and agencies can co-create new services.</i>			
Council Business Plan	2014/15 Target	2015/16 Target	Justification
Complaints with full response in 15 working days - city-wide performance	90%	90%	Retain the target of 90% with the aim to achieve a consistent level of performance throughout the year. Our target performance levels for 2014/15 only achieved the 90% target from December onwards.
Average sick days per full-time equivalent employee (excluding schools staff)	9.25 per fte	9.25 per fte	Maintained at last year's levels as not yet achieved.
Percentage increase in online transactions in key services.	New measure	21%	The measure is now focussed on securing channel shift in the priority services: Council Tax, Benefits, Housing Repairs and Fleet and Waste Management Services where call volumes and face to face interactions are highest.

BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

PUBLIC REPORT

Report to:	CABINET	
Report of:	Director of Finance	
Date of Decision:	29 June 2015	
SUBJECT:	FINANCIAL OUTTURN 2014/15	
Key Decision: No	Relevant Forward Plan Ref: 546010/2015	
If not in the Forward Plan: (please "X" box)	Chief Executive and Director <input type="checkbox"/> of Economy approved O&S Chairman approved <input type="checkbox"/>	
Relevant Cabinet Member(s):	Councillor Ian Ward	
Relevant O&S Chairman:	Councillor Waseem Zaffir	
Wards affected:	All	

1. Purpose of report:
<p>1.1 To present the City Council financial outturn for 2014/15, including the Revenue Outturn and Capital Outturn for the General Fund; the Treasury Management Annual Report; the Summary of Housing Revenue Account Outturn, and the Collection Fund Outturn.</p>

2. Decision(s) recommended:
<p>2.1 Note the City Council's Outturn position for 2014/15, as detailed in the report and appendices (the finalisation of the figures are subject to External Audit).</p> <p>2.2 Approve the approach to the use of Corporate and Directorate reserves and balances set out in Appendix 1, including the transfer of £3.223m of Directorate, £2.720m of Corporate and £7.955m of Policy Contingency net underspends to reserves</p> <p>2.3 Note the contribution from Schools Balances of £8.915m</p> <p>2.4 Approve the allocations from Policy Contingency as set out in paragraph 1.13 of Appendix 1</p> <p>2.5 Approve the financing of capital expenditure for 2014/15 as set out in Appendix 2.</p> <p>2.6 Approve a HRA debt repayment provision of £11.697m in 2014/15 as set out in Appendices 3 and 4.</p> <p>2.7 Note the process to be put in place to repay the Council's £7.7m perpetual bonds outstanding as set out in Appendix 3 paragraph 5.3.</p>

Lead Contact Officer(s):	Jon Warlow
Telephone No:	0121 303 2950
E-mail address:	jon.warlow@birmingham.gov.uk

3.	Consultation
	Consultation should include those that have an interest in the decisions recommended.
3.1	<u>Internal</u>
	The Deputy Leader, Cabinet Members, the Chief Executive and Director of Economy, Deputy Chief Executive, Strategic Directors and Assistant Directors of Finance have been consulted in the preparation of this report.
3.2	<u>External</u>
	There are no requirements for external consultation on this report.
4.	Compliance Issues:
4.1	<u>Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?</u>
	The Financial Outturn gives a summary of the City Council's financial activity during 2014/15 and the financial position at 31 March 2015. The budget against which the outturn position is compared was initially set out in the Business Plan 2014+ to Council and has been revised throughout the year and this outturn report builds on the budget monitoring reports to Cabinet throughout the year.
4.2	<u>Financial Implications</u> <u>(Will decisions be carried out within existing finances and Resources?)</u>
	This report compares the actual financial performance in 2014/15 with the agreed revised budgets for Directorates.
4.3	<u>Legal Implications</u>
	Section 151 of the 1972 Local Government Act requires the Director of Finance (as the responsible officer) to ensure proper administration of the City Council's financial affairs. This report forms the concluding part of the City Council's budgetary control cycle for 2014/15. Budgetary control, which includes the regular monitoring of and reporting on budgets, is an essential requirement placed on Cabinet Members, committees and members of the Corporate Leadership Team by the City Council in discharging the statutory responsibility.
4.4	<u>Public Sector Equality Duty</u>
	There are no additional specific Equality Duty or Equality Analysis issues beyond any already assessed and detailed in the budget setting process and monitoring issues that have arisen in the year to date.

5. Relevant background/chronology of key events:

- 5.1 The appendices of this report provide information about the 2014/15 outturn position of the City Council, which will subsequently be incorporated into the 2014/15 Statement of Accounts of the Council, submitted to the Audit Committee for approval at the end of June 2015.
- 5.2 **Appendix 1 is the Revenue Outturn.** The outturn shows an underspend of £3.538m on Directorates. After recommended Directorate net transfers to reserves of £3.223m there is a net Directorate underspend of £0.315m, compared with year end net pressures of £4.300m reported at Month 10.
- 5.3 This net £0.315m Directorate underspend will be carried forward into 2015/16 and will be available to those services in accordance with existing policy.
- 5.4 There was an underspend position of £5.460m on Corporate Accounts after recommended net transfers to reserves of £2.720m. This will be carried forward as part of balances and will be used to mitigate future savings and / or deliver the transformational change of the future Council.
- 5.5 There was also an underspend of £7.955m on Policy Contingency. After approved allocations for specific purposes not yet utilised recommended to be carried forward in reserves of £4.482m and other recommended net transfers to reserves of £3.473m, this has resulted in a break-even position.
- 5.6 The overall outturn position of £5.775m underspend is in the context of a gross revenue budget of £3.3bn, with a savings requirement of £97.617m for the year 2014/15.
- 5.7 **Appendix 2 is the Capital Outturn.** For 2014/15, the outturn was £400.819m, £85.086m less than the Quarter 4 revised capital budget of £485.905m. The Capital Outturn Report provides a narrative of the major variations for each Directorate.
- 5.8 The variation includes £97.134m of slippage, and £12.048m of overspends.
- 5.9 It is important to note that no resources will be lost as a result of slippage. Both the resources and planned expenditure will be rolled forward into future years. The proposed financing of City Council capital expenditure in 2014/15 of £400.819m is summarised in Paragraph 3 of Appendix 2.
- 5.10 **Appendix 3 is the Treasury Management Annual Report.** The City Council's net loan debt at 31 March 2015 stood at £3,050.9m, the Council staying within the prudential limit set by the Council in accordance with CIPFA's Prudential Code for Capital Finance. The treasury risks relating to borrowing and investment portfolios were managed in accordance with the approved strategy. The City Council had £444.3m of gross short-term and variable rate borrowing at 31 March 2015. This takes advantage of low short-term interest rates and is kept under regular review. The net revenue costs of borrowing were £29.3m lower than the budget for the year.
- 5.11 **Appendix 4 summarises the Housing Revenue Account Outturn.** This shows a year end surplus of £0.143m which is explained in Appendix 4. The surplus has been transferred to accumulated balances.

- 5.12 **Appendix 5** summarises the **Collection Fund Outturn**. This shows that the 2014/15 position, including the brought forward balance, gave a surplus of £4.719m, an improvement of £3.623m compared with the £1.096m surplus forecast when setting the 2015/16 budget, as a result of tracing more council tax absconders. The Council's share of the outturn surplus is £4.142m (which is £3.180m more than that assumed when setting the budget). This will assist the Council in setting the General Fund budget for 2016/17.
- 5.13 The 2014/15 Business Rates outturn deficit was £12.566m compared with the £4.617m forecast when setting the 2015/16 budget. The variation from the forecast position is mainly as a result of the total estimated cost of appeals increasing in 2014/15 due to the Government bringing forward the deadline for the submission of appeals to 31st March 2015. The Council's share of the outturn deficit is £6.157m. The effect of the difference in the position at outturn will not impact upon the General Fund until 2016/17 but in any case, the impact in that year is mitigated by the consequent lower impact of appeals from 2015/16 onwards.

6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):

- 6.1 The report formally presents the outturn position on the Council's main financial accounts for 2014/15.

7. Reasons for Decision(s):

- 7.1 The report concludes the financial reporting cycle for the 2014/15 year. It considers the outturn position and any impact on the resourcing of the 2015/16 budget.
- 7.2 This report seeks approval for
- (a) The approach to the use of Corporate and Directorate reserves and balances set out in Appendix 1, including the transfer of £3.223m of Directorate, £2.720m of Corporate and £7.955m of Policy Contingency net underspends to reserves, noting the contribution from schools balances of £8.915m.
 - (b) Approve the allocations from Policy Contingency as set out in paragraph 1.13 of Appendix 1.
 - (c) The financing of capital expenditure for 2014/15 as set out in Appendix 2.
 - (d) A HRA debt repayment provision of £11.697m in 2014/15 as set out in Appendices 3 and 4.

Signatures

Date

Director of Finance

Deputy Leader

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:

List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):
1. Revenue Outturn 2. Capital Outturn 3. Treasury Management Annual Report 4. Summary of Housing Revenue Account Outturn 5. Collection Fund Outturn

Report Version	1.0	Dated	18Jun15
-----------------------	-----	--------------	---------

1 Summary Outturn

Overview

- 1.1 The City Council had a General Fund net revenue budget in 2014/15 of £964.937m. Table 1 below summarises the outturn position for 2014/15 against the revised budget, with further details in Annexes 1 to 5.

Table 1 – Summary Outturn	£m
Year End Directorate controllable net underspend against final revised budget	(3.538)
Year End Recommended Appropriations to / (from) Directorate reserves	3.223
Net Directorate underspends carried forward in balances	(0.315)
Year End Corporate controllable net underspend against final revised budget	(8.180)
Year End Recommended Appropriations to / (from) Corporate reserves	2.720
Net Corporate underspends carried forward in balances	(5.460)
Year End Policy Contingency controllable net underspend against final revised budget	(7.955)
Policy Contingency approved allocations carried forward in reserves	4.482
Year End Policy Contingency underspends to / (from) reserves	3.473
Net Policy Contingency underspends carried forward in balances	(0.000)
Total net underspend	(5.775)

- 1.2 Directorates underspent by a total of £3.538m before year end recommended net appropriations to earmarked reserves. Following recommended net appropriations to earmarked reserves of £3.223m, services have carried forward net underspends of £0.315m within their Directorate balances.
- 1.3 There was a net underspend of £5.460m on corporate accounts after recommended appropriations to earmarked reserves of £2.720m. This will be carried forward as part of balances and will be used to mitigate future savings and / or deliver the transformational change of the future Council.
- 1.4 There was a balanced position on Policy Contingency after transfers of £4.482m for approved allocations for specific purposes not yet utilised and other recommended net transfers to reserves of £3.473m.
- 1.5 The outturn underspend is in context of demanding savings targets of £97.617m including finding 2014/15 solutions for £11.903m of savings achieved on a one off basis in 2013/14.

Directorate Outturn

- 1.6 The outturn for each Directorate is shown in Table 2 below, with further details in Annex 1. A comparison of the outturn position with Month 10 is shown in Annex 2.

Table 2	A	B	C = B - A	D			E = C + D
Directorate	Final Revised Budget	Outturn Position	Outturn Variation [+ over / - (under)]	Year End Transfers to / (from) reserves			In Year Variation (to) / from balances
				Grant	Other	Total	
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
People Directorate	573.097	576.561	3.464	3.938	(7.452)	(3.514)	(0.050)
Economy Directorate	216.402	211.793	(4.609)	2.223	2.141	4.364	(0.245)
Place Directorate							
Place Directorate (excluding Districts)	137.393	135.357	(2.036)	2.063	(0.047)	2.016	(0.020)
District Services	91.708	91.351	(0.357)	0.000	0.357	0.357	0.000
Sub-total Place	229.101	226.708	(2.393)	2.063	0.310	2.373	(0.020)
Directorate Total	1,018.600	1,015.062	(3.538)	8.224	(5.001)	3.223	(0.315)
Less: Transfer from Schools Balances					8.915		
Directorate Total excluding Schools Balances					3.914		

- 1.7 Section 2 of this appendix details the main issues in each Directorate that have resulted in the final revenue net position.

Corporate Account Outturns

- 1.8 The variations on Corporate Accounts, totalling a net underspend of £5.460m are listed in Table 3 below.

Table 3 – Corporate Accounts Outturn		
	£m	Ref
Total outturn Variation (+ over / - under)	(8.180)	
Appropriations to / (from) reserves	2.720	Paragraph 1.9
In Year Variation	(5.460)	Paragraph 1.10
Explanation of total outturn variation		
Treasury Management	(5.091)	Paragraph 1.11
Revenues Cost Income	(1.661)	Paragraph 1.12
Other	1.292	
Total Corporate Variations before appropriations	(5.460)	

- 1.9 The key elements of the recommended net transfer to reserves of £2.720m relates to:

- High Speed 2 (HS2) of £1.000m for potential costs to ensure that opportunities for local and regional benefits can be maximised
 - £1.200m for potential development of the Waste Strategy programme over three years, subject to a further report
 - £0.250m for resourcing of the work relating to the Combined Authority
 - Other variations of £0.270m
- 1.10 The balance of £5.460m will be used to mitigate future savings and / or deliver transformational change to the future Council.
- 1.11 There was an underspending of £5.091m on Treasury Management. This is explained within Appendix 3 of the report.
- 1.12 There were increases in income of £1.661m during the year. This consisted of Revenue's court costs income from summons and warrants of £1.469m, plus other minor improvements of £0.192m.

Policy Contingency

- 1.13 When the Business Plan and Budget 2014+ was established, this included provisions for a number of items that need to be agreed following finalisation of the year end position. Cabinet is therefore requested to endorse the following allocations from 2014/15 Contingencies:

Specific Policy Contingencies:

These are the allocation of specific contingencies that were approved as part of the Council Business Plan and Budget 2014+ and which have not been able to be allocated until the year end position had been finalised.

- £2.404m pension liabilities for 2014/15 due to the West Midlands Pension Fund for the recovery of the pension lump sum deficit
- £0.567m from the Carbon Reduction Commitment (CRC) contingency to fund the existing CRC charges liability
- £0.250m for the provision to cover the year on year growth in the Highways estate
- Service Birmingham costs (inflation) provided for within the contingency budget of £1.655m

General Policy Contingencies:

- £0.266m for land searches settlement in relation to claims brought against the Council (part of a national negotiated arrangement)
- £0.695m for Martineau Education Centre due to the delay of sale completion due to the planning permission process
- £0.026m Birmingham Wheels winding up costs relating to redundancy

The outturn figures have been completed after taking account of these items.

1.14 There is a proposed appropriation of £4.482m on Policy Contingency for approved allocations not yet utilised. This will be carried forward within balances for use in 2015/16 and relates to the following:

- Mobile Investment Fund (£1.470m) as a result of the time taken in cases where relocation of applicants is necessary
- Birmingham Jobs Fund (£1.127m) as a result of contractual commitments not due to be paid until after 26 weeks of employment retention
- Youth Strategy (£0.340m) to ensure completion of the transition and implementation to the new future Youth Service
- High Speed 2 (HS2) Development work (£0.339m) to ensure match funding of Department for Transport (DfT) grant in 2015/16
- Business Charter for Social Responsibility (£0.278m) - funding for the review of Early Years being carried out
- Wholesale Markets (£0.231m) – slippage to cover project development costs
- Various other projects of (£0.697m)

1.15 In addition, there is a recommended net transfer to reserves of £3.473m for the following:

- Transfer of £0.555m to reserves relating to Change Management for funding the Future Council programme in 2015/16
- £2.918m reduction in Highways PFI borrowing for redundancy costs

Balances and Reserves

- 1.16 The movements on accumulated General Fund balances and reserves are shown in Table 4 below.

Table 4 – Balances and Reserves Movements

	Ref	Opening Balance	Movements in 2014/15			Outturn
		1st April 2014	Planned	Year End	Total Movement	31st March 2015
Balances		£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
General Fund Working Balance	1.17	24.5	1.5	0.0	1.5	26.0
Organisation Transition Reserve	1.18	51.9	49.5	0.0	49.5	101.4
Transformational Change - Future Council	1.19	0.0	0.0	5.5	5.5	5.5
Directorate Balances	1.20	6.6	0.0	(1.6)	(1.6)	5.0
Total Balances		83.0	51.0	3.9	54.9	137.9
Reserves						
General Reserves Directorate	1.22	66.9	6.6	3.9	10.5	77.4
General Reserves Corporate	1.23	104.2	(31.7)	(26.2)	(57.9)	46.3
Sub Total General Reserves		171.1	(25.1)	(22.3)	(47.4)	123.7
Grants Reserves	1.24	109.0	48.9	(0.3)	48.6	157.6
Sub - Total Earmarked Reserves		280.1	23.8	(22.6)	1.2	281.3
Schools balances (net of amounts borrowed)		69.4	3.8	(8.9)	(5.1)	64.3
Total Reserves		349.5	27.6	(31.5)	(3.9)	345.6

Note: Positive number = balance in hand or contribution and negative number = overdrawn or use of balance

- 1.17 The City Council has increased the General Fund Working Balance by the budgeted amount of £1.500m. This continues the regular contributions made over recent years. Further contributions of £1.500m a year are included in the Long Term Financial Plan for future years.
- 1.18 The Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP) policy changed in 2013/14 and the Organisation Transition Reserve was established from the first two years' savings. The reserve will be used to mitigate the future savings and / or be used to deliver the transformational change of the future Council and £28.5m has been budgeted for use in 2015/16.
- 1.19 There is an underspend on corporate accounts of £5.460m which will be carried forward as part of balances and will be used to mitigate future savings and / or deliver transformational change to the future Council.
- 1.20 The balances attributed to each Directorate are detailed in Annex 5. In total, at the end of 2014/15, there are net surplus balances of £4.970m after taking account of the year end underspend position of £0.315m.
- 1.21 General reserves and grant reserves are resources that have been set aside to be spent in 2015/16 or future years for specific purposes. There is £281.293m relating to non-school earmarked reserves covering grant related reserves of £157.595m and other general reserves of £123.698m. This is a net reduction in year of £47.395m on other general reserves (Directorate and Corporate).

APPENDIX 1

- 1.22 Directorates have transferred a budgeted net total of £6.581m to reserves in year (excluding grants and schools balances) and are planning to transfer a further £3.914m at year end. This is explained in more detail in Section 2 of this report.
- 1.23 There is a reduction of £57.918m in corporate reserves and this comprises the following components:

	Opening Balance	Movements in 2014/15			Outturn
	1st April 2014	Planned	Year End	Total Movement	31st March 2015
General Reserves Corporate	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Highways PFI temporary borrowing	(12.9)	(19.4)	4.6	(14.8)	(27.7)
Treasury Management	8.3	(1.3)	(0.1)	(1.4)	6.9
Capital Fund	75.9	8.9	(33.7)	(24.8)	51.1
One-off Resources from previous year	15.0	(15.0)	6.9	(8.1)	6.9
Brought forward from 2013/14	7.6		(7.6)	(7.6)	0.0
Policy Contingency	2.8	(2.8)	8.0	5.2	8.0
Other Corporate Reserves	7.5	(2.1)	(4.3)	(6.4)	1.1
Total Reserves	104.2	(31.7)	(26.2)	(57.9)	46.3

- Net temporary borrowing from Highways PFI of £14.842m mainly for redundancy of £8.353m and Pension Fund strain of £4.600m
- Movement from the Capital fund of £24.833m relating mainly to sums utilised to fund costs of Equal Pay in 2015/16
- Resources brought forward from 2013/14 for application as part of the approved budget of £15.000m which have been used as planned
- One-off resources planned to be carried forward as part of the Business Plan 2015+ of £6.877m
- Resources brought forward for future year contingencies as part of the 2013/14 Outturn Report of £7.597m which has been used largely to support the District Services position in year
- Policy contingency transfers of £7.955m, made up of £4.482m for approved allocations for specific purposes not yet utilised and other recommended net transfers to reserves of £3.473m (see paragraphs 1.14 and 1.15)
- Other net movements from reserves of £10.478m

- 1.24 There is a net transfer to reserves of £48.626m for Grants, relating largely to transfers to reserves on Public Health, Non-Schools DSG, Highways PFI and Fleet and Waste Management. The majority of grants were expected and were budgeted for during the year.

2 Commentary on budget areas

The following paragraphs comment on the major financial issues identified during the financial year compared with the final revised budget.

2.1 People Directorate

There is a recommended net transfer from reserves of £3.514m, which would result in an underspend position of £0.050m after appropriations.

The net underspend position is explained below.

	Overspend / (Underspend) £m
Controllable net expenditure (+ over / - under)	3.464
Appropriations to / (from) reserves	(3.514)
Net underspend	(0.050)
Explanation of variation after appropriations	
Adults with Learning Disability	1.427
Adults with a Physical Disability	0.423
Adults with Mental Health Needs	(0.786)
Older People's Services	3.351
Service Strategy	(7.330)
Children's Social Care	6.529
Other Children's including Education & Commissioning	(4.771)
Other variations	1.107
Net underspend	(0.050)

The key elements of the recommended net transfer from reserves of £3.514m are detailed below.

Proposed Transfers to / (from) reserves

Grants - £3.938m transfer to / (from) reserves

- Section 256 £2.178m – to fund future Adult Social Care schemes which benefit health in relation to Enhanced Assessment Beds, Better Care and Enablement at the Kenrick Care Centre
- Section 256 (£1.625m) – funding of Frail Elderly schemes
- Public Health £1.947m – additional income received and underspend on some contracts
- Delayed Transfers Of Care (DTC) Additional Funding £0.520m – to incorporate the Care Act which came into force on 01/04/2015, the Directorate will be developing changes on IT systems, the MyCareBirmingham website, services for carers and other related aspects of the new responsibilities under the Act

- Special Education Needs (SEN) reform grant £0.297m – to support the Special Education Needs reform
- Other net grant appropriations to reserves £0.621m

Other appropriations – (£7.452m) transfer to / (from) reserves

- Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG) Schools Balances – There was a (£8.915m) net reduction in schools balances mainly as a result of 13 schools transferring to Academy status in 2014/15. Under School funding regulations, schools becoming Academies are permitted to take their accumulated reserves with them. Balances in the Council's maintained schools remained stable during the course of the year
- Supporting People £0.656m – Service Review savings of £3.300m have been agreed for Supporting People in respect of disability services in 2016/17. Experience of previous reductions in the Supporting People programme shows that there is a need to provide for some transition costs to protect clients from the most severe impacts of the service reduction
- Direct Services Division (DSD) Catering reserve £0.577m – This is the traded service that provides school meals and cleaning services to schools. Any in year deficits or surpluses have been traditionally carried forward
- Other net appropriations to reserves £0.230m

The explanations for the £0.050m underspend after proposed transfers to reserves are as follows:

Overall, the pattern seen in the Directorate reflects trends seen in previous years. These are pressures on care purchased from third parties in both Child Protection (due to increased demand) and Adults (due to shortfalls in delivery of the Younger Adults saving targets and demographic pressures) being offset by pay underspends and income over recovery.

In Adult Social Care, there have been difficulties in delivering savings in care packages for Adults with Learning Disability and Physical Disability. There have also been pressures within Older Peoples Services. Underspends in Service Strategy such as vacancies, and IT costs have also contributed to the overall balancing of the Directorate budgets.

Increased spend on children's placements had been partly in response to the OFSTED inspection and the Lord Warner review. Earlier in the year, the Director of Public Health investigated unidentified risk and the Council took professional advice from iMPOWER. They identified that there was a quantum of children at risk who had not been properly identified or their subsequent needs had not been properly addressed. The work was quantified to indicate a further 300 children were likely to become looked after over the next 3 years 2014/15-2016/17 with the Looked After Children (LAC) population predicted to rise to 2125 by March 2017. The financial implications of these changes were included in Lord Warner's report to the December meeting of the Education and Vulnerable Children Overview and Scrutiny Committee. The assumption was that the increase would be steady with growth of approximately 100 per annum. However, activity towards the end of the year showed the growth was more accelerated with an increase of 140 at the end of 2014/15. The resulting cost pressures of £6.529m has been mitigated by one off

cost savings elsewhere within the Directorate such as Early Years, Home to School Transport, and Support Services.

2.2 Economy Directorate

There is a recommended net transfer to reserves of £4.364m which would result in an underspend of £0.245m after appropriations. The underspend is summarised below:

	Overspend / (Underspend) £m
Controllable net expenditure (+ over / - under)	(4.609)
Appropriations to / (from) reserves	4.364
Net underspend	(0.245)
Explanation of variation after appropriations	
Library of Birmingham	0.241
Acivico retained income	0.289
Other Trading Services	1.003
Shelfforce	0.774
Birmingham Property Services	(0.212)
Development Management Services	0.243
Other variations	(0.761)
Deferred Interest	(1.822)
Net underspend	(0.245)

The key elements of the recommended net transfer to reserves of £4.364m are detailed below.

Proposed Transfers to / (from) reserves

Grants – £2.223m transfer to / (from) reserves

- Section 106 - £1.135m
- Highways Section 38 Developer Contributions – (£0.091m)
- Highways Section 278 Developer Contributions – (£0.175m)
- Commuted maintenance for pre-adopted sites – £0.264m
- Elections Individual Electoral Registration Grant - £0.211m
- Digital Birmingham - £0.158m
- Opti Cities - £0.168m
- Other net grant movements £0.553m

Other appropriations – £2.141m to / (from) reserves

- Cyclical Repairs and Maintenance to support delivery in 2015/16 - £1.168m
- Support Graduate Programme - £0.500m
- Replacement legal case management system - £0.391m

- Housing Benefit reserve to be used for the Future Council Programme £0.445m
- Other net movements (£0.363m)

The explanation for the year end underspend of £0.245m after proposed transfers to reserves is shown below:

Library of Birmingham - £0.241m overspend

There was a net pressure of £1.241m on the Library of Birmingham. This related largely to underachievement of income from the Library of Birmingham Trust of £0.713m and additional utility costs for the new building of £0.418m. There were also other minor variations of £0.110m. One off mitigations of £1.000m were identified as a result of a reduced contribution to the Library of Birmingham cyclical maintenance reserve, resulting in an overall overspend of £0.241m.

Acivico Retained Income - £0.289m overspend

Acivico is contracted to make a commercial return to the council. The return from Acivico did not fully meet the Council's retained income budget of £0.783m, resulting in a shortfall of £0.289m. The retained income budget calculation was based on a higher turnover rate and level of council activity through the contract than that currently being achieved.

Other Trading Services - £1.003m overspend

Catering, cleaning and Birmingham City Laboratories (BCL) trade and are expected to return a surplus target to the Council. The Trading Services reflected an income shortfall of £1.003m. This related to Catering of £0.530m, with the balance of £0.473m relating largely to Security.

Civic Catering, Cleaning and BCL have now transferred to Acivico.

Shelforce - £0.774m overspend

Shelforce have experienced problems with many orders slipping during the year. They have also recently had to cut margins in order to win volume orders. This has resulted in an overspend of £0.774m at year end.

Birmingham Property Services - £0.212m underspend

This related to lower than expected expenditure on CAB and surplus properties.

Development Management Service - £0.243m overspend

This related mainly to Marketing Birmingham as a result of their management fee for major events.

Other - £0.761m net underspend

There were other minor underspends of £0.761m across a range of services.

Other mitigations - £1.822m net underspend

The Directorate position has been mitigated by the identification of additional interest receipts.

2.3.1 Place Directorate (excluding Districts)

There are recommended net transfers to reserves of £2.016m which would result in an underspend position of £0.020m after appropriations. The key reasons are identified below.

	Overspend / (Underspend) £m
Controllable net expenditure (+ over / - under)	(2.036)
Appropriations to / (from) reserves	2.016
Net underspend	(0.020)
Explanation of variation after appropriations	
Highways Services	(2.346)
Sport and Events	0.932
Fleet and Waste Management	0.893
Business Support	(0.574)
Equalities and Community Safety	1.036
Regulatory Services	0.663
Other Services	(0.624)
Net underspend	(0.020)

The key elements of the recommended net transfer to reserves of £2.016m are detailed below.

Proposed Transfers to / (from) reserves

Grants – £2.063m transfer to reserves

- Section 106 £1.129m – to meet future revenue costs of S106 schemes
- Residual resources from the New Growth grant for new affordable housing by Birmingham Municipal Housing Trust £0.428m
- Community Safety Fund grant from the Police and Crime Commissioner (PCC) £0.164m
- Other net movements to reserves £0.342m

Other appropriations – (£0.047m) from reserves

- Hackney Carriages £0.227m – Ring-fenced services to be utilised in future years
- Entertainment Licencing (£0.235m)
- Other net movements from reserves (£0.039m)

The explanation of the net year end underspend of £0.020m after proposed transfers to reserves is shown below:

Highways Services - £2.346m underspend

The outcome of the negotiations with the Private Finance Initiative (PFI) contractors resulted in a favourable settlement of £2.500m (as reported to Cabinet on 16 March 2015).

There were further savings relating to other maintenance programme underspends of £0.846m relating largely to Roads and Footpaths maintenance.

This position has been offset by savings that were not delivered on the Highways PFI contract of £1.000m.

Sport and Events - £0.932m overspend

The overspend related to base budget pressures for Alexander Stadium as a result of lower commercial lettings income of £0.413m and Non-Domestic Rates of £0.339m. These pressures have been resolved on an ongoing basis for future years.

There were also other overspends of £0.180m mainly relating to employees offset by savings on Community Sport and Leisure facilities.

Fleet and Waste Management - £0.893m overspend

There was a £1.455m shortfall on Commercial Paper income, mainly as a reflection of the low commercial market prices experienced throughout the year.

The overspend has been offset by lower waste disposal costs of £0.508m due to operating efficiencies on the contract which were payable to the Council and other minor variations of £0.054m.

Business Support – £0.574m underspend

There were savings generated following a restructure of all services and integration of functions in the Place Directorate.

Equalities and Community Safety - £1.036m overspend

There was slippage on the implementation of the new Future Operating Model, as a result of delays arising from detailed consultation with staff, resulting in pressures of £0.765m. There was also additional expenditure on CCTV City Watch of £0.271m.

Regulatory Services - £0.663m overspend

The overspend was due to under-recovery of income. This related to £0.506m on the Registrar's Service largely due to lower than expected income from room hire and £0.263m on Pest Control, offset by other minor savings of £0.106m.

Other - £0.624m underspend

There were underspends of £0.319m on Bereavement Services, £0.050m Parks, £0.188m Private Sector Housing and £0.106m Emergency Planning, offset by minor overspends of £0.039m.

2.3.2 District Services

District Services reflected an in year balanced position in aggregate after corporate support of £6.467m, including the write-off of prior year overspends. This was funded from the Corporate underspend of £7.597m brought forward from 2013/14.

This has resolved the historic and in year budget issues across all Districts and will allow the Council to move to the new governance arrangements for Districts.

There is a proposed transfer to reserves of £0.357m made possible by the final District overspend being lower than anticipated. This will provide a contribution to fund future pension strain liabilities from the implementation of new operating models for services in previous years.

An analysis of the District Outturn position is attached as Annexes 3 and 4.

REVENUE OUTTURN SUMMARY

	Budget £m	Outturn £m	Variance £m
Directorates	985.986	982.448	(3.538)
Policy Contingency	43.600	35.645	(7.955)
Corporate Accounts	(110.003)	(118.183)	(8.180)
Total	919.583	899.910	(19.673)
<u>Recommended Contributions to / (from) reserves</u>			
Directorate (including schools balances)	14.288	9.287	(5.001)
Grants	40.402	48.626	8.224
Policy Contingency	0.000	7.955	7.955
Corporate	(60.291)	(57.571)	2.720
Sub-total Contributions to / (from) reserves	(5.601)	8.297	13.898
<u>Directorate Contributions to / (from) balances</u>			
Directorate / Committee	0.000	0.315	0.315
Organisational Transition Reserve	49.455	49.455	0.000
Contribution to balances for Transformational Change	0.000	5.460	5.460
Contribution to General Fund Working Balance	1.500	1.500	0.000
Sub-total Contributions to / (from) balances	50.955	56.730	5.775
SUB-TOTAL	964.937	964.937	0.000
Council Tax	(261.730)	(261.730)	0.000
Business Rates	(195.762)	(195.762)	0.000
Top Up Grant	(123.654)	(123.654)	0.000
Revenue Support Grant	(388.053)	(388.053)	0.000
Collection Fund	4.262	4.262	0.000
Sub Total	(964.937)	(964.937)	0.000
Position after final contributions	0.000	0.000	0.000

A positive figure is expenditure / overspend or movement to reserves / balances

A negative figure is income / underspend or movement from reserves / balances

Comparison to Month 10 Revenue Monitoring Report

As part of the City Council's budget monitoring, Directorates have highlighted spending pressures throughout the year and taken pro-active steps to mitigate their effects. At Month 10, total net potential pressures of £4.300m were reported. After recommended movements to and from reserves, the final outturn position for Directorates is that a net underspend of £0.315m compared with the final revised budget is being carried forward (favourable movement of £4.615m since Month 10).

This position is summarised in the table below:

	Forecast Variation at Month 10 £m	Outturn Variation £m	Movement from M10 £m
People Directorate	0.000	(0.050)	(0.050)
Economy Directorate	0.000	(0.245)	(0.245)
Place Directorate	4.300	(0.020)	(4.320)
District Services	0.000	0.000	0.000
Place Directorate	4.300	(0.020)	(4.320)
Directorate Total overspend / (underspend)	4.300	(0.315)	(4.615)

The principal areas of change compared with the Month 10 reported position were:

- People – minor favourable movement of (£0.050m)
- Economy – minor favourable movement of (£0.245m)
- Place (excluding Districts) - a favourable movement of (£4.320m). This related to
 - Highways PFI (£2.346m) - settlement on the PFI (£2.500m), other maintenance programme underspends relating primarily to Roads and Footpaths (£0.846m), and Highways PFI £1.000m
 - Fleet and Waste Management (£1.507m) - related largely to Waste Disposal underspends as a result of operating efficiencies on the contract due to the Council which were not quantifiable until the year end
 - Other net movements (£0.467m)
- District Services – no movement

DISTRICT SERVICES – ANALYSIS OF IN YEAR POSITION BY EXPENDITURE / INCOME TYPE

<u>District</u>	Employees £'000	Premises £'000	Supplies & Services £'000	Other Non-Employees £'000	Income £'000	Directly Managed Services £'000	SLA Services £'000	Total £'000
	A	B	C	D	E	F= (A-E)	G	H=(F+G)
Edgbaston	(23)	39	154	6	13	189	(5)	184
Erdington	(78)	87	39	(9)	(55)	(16)	(40)	(56)
Hall Green	473	(16)	234	(68)	102	725	(4)	721
Hodge Hill	(226)	51	209	48	(73)	9	(5)	4
Ladywood	155	24	191	7	(20)	357	(7)	350
Northfield	315	(10)	(30)	7	30	312	(4)	308
Perry Barr	213	26	112	8	(93)	266	11	277
Selly Oak	(34)	(138)	92	(11)	(1)	(92)	1	(91)
Sutton Coldfield	117	15	194	26	792	1,144	(3)	1,141
Yardley	43	53	155	28	(46)	233	(4)	229
City Wide Services	403	30	109	22	(491)	73	0	73
TOTAL	1,358	161	1,459	64	158	3,200	(60)	3,140

Note:-

A positive number is an overspend / overdrawn balance

A negative number is an underspend / available balance

DISTRICT SERVICES OUTTURN 2014/15

	2014/15 YEAR END OUTTURN				BALANCE SHEET MEMO ITEMS							
	In Year Pressures / (Underspends) £'000	Brought Forward Balances taken into Revenue in 2014/15 £'000	Corporate Write Off 2014/15 £'000	Year End Projection Total £'000	Reserves				Balances			
					Brought Forward 31.03.14 £'000	Repayments during 2014/15 £'000	Corporate Write Off Reserves 2014/15 £'000	Carried Forward 31.03.15 £'000	Brought Forward 31.03.14 £'000	(Deficits)/ Credits taken into Revenue in 2014/15 £'000	Other approved use of credit balances £'000	Carried Forward 31.03.15 £'000
EDGBASTON	184	(281)	97	0	103	(20)	(83)	0	(281)	216	65	0
ERDINGTON	(56)	(207)	263	0	1,358	0	(1,358)	0	(207)	207	0	0
HALL GREEN	721	140	(861)	0	458	(393)	(65)	0	140	(140)	0	0
HODGE HILL	4	(244)	240	0	0	0	0	0	(244)	244	0	0
LADYWOOD	350	(828)	478	0	608	(140)	(468)	0	(828)	828	0	0
NORTHFIELD	308	226	(534)	0	0	0	0	0	226	(226)	0	0
PERRY BARR	277	(68)	(209)	0	1,167	(132)	(1,035)	0	(68)	68	0	0
SELY OAK	(91)	108	(17)	0	181	(1)	(180)	0	108	(108)	0	0
SUTTON COLDFIELD	1,141	713	(1,854)	0	0	0	0	0	713	(713)	0	0
YARDLEY	229	(58)	(171)	0	459	0	(459)	0	(58)	58	0	0
CITY WIDE	73	(171)	98	0	(96)	0	96	0	(171)	171	0	0
CITY WIDE Youth and BAES	0	445	(445)	0	0	0		0	445	(445)	0	0
Districts Outturn	3,140	(225)	(2,915)	0	4,238	(686)	(3,552)	0	(225)	160	65	0

Note:-

A positive number is an overspend / overdrawn balance

A negative number is an underspend / available balance

Directorate Carry Forward Balances

	Balance Brought Forward 01-Apr-14 £'000	In-year Movements £'000	Outturn £'000	Carry Forward Balance 31-Mar-15 £'000
BALANCES B/FWD				
People Directorate	(1,333)	1,089	(50)	(294)
Economy Directorate	(5,034)	623	(245)	(4,656)
<u>Place Directorate</u>				
Place	0	0	(20)	(20)
Districts	(225)	225	0	0
Sub-total Place Directorate	(225)	225	(20)	(20)
TOTAL	(6,592)	1,937	(315)	(4,970)

Capital Outturn 2014/15**1.0 Overview**

1.1 The City Council's capital monitoring analyses budget variations between:

- (1) Changes in the timing of budgeted expenditure, where the expenditure is still required but takes place later than planned (slippage) or earlier than planned (acceleration); and
- (2) Underspends or overspends, which represent a decrease or increase in the total capital cost of a project (which may be over several years).

1.2 The total capital outturn was £400.819m. This is £(85.086)m below the planned expenditure of £485.905m in the Quarter 4 revised budget of which variations of £(85.851)m have been reported previously, as follows:

	£m Previous Quarter 3	£m Qtr 4 Movements	£m Annual Total
2014/15 Original Budget	489.442		489.442
Change in budget	(17.454)	13.917	(3.537)
2014/15 Revised Budget	471.988	13.917	485.905
Less: Cumulative Slippage	(82.983)	(14.151)	(97.134)
Less: Forecast/actual (under) / overspends	(2.868)	14.916	12.048
Equals: Outturn	386.137	14.682	400.819

Slippage of £(82.983)m and an underspend of £(2.868)m were reported previously at Quarter 3. Further slippage of £(14.151)m and a net overspend of £14.916m are now being reported at outturn 2014/15.

This reflects a lower level of slippage in expenditure than in recent years. It is important to note that no resources will be lost as a result of the slippage. The resources and planned expenditure will be "rolled forward" into future years.

2. Reasons for variations

2.1 Annex 1 summarises actual capital expenditure for 2014/15 by Directorate. It also shows the further variations against the final budget in addition to that reported previously.

Annex 2 describes the reasons for major variations in Quarter 4, by Directorate.

Annex 3 provides a full listing of the Capital Expenditure Programme outturn 2014/15.

3. Financing of Capital Expenditure

- 3.1 The proposed financing arrangements in respect of City Council capital expenditure in 2014/15 of £396.369m are summarised below:

Financing method	£m
Borrowing (not supported by Government)	148.144
Government Grants	94.744
HRA use of Capital Receipts	17.687
Other Grants and Contributions	28.618
HRA use of Revenue Resources (incl. MRR)	97.547
Use of Revenue Resources	14.079
Total financing	400.819

- 3.2 In accordance with the equal pay funding strategy included in the Budget 2014+, the availability of capital receipts and revenue resources for Equal Pay funding has been maximised by the use of prudential borrowing in 2014/15 to fund capital expenditure.
- 3.3 Actual prudential borrowing of £148.1m is less than the £213.0m originally planned in the Council Business Plan and Budget 2014+. This is due largely to slippage in the capital programme described above in relation to projects funded from prudential borrowing. Monitoring of the full prudential indicators at outturn is set out in Annex 6 to the Treasury Management annual report (Appendix 3).

Capital Expenditure 2014/15 by Directorate

	(a) 2014/15 Quarter 3 Approved Budget	(b) New Schemes & Resources	(c) 2014/15 Quarter 4 Revised Budget (a+b)	(d) Previously Reported Slippage	e Further Slippage Quarter 4	Previously Reported Over/ (under) spend	Over/ (under) spend Quarter 4	2014/15 Outturn (e+f+g)
	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's
People								
Adults & Communities	5,527	0	5,527	(2,002)	689	0	0	4,214
Children, Young People & Families	49,070	0	49,070	(5,764)	(3,900)	0	9,992	49,398
Place								
Non Housing Services	28,506	0	28,506	(6,959)	(1,114)	65	(119)	20,379
Highways	4,754	(27)	4,727	(904)	(2,138)	0	96	1,781
Housing Revenue Account	141,082	0	141,082	(5,326)	(1,475)	0	857	135,138
Housing Private Sector	4,907	0	4,907	0	1,700	0	1,288	7,895
Economy								
Corporate Resources	60,459	295	60,754	(24,093)	(6,908)	(462)	(107)	29,184
Planning & Regeneration	44,005	0	44,005	(12,819)	16,757	0	1,272	49,215
Transportation	118,340	13,649	131,989	(17,316)	(16,781)	0	(70)	97,822
Employment Services	583	0	583	0	0	0	304	887
Culture & Commissioning	14,755	0	14,755	(7,800)	(981)	(2,471)	1,403	4,906
	471,988	13,917	485,905	(82,983)	(14,151)	(2,868)	14,916	400,819

PEOPLE DIRECTORATE - ADULTS & COMMUNITIES		2014/15 £'000	REVIEW OF MAJOR VARIATIONS
Telehealthcare	Previous Budget for year New resources in year Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4 (Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn	500 0 0 460 0 960	Acquisition and installation of assistive technology to meet service users needs and prevent or delay the introduction of care packages The forecast expenditure assumed that only a minimum amount of new equipment would be purchased in the latter part of the year whilst stocks were reduced to an agreed minimum level. Whilst more specialist items continue to be sourced from stock, demand for basic units and commonly used items has required some purchases resulting in the need to accelerate budget.
Other Schemes - Substance Misuse	Previous Budget for year New resources in year Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4 (Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn	1,167 0 (500) (271) 0 396	Implementation of the Recovery Central project to support Substance Misuse Services. The third sector partner in this scheme struggled to acquire a suitable premises for the project and this was only completed late in the financial year. However, the building required less refurbishment than was anticipated and this released funding for other areas. The use of this is being considered as part of the remaining grant funded programme.
IT Schemes	Previous Budget for year New resources in year Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4 (Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn	1,250 0 (400) 1,262 26 2,138	New and enhanced IT systems to support the delivery of Adults & Communities services. The majority of this expenditure arises from the upfront payment of licences for the Matrix System Minor variations.

PEOPLE DIRECTORATE - ADULTS & COMMUNITIES		2014/15 £'000	REVIEW OF MAJOR VARIATIONS
LD Day Centres	Previous Budget for year New resources in year Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4 (Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn	2,211 0 (1,011) (789) 0 411	Refurbishment of Day Centre facilities for the Learning Disability Service. There has been a change of procurement route for this project. Originally, the works were to be undertaken by previous contractors. A new Contractor was then appointed to procure this project. New specifications and costs had to be produced, including the value engineering of costs when the budget was exceeded. The agreement of these between contractor, consultant, and client caused considerable delays.
Other Projects Minor	Previous Budget for year New resources in year Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4 (Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn	399 0 (91) 27 (26) 309	Minor variations.
PEOPLE DIRECTORATE - ADULTS & COMMUNITIES	Previous Budget for year New resources in year Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4 (Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn	5,527 0 (2,002) 689 0 4,214	

PEOPLE DIRECTORATE - CHILDREN, YOUNG PEOPLE AND FAMILIES		2014/15 £'000	REVIEW OF MAJOR VARIATIONS
Devolved Capital	Previous Budget for year New resources in year Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4 (Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn	4,500 0 (1,130) (399) 0 2,971	Allocations to Maintained Schools to fund capital works. This is grant received by the Local Authority (LA) that has to be allocated directly to schools. Grant is based on pupil numbers and a fixed lump sum per school. Schools are allowed to use funding for building projects and ICT schemes and can carry forward monies not spent into future years and / or build up their allocations for a specific scheme. The year end underspend as at 31.3.15 will therefore be carried forward. Academy schools receive funding directly from Education Funding Agency as do Voluntary Aided schools.
Capital Maintenance	Previous Budget for year New resources in year Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4 (Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn	13,355 0 2,586 (1,738) 8,924 23,127	Capital Maintenance programme covering programmed capital works, dual funded schemes, improvements to access and kitchen works. Approximately, £(1,500k) of costs were not incurred by schools in the current financial year that were previously anticipated and were slipped into 15/16. Also £(200K), school contributions were included in the final slippage figure. The increased spend includes £8,565k of costs funded by schools from their own resources. This expenditure has now been included in the Council's capital accounts in accordance with accounting standards. £300K refers to S106 funding. The programme included an element of dual funded schemes in conjunction with schools.

PEOPLE DIRECTORATE - CHILDREN, YOUNG PEOPLE AND FAMILIES		2014/15 £'000	REVIEW OF MAJOR VARIATIONS
Basic Need/Additional Primary Places	Previous Budget for year	21,568	Provision of additional school places to meet demand arising from the growing birth rate and net migration into the city.
	New resources in year	0	
	Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4	(4,951) 1,038	This is a long term programme to provide statutory additional places as required as a result of an increased birth rate and increased net migration. Additional School Places are funded via the Basic Need programme. Earlier than anticipated costs from contractors meant that spend was accelerated.
	(Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn	79 17,734	Minor overspend
Other Minor Schemes	Previous Budget for year	473	The main component is increasing capacity for early years places in the private, voluntary and independent (PVI) sector and other minor schemes.
	New resources in year	0	
	Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4	(3) (163)	Subsequent delays in completing occupancy and lease agreements on a scheme at St Thomas Centre meant that the scheme did not come to fruition in the current year.
	(Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn	322 629	Capitalisation of IT Equipment - funded from revenue resources.
Business Transformation - Children's	Previous Budget for year	2,218	In line with the Children's Social Care Plan, investment is required for fit for purpose IT systems to support social work practice, improve management capacity and governance.
	New resources in year	0	
	Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4	(1,643)	The original profile was based upon the approved Deputy Leaders report however it has taken longer than expected to finalise commitments and orders.
	(Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn	0 575	

Annex 2

PEOPLE DIRECTORATE - CHILDREN, YOUNG PEOPLE AND FAMILIES		2014/15 £'000	REVIEW OF MAJOR VARIATIONS
Universal Infant Free School Meals	Previous Budget for year New resources in year Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4 (Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn	1,732 0 0 (430) 0 1,302	Universal Infant Free School Meals was a new capital grant in 2014/15. It forms the basis of Government Policy to ensure all infant aged children receive a hot meal during school lunchtime. Local Authority identified schools where kitchen works were needed to ensure the criteria was met. Third party contributions from the Voluntary Aided Sector of £(555K) were received which weren't anticipated. The reason for this was down to lack of clear and concise funding directions from Education Funding Agency due to this being a new grant in 14/15. There were other minor variations of £125k.
Uffculme, Russell Road	Previous Budget for year New resources in year Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4 (Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn	1,900 0 (575) (340) 985	Demographic Growth capital funding to support the purchase and refurbishment of 40 Russell Road for 30 post 16-19 students with complex needs. This is a special school project being funded by a specific grant (DGCF). The outturn is less than forecast as the scheme is not yet completed due to a late start to the scheme. The Education Funding Agency have recognised the issues and agreed to an extension to their deadline to ensure works are completed by August 2015. The scheme involved the purchase of a property and the purchase of this was delayed due to legal issues with the vendor.
Other Projects Minor	Previous Budget for year New resources in year Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4 (Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn	3,324 0 (1,691) (225) 667 2,075	
CHILDREN, YOUNG PEOPLE AND FAMILIES	Previous Budget for year New resources in year Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4 (Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn	49,070 0 (5,764) (3,900) 9,992 49,398	

PEOPLE DIRECTORATE - OVERALL MOVEMENTS	Previous Budget for year	54,597	REVIEW OF MAJOR VARIATIONS
	New resources in year	0	
	Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4	(7,766) (3,211)	
	(Under) / Overspend in Q4	9,992	
	Outturn	53,612	

Annex 2

PLACE DIRECTORATE - OTHER GENERAL FUND		2014/15 £'000	REVIEW OF MAJOR VARIATIONS
Swimming Pool Facilities	Previous Budget for year New resources in year Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4 (Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn	500 0 (370) 253 0 383	Sport and Physical Activity review. Includes £166k delegated Authority (as approved by the Assistant Director Sport, Events and Parks) on 4th March 2015 for approval to accelerate spend. Grounds condition surveys were planned to be carried out in future years but some preliminary works were carried out in 2014/15.
Fleet & Waste Management	Previous Budget for year New resources in year Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4 (Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn	14,714 (2,731) (613) 11,370	Fleet and Waste Transformation Project. The greater part of the slippage relates to bins, with the balance relating to vehicles. The slippage on bins amounts to later than expected delivery of 25,000 bins (which is around 3% of the project total of 800,000 bins)
Parks	Previous Budget for year New resources in year Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4 (Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn	4,659 0 (1,295) (738) 0 2,626	Various schemes including the replacement of glasshouse at Cofton Nursery. Oaklands Recreation £(139k) - The skateboard facility specialist contractor went into administration and therefore the contract had to be transferred to a new supplier. This delayed start on site until January and therefore completions and payments were delayed. £(273k) related to Cofton Nurseries - a delay in starting the project due to the scope of the project being changed.

Annex 2

PLACE DIRECTORATE - OTHER GENERAL FUND		2014/15 £'000	REVIEW OF MAJOR VARIATIONS
District Services	Previous Budget for year New resources in year Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4 (Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn	7,654 0 (2,028) 204 (278) 5,552	Stirchley Community Hub The acceleration of £204k relates to a number of schemes, but is largely as a result of work on Bournville Baths which happened earlier than planned.
Other Projects Minor	Previous Budget for year New resources in year Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4 (Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn	979 0 (470) (220) 159 448	Minor variations Minor variations Minor variations
PLACE DIRECTORATE - OTHER GENERAL FUND	Previous Budget for year New resources in year Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4 (Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn	28,506 0 (6,894) (1,114) (119) 20,379	

PLACE DIRECTORATE - HIGHWAYS GENERAL FUND		2014/15 £'000	REVIEW OF MAJOR VARIATIONS
Safer Routes to School	Previous Budget for year New resources in year Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4 (Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn	506 0 (131) (348) 27	Highway engineering schemes to improve safety and sustainable access in the vicinity of schools across the City. The consultation process with a range of stakeholders to resolve raised concerns to develop workable highway improvement schemes took longer than initially estimated and has delayed projects.

PLACE DIRECTORATE - HIGHWAYS GENERAL FUND		2014/15 £'000	REVIEW OF MAJOR VARIATIONS
Highways Structures - Tame Valley Phase 2	<p>Previous Budget for year</p> <p>New resources in year</p> <p>Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4</p> <p>(Under) / Overspend in Q4</p> <p>Outturn</p>	<p>1,771</p> <p>(634)</p> <p>(761)</p> <p>0</p> <p>376</p>	<p>Phase 1 & Phase 2 of the A38 (M) Tame Valley Viaduct Management Strategy (trial span works).</p> <p>Tame Valley Viaduct is a complex highway structure with restricted access. The Phase 2 included strengthening and repairs of a trial section of the viaduct. The bids came in lower than expected and the confines of the steel boxes combined with the fact that certain repair works could not be identified until the contractor was on site delayed start of the defect investigations on site. £(761k) is to be slipped.</p>
Ward Minor Transport	<p>Previous Budget for year</p> <p>New resources in year</p> <p>Previously Reported Variance</p> <p>(slippage) /acceleration at Q4</p> <p>(Under) / Overspend in Q4</p> <p>Outturn</p>	<p>848</p> <p>0</p> <p>(100)</p> <p>(277)</p> <p>471</p>	<p>Measures to improve road safety and car parking</p> <p>This programme contains schemes within 40 wards – The consultation process with a range of stakeholders and to resolve raised concerns to develop workable highway improvement schemes, took longer than initially estimated and has delayed completion of projects within each ward.</p>
Road Safety	<p>Previous Budget for year</p> <p>New resources in year</p> <p>Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4</p> <p>(Under) / Overspend in Q4</p> <p>Outturn</p>	<p>584</p> <p>0</p> <p>(27)</p> <p>(278)</p> <p>279</p>	<p>Road Safety schemes aims to reduce incidents across the City</p> <p>The consultation process with a range of stakeholders, to resolve raised concerns/objections to advertised Traffic Regulation Orders and then to develop workable safety schemes took longer than initially estimated and has delayed completion of projects.</p>

Annex 2

Other Projects Minor	Previous Budget for year	1,045	
	New resources in year	(27)	Minor Variations
	Previously Reported Variance	(12)	
	(slippage) /acceleration at Q4	(474)	
	(Under) / Overspend in Q4	96	Minor Variations
	Outturn	628	
PLACE DIRECTORATE - HIGHWAYS GENERAL	Previous Budget for year	4,754	
	New resources in year	(27)	
	Previously Reported Variance	(904)	
	(slippage) /acceleration at Q4	(2,138)	
	(Under) / Overspend in Q4	96	
	Outturn	1,781	
PLACE DIRECTORATE - HOUSING REVENUE ACCOUNT		2014/15 £'000	REVIEW OF MAJOR VARIATIONS
Housing Improvement Programme	Previous Budget for year	45,901	Capital investment programme. Various projects to carry out improvements to housing stock including major structural works.
	New resources in year	0	
	Previously Reported Variance	(500)	
	(slippage) /acceleration at Q4	4,062	Funded net acceleration on main elements of Housing Improvement Programme to Reflect contractors operational capacity and tenant priorities, including roofing, electrical works, kitchen & bathrooms and central heating. Following discussions with contractors, there was a marked acceleration of work in the final quarter.
	(Under) / Overspend in Q4	1,834	Overspend due to identification and replacement of additional 'G' rated central heating and boilers installations £900k, as well as additional external kerb appeal works £600k to ensure ongoing let ability, together with increased cost estimate £400k regards settlement of final cost agreements and claims on the Birmingham Construction Partnership programme. This will be balanced as part of the overall HRA capital programme.
	Outturn	51,297	

Annex 2

Other Essential Works	Previous Budget for year	20,526	Various schemes to deliver improvements such as door entry schemes, Legionella testing, communal electrical works and fire protection.
	New resources in year	0	
	Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4	(3,579) (195)	Acceleration of works to communal areas and entrances to blocks of flats including door entry and legionella works (£1,600k) as a result of robust discussions with contractors leading to a marked acceleration in the final quarter of the year, offset by slippage in environmental works outside of the curtilage of properties £1,000k, innovative energy efficiency schemes due to extended negotiations with DCLG £800k and other minor variations.
	(Under) / Overspend in Q4	(195)	underspends relating to advanced design fees not allocated to specific interventions (£200k), rewiring of communal areas not required (£200k) and savings on Four Towers Fuel Poverty scheme (£300k) and other minor variations of £(95k) offset by overspend due to capitalisation of environmental works funded through HLB budgets £600k.
	Outturn	16,557	
Redevelopment	Previous Budget for year	64,487	Birmingham Municipal Housing (BMHT) new build housing stock replacement, Affordable Rents Programme and related housing development including sales, plus clearance.
	New resources in year	0	
	Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4	(3,730) (5,453)	Slippage on specific BHMT schemes due to delays in discharge of planning conditions and limited developer capacity, including Lyndhurst (£200k), Douglas Road (£200k), Millward Street (£1,500k) and West Heath Rd (£400k). Slippage on Clearance Programme largely due to delays in acquisitions and rehousing in 2014/15 as residents take longer than anticipated to find alternative accommodation (£1,300k), and subsequent slippage on demolition (£500k). There are also minor variations on a further 20 individual schemes.
	(Under) / Overspend in Q4	614	Net overspend on BHMT schemes largely due to increased costs on Sheldon Heath £300k, Lyndhurst £100k and Lofytus Close £100k due to approved contract variations and planning constraints. This will be funded as part of the the overall HRA capital programme, additional Right to Buy (RTB) receipts, use of Section 106 resources, and additional grant.
	Outturn	55,918	

Annex 2

Other Programmes	Previous Budget for year	10,168	Mainly capital works to void properties and major adaptation works to HRA properties
	New resources in year		
	Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4	2,483 111	Minor acceleration on the programme to adapt council dwellings to help disabled tenants, funded from within available resources.
	(Under) / Overspend in Q4	(1,396)	Lower than anticipated increase in the number of capital voids (including higher value voids) with the saving redirected to fund overspends elsewhere within the capital programme.
	Outturn	11,366	
HOUSING REVENUE ACCOUNT	Previous Budget for year	141,082	
	New resources in year	0	
	Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4	(5,326) (1,475)	
	(Under) / Overspend in Q4	857	
	Outturn	135,138	
HOUSING PRIVATE SECTOR GENERAL FUND		2014/15 £'000	REVIEW OF MAJOR VARIATIONS
Affordable Housing	Previous Budget for year	521	To bring privately owned long-term void properties back into use through compulsory acquisition, together with works funded from earmarked housing capital receipts on land not owned by BCC.
	New resources in year	0	
	Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4	0 (300)	Slippage mainly on demand-led Empty Properties programme due to lower numbers of acquisitions completed in year (£200k) as a result of compliance issues.
	(Under) / Overspend in Q4	0	
	Outturn	221	
Independent Living	Previous Budget for year	4,204	Delivery of major adaptation schemes funded from the Disabled Facilities Grant.
	New resources in year	0	
	Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4	0 0	
	(Under) / Overspend in Q4	1,288	Overspend due to higher than anticipated average grant costs £900k and high number of mandatory adaptations being required £300k. This has been funded from grants.
	Outturn	5,492	

Annex 2

Other Projects Minor Variations	Previous Budget for year	182	Investment in wholly owned company for the development and delivery of marked rented houses schemes
	New resources in year	0	
	Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4	0	
	(Under) / Overspend in Q4	2,000	Acceleration as a result of bringing forward the purchase of shares in InReach (St Vincent Street) in order to allow the land purchase in 2014/15 of £2,000k.
	Outturn	0	
		2,182	
HOUSING PRIVATE SECTOR GENERAL	Previous Budget for year	4,907	
	New resources in year	0	
	Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4	0	
	(Under) / Overspend in Q4	1,700	
	Outturn	1,288	
		7,895	
PLACE DIRECTORATE -	Previous Budget for year	179,249	
	New resources in year	(27)	
	Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4	(13,124)	
	(Under) / Overspend in Q4	(3,027)	
	Outturn	2,122	
		165,193	REVIEW OF MAJOR VARIATIONS

DIRECTORATE - CORPORATE RESOURCES		2014/15 £'000	REVIEW OF MAJOR VARIATIONS
Business Transformation	Previous Budget for year	838	Legacy schemes from the major Business Transformation programme for upgrades to Customer First and Excellence in People Management. The Council successfully brought the existing Contact Centre operation under its control in November 2014 and has continued to deliver the full service to its citizens. It was decided to halt the Council's 'One Contact' transformation programme until the Contact Centre was brought back in house and whilst the Contact Centre restructure was in progress. This allowed the Council to undertake a full review of operations and development requirements. It is now anticipated that this project will be delivered during 2015/16.
	New resources in year	0	
	Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4	(30) (504)	
	(Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn	0 304	
Other Minor Schemes	Previous Budget for year	453	Minor schemes with budgets of less than £50k. The Election Management Software costs were less than anticipated and the remaining balance less an administration fee for BCC will be returned to the Home Office in the new year.
	New resources in year	0	
	Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4	(14) 0	
	(Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn	(178) 261	
NEC & NIA	Previous Budget for year	24,553	Various schemes for capital works at the NEC & NIA The slippage is due to the revised date on which NEC Limited was granted access to the site to enable its contractor to commence the fit-out. That access date was later than originally expected, which has resulted in a movement of some spend from 2014/15 to 2015/16. The overall projected cost is unchanged.
	New resources in year	0	
	Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4	(1,929) (4,362)	
	(Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn	0 18,262	

Annex 2

IT Projects	<p>Previous Budget for year New resources in year Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4</p> <p>(Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn</p>	<p>9,480 0 (1,134) (1,444)</p> <p>0 6,902</p>	<p>Various IT projects to support and update BCCs IT Infrastructure.</p> <p>Public Services Network - The scope for Dual Fuel Authentication (i.e. a password and unique token required to log in) changed in December 2014, which resulted in a price increase, therefore a revised business case approval was required resulting in a delay to the project. This was approved under the Gateway and Related Financial Approval Framework on 19 December 2014.</p>
ECONOMY DIRECTORATE - CORPORATE RESOURCES		<p>2014/15 £'000</p>	REVIEW OF MAJOR VARIATIONS
Corporate Resources - Software	<p>Previous Budget for year New resources in year Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4</p> <p>(Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn</p>	<p>923 0 0 115</p> <p>1,038</p>	<p>SAP Developments</p> <p>Earlier than expected software purchases including Business Planning and Consolidation (BPC), Disclosure Management and Revenues and Benefits Software funded from Revenue to enable rapid progress to be made on project implementation.</p>
DIRECTORATE - CORPORATE RESOURCES		<p>2014/15 £'000</p>	REVIEW OF MAJOR VARIATIONS
ICentrum	<p>Previous Budget for year New resources in year Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4</p> <p>(Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn</p>	<p>7,500 0 (6,399) (499)</p> <p>0 602</p>	<p>Loan of £7,500k to Birmingham Technology (Property) Ltd for the Innovation Birmingham iCentrum Building</p> <p>Project has not progressed to the originally anticipated schedule and funding drawdown has therefore slipped. The borrower will manage the rate at which the loan is drawdown and will seek to minimise costs of borrowing.</p>

Annex 2

Capital Loans & Equity	Previous Budget for year	7,474	Provision of equity and loan finance to Birmingham businesses
	New resources in year	0	
	Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4	(6,949) 147	The fund drawdown is applicant led and therefore difficult to predict with certainty. There has been an increase in capital equity investments applied for and approved.
	(Under) / Overspend in Q4	0	
	Outturn	672	
Other Projects Minor	Previous Budget for year	9,238	
	New resources in year	295	Minor variations.
	Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4	(8,102) (361)	Minor variations.
	(Under) / Overspend in Q4	(107)	
	Outturn	963	
DIRECTORATE - CORPORATE	Previous Budget for year	60,459	
	New resources in year	295	
	Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4	(24,555) (6,908)	
	(Under) / Overspend in Q4	(107)	
	Outturn	29,184	

ECONOMY DIRECTORATE - REGENERATION		2014/15 £'000	
Enterprise Zone (general)	Previous Budget for year	22,804	Investment plan resourced by the LEP for projects / programmes delivering development and long term growth.
	New resources in year	0	
	Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4	(3,677) 18,621	In 2014/15 there have been some challenges in bringing a number of Enterprise Zone (EZ) projects forward, with some now due on site later than originally envisaged. The Paradise project for example has been delayed due to CPO matters and agreeing alternative locations for some occupiers resulting in compensation payments of £24m.
	(Under) / Overspend in Q4	0	
	Outturn	37,748	
Local Centres	Previous Budget for year	1,197	Improvements to Local Centres, including shop frontages.
	New resources in year	0	
	Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4	(790) (181)	£(265k) Works to the Irish Quarter have been delayed due to re-design but the FBC is expected to be signed off with work starting on site in May 2015. £(150k) works at the Fox and Goose have been delayed due to problems gaining land owners' permission to start. Other minor variations totalling £234k.
	(Under) / Overspend in Q4		
	Outturn	226	

Annex 2

ECONOMY DIRECTORATE - REGENERATION		2014/15 £'000	
ERDF Land & Property	Previous Budget for year New resources in year Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4 (Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn	4,360 0 (611) (1,487) 0 2,262	Grants to Small & Medium Enterprises (SMEs) to create jobs through improving and expanding their properties. Slippage due to delays in obtaining planning permission.
New Wholesale Market	Previous Budget for year New resources in year Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4 (Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn	8,903 0 (7,436) (1,274) 0 193	Relocation of Birmingham Wholesale Markets. The slippage is due to a later than anticipated date for the purchase of the new market site and for Open Market improvement works at the existing city centre site.
Other Projects Minor	Previous Budget for year New resources in year Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4 (Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn	6,741 0 (305) (196) 1,272 7,512	Minor variations. Minor variations.
DIRECTORATE - REGENERATION	Previous Budget for year New resources in year Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4 (Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn	44,005 0 (12,819) 16,757 1,272 49,215	

Annex 2

ECONOMY DIRECTORATE - TRANSPORTATION		2014/15 £'000	REVIEW OF MAJOR VARIATIONS
New Street Station (Gateway)	Previous Budget for year	12,617	An arrangement with network rail for the refurbishment of New Street Station, where the authority acts as the Accountable Body for various stakeholder funds.
	New resources in year	13,649	This represents an accounting adjustment to show service chargeable expenditure funded by service charge income, which had previously been reported net.
	Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4	0 (2,580)	(£1,371k) slippage represents the net effect of monies not being advanced to / requested by Network Rail in order to fund their construction programme costs. As a result the resources associated with this expenditure will be slipped into 2015/16. There was also £(595k) in year slippage due to a lower than anticipated level of tenant compensations taking place during the year. These costs will be slipped into future years as the precise timing and value cannot be guaranteed with any certainty. The balance of £(614k) relates to other minor slippage.
	(Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn	0 23,686	
Grand Central (Southside)	Previous Budget for year	54,574	The creation of the Grand Central shopping centre with John Lewis Partnership as the anchor tenant.
	New resources in year	0	
	Previously Reported Variance	0	
	(slippage) /acceleration at Q4	(7,636)	The overall variation of £7,600k comprises the net effects of slippage on Network Rails construction programme and subsequent timing of cost reimbursement to Network Rail along with associated slippage on the Programme for Tenant Incentive payments to Grand Central tenants for Fit Out costs.
	(Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn	0 46,938	
Coventry Road A45	Previous Budget for year	4,280	Upgrading of the A45
	New resources in year	0	
	Previously Reported Variance	0	
	(slippage) /acceleration at Q4	(835)	Contract completed and final accounts agreed. Variation due to outstanding payments to utilities and Airport which are being reviewed for accuracy and waiting on submission of supporting information for approval of the retentions.
	(Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn	0 3,445	

Annex 2

Local Growth Fund	Previous Budget for year	2,121	In July 2013 Government announced the creation of a Local Growth Fund (LGF) as part of a new 'Growth Deal' process to be taken forward by Local Education Partnerships (LEPS). Up to £2bn will be available annually to LEPs from 2015/16, with allocations to specific LEPs to be based upon the strength of individual 'Strategic Economic Plans' (SEPs) submitted to Government on 31st March 2014.
	New resources in year	0	
	Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4	(1,651) (194)	The development cost profiles across the nine LGF projects have been reviewed and adjusted to more accurately reflect the design development programmes.
	(Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn	0 276	
Other Major Projects	Previous Budget for year	8,991	A452 Chester Road Improvements project./The Metro Extension currently being constructed from Snow Hill Station to Stephenson Tower/ & Paradise Circus
	New resources in year	0	
	Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4	(2,815) 305	There is acceleration of projects relating largely to Paradise Circus as Phase 1 works began earlier than expected. This has been offset by slippage on Chester Road due to increases in the complexity of the project, resulting in delays and on the Metro extension due to slippage as a result of technical issues and the requirement to redesign elements of the work.
	(Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn	0 6,481	
DIRECTORATE - TRANSPORTATION		2014/15 £'000	REVIEW OF MAJOR VARIATIONS
Infrastructure Development	Previous Budget for year	1,249	Programme of project development activities including feasibility and design of future infrastructure schemes to be taken forward in future year capital programmes. Activities also relate to scheme development to enable funding bids to Government, such as the recent bid for Local Growth Fund resources submitted by the Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (LEP).
	New resources in year	0	
	Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4	0 (527)	The LPG retrofit on taxis has been required on the majority of vehicles to be pre-inspected. This has added a delay in vehicles coming through as the project is now dependent on when Taxi Drivers get the work done before re-presenting their vehicles for retrofit. This is funded by DfT who have confirmed that they are happy for the project to slip into 2015/2016.
	(Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn	0 722	

Annex 2

Walking & Cycling	Previous Budget for year	20,529	Projects to reduce congestion, improve air quality, improve access and improve health and physical fitness. £(2,411k) Cycle Ambition - Delays on delivery of the highway element of the programme following procurement issues with consultant support and increased design fees. A revised strategy has been agreed by Cabinet 18/05/2015. £(704k) Local sustainable Transport Fund - reprogramming works on Bristol Road following retendering. £(172k) other minor variations.
	New resources in year	0	
	Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4	(6,184) (3,287)	
	(Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn	0 11,058	
DIRECTORATE - TRANSPORTATION		2014/15 £'000	REVIEW OF MAJOR VARIATIONS
Local Accessibility	Previous Budget for year	1,928	Local Accessibility Schemes programme continues into 2014/15, which seeks to improve accessibility for local people wishing to access education, employment, retail and leisure facilities in their local area. £(237k) An initial review of the business cases for a number of schemes in the programme has resulted in changes to the proposed programme and resources being slipped into future years. £(829k) Bike North Birmingham - Delays in completing detail design and procurement
	New resources in year	0	
	Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4	0 (1,066)	
	(Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn	0 862	
Economic Growth	Previous Budget for year	8,572	Projects to take forward the Council's 6 economic growth zones and other schemes to unlock growth and reduce congestion across the city.
	New resources in year	0	
	Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4	(5,711) 223	
	(Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn	0 3,084	
DIRECTORATE - TRANSPORTATION		2014/15 £'000	REVIEW OF MAJOR VARIATIONS
Enabling Growth & Tackling Congestion	Previous Budget for year	2,404	The programme will focus on projects to enable growth and tackle congestion outside of the Economic Growth Zones, and will comprise measures such as larger junction improvements, controlled parking zones and a programme of smaller measures to address congestion and public transport issues raised by stakeholders. Measures to improve walking and cycling will also be incorporated into all scheme proposals. Delay in agreeing the final account with contractor and making payment.
	New resources in year	0	
	Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4	(858) (683)	
	(Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn	0 863	

Annex 2

Road Safety	Previous Budget for year	600	<p>Road Safety schemes aims to reduce recorded killed, seriously injured and slight accidents across the City</p> <p>The phasing of the speed cameras pilot has been reviewed and reflected in line with the anticipated activity, resulting in slippage into 2015/16. Procurement processes are near completion for the pilot and the Full Business Case will be brought for executive decision during Summer 2015.</p>
	New resources in year	0	
	Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4	0	
	(Under) / Overspend in Q4	(549)	
	Outturn	0	
Other Projects Minor	Previous Budget for year	51	<p>Relates to minor variations on a number of projects</p> <p>Minor variations.</p>
	New resources in year	475	
	Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4	0	
	(Under) / Overspend in Q4	969	
	Outturn	(1,018)	
DIRECTORATE - TRANSPORTATION	Previous Budget for year	(70)	
	New resources in year	356	
	Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4	118,340	
	(Under) / Overspend in Q4	13,649	
	Outturn	(17,316)	
EMPLOMENT SERVICES Enterprise Catalyst	Previous Budget for year	(16,781)	<p>Delivery against DCLG targets have resulted in an overspend which will be met from ERDF.</p>
	New resources in year	(70)	
	Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4	304	
	(Under) / Overspend in Q4	887	
	Outturn		

ECONOMY DIRECTORATE - CULTURE & COMMISSIONING		2014/15 £'000	REVIEW OF MAJOR VARIATIONS
Digital Districts	Previous Budget for year New resources in year Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4 (Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn	10,072 0 (7,351) (573) 1,700 3,848	Delivery of Bham Connectivity voucher scheme to encourage the uptake of high speed broadband There were two individual projects- the Birmingham Connectivity Voucher Schemes (£6,750k) which provided grants to Small & Medium Enterprises for up to £3,000 to install high speed fibre broadband and the Wireless in Public Buildings project (£1,500k). Due to a poor take up of the Connectivity Vouchers (£585k spend at 31st March 2015), Department of Culture Media and Sport agreed to swap up to £2,000k to supplement the Wireless in Public Buildings project and the full £3.500m was claimed at 31st March 2015. A project extension was approved by DCMS to continue the Voucher scheme until 31st March 2016 which enables the remaining budget to slipped into 2015/16.
Strategic Libraries	Previous Budget for year New resources in year Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4 (Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn	4,631 0 (2,920) (409) (210) 1,092	Construction of the new Library of Birmingham Slippage relating to final internal modifications and fixture and fittings Underspend as a result of the downscaling of the bookfund.
Other Projects Minor	Previous Budget for year New resources in year Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4 (Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn	52 0 0 1 (87) (34)	
DIRECTORATE - CULTURE &	Previous Budget for year New resources in year Previously Reported Variance (slippage) /acceleration at Q4 (Under) / Overspend in Q4 Outturn	14,755 0 (10,271) (981) 1,403 4,906	

ECONOMY DIRECTORATE -	Previous Budget for year	238,142	
	New resources in year	13,944	
	Previously Reported Variance	(64,961)	
	(slippage) /acceleration at Q4	(7,913)	
	(Under) / Overspend in Q4	2,802	
	Outturn	182,014	
OVERALL MOVEMENTS	Previous Budget for year	471,988	
	New resources in year	13,917	
	Previously Reported Variance	(85,851)	
	(slippage) /acceleration at Q4	(14,151)	
	(Under) / Overspend in Q4	14,916	
	Outturn	400,819	

CAPITAL OUTTURN 2014/15 - HIGH LEVEL CEP

	2014/15 Qtr 4 Revised Budget £'000's	2014/15 Outturn £'000's	2014/15 Variance £'000's	2014/15 Previously Reported Variance £'000's	2014/15 Further Variance at Outturn £'000's
Adults & Communities					
Tele Health Care	500	960	460	0	460
Personalisation, Reform & Efficiency of Adult Social care	0	150	150	150	0
Replacement Vehicles	400	159	(241)	(241)	0
Other Minor Schemes	1,167	396	(771)	(500)	(271)
Adults IT	1,250	2,138	888	(400)	1,288
Learning Disability	2,211	411	(1,799)	(1,011)	(788)
	5,527	4,214	(1,313)	(2,002)	689
Children, Young People & Families					
Refurbishment of Residential Children's Homes	0	6	6	0	6
Aiming Higher for Disabled Children	380	325	(55)	0	(55)
Devolved Capital Allocations	4,500	2,971	(1,529)	(1,130)	(399)
Schools Capital Maintenance Works	13,355	23,127	9,772	2,586	7,186
School Based IT	88	0	(88)	(88)	0
Additional Primary Places Basic Needs safety Valve	21,568	17,734	(3,834)	(4,951)	1,117
Victoria Special School	155	139	(14)	0	(14)
Other Minor Schemes	473	629	156	(3)	159
Business Transformation	2,218	575	(1,643)	0	(1,643)
Section 106	208	159	(49)	0	(49)
Targeted Basic Need	2,493	890	(1,603)	(1,603)	0
Universal Infant Free School Meals	1,732	1,858	126	0	126
Uffculme 'Russell Road	1,900	985	(916)	(575)	(341)
	49,070	49,398	329	(5,764)	6,093
Total People	54,597	53,612	(985)	(7,766)	6,781
Place					
Non Housing Services					
Sport	500	383	(117)	(370)	253
Fleet & Waste Management	14,714	11,370	(3,344)	(2,731)	(613)
Strategic Parks	4,659	2,626	(2,033)	(1,295)	(738)
Bereavement Services	317	349	32	77	(45)
Markets	5	2	(3)	0	(3)
Community Initiative	546	0	(546)	(546)	(0)
Regulation and Enforcement	6	0	(6)	0	(6)
Other Services	105	97	(7)	0	(7)
District Services	7,654	5,552	(2,102)	(2,028)	(74)
	28,506	20,379	(8,127)	(6,893)	(1,234)
Highways					
Safer Routes to Schools	506	27	(479)	-131	(348)
Highways Structures - Tame Valley Phase 2	1,771	376	(1,395)	-634	(761)
Ward Minor Transport	848	471	(377)	-100	(277)
Road Safety	584	279	(305)	-27	(278)
Other Projects Minor	1,018	628	(390)	-12	(378)
	4,727	1,781	(2,946)	(904)	(2,042)
Housing Revenue Account					
Housing Improvement	45,901	51,297	5,396	(500)	5,896
Other Essential Schemes	20,526	16,557	(3,969)	(3,579)	(390)
Redevelopment	64,487	55,918	(8,569)	(3,730)	(4,839)
Other Programmes	10,168	11,366	1,198	2,483	(1,285)
	141,082	135,138	(5,944)	(5,326)	(618)

Housing Private Sector

Affordable Housing	521	221	(300)	0	(300)
Independent Living	4,204	5,492	1,288	0	1,288
Other Programmes	182	2,182	2,000	0	2,000
	4,907	7,895	2,988	0	2,988

Total Place

	179,222	165,193	(14,029)	(13,123)	(906)
--	----------------	----------------	-----------------	-----------------	--------------

Economy**Corporate Resources**

Business Transformation	838	304	(535)	(30)	(505)
Other Minor Schemes	453	261	(192)	(14)	(178)
NEC	24,553	18,262	(6,291)	(1,929)	(4,362)
Corporately Held Funds	5,936	200	(5,736)	(5,736)	0
I.T. Projects	9,480	6,902	(2,579)	(1,134)	(1,445)
Birmingham Property	3,597	943	(2,653)	(2,366)	(287)
Corporate Resources	923	1,038	115	0	115
ICentrum	7,500	602	(6,898)	(6,399)	(499)
Capital Loans & Equity	7,474	672	(6,802)	(6,949)	147
	60,754	29,184	(31,571)	(24,557)	(7,014)

Planning & Regeneration

Leaders Economic Zone	22,804	37,748	14,943	(3,677)	18,620
Longbridge Regeneration	129	183	53		53
Local Centres	1,197	226	(970)	(790)	(180)
ERDF land and Property	4,360	2,262	(2,098)	(611)	(1,487)
Eastside	369	245	(123)	(100)	(23)
Big City Plan Initiative	2,295	2,545	249		249
Conservation	126		(125)	(126)	1
Business Support Programme	3,301	5,433	2,132	50	2,082
Local Improvement Business	233	147	(86)	(74)	(12)
Other City Centre	192	2	(190)	(55)	(135)
New Wholesale Market	8,903	193	(8,710)	(7,436)	(1,274)
Planning Other	97	232	135	0	135
	44,005	49,215	5,209	(12,819)	18,028

Transportation

New St Station (Gateway)	26,266	23,686	(2,580)	0	(2,580)
Grand Central (Southside)	54,574	46,938	(7,636)	0	(7,636)
Coventry Road A45	4,280	3,445	(835)	0	(835)
Local Growth Fund	2,121	276	(1,845)	(1,651)	(194)
Other Major Projects	8,991	6,481	(2,510)	(2,815)	305
Supporting Economic Growth	141	37	(104)	(96)	(8)
Infrastructure Development	1,249	722	(527)	0	(527)
S106/278 Schemes	334	318	(16)	0	(16)
Walking, Cycling	20,529	11,058	(9,471)	(6,184)	(3,287)
Local Accessibility	1,928	862	(1,066)	0	(1,066)
Economic Growth	8,572	3,084	(5,488)	(5,711)	223
Enabling Growth & Tackling Congestion	2,404	863	(1,541)	(858)	(683)
Road Safety	600	51	(549)	0	(549)
	131,989	97,822	(34,168)	(17,315)	(16,853)

Employment Services

Enterprise Catalyst	583	887	303	0	303
---------------------	------------	------------	------------	----------	------------

Culture & Commission

Museums & Arts	52	(34)	(86)	0	(86)
Digital Districts Co	10,072	3,848	(6,223)	(7,351)	1,128
Strategic Libraries	4,631	1,092	(3,539)	(2,920)	(619)
	14,755	4,906	(9,848)	(10,271)	423

Total Economy

	252,086	182,014	(70,074)	(64,962)	(5,113)
--	----------------	----------------	-----------------	-----------------	----------------

Total Capital Programme

	485,905	400,819	(85,086)	(85,851)	765
--	----------------	----------------	-----------------	-----------------	------------

New Prudential Borrowing Approved Between Quarter 3 and Outturn 2014/15

	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Later Years	Total
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
<u>Corporate Prudential Borrowing:</u>					
No movements	0	0	0	0	0
Total Corporate Prudential Borrowing	0	0	0	0	0
<u>Service Prudential Borrowing:</u>					
<u>Place Directorate:</u>					
Tame Valley - minor adjustment	71	0	0	0	71
Fleet & Waste Management	1,256	(4,452)	3,196	0	0
Sparkhill Pool	0	1,232	0	0	1,232
District Services - minor adjustment	(7)	0	0	0	(7)
Housing Private Sector - St Vincent Street	0	7,600	4,400	0	12,000
HRA - Housing Improvements	0	0	3,618	0	3,618
HRA - Redevelopment	0	5,760	8,820	0	14,580
<u>Economy Directorate:</u>					
Enterprise Zone Investment	(4,202)	(17,400)	(120)	0	(21,722)
Grand Central (Southside)	(8,152)	17,156	0	0	9,004
Economic Growth & Congestion	322	21,400	0	0	21,722
IT Infrastructure	0	8,819	9,388	32,418	50,625
Democracy in Birmingham	28	48	0	0	76
SAP Upgrade	0	4,940	3,650	1,950	10,540
Total Service Prudential Borrowing	(10,684)	45,103	32,952	34,368	101,739
Total Addition / (Reduction) in Prudential Borrowing	(10,684)	45,103	32,952	34,368	101,739

TREASURY MANAGEMENT ANNUAL REPORT**1. Outline**

This report reviews the results of the full financial year as well as providing quarter 4 monitoring information in line with normal quarterly management reporting. The most significant elements of treasury management activity during 2014/15 were:

- At 31st March 2015, the Council's total loan debt net of treasury investments stood at £3,050.9m, compared to the net loan debt of £2,983.8m as at 31 March 2014.
- The increase in loan debt is because new prudential borrowing of £148.1m was partially offset by loan debt repayment provision of £118.6m, together with other net cashflow movements.
- City Council treasury investments held at 31st March 2015 were £73.7m. The Council also held investments of £128.0m as accountable body.
- The City Council did not breach any of its prudential limits set under the Local Government Act 2003 and the CIPFA Prudential Code for Capital Finance.
- Loan interest, repayment charges and associated costs totalled £270.0m gross, and £94.6m to corporate budgets after recharges to other services. This was £5.0m below the revised budget of £99.6m.

2. Background

- 2.1 The City Council, like all local authorities, is permitted by government to finance capital investment and day to day cash flows from borrowing, in accordance with the prudential borrowing system. The Council's net loan debt at 31st March 2014 stood at £3,050.931m (excluding accountable body investments). This report reviews how the debt and associated investments were managed during the financial year 2014/15.
- 2.2 The City Council has adopted CIPFA's Code of Practice for Treasury Management in the Public Services which includes the requirement to present a treasury management Annual Report.
- 2.3 In this chapter, loans and investments are shown at nominal value unless otherwise indicated, consistent with budget and monitoring reports and the Prudential Indicators. The basis of accounting in the Financial Accounts is different in some cases where required by proper accounting practice.

3. The objective of treasury management

- 3.1 CIPFA defines the objective of Treasury Management as "the management of the organisation's cash flows, its banking, money market and capital market transactions; the effective control of the risks associated with those activities; and the pursuit of optimum performance consistent with those risks". In balancing risk against return, Local Authorities should be more concerned to avoid risks than to maximise return. In particular, this requires a balance to be struck when borrowing between:
 - a) The security offered by long term fixed rate funding;
 - b) The expected cost of short term and variable rate funding, compared with long term funding

Similarly, when investing surplus funds the emphasis should be on the security of capital invested rather than maximising the rate of return.

4. Financial markets during 2014/15

- 4.1 UK gilt yields, which the Government uses to determine the PWLB borrowing rate available to local authorities, fell substantially during the year (see chart at Annex 1). This was due largely to the reduction in inflation during the year and fears that deflation might take hold, together with a high demand for the safety of gilts in an uncertain international political environment. UK base rates remained at 0.5% for the whole year, and appeared likely to remain at 0.5% throughout most of 2015.
- 4.2 Credit risks for the Council's investments remained relatively stable during the year, reflecting continued recovery from the worst of the credit crunch.

5. Treasury strategy and activities during the year

- 5.1 The City Council's actual net loan debt at 31st March 2015 was £3,050.9m. This compares to the expected net loan debt at the time of the Original Budget in February 2014, of £3,212.9m. The actual level of new long term borrowing was £45.7m compared to the original assumption of £180m new long term borrowing. The lower than planned level of borrowing is due to a lower capital requirement arising from slippage in Capital Schemes, together with cashflow movements across the Council, and active treasury management decisions about the balance between long term and short term debt.
- 5.2 The strategy for the year:
- Maintained a balanced strategy which enabled the Council to benefit from current low short term interest rates, maintaining a significant short term and variable rate loan portfolio
 - Acknowledged the risk that maintaining a significant short term and variable rate loan debt may result in increasing borrowing costs in the longer term, but balanced this against the savings arising from cheaper variable rates in the short term
 - Ensured the Council's current financial position was reviewed together with the outlook for interest rates
 - Continuously reviewed the advantages and disadvantages of different sources of borrowing.
- 5.3 Opportunities to improve risk management or make savings by prematurely repaying loans are kept under review. Although no long term loans were prematurely repaid during the year, proposals have been developed to repay the Council's £7.7m perpetual bonds outstanding. £7.4m of this is held by financial and other institutions, with around only £10,000 being held by 14 Birmingham residents. The average interest rate is 3.14%. The Council has the right to repay the bonds at 12 months' notice. The Council is able to make savings by replacing this with short term borrowing at around 0.5% or with longer term borrowing from the PWLB. It is therefore intended to give notice to repay these loans and save administration and other costs.
- 5.4 The majority of the Council's borrowing needs during the year were met from short term borrowing, minimising interest costs. However, the Council used its borrowing allocation of £20.7m PWLB 'project rate' loans (which are 0.2% below normal PWLB rates), together with £25m normal PWLB fixed rate borrowing (details are provided at Annex 2 and on the graph at Annex 1).
- 5.5 HRA loan debt is accounted for separately in accordance with the two pool debt system, which was introduced following the reform of Housing Subsidy. The level of HRA loan debt has fallen from £1,125.133m to £1,108.061m, due to the impact of HRA debt

repayment provision (or MRP) of £11.697m, together with a statutory reduction in HRA debt reflecting the General Fund's use of HRA capital receipts in the year. No long term loans were taken for the HRA during the year, in order to maximise the HRA's relatively low exposure to cheaper short term interest rates.

6. Investment management

- 6.1 Treasury Investments are made in accordance with the creditworthiness criteria in the Treasury Management Policy and are also reported to Cabinet as part of the quarterly capital monitoring reports. Lending has continued to be limited to very short periods (of no longer than three months) to the institutions within the Treasury Management Policy's criteria. A range of information has been used to assess investment risk, in addition to credit ratings. Regular meetings are held to review outstanding investments and criteria for new investments in the light of developments in market conditions.
- 6.2 None of the City Council's treasury investments has been impaired or suffered default. Balances held at the Co-operative Bank were minimised pending the transfer of the Council's bank contract to Barclays (the Council's remaining accounts with the Coop bank have been closed since the year end).
- 6.3 Actual investments are reported quarterly to Cabinet as part of accountability for decisions made under treasury management delegations. Annex 3 lists all investments made during Quarter 4 of 2014/15.
- 6.4 Investments outstanding at 31st March 2015 are summarised as follows.

Period Outstanding	Value Invested £'m	Average Interest Rate %
Instant Access	73.72	0.44%
Fixed Overnight	0.00	0.00%
Up to 3 months	0.00	0.00%
3 to 6 months	0.00	0.00%
Total	73.72	-

- 6.5 The Council also continues to manage substantial funds as Accountable Body for an increasing number of Government programmes, principally the Growing Places Fund and the Advanced Manufacturing Supply Chain Initiative (AMSCI). These funds are managed by the City Council but are not the Council's own money. The unspent balance of the funds at 31 March 2015 was £19.011m (Growing Places), £84.613m (AMSCI), £16.971m (Regional Growth Fund) and £7.359m (other). These funds are being invested in accordance with the Accountable Body agreements in very low-risk

deposits with the UK Government (predominantly in Treasury Bills, or in deposits with the Debt Management Office).

7. Debt profile

- 7.1 Long term borrowing is taken at a range of maturities to ensure that debt maturing in any year does not generally exceed 10% of total external debt, and that short-term/variable rate debt does not exceed the limit of 30% set in the City Council's prudential indicators (full maturity profile at Annex 4). This ensures that the Council is not overly exposed to the risk of high refinancing costs in any year. The following table summarises how the maturity profile of the Council's debt changed within the year.

Debt Profile (General Fund and HRA combined)	31.03.14 £m	Average Interest Payable %	31.03.15 £m	Average Interest Payable %
Fixed rate over 40 years	641.7	4.8	591.5	4.9
Fixed rate 20 to 40 years	965.8	4.4	1,036.5	4.4
Fixed rate 10 to 20 years	661.1	6.4	611.1	6.3
Fixed rate 5 to 10 years	166.8	6.7	207.1	6.5
Fixed rate 1 to 5 years	199.1	7.6	204.0	7.1
Fixed < 1 year (note 1)	91.0	2.7	30.1	9.7
Variable and short term	339.1	0.5	444.3	0.5
Gross Debt	3,064.6		3,124.6	
Investments < 1 year	(80.8)	0.0	(73.7)	0.5
Net Debt	2,983.8		3,050.9	
Average Maturity (final Maturity date)	24.2		23.0	

Nominal value of debt and excluding accruals; LOBO loans at final maturity

Other than loans becoming one year closer to maturity, the only change in the maturity profile for 2014/15 was the new loans taken for £25.0m and £20.7m, taken at a maturity of 11.5 years and 21 years respectively.

The average interest rate paid on all the City Council's debt in 2014/15 was 4.7%, the same as in the previous year. This includes the cost of historic debt taken when fixed interest rates were higher.

The average maturity profile of 23.0 years assumes that Lender's Option Borrower's Option loans with options are repaid at their final maturity date. However, if these LOBOs were to be called at the earliest option the City's average debt maturity would

be 20.1 years (2013/14 21.1 years). A full maturity profile at 31 March 2015 compared to 31 March 2014 is given in Annex 4.

- 7.2 At 31 March 2015, the gross loan debt of the HRA and General Fund pools is summarised by maturity as follows:

Debt Profile	31.03.15 HRA £m	31.03.15 GF £m	31.03.15 TOTAL £m
Fixed rate over 40 years	319.7	271.8	591.5
Fixed rate 20 to 40 years	469.2	567.3	1,036.5
Fixed rate 10 to 20 years	150.5	460.6	611.1
Fixed rate 5 to 10 years	65.0	142.1	207.1
Fixed rate 1 to 5 years	73.0	131.0	204.0
Fixed < 1 year	10.8	19.3	30.1
Variable and short term	19.9	424.4	444.3
Total Debt	1,108.1	2,016.5	3,124.6

The Council's short term loan debt at 31 March related largely to the General Fund. This is because the loans attributed to the HRA at the Reform in April 2012 were all long term loans.

8. Revenue cost of borrowing

8.1 The actual net cost of borrowing to corporate treasury budgets was £94.6m. This is £5.0m below the budget, due largely to lower than budgeted interest costs. The Treasury Management outturn is summarised in the table below:

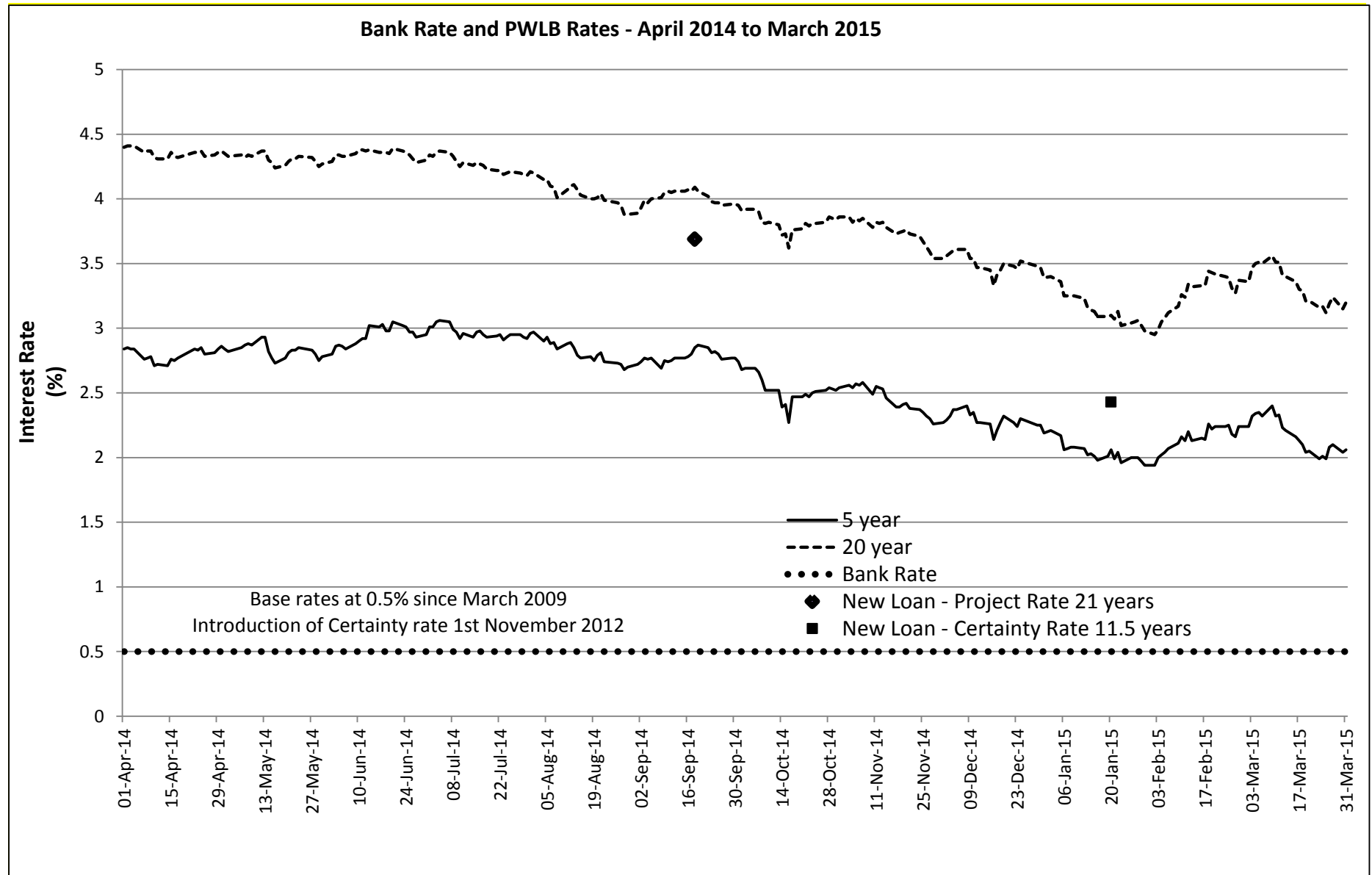
	Budget £'m	Actual £'m	Variation £'m	Narrative
Gross interest payable	151.3	136.7	(14.6)	(£6.4m) Interest savings arising from lower than budgeted long term borrowing together with lower than expected short term interest rates, (£3.4m) Capitalised interest not reported at quarter 3, (£4.8m), savings in Equal Pay financing costs.
Interest receivable	(0.4)	(0.6)	(0.2)	Interest received on additional investment balances of £34m not included in the revised budget
Revenue charge for debt repayment	113.6	118.6	5.0	Increased HRA debt repayment provision funded from the HRA.
Contributions to (from) reserves	5.6	13.8	8.2	Appropriation to capital fund in respect of £3.4m capitalised interest and other Treasury savings appropriated to reserves
Other Costs	1.5	1.5	0.0	
Total Treasury Management Budget	271.6	270.0	(1.6)	
<i>Represented by:</i>				
HRA	63.3	68.3	5.0	
Other Services	108.7	107.1	(1.6)	
Corporate Treasury	99.6	94.6	(5.0)	
Total Treasury Management Budget	271.6	270.0	(1.6)	

9. Prudential Indicators

- 9.1 At the time of setting the Budget the City Council is required under the Local Government Act 2003 and the CIPFA Prudential Code for Capital Finance in Local Authorities to set various prudential indicators and limits covering capital finance and treasury management. The outturn position against the Council's approved prudential indicators are attached at Annex 5 and 6.

10. Risk management arrangements

- 10.1 Treasury management activities are regulated by law and under the CIPFA Treasury Management Code. The adequacy of risk control arrangements are tested regularly by internal and external audit. The Treasury Management Policy and Strategy set out policies, limits and strategies for managing treasury risks, which have been reviewed throughout this report.



1st April 2014 - 31st March 2015

Annex 2

New Long Term Loans

Date of loan	Loan	Counter Party	Interest Rate	Maturity Date
20 January 2015	£25m	PWLB	2.43%	30 June 2026
22 September 2014	£20.7m	PWLB	3.69%	22 September 2035

Long Term Loans prematurely repaid during the quarter.

Date of repayment	Loan/ (Repayment)	Counter Party	Interest Rate	Maturity Date	Premia/ (Discounts)
-------------------	----------------------	---------------	---------------	---------------	------------------------

No long term loans were prematurely repaid during the year.

Annex 3

Treasury Management Investments
1st January 2015 - 31st March 2015

New Investments Bank Deposits

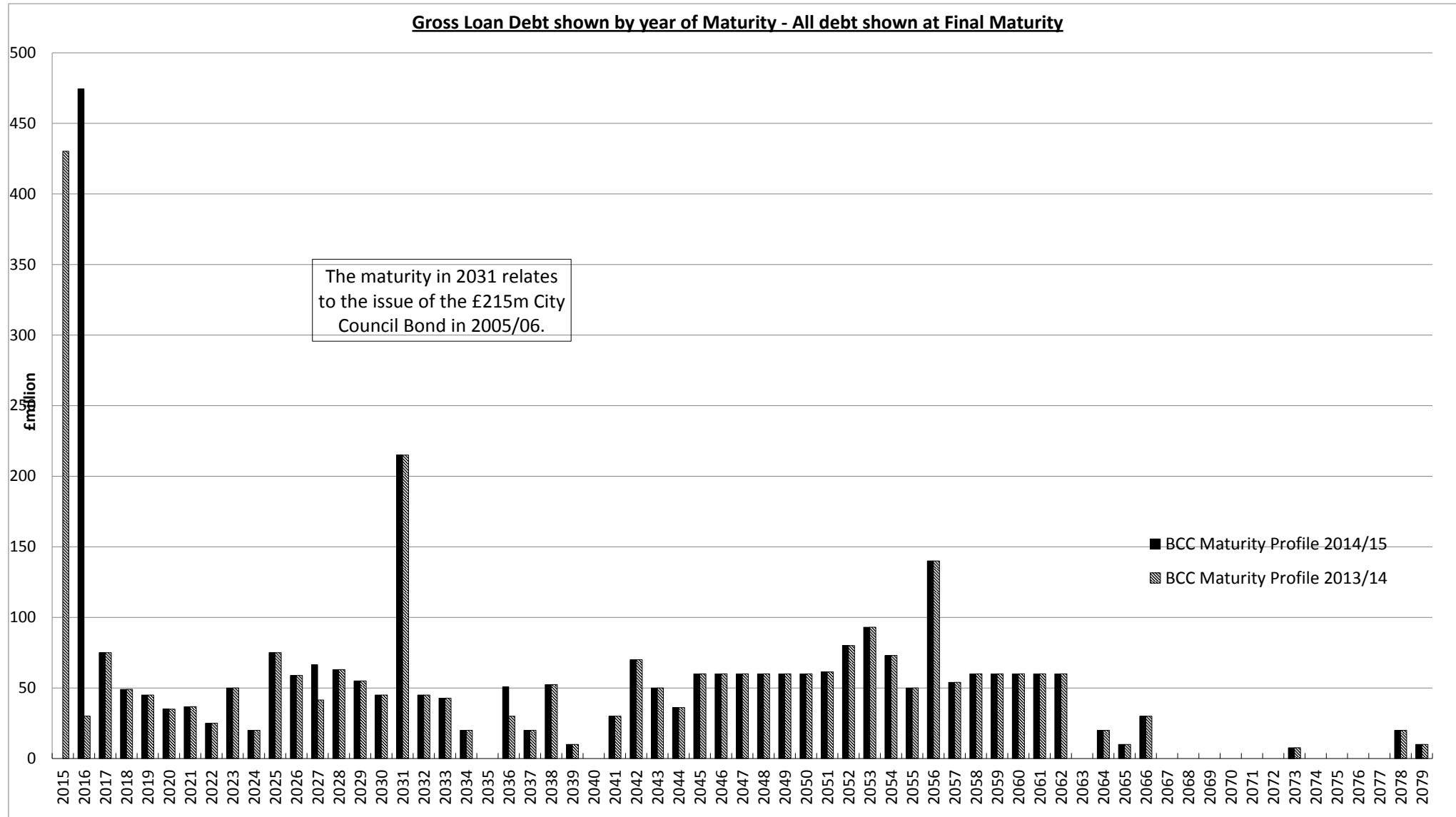
	Date Out	Date In	Borrower	Amount £	Interest Rate
1	05-Jan-15	Call	HSBC BANK PLC	100,000	0.30%
2	05-Jan-15	Call	HANDELSBANKEN	18,350,000	0.45%
3	06-Jan-15	07-Jan-15	CO-OPERATIVE BANK PLC	200,000	0.30%
4	07-Jan-15	Call	HSBC BANK PLC	1,000,000	0.30%
5	13-Jan-15	Call	HSBC BANK PLC	500,000	0.30%
6	15-Jan-15	16-Jan-15	CO-OPERATIVE BANK PLC	700,000	0.30%
7	20-Jan-15	Call	HSBC BANK PLC	600,000	0.30%
8	22-Jan-15	27-Mar-15	NATIONWIDE BUILDING SOCIETY	15,000,000	0.47%
9	23-Jan-15	Call	HSBC BANK PLC	200,000	0.30%
10	28-Jan-15	Call	HSBC BANK PLC	370,000	0.30%
11	29-Jan-15	Call	HANDELSBANKEN	2,200,000	0.45%
12	30-Jan-15	Call	HSBC BANK PLC	1,800,000	0.30%
13	04-Feb-15	Call	HANDELSBANKEN	7,550,000	0.45%
14	09-Feb-15	10-Feb-15	CO-OPERATIVE BANK PLC	1,600,000	0.45%
15	11-Feb-15	12-Feb-15	CO-OPERATIVE BANK PLC	800,000	0.30%
16	16-Feb-15	Call	HSBC BANK PLC	17,800,000	0.30%
17	20-Feb-15	Call	HSBC BANK PLC	2,100,000	0.30%
18	23-Feb-15	24-Feb-15	CO-OPERATIVE BANK PLC	450,000	0.30%
19	24-Feb-15	25-Feb-15	CO-OPERATIVE BANK PLC	600,000	0.30%
20	26-Feb-15	Call	BARCLAYS BANK PLC FIBCA A/C	12,000,000	0.50%
21	02-Mar-15	03-Mar-15	CO-OPERATIVE BANK PLC	500,000	0.30%
22	09-Mar-15	Call	HSBC BANK PLC	2,700,000	0.30%
23	16-Mar-15	Call	HANDELSBANKEN	1,000,000	0.45%
24	17-Mar-15	Call	HANDELSBANKEN	5,700,000	0.45%
25	18-Mar-15	19-Mar-15	CO-OPERATIVE BANK PLC	551,000	0.30%
26	19-Mar-15	Call	BARCLAYS BANK PLC FIBCA A/C	1,640,000	0.50%
27	23-Mar-15	Call	HSBC BANK PLC	4,000,000	0.30%
28	27-Mar-15	Call	HSBC BANK PLC	1,900,000	0.30%
29	30-Mar-15	Call	HSBC BANK PLC	1,750,000	0.30%
30	30-Mar-15	Call	HANDELSBANKEN	5,150,000	0.45%
31	31-Mar-15	Call	HSBC BANK PLC	700,000	0.30%
32	31-Mar-15	Call	HSBC BANK PLC	1,600,000	0.30%

New Investments Money Market Call Accounts

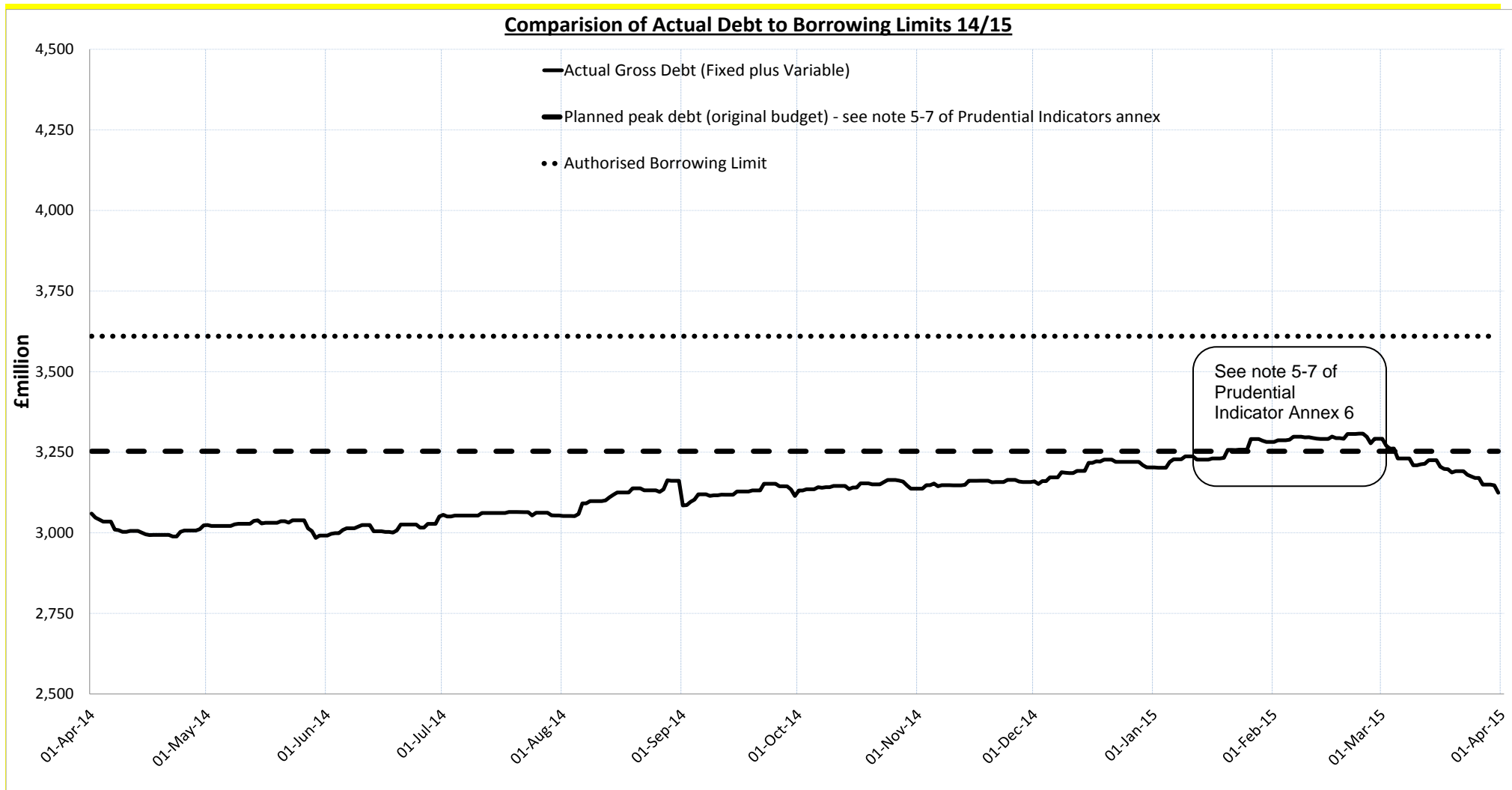
	No of Transactions		Average Balance	Average Rate Earned
	Investments	Withdrawals		
Aberdeen Money Market Fund	5	3	25,118,478	0.35%
Amundi Money Market Fund	7	7	16,820,761	0.42%
Blackrock Gov Money Market Fund	11	12	5,849,457	0.32%
Deutsche Money Market Fund	1	5	1,984,825	0.40%
Prime Rate Money Market Fund	17	21	27,871,630	0.45%
LGIM Money Market Fund	7	6	3,995,424	0.43%
Morgan Stanley Money Market Fund	3	2	6,739,259	0.41%
Standard Life (Ignis) Money Market Fund	0	0	39,130,435	0.46%

Deposits were made with Cooperative Bank, and subsequently with Barclays Bank as the City Council's new bank to invest balances overnight which otherwise would remain in the current account at a lower rate of interest. These are minimised as far as possible.

Annex 4



Annex 5



Annex 6

DEBT AND PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS**DEBT AND PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS:
WHOLE COUNCIL**

	14/15 Indicators £m	14/15 Outturn £m
Capital Finance		
1 Capital Expenditure - Capital Programme	518.7	396.4
2 Capital Expenditure - other long term liabilities	49.7	50.6
3 Capital expenditure	568.4	446.9
4 Capital Financing Requirement (CFR)	4,366.7	4,361.1
Indicator		
Planned Debt		
5 Peak loan debt in year	3,252.9	3,307.7
6 + Other long term liabilities (peak in year)	499.1	531.3
7 = Peak debt in year	3,752.0	3,839.0
8 does peak debt exceed year 3 CFR?	no	no
pru limit		
Prudential limit for debt		
9 Gross loan debt	3,609.9	3,307.7
10 + other long term liabilities	490.1	531.3
11 = Total debt	4,100.0	3,839.0

Notes

- 4 The Capital Financing Requirement represents the underlying level of borrowing needed to finance historic capital expenditure (after deducting debt repayment charges). This includes all elements of CFR including Transferred Debt.
- 5-7 These figures represent the forecast peak debt (which may not occur at the year end). The Prudential Code calls these indicators the Operational Boundary. This was due to additional prudential borrowing approved since the indicator was set, together with temporary in year cashflows; it is monitoring information only and not a prudential limit
- 8 It would be a cause for concern if the Council's loan debt exceeded the CFR, but this is not the case due to positive cashflows, reserves and balances. The Prudential Code calls this Borrowing and the capital financing requirement.
- 11 The Authorised limit for debt is the statutory debt limit. The City Council may not breach the limit it has set, so it includes allowance for uncertain cashflow movements and potential borrowing in advance for future needs.

Annex 6

**DEBT AND PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS:
HOUSING REVENUE ACCOUNT**

	14/15 Indicators £m	14/15 Outturn £m
Capital Finance		
1 Capital expenditure	133.2	135.1
HRA Debt		
2 Capital Financing Requirement (CFR)	1,135.8	1,108.1
3 Statutory cap on HRA debt	1,135.8	1,135.8
Affordability		
4 HRA financing costs	99.2	96.0
5 HRA revenues	283.6	286.6
6 HRA financing costs as % of revenues	35.0%	33.5%
7 HRA debt : revenues	4.0	3.9
8 Forecast Housing debt per dwelling	£17,926	£17,579
9 Estimate of the incremental impact of new capital investment decisions on housing rents.	£0.00	£0.00
(expressed in terms of ave. weekly housing rent)		

Notes

- 2-3 The HRA Capital Financing Requirement (CFR) is being used by the Government as the measure of HRA debt for the purposes of establishing a cap on HRA borrowing for each English Housing authority.
- 4 Financing costs include interest and depreciation (in the HRA)
- 7 This indicator is not in the Prudential Code but is a key measure of long term sustainability. It is targeted to reduce this measure below 2.0 by 2025/26.
- 8 This indicator is not in the Prudential Code but is a key measure of affordability: the HRA debt per dwelling should not rise significantly over time
- 9 The cost of borrowing for the Capital Programme represents the interest and repayment costs arising from any new prudential borrowing introduced in the capital programme since the last revision at Quarter 3, expressed in terms of an average weekly rent. The calculation excludes the cost of borrowing which is funded from additional income or savings. As all planned HRA borrowing is funded from additional income in this way, the impact is zero. The Prudential Code calls this the Estimate of the incremental impact of capital investment decisions on housing rents.

Annex 6

**DEBT AND PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS:
GENERAL FUND**

	14/15 Indicators £m	14/15 Outturn £m
Capital Finance		
1 Capital expenditure (including other long term liabilities)	435.2	311.8
2 Capital Financing Requirement (CFR)	3,230.8	3,253.0
General Fund debt		
3 Peak loan debt in year	2,117.1	2,199.6
4 + Other long term liabilities (peak in year)	499.1	531.3
5 = Peak General Fund debt in year	2,557.2	2,730.9
General Fund Affordability		
6 Total General Fund financing costs	307.0	240.5
7 General Fund net revenues	964.7	971.9
8 General Fund financing costs (% of net revenues)	31.8%	24.8%
9 Estimate of the incremental impact of new capital investment decisions on Council Tax.	£0.00	£0.00
Expressed in terms of Council Tax (Band D equiv)		
(impact already included in Council Tax increases assumed in LTFP)		

Note

- 4 Other long term liabilities include PFI, finance lease liabilities, and transferred debt liabilities
- 6 Financing costs include interest and MRP (in the General Fund), for loan debt, transferred debt, PFI and finance leases
- 8 This indicator includes the gross revenue cost of borrowing and other finance, including borrowing for the Enterprise Zone and other self-supported borrowing.
- 9 The cost of borrowing for the Capital Programme represents the interest and repayment implications arising from any changes in forecast prudential borrowing in the capital programme since Quarter 3, expressed in terms of Council Tax at Band D. The calculation excludes the cost of borrowing which is funded from additional income or savings.

Annex 6

PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS:
TREASURY MANAGEMENT

CIPFA Treasury Management Code

Has the authority adopted the TM Code?

14/15 Indicators	14/15 forecast
---------------------	-------------------

Yes	Yes
-----	-----

Interest rate exposures

upper limit on fixed rate exposures

upper limit on variable rate exposures (1)

Limit	Forecast
130%	91%
30%	18%

Maturity structure of borrowing

(lower limit and upper limit)

under 12 months (2)

12 months to within 24 months

24 months to within 5 years

5 years to within 10 years

10 years to within 20 years

20 years to within 40 years

40 years and above

0% to 30%	18%
0% to 30%	2%
0% to 30%	8%
0% to 40%	7%
5% to 55%	13%
10% to 60%	33%
0% to 40%	19%

Investments longer than 364 days

upper limit on amounts maturing in:

1-2 years

2-3 years

3-5 years

later

Limit	Forecast
£m	£m
200	0
100	0
50	0
0	0

HOUSING REVENUE ACCOUNT – FINANCIAL COMMENTARY 2014/15

1. Financial Background – 2014/15

- 1.1. The HRA Self Financing Business Plan and Budget 2014+ formed a part of the overall Council Plan and Budget 2014+ that was approved at a full Council meeting on 4 March 2014 and this set out the long term financial strategy, asset management plans including new build, treasury management strategy, future rent projections and performance targets.
- 1.2. This HRA Self Financing Business Plan and Budget 2014+ established the budget strategy for 2014/15 and a balanced budget was approved for the financial year.
- 1.3. During the year a number of budget revisions were undertaken, which had the overall effect of retaining a balanced budget for the year.

2. HRA Outturn 2014/15

- 2.1. An in-year break-even position was projected for the HRA (as reported to Cabinet as part of the monthly corporate revenue monitoring reports), maintaining the retained balance at £4.399m (including the minimum balance of £4.000m in accordance with previous External Audit recommendations).
- 2.2. The table below summarises the revised budget and compares this to the actual outturn for all the key services.

Housing Revenue Account

	Revised Budget £'m	Actual Outturn £'m	Variation £'m
Rent Income/Recharged Income	(280.244)	(279.693)	0.551
Repairs	67.287	63.058	(4.229)
Local/Estate Housing Costs	77.982	74.471	(3.511)
Revenue Funding of Capital (including MRR)	68.292	68.729	0.437
Capital Financing	56.783	57.061	0.278
Debt Repayment Provision	-	11.697	11.697
Equal Pay Costs	9.900	4.534	(5.366)
Net Position	-	(0.143)	(0.143)

- 2.3 The major variations during the year included:
 - Lower than budgeted expenditure on repairs to Council dwellings, due to a favourable settlement of a legal dispute and substantial capitalisation of works to bring void properties back into use.
 - A net underspend of £3.511m on local housing management and estate services (primarily due to the retention of vacancies).
 - Lower than anticipated costs in relation to equal pay liabilities paid in year as settlements slipped into future years.

- 2.4 A debt repayment provision of £11.697m is proposed for 2014/15. Taken together with a reduction in HRA borrowing of £19.624m due to General Fund usage of HRA capital receipts, offset by new HRA borrowing of £14.000m, this will reduce total HRA borrowing to £1.108bn at the year-end. This compares to a borrowing cap of £1.136bn. This strategy is proposed as this is considered the most financially efficient option for the HRA and increases its capital financing flexibility. This also affords a future option for further new borrowing in the future at lower rates if this is necessary to support the capital expenditure programme.

3. Key Service Highlights for 2014/15

The following service achievements for 2014/15 should be noted:

3.1. Investment (further details are set out in the Capital Section of the Report)

- handover of a further 305 new affordable homes under the BMHT programme
- completion of the programme for the replacement of windows, heating systems, rewires to continue the on-going maintenance of properties

3.2. Repairs Service

- the annual gas servicing programme was completed for all properties
- emergency repairs were completed in line with agreed timescales
- all responsive and right to repair jobs were undertaken or issued to repairs contractors for completion in line with agreed timescales
- all empty properties requiring repairs (where the property is to be relet) were completed or issued to repairs contractors for completion in line with agreed timescales

3.3. Local Housing and Estate Services

- year end current tenants arrears of £11.290m (or 4.0% of the total rent due) in line with the target
- delivery of key local estate services – concierges, caretaking, older people accommodation.
- Replacement of the historic and costly concierge service, to be replaced by a digital door entry system with links to a central control centre.

3.4 Equal Pay costs

- A total of £4.534m for Equal Pay payments were made during 2014/15 for all HRA funded staff, with future costs anticipated to amount to a further £25m. These costs are being funded in their entirety from revenue resources generated from a combination of efficiency savings in service delivery and rephasing of self-financing debt repayments.

4. Housing Revenue Account Balances

- 4.1. The balances on the HRA are also accounted for separately and the position is set out in the table below.

	£'m
Balances at 31 March 2014	(4.399)
Surplus in year (see section 2.2 above)	(0.143)
Balances at 31 March 2015	(4.542)

COLLECTION FUND OUTTURN – 2014/15**1. Background**

- 1.1. The Council is required to establish and maintain a Collection Fund under the Local Government Finance Acts 1988 and 1992. The Fund represents the collection of Council Tax and National Non-Domestic Rates (NNDR) and the distribution of sums received to relevant authorities. These amounts are kept separate from the main activities of the Council which are accounted for in the General Fund. Transfers from the Collection Fund to the General Fund are made at a planned level and, therefore, if the actual position is better or worse than planned leading to a surplus/deficit, this will be rolled forward to be taken into account when setting the 2016/17 budget.

2. Council Tax**2.1. Council Tax Summary**

The Collection Fund position for 2014/15 applicable to the Council Tax part of the Fund is summarised below:

Table 1	£m	£m
Income:		
Council Tax Income due in 2014/15	(315.820)	
Adjustment to sums due for prior years	1.767	
Contribution to Bad Debt Provision	9.112	
Total Income		(304.941)
Budgeted Precepts 2014/15		
Birmingham City Council	261.730	
New Frankley in Birmingham Parish	0.053	
West Midlands Police Authority	24.073	
West Midlands Fire and Rescue Authority	12.412	
Total Expenditure		298.268
2014/15 In Year Surplus		(6.673)
2013/14 Deficit b/fwd		1.954
Cumulative Council Tax Surplus c/fwd		(4.719)

- 2.2. The actual in-year surplus on the Council Tax part of the Collection Fund for 2014/15 was £6.673m. The cumulative balance brought forward from 2013/14 amounted to a deficit of £1.954m, giving a closing cumulative surplus at the end of 2014/15 of £4.719m.

2.3. A £1.096m cumulative surplus was forecast when setting the 2015/16 budget, resulting in an improvement of £3.623m to be carried forward into future years. This improvement is mainly as a result of the final estimate of the provision for bad and doubtful debt required. This is due to additional work being carried out after the 2015/16 budget was set to identify council tax absconders that had previously been untraceable. The make-up of this improvement is summarised in table 2:

Table 2	£m	£m	£m
Forecast Cumulative Surplus for 2015-16 Budget Setting			(1.096)
Forecast Provision for Bad and Doubtful Debts	(43.576)		
Actual Provision for Bad and Doubtful Debts	40.138		
		(3.438)	
Other Improvements		(0.185)	
			(3.623)
Cumulative Council Tax Surplus c/fwd			(4.719)

2.4. The Council's share of the surplus is £4.142m, which compares to a £0.962m surplus anticipated when the Council Tax for 2015/16 was set; an improvement of £3.180m. The additional surplus of £3.180m will need to be included within the calculation of the Council Tax for 2016/17. The allocation of the total accumulated surplus on the Fund at 31 March 2015 is outlined in Table 3:

Table 3	Forecast	Outturn	Improvement
	£m	£m	£m
Council	(0.962)	(4.142)	(3.180)
Police Authority	(0.088)	(0.381)	(0.293)
Fire & Rescue Authority	(0.046)	(0.196)	(0.150)
Total Deficit	(1.096)	(4.719)	(3.623)

2.5. Council Tax Arrears

A summary of the Council Tax Arrears position for the end of 2014/15 is shown in Table 4.

Table 4	Prior Years	2014/15	Total
	£m	£m	£m
Balance b/f prior years	96.060		96.060
Adjustments	(1.767)		(1.767)
Due in year		315.820	315.820
Collected	(12.018)	(291.132)	(303.150)
Write offs	(9.291)	(0.034)	(9.325)
Council Tax Arrears	72.984	24.654	97.638

A summary of the Council Tax Arrears position for 2014/15 compared with 2013/14 is shown in Table 5.

Table 5	31 March 2014	31 March 2015	Change
	£m	£m	£m
Council Tax Arrears Prior Years	72.094	72.984	0.890
Council Tax Arrears In Year	23.966	24.654	0.688
Council Tax Debtors	96.060	97.638	1.578

2.6. Provision for Doubtful Debts

The provision for bad and doubtful debts stands at £40.138m as at 31 March 2015, a slight decrease from the £40.351m set aside at the end of 2013/14. The 2014/15 year end provision is compared in Table 6 to the prior year:

Table 6	31 March 2014	31 March 2015	Change
	£m	£m	£m
Council Tax Arrears Debtors (Gross)	96.060	97.638	1.578
Less Provision for Bad or Doubtful Debts	(40.351)	(40.138)	0.213
Council Tax Debtors (Net)	55.709	57.500	1.791
Bad Debt Provision as % of Gross Debtors	42.0%	41.1%	-0.9%

During the year a total value of £9.325m of Council Tax debts, relating to both current and prior years, have been written off as irrecoverable.

After making a further contribution to the provision for bad and doubtful debts of £9.112m in 2014/15, the overall provision has, therefore, decreased by £0.213m.

2.7. Collection Performance

Set out below is the in-year collection performance for the past three years. This shows the in-year collection rates as reported to the Department for Communities and Local Government as required by the Final Quarterly Return for Collection of Council Tax and Business Rates (QRC4).

The adjusted actual in year collection rate was 94.6%. This is inclusive of allowable adjustments as per CLG guidelines.

Table 7 shows the comparative prior year rates:

Table 7	Actual In Year Council Tax Collection Rates		
	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15
QRC4 Base	95.4%	95.3%	94.6%

This reduction in 2014-15 includes, in part, the impact of the change in the Council Tax Support scheme in 2014-15 where by charge payers were liable for up to 20% of their Liability compared with 8.5% in 2013-14. Excluding the impact of this the collection rate for 2014-15 is 95.7%. In addition to this the increase in the volume of 12 monthly payers has resulted in a delay in the final month's collection from late payers. Page 412 of 814

3. NNDR - National Non-Domestic Rates (Business Rates)

3.1. Business Rates Summary

The Collection Fund position for 2014/15 applicable to the Business Rates part of the Fund is summarised below:

Table 8	£m	£m
Business Rates Income due for 2014/15	(433.099)	
Contribution to Appeals Provision	29.811	
		(403.288)
Contribution to Bad Debt Provision	9.073	
Cost Of Collection Allowance	1.925	
		10.998
Total Income		(392.290)
Expenditure:		
Budgeted Proportionate Shares 2014/15:		
Central Government	199.487	
Birmingham City Council	195.762	
West Midlands Fire and Rescue Authority	3.995	
Total Expenditure		399.244
2014/15 In Year Deficit		6.954
2013/14 Surplus b/fwd	(4.086)	
Back Dated Appeals Spread Adjustment	9.698	
		5.612
Cumulative Business Rates Deficit c/fwd		12.566

3.2. The actual in-year deficit on the Business Rates part of the Collection Fund for 2014/15 was £6.954m. The cumulative balance brought forward from 2013/14 amounted to a deficit of £5.612m after allowing for the spreading of the backdated appeals element of the deficit that was forecast in January 2014. The closing deficit at the end of 2014/15 is, therefore, £12.566m. A £4.617m cumulative deficit was forecast when setting the 2015/16 budget, resulting in a further deficit of £7.949m to be carried forward into future years, of which the City Council's share is £3.895m

3.3. The main reason for the additional deficit is due to the impact of bringing forward the deadline for the submission of appeals to 31st March 2015, plus providing for a significant reduction in rateable value as a result of appeals relating to purpose built GP surgeries. This is due to a recent court case that resulted in a 60% reduction for these types of premises, which is likely to be applied to all purpose built GP surgeries. Table 9 shows the movement between the forecast and outturn deficit positions.

Table 9	£m	£m
Forecast Cumulative Deficit for 2015-16 Budget Setting		4.617
Forecast Losses due to Appeals	(19.923)	
Actual Losses due to Appeals	29.811	
		9.888
Other Improvements for Net Growth after Reliefs	(1.939)	
Cumulative Business Rates Deficit c/fwd		12.566

3.4. Included in the following table are the proportionate shares of the 2014/15 Business Rates deficit including the forecast for the 2015/16 budget setting process for comparison:

Table 10:	Forecast	Outturn	(Improvement)/ Decline
	£m	£m	£m
Central Government	2.309	6.283	3.974
Fire	0.046	0.126	0.080
BCC	2.262	6.157	3.895
Total	4.617	12.566	7.949

3.5. Business Rates Arrears 2014/15

A summary of the Business Rates Arrears position for the end of 2014/15 is shown in Table 11:

Table 11	Prior Years	2014-15	Total
	£m	£m	£m
NNDR Arrears b/fwd prior years	98.118		98.118
Adjustments/Net of Refunds	5.110		5.110
Due in year		427.032	427.032
Collected	(19.732)	(405.644)	(425.376)
Amounts Written Off	(12.768)	(0.002)	(12.770)
Credits Written On	1.790		1.790
Business Rates Arrears	72.518	21.386	93.904

A summary of the Business Rates Arrears position for 2014/15 compared with 2013/14 is shown in Table 12:

Table 12	31 March 2014	31 March 2015	Change
	£m	£m	£m
Business Rates Arrears Prior Years	72.713	72.518	(0.195)
Business Rates Arrears In Year	25.405	21.386	(4.019)
Council Tax Debtors	98.118	93.904	(4.214)

3.6. Provision for Doubtful Debts

The NNDR Bad Debt provision has moved from £55.442m to £53.535m, a decrease of £1.907m. The 2014/15 year end provision is compared in Table 13 to the prior year:

Table 13	31 March 2014	31 March 2015	Change
	£m	£m	£m
NNDR Arrears Debtors (Gross)	98.118	93.904	(4.214)
Less Provision for Bad or Doubtful Debts	(55.442)	(53.535)	1.907
NNDR Debtors (Net)	42.676	40.369	(2.307)
Bad Debt Provision as % of Gross Debtors	56.5%	57.0%	0.5%

During the year there has been a net amount of £10.980m written off relating to NNDR debts (£12.770m debt write offs less £1.790m of credits written on) compared with £3.868m net write-offs in 2013-14. After making a further contribution to the provision for bad and doubtful debts of £9.073m in 2014/15, the overall provision has, therefore, decreased by £1.907m.

3.7. Collection Performance

For Business Rates the adjusted actual in year collection rate calculated was 96.7% (2013/14: 95.5%). This is the in-year collection rate as reported to the Department for Communities and Local Government as required by the Final Quarterly Return for Collection of Council Tax and Business Rates (QRC4) and is inclusive of allowable adjustments. Set out below is the QRC4 in-year collection performance for the past three years.

Table 14	Actual In Year Business Rates Collection Rates		
	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15
QRC4 Base	95.6%	95.5%	96.7%

BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

PUBLIC REPORT

Report to:	CABINET
Report of:	STRATEGIC DIRECTOR FOR PEOPLE
Date of Decision:	29 June 2015
SUBJECT:	HAMILTON SPECIAL SCHOOL - FULL BUSINESS CASE AND CONTRACT AWARD
Key Decision: Yes	Relevant Forward Plan Ref: 516844
If not in the Forward Plan: (please "tick" box)	Chief Executive approved <input type="checkbox"/> O&S Chairman approved <input type="checkbox"/>
Relevant Cabinet Member:	Councillor Brigid Jones – Cabinet Member for Children’s Services Councillor Stewart Stacey – Cabinet Member for Commissioning, Contracting and improvement
Relevant O&S Chairman:	Cllr Susan Barnett - Education and Vulnerable Children Cllr Waseem Zaffar - Corporate Resources
Wards affected:	Handsworth Wood

1. Purpose of report:

- 1.1 To seek approval to the Full Business Case and Contract Award for the scheme at Hamilton Special School to provide an additional 30 pupil places. The capital cost of this scheme will not exceed £2,362,745 which includes £293,094 for professional fees (and surveys) and £8,000 for loose furniture.
- 1.2 To seek approval for the Strategic Director for People, to place orders to progress the proposed works.

2. Decision(s) recommended:
That Cabinet:

- 2.1 Approves the Full Business Case (Appendix A) for the building of an extension to provide an additional 30 pupil places at Hamilton Special School at a capital cost of £2,362,745 which will be funded from the DfE Basic Need Grant (SSAP Phase 1b).
- 2.2 Authorises the Strategic Director for People to instruct the General Manager of Acivico to place orders with the Constructing West Midlands (CWM) Framework contractor, Morgan Sindall, up to the value of £2,061,651 to progress the works on site.
- 2.3 Authorises the Strategic Director for People to place orders with Acivico up to the value of £293,094 for professional services.
- 2.4 Note that loose furniture up to the value of £8,000 for classrooms will be ordered directly by the School using BCC procurement procedures and costs will be reimbursed to them by the Education & Skills Infrastructure (EdSI) Finance Team on production of evidence (paid invoices), which will be verified by the EdSI Team.
- 2.5 Authorises the Director of Legal and Democratic Services to negotiate, execute and complete all necessary documents to give effect to the above recommendations.

Lead Contact Officer(s):	Emma Leaman Head of Education & Skills Infrastructure Jaswinder Didiyally Senior Officer, Education & Skills Infrastructure
Telephone No:	07827 896733 emma.leaman@birmingham.gov.uk
E-mail address:	07825 117334 jaswinder.didiyally@birmingham.gov.uk

3. Consultation

3.1 Internal

The Deputy Leader, the previous Chairs of the Overview and Scrutiny (O&S) Committees for Education and Vulnerable Children; Partnership, Contract Performance and the Third Sector, together with the new O&S Chair of Corporate Resources, have been consulted and agree that the proposals may go forward for an executive decision. Ward Councillors for Handsworth Wood and the Executive Member for Perry Barr have also been consulted and support the proposals contained within the report. Officers from City Finance and Legal and Democratic Services have been involved in the preparation of this report. In accordance with the Projects and Programmes methodology, the Quality Assurance and Governance Team have appraised this project and recommend it for approval.

3.2 External

All pupils, parents, governors, teaching and non-teaching staff will be sent a consultation document pack regarding expansion proposals. In addition all Teaching Associations, Trade Unions and all neighbouring authorities will be advised of the consultation and how to obtain the consultation packs. An e-briefing advising of the proposal has been posted on the Birmingham Inline web page for all head teachers of Birmingham schools. Formal consultation regarding the planned expansion of Hamilton School is now in progress and it is proposed to present an Expansion Report to Cabinet on the 15th June 2015 for approval. The Birmingham Special Education Development Plan (SEDP) was approved by Cabinet on 16th February 2015. Residents were invited to an open evening at the School on 24th September 2014 to view the proposed new build plans which were generally well received.

4. Compliance Issues

4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?

These works are required to enable the Local Authority to meet its statutory duty to not only provide pupil places but also to promote diversity and increase parental choice in planning and securing the provision of school places (Section 14 Education Act 1996 and Education & Inspections Act 2006). The spending priorities proposed are in accordance with the Education Development Plan and Schools' Capital Programme 2013-17 and in the Project Definition Document (PDD) Provision of Remodelled Special School Accommodation to meet immediate need from 2015 onwards, approved by Cabinet on 19th January 2015. Works will contribute to the Council Business Plan 2015+, particularly a Prosperous and a Fair City, by ensuring that vulnerable children have access to suitable school places enabling them to benefit from education through investment in a neighbourhood school. The provision of additional places in permanent accommodation will also aid the safeguarding of children as, compared with temporary accommodation; it is fully integrated with existing facilities. All Contracting West Midlands (CWM) contractors are required to adhere to the principles of the BBC4SR and prior to contract award, an action plan proportionate to the contract sum will be agreed with the contractor on how the charter principles will be implemented and monitored during the contract period.

4.2 Financial Implications.

The capital cost of providing additional accommodation and improvements at Hamilton School is £2,362,745 which will be funded from DfE Basic Need Grant (Phase 1b of the Special Schools element of the grant). Consequential revenue costs of additional staffing and any on-going day to day repair and maintenance of the asset will be the responsibility of the School and funded from its own delegated budget.

4.3 Legal Implications

This report exercises legal powers which are contained within Section 14 of the Education Act 1996 and Section 22 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998, by which the Authority has a responsibility to provide places and maintain schools - this includes

expenses relating to premises.

4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty

A Full Equality Analysis (EA000124) was carried out in March 2014 for Education and Skills Infrastructure's Education Development Plan and Schools' Capital Programme 2013–2017. The outcomes from consultation demonstrate that proposed capital developments support positive outcomes for children, young people, their families and carers. No negative impact on people with Protected Characteristics was identified. It was concluded that sufficiency of educational places and opportunities for all children and young people contributes to providing positive life chances, and supports a positive approach to Safeguarding in Birmingham: actively reducing the number of children and young people out of school helps to mitigate risk to their safety and wellbeing.

5. Relevant background/chronology of key events:

- 5.1 The Local Authority has a statutory duty to not only provide pupil places but also to promote diversity and increase parental choice in planning and securing the provision of school places (Section 14, Education Act 1996 and Education & Inspections Act 2006).
- 5.2 Long-term projections of births provided by the Office of National Statistics (ONS) suggest that the current trend of an increasing birth rate will continue. The implications will be an ongoing need to provide additional special school places over the next 10 years. An Education Sufficiency document was released in November 2013 and presented to the Education and Vulnerable Children Overview and Scrutiny Committee in December 2013 detailing the impact of increased birth rates and cohort growth on the demand for school places across Birmingham. An update to this document was published in February 2015.
- 5.3 The Birmingham Special Education Development Plan (SEDP) approved by Cabinet on 16th February 2015 highlights the fact that the Special Educational Needs and Disability (SEND) population is predicted to increase and the existing specialist school provision is almost at full capacity. Birmingham is a young city and is getting younger - between 2000 and 2012 the number of children born in Birmingham increased by 25%. The SEND population is predicted to increase by approximately 10% in line with population growth by 2021. This translates into a likely additional 800–1,000 young people with SEN Education and Health Care Plans. The Schools Capital programme provides a key opportunity to align capital investment into the education infrastructure with robust commissioning of places for young people with SEND in order to meet local need and population growth.
- 5.4 In addition to sustained birth rate increase, each cohort of Birmingham children has increased annually in recent years as a result of net migration into the city: more children arrive in our schools than leave them. Pressure for school places is severe in a number of our special schools and reactive measures have been implemented over a number of years to accommodate growth in demand for special school places. A planned programme of special school expansions is now being implemented as a priority.
- 5.5 The Education Development Plan and Schools' Capital Programme 2013-2017 was approved by Cabinet on 17th March 2014 and this programme identified funding that would increase Birmingham City Council schools' capacity to help address the current shortfall of special places. This scheme was included in the PDD approved by Cabinet on 19th January 2015 and will increase Birmingham City Council special school schools' capacity by 30 Additional Special Pupil Places to help address the current shortfall. This helps fulfil the Authority's statutory obligation to provide pupil places and promote diversity and increase parental choice. All Basic Need schemes are being developed to maximise the impact on pupils' learning outcomes and to address barriers to learning.

- 5.6 Since the approval of the PDD, the design team has worked closely with Hamilton School to support the development of a design which support these aims, and build on the existing plans to raise achievement and attainment. The Headteacher and governors participated in the design process, as strategic partners of BCC and as representatives of the end users. This design approach was the same as that undertaken for the previous Basic Need places, which has now delivered high quality classroom accommodation that is having a positive impact on pupils learning whilst securing best value. The development costs are contained within the overall funding as approved at PDD stage.
- 5.7 The proposed two storey extension at Hamilton School will create four teaching spaces, reflection rooms, sensory rooms, staff & admin offices, teaching & cleaners' storage, pupil & staff toilets, circulation and lift. The new build extension will connect with the existing school and will also replace a hired portakabin. The costs involved in the removal of this unit are included in the overall costs of the scheme. The works will also include landscaping, fixed furniture, equipment and additional minibus parking spaces. The proposed works have been carefully designed to provide optimal accommodation as well as providing best value and adhere to latest EFA building guidelines. The scope of works for Hamilton School is detailed in Appendix A.
- 5.8 The procurement route proposed for delivery of this scheme is via the Constructing West Midlands Framework with Morgan Sindall selected as the Construction Partner and Acivico acting as Project Manager. Morgan Sindall's involvement with similar schemes was taken into consideration alongside cost factors generated from a value-for-money exercise. In addition Morgan Sindall has signed up to the principles of the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility and will work on an action plan, proportionate to the contract sum, demonstrating how the principles of the Charter will be implemented with Hamilton School and the local community. This action plan will be agreed before build works commence.
- 5.9 Work will be programmed and phased to have minimal impact on the children's education whilst the School remains operational. It is possible that the need for decanting may arise. If so all costs will be contained within the overall capital allocation. Arrangements will be agreed by the school, Contractors and Design and Management (CDM) Coordinator to ensure health and safety provisions are in place.
- 5.10 A Planning Application was submitted on 6th March 2015 and a decision is expected by 1st May 2015.
- 5.11 Subject to approval of the FBC, and obtaining Planning Approval work will commence at the school in August 2015 and completion is expected August 2016. Following completion of works the portacabin accommodation will have been removed from the site.

6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):

The option of doing nothing would mean the City Council would fail to meet its statutory obligation in providing additional school places

7. Reasons for Decision(s):

To approve the additional special school places and capital works funded through the DfE Basic Need Grant.

Signatures:

Cabinet Member, Children's Services, Cllr Brigid Jones

..... Date:

Cabinet Member, Commissioning, Contracting and Improvement, Cllr Stewart Stacey

..... Date:

Strategic Director for People, Peter Hay

..... Date:

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:Provision of Re-modelled Special School Accommodation to meet Immediate Need from 2015 Onwards PDD – Cabinet 19th January 2015Education Development Plan and Schools Capital Programme 2013-17 - Cabinet 17th March 2014.BCC Bid for Targeted Basic Need Outcome of Bids – Joint CM/Strategic Director Report 10th February 2014.The Birmingham Special Education Development Plan – Cabinet 16th February 2015

Education Sufficiency Document – Education and Vulnerable Children Overview & Scrutiny Committee in December 2013

List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):

A FBC Doc

B Risk Assessment

C Stakeholder Analysis

D Milestone Dates and Resources

Report Version

V8

Dated

08/05/15

Full Business Case (FBC)			
1. General Information			
Directorate	People	Portfolio/Committee	Children's Services
Project Title	HAMILTON SCHOOL– FULL BUSINESS CASE / CONTRACT AWARD	Project Code	CA-01903-02-1-074 1BA0 2AA
Project Description	<p>The proposed build works at Hamilton School will create an additional 30 pupil places by providing a two storey extension which will create four teaching spaces, reflection rooms, sensory rooms, staff & admin offices, teaching & cleaners' storage, pupil & staff toilets, circulation and lift. The new build extension will connect with the existing school and will also replace a portakabin. The works will also include landscaping, fixed furniture, equipment and additional car parking and 2 minibus parking spaces.</p> <p>The design brief for the project is driven by the need to provide additional school places as part of Special School Additional Pupil Places programme.</p>		
Links to Corporate and Service Outcomes	<p>Which Corporate and Service outcomes does this project address:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Council Business Plan 2015+; ▪ Succeed Economically and Stay Safe ▪ A Fair City: Tackling Inequality and Deprivation; ▪ The Birmingham Special Education Development Plan (in consultation) ▪ Promoting Social Cohesion across all communities in Birmingham and ensuring dignity including safeguarding for children; ▪ Laying the foundations for a prosperous city based on an inclusive economy; ▪ A Democratic City involving local people and communities in the future of their local area and public services: a City with local services for local people; ▪ Enjoy and achieve by attending school; ▪ Education Development Plan & Schools Capital Programme 2013-17 		
Provision of Re-modelled Special School Accommodation to meet Immediate Need from 2015 Onwards PDD	Cabinet	Date of Approval	19 th January 2015
Benefits Quantification Impact on Outcomes	Measure		Impact
	<p>The project will enable Hamilton School to provide educational facilities for children with complex needs. The students will be taught in modern fit for purpose new build accommodation allowing for the delivery of a quality education. It also increases the overall capacity of the special needs capital stock by 30 places which will assist in</p>		<p>Providing additional accommodation at Hamilton School addresses identified demand and fulfils the Authority's statutory obligations to provide sufficient pupil places for special needs. This building will provide much needed general teaching areas and associated accommodation.</p>

	addressing demographic changes, and addresses a priority area of insufficiency of provision in Birmingham.	
	The project delivers 30 additional teaching spaces to create the delivery of learning and access to spaces for outdoor learning.	Raised standards, improved behaviour, improved staff well-being and reduced turnover, mobility, facilitation of the sharing of good practice.
	Support and enrich community and family learning e.g. positive parenting programme basic, skills, opportunities to address worklessness.	Children and young people will have a safe, warm and dry environment before, during and after school hours.
	Promoting designs which support Birmingham's Education Vision.	Creating teaching and learning environments that are suitable for delivering modern day school curriculum.
Project Deliverables	The creation of 30 additional special primary places at Hamilton School.	
Scope	The proposed two storey extension at Hamilton School will create four teaching spaces, reflection room, sensory rooms, staff & admin offices, teaching & cleaners storage, pupil & staff toilets, circulation and lift. The new build extension will connect with the existing school and will also replace a portakabin which will be removed at the end of the scheme.	
Scope exclusions	No other works within the existing school will be undertaken.	
Dependencies on other projects or activities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Placing orders with Contractor. Obtaining Planning Permission. Expansion report 	
Achievability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Scope of work identified Site investigation reports have shown no abnormal site conditions Development of Programme and costs in progress Funding is in place Availability of resources Consultants appointed by the CWM Framework have experience of delivering similar projects 	
Project Manager	Sue Bell 0121 464 7005	Project Officer, Capital Projects, EdSI sue.bell@birmingham.gov.uk
Budget Holder	Emma Leaman 07827 896733,	Head of Education and Skills Infrastructure emma.leaman@birmingham.gov.uk
Sponsor	Jaswinder Didially 07825 117334,	Senior Officer, Education & Skills Infrastructure jaswinder.didially@birmingham.gov.uk
Project Accountant	Mike Jones 0121 303 3181	Senior Officer, Education & Skills Infrastructure mike.jone@birmingham.gov.uk
Project Board Members	Emma Leaman 07827 896733	Head of Education and Skills Infrastructure emma.leaman@birmingham.gov.uk
	Jaswinder Didially 07825 117334	Senior Officer, Education & Skills Infrastructure jaswinder.didially@birmingham.gov.uk
	Anil Nayyar	Head of City Finance CYPF

	0121 675 3570	anil.nayyar@birmingham.gov.uk
Head of City Finance (H. o. CF)	Anil Nayyar	Date of H. o. CF Approval: 05/05/15

Capital Costs & Funding	Voyager Code	Financial Year		Totals
		2015/16	2016/17	
Hamilton	CA-01903-02-1-074 1BA0 2AA			
Construction costs inc Part Design, Planning & Statutory Fees		£1,373,173	£688,478	£2,061,651
Professional Fees inc Surveys		£198,601	£94,493	£293,094
Loose Furniture		£0	£8,000	£8,000
Total Project Cost		£1,571,774	£790,971	£2,362,745
Funding sources				
DFE Basic Need Grant (SSAP Phase 1b)		£1,571,774	£790,971	£2,362,745
Total		£1,571,774	£790,971	£2,362,745

Planned Project Start date	August 2015	Planned Date of Technical completion	August 2016
-----------------------------------	-------------	---	-------------

Revenue Consequences: Consequential revenue costs of additional staffing and day to day repair and maintenance of the assets will be funded from school budget share

3. Checklist of Documents Supporting the FBC		
Item	Mandatory attachment	Number attached
Financial Case and Plan		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Detailed workings in support of the above Budget Summary (as necessary) 	Mandatory	Included above (Appendix A)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Statement of required resource (people, equipment, accommodation) – append a spreadsheet or other document 	Mandatory	Appendix D
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Milestone Dates/ Project Critical Path (set up in Voyager or attached in a spreadsheet) 	Mandatory	Appendix D
Project Development products		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Populated Issues and Risks register 	Mandatory	Appendix B
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stakeholder Analysis 	Mandatory	Appendix C

Appendix B - RISK ASSESSMENT

Risk	Likelihood of risk	Severity of risk	Effect	Solution
Stakeholders do not consider School Travel Plans and transportation issues prior to consultation	Low	High	Increased residents, and parental concerns over parking issues	Review school travel plans in partnership with transportation prior to local consultation in order to mitigate possible objections.
Stakeholders/ Governors do not engage in project and do not sign up to the solution	Low	Medium	Design and delivery could be delayed	The Design Team will ensure regular meetings and consultation with stakeholders and Governors
New Free Schools and Academies opening across Birmingham	Medium	Medium	Impact on school place planning and pupil places possibly leading to delay in confirming preferred options	Liaise closely with Free School Providers and Academies when planning the provision of Additional Special Pupil Places
Planning Permission not granted	Low	High	Build works would be delayed until Planning Permission was granted	The Design Team will work closely with the Planners at the Pre Planning Application stage to ensure that the Planning Application is supported by the Planners and will be recommended for approval
Building costs escalate	Low	Medium	The cost of the buildings would be more than the funding available	The Design Team will closely monitor the schedule of works and build costs. Cost schedules include contingency sums. Any increase in costs will need to be met through value re-engineering to ensure projected spend remains within overall allocation
Building works fall behind	Medium	Medium	Deadlines not met	The Design Team will closely monitor schemes on site and liaise with Contractor Partners to identify action required.
BCC faced with increasing revenue costs	Low	Low	Increased pressure on the revenue budget	Individual Schools will meet all revenue costs and day to day repair and maintenance of additional space from their delegated budget share
Problems with contract procurement process	Low	Low	Funding not spent in financial year allocated	Work closely with Partners to ensure compliance with City Council standing orders.
The School does not commit to maintain extension owned by them in the long term	Low	Medium	Building would deteriorate more quickly than if properly maintained	Revenue costs and day to day repair and maintenance of the assets will be met from school budget share via an increase in the formulaic Dedicated Schools Grant. Use of schools Governments devolved capital grant for major maintenance.

Appendix C

STAKEHOLDER ANALYSIS

Cabinet Member for Children's Services

Cabinet Member for Commissioning, Contracting and Improvement

Head Teacher

School Leadership team

Pupils

Parents

School Governors

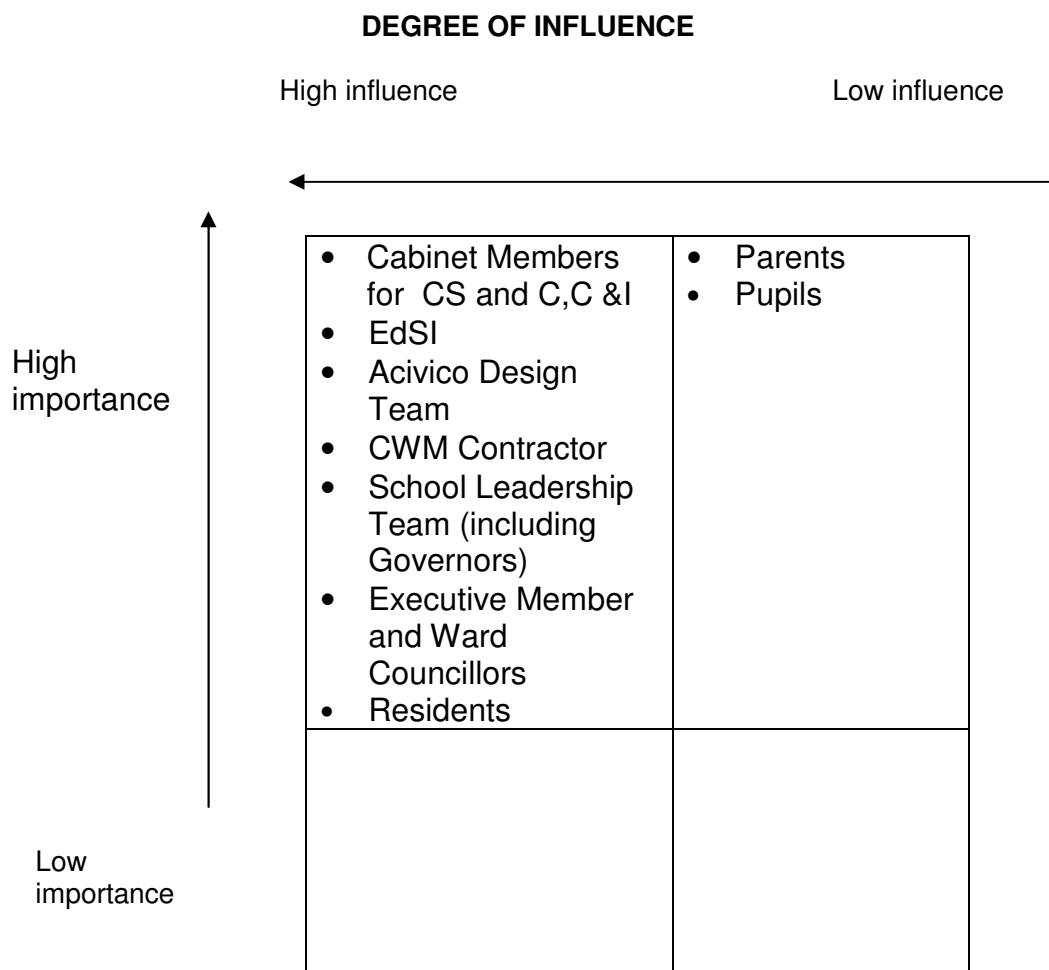
EdSI

Acivico Design Team

CWM Contractor

Executive Member and Ward Councillors

Residents



Stakeholder	Stake in project	Potential impact on project	What does the project expect from stakeholder	Perceived attitudes and/or risks	Stakeholder management strategy	Responsibility
Cabinet Members for CS and C,C& I	Strategic Overview of Basic Need Grant expenditure	High	Ratification of BCC approach to Basic Need	Strategy not approved	Early Consultation and Regular Briefing on all aspects of Special Provision	BCC / EdSI
Planning Officers	Granting Planning Consent	High	Close Liaison with EDSI to design a scheme that can receive planning approval	N/A	Frequent communication on all aspects of project design	EDSI Project Officer
CWM Consultant Partner	Design and Delivery	High	Design of build Project management	Unable to design to budget Unable to deliver to timescales	Close working with other stakeholders Regular feedback	School Leadership Team / Governors
School Leadership Team / Governors	Governing Body Agreement and End Users	High	Compliance with GBA Ongoing Revenue costs for R&M once build complete	N/A	Governing Body Agreement signed and regular project meetings	School Leadership Team / Governing Body EDSI Project Officer
Pupils	End user	Low	Consultation	Nil	Through schools council	School Leadership Team
Executive Members and Ward Councillors	Knowledge of other developments affecting local communities that may link into project	High	Consultation with community and support for project	Objections from local residents	Involve in consultation and planning permission process	EDSI Project Officer Governors/ School Leadership Team

Appendix D MILESTONE DATES and RESOURCES

Initial design launch	July 2014
Stage D detailed design proposals	October 2014
Project Definition Document Approved	19 th January 2015
Final target costs agreed with contractor	March 2015
Planning application Submitted	6 th March 2015
Planning Decision Expected	May 2015
FBC and Contract Award Report – Cabinet	15 th June 2015
Orders placed with contractor	June 2015
Commencement of works	August 2015
Completion of works	August 2016
Post Implementation Review	August 2017

STATEMENT OF RESOURCES REQUIRED

People	School's Project Team Quantity Surveyor Project Officer Administrators Clerk of works	Design /architect Technical Officers Contractors/Sub contractors
Equipment (to enable works)	Specialist equipment provided by contractor relevant to the requirements for the construction works.	
Equipment (installed as part of project)	IT equipment in new accommodation	

PROGRAMME TEAM

Name	Designation	Telephone
Sue Bell	Project Officer, Capital Projects, Education & Skills Infrastructure	0121 464 7005
Emma Leaman	Head of Education and Skills Infrastructure	07827 896733
Mike Jones	Senior Officer, Education & Skills Infrastructure	0121 303 3181
Jaswinder Didially	Senior Officer, Education & Skills Infrastructure	07825 117334
Robert Dalrymple	Lead Officer Capital Programmes Education & Skills Infrastructure	0121 675 6360

Report to:	CABINET
Report of:	Interim Executive Director of Education, People Directorate
Date of Decision:	29 June 2015
SUBJECT:	Procedure for selection, nomination and removal of Local Authority School Governors and code of conduct recommended to maintained school and academy governing bodies in Birmingham.
Key Decision: No	Relevant Forward Plan Ref: 548097
If not in the Forward Plan: (please "tick" box)	Chief Executive approved <input type="checkbox"/> O&S Chairman approved <input type="checkbox"/>
Relevant Cabinet Member:	Councillor Brigid Jones - Cabinet Member, Children's Services
Relevant O&S Chairman:	Councillor Susan Barnett - Education and Vulnerable Children
Wards affected:	ALL

1. Purpose of report:

- 1.1 To seek approval to revoke the interim procedure for selection, nomination and removal of Local Authority governors and confirm and implement the updated procedure and recommended code of conduct for school and academy governing bodies in Birmingham.

2. Decision(s) recommended:

That Cabinet:

- 2.1 Revokes the current interim procedure for selection, appointment and removal of Local Authority governors at maintained schools and academies.
- 2.2 Approves the implementation of the updated procedure for selection, nomination and removal of Local Authority governors at maintained schools and academies as outlined in Appendix 5 with effect from 1st September 2015.
- 2.3 Approve the Code of Conduct as outlined in Appendix 6 recommended for adoption by governing bodies of maintained schools and academies in Birmingham with effect from 1st September 2015 to develop effective working practices.
- 2.4 Delegate to the Service Director Education the authority to implement the new procedures and to revise them from time to time to ensure the process remains robust and contributes to effective governance in schools and improves outcomes for children.

Lead Contact Officer(s):	Stephen Edmonds, Governor Services Manager, Schools and Settings Improvement Division
Telephone No:	0121 464 2216
E-mail address:	steve.edmonds@birmingham.gov.uk

3. Consultation	
<p>3.1 <u>Internal</u> Consultees have included the Cabinet Member for Children's, the Strategic Director for People and the Education and Vulnerable Children Overview and Scrutiny Committee who all support the proposals in this report.</p> <p>3.2 <u>External</u> Representatives of the National Governors' Association, Birmingham Governors' Network and the recently formed School Governor Nomination Committee have been engaged in the review of the interim procedures and processes for selection, appointment and removal of Local Authority governors. Representatives of the National Governors' Association, Birmingham Governors' Network and professional associations have been engaged in the review and development of the Code of Conduct.</p>	
4. Compliance Issues:	
<p>4.1 <u>Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?</u> The recommended decisions are consistent with the Education and Schools' Strategy and Improvement Plan and responds to the issues arising from the Trojan Horse allegations. The decisions are necessary to achieve the Council's aim of supporting the effective governance of maintained schools and academies through a better and more robust process for the appointment of Local Authority governors, and effective working practices, which are mutually respectful of roles and responsibilities.</p> <p>4.2 <u>Financial Implications. (Will decisions be carried out within existing finances and Resources?)</u> There are no financial implications relating to the revocation of the interim procedures. The development of updated procedures and a revised Code of Conduct has been carried out within existing finances and resources.</p> <p>4.3 <u>Legal Implications</u> This report exercises powers contained within the School Governance (Constitution) (England) Regulations 2012 (the "2012 Constitution Regulations"), the School Governance (Federations) (England) Regulations 2012 (the "2012 Federation Regulations") and section 111 of the Local Government Act 1972 whereby the Local Authority may do anything which is calculated to facilitate, or is conducive or incidental to, the discharge of any of its functions.</p> <p>Under the 2012 Constitution Regulations and the 2012 Federation Regulations, Local Authority governors are nominated by the Council but appointed by the governing body; and they may be removed from office by the Council.</p> <p>4.4 <u>Public Sector Equality Duty.</u> The Equalities Assessment of this proposal is shown at Appendix 1. The initial equalities screening indicates that a full assessment of this proposal is not required.</p>	
5. Relevant background/chronology of key events:	
<p>5.1 The interim procedure for selection, appointment and removal of local authority governors is at Appendix 2. The interim procedure was approved by Cabinet on the 28th July 2014. The interim procedure refers to the Code of Conduct for governors of maintained schools and Local Authority governors serving on the governing body of an academy in Birmingham. The interim Code of Conduct is at Appendix 3.</p>	

- 5.2 A position statement referring to the key requirements of the interim procedure and Code of Conduct that included evaluation of both documents and the results of a governor response survey into the Code of Conduct, was considered by the Education and Vulnerable Children Overview and Scrutiny Committee at its meeting held on 18th March 2015. The views of Education and Vulnerable Children Overview and Scrutiny Committee and advice given by the National Governors' Association (NGA) have been taken into account when updating the interim procedure and Code of Conduct. Written advice given by the NGA is at Appendix 4.
- 5.3 The views of the professional associations given at a meeting of the Schools and Settings Improvement Consultation Group on the 12th May 2015 have been taken into account when updating the Code of Conduct.
- 5.4 The proposed procedure for the selection, nomination and removal of Local Authority governors is at Appendix 5. The proposed Code of Conduct for Birmingham school and academy governing bodies is at Appendix 6.
- 5.5 The proposed procedure states clearly that unless there are genuinely exceptional circumstances the Local Authority will not consider the nomination of a governor who is already serving on two governing bodies.
- 5.6 The proposed procedure states clearly that the Authority supports strict enforcement of the NGA's position on time limited appointments and unless there are genuinely exceptional circumstances the Local Authority will not consider the nomination of an individual as a governor to a school where they have already served for two terms (eight years).
- 5.7 There is considerable flexibility in the models of governance for academies and the inclusion of a Local Authority nominated or appointed governor is optional. Where the Articles of Association for an academy in Birmingham provide for the nomination or appointment of a governor by the Local Authority, Birmingham City Council's procedures relating to appointments to outside bodies require approval by Cabinet because academies are classed as external groups. The proposed procedure delegates the approval of Local Authority governor nominations and appointments to academy governing bodies to the Strategic Director for People. This would follow approval by the School Governor Nomination Committee.
- 5.8 The proposed procedure includes a process for the removal of Local Authority nominated governors from school and academy governing bodies. This process will involve the School Governor Nomination Committee reviewing the decision taken by the Service Director – Education to remove the governor concerned and any representations made by the governor.
- 5.9 On the advice of the NGA the Code of Conduct has been reworded in such a way that it becomes a corporate code that is signed by the governing body/governing board, not individual governors. This would enforce the principle that, first and foremost, responsibility for good governance rests with schools themselves and should provide for better oversight by the Authority. A corporate governing body/governing board Code of Conduct is supported by the professional associations.

6.0 Evaluation of alternative option(s):

- 6.1 Retaining the current interim procedure for selection, appointment and removal of Local Authority governors and interim Code of Conduct for governors' of maintained schools and Local Authority governors at academies does not enhance the work that is taking place to ensure that sound and proper governance arrangements are in place and working effectively in our schools.

7. Reasons for Decision(s):

- 7.1 To provide effective governance and contribute to the success of schools.

Signatures:

Cabinet Member, Children's Services

..... Date:

Strategic Director, People

..... Date:

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:

1. 'The Constitution of governing bodies of maintained schools' – Statutory guidance for governing bodies of maintained schools and local authorities in England – Department for Education – March 2015
2. Trojan Horse Review Group – Report to the Leader of Birmingham City Council 18th July 2014.

List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):

1. Equalities Assessment – Initial Screening
2. Interim Procedure for Selection, Appointment and Removal of Local Authority School Governors
3. Interim Code of Conduct for governors of maintained schools and Local Authority governors serving on the governing body of an academy in Birmingham.
4. Written advice given by the NGA.
5. Proposed procedure for the selection, nomination and removal of Local Authority governors.
6. Proposed Code of Conduct for Birmingham school and academy governing bodies

Report Version		Dated	05.06.15
-----------------------	--	--------------	----------



INITIAL SCREENING – STAGE 1 (See Guidance information)

As a public authority we need to ensure that our strategies, policies, functions and services, current and proposed have given due regard to equality and diversity.

Please complete the following questions to determine whether a Full Equality Assessment is required.

Name of policy, strategy or function: Proposed procedure for selection, nomination and removal of Local Authority school Governors and Code of Conduct recommended to maintained school and academy governing bodies in Birmingham.	Ref:
---	------

Responsible Officer: Stephen Edmonds	Role: Governor Services Manager
Directorate: People	Assessment Date: May 2015

Is this a:	Policy <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Strategy <input type="checkbox"/>	Function <input type="checkbox"/>	Service <input type="checkbox"/>
Is this:	New or Proposed <input type="checkbox"/>	Already exists and is being reviewed <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Is Changing <input type="checkbox"/>	

<p>1. What are the main aims, objectives of the policy, strategy, function or service and the intended outcomes and who is likely to benefit from it</p> <p>Aims: To implement an updated procedure for selection, nomination and removal of Local Authority governors in Birmingham and confirm and revised Code of Conduct recommended for school and academy governing bodies in Birmingham.</p> <p>Objectives: To achieve the Council's aim of supporting the effective governance of maintained schools and academies through a better and more robust process for the appointment of Local Authority governors, and effective working practices, which are mutually respectful of roles and responsibilities.</p> <p>Outcomes: The updated procedure and Code of Conduct will replace the existing interim procedure and code with effect from September 2015.</p> <p>Benefits: The updated procedure and revised Code of Conduct will enhance the work that is taking place to ensure that sound and proper governance arrangements are in place and working effectively in our schools.</p>
--

2. Explain how the main aims of the policy, strategy, function or service will demonstrate due regard to the aims of the General Duty?

1. Eliminate discrimination, harassment and victimisation? ☒
2. Advance equality of opportunity? ☒
3. Foster good relations? ☒
4. Promote positive attitudes towards disabled people? ☐
5. Encourage participation of disabled people? ☐
6. Consider more favourable treatment of disabled people? ☐

The procedure selection, nomination and removal of Local Authority governors apply equally to all schools and academies across Birmingham. The Local Authority commends adoption of the model Code of Conduct to all maintained school and academy governing bodies in Birmingham. All communities and relevant groups are, therefore, included. School and Governor Support (SGS) plays an important role in developing and sustaining effective partnerships that promote better outcomes for children and young people in Birmingham and the tackling of inequality.

3. What does your current data tell you about who your policy, strategy, function or service may affect:

Service users	Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
Employees	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wider community	Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>

Please provide an explanation for your 'Yes' or 'No' answer

The procedure and recommended model Code of Conduct will affect school and academy governing bodies in Birmingham (service users), existing volunteer school governors and potential volunteer school governors in Birmingham. Employees are not affected.

4. Are there any aspects of the policy, strategy, function or service, including how it is delivered, or accessed, that could contribute to inequality? (including direct or indirect discrimination to service users or employees)

Yes ☐

No ☒

Please provide an explanation for your 'Yes' or 'No' answer

The procedure applies to all Local Authority nominated school governor positions at schools and academies in Birmingham and the Code of Conduct applies to all school and academy governing bodies that choose to adopt it. The performance of SGS and its contribution (through professional support, advice and governor training to the General Duty will not be affected by the implementation of the procedure and Code of Conduct.

5. Will the policy, strategy, function or service, have an adverse (negative) impact upon the lives of people, including employees and service users?

Yes ☐

No ☒

Please provide an explanation for your 'Yes' or 'No' answer

For the reasons outlined above, the updated procedure for selection, appointment and removal of Local Authority governors in Birmingham, and the revised Code of Conduct recommended for school and academy governing bodies in Birmingham will not result in any adverse impact on employees, service users, or the wider community.

6. Is an Equality Assessment required?

If your answer to question 2 has identified potential adverse impact and you have answered '**yes**' to any of the following questions 3, 4, or 5, then you should carry out a Full Equality Assessment.

Does the Policy, Strategy, Function or Service require a Full Equality Assessment? **Yes** ☐ **No** ☒

If a Full Equality Assessment is required, before proceeding you should discuss the scope of the assessment with service managers in your service area as well as the Directorate Contact Officer.

If a Full Equality Assessment is **Not** required, please sign the declaration and complete the Summary statement below, then forward a copy of the Initial Screening to your Directorate Contact Officer

If a Full Equality Assessment **Is** required, you will need to sign the declaration and complete the Summary statement below, detailing why the Policy, Strategy, Function or Service is moving to a Full Equality Assessment. Then continue with your Assessment

DECLARATION

A Full Equality Assessment not required, the Initial Screening has demonstrated that the Policy, Strategy, Function or Service is robust; there is no potential for discrimination or adverse impact. All opportunities to promote equality have been taken.

Chairperson: Stephen Edmonds

Sign-off Date: May 2015

Summary statement: There are no known or potential adverse impacts on service users or employees arising from an updated procedure for selection, nomination and removal of Local Authority governors in Birmingham, or a revised Code of Conduct recommended for school and academy governing bodies in Birmingham.

Quality check: The screening document has been checked using the agreed audit arrangements in the Directorate:

<p>Name: (Officer/Group carrying out the Quality Check)</p> <p>Directorate:</p> <p>Contact number:</p>	<p>Date undertaken:</p>	<p>Screening review statement:</p>
--	-------------------------	------------------------------------

Equality Assessment Task Group Members

<u>Name</u>	<u>Role on Task Group</u> (e.g. service user, manager or service specialist)	<u>Contact Number</u>
1. Stephen Edmonds	Governor Services Manager	464 2216
3.		
4.		
5.		
6.		
7.		
8.		
9		
10.		

**BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL
DIRECTORATE FOR PEOPLE****Interim Procedure for Selection, Appointment and Removal of Local Authority
Nominated School Governors****1. Introduction**

1.1 The Local Authority ("LA") is required by part 3 of the School Governance (Constitution) (England) Regulations 2007 ("the 2007 Constitution Regulations") to appoint LA governors to the Governing Bodies of maintained schools.

1.2 The LA is required by part 3 of the School Governance (Constitution) (England) Regulations 2012 ("the 2012 Constitution Regulations") to nominate LA governors for appointment to the Governing Bodies of maintained schools for those schools whose Governing Bodies are either constituted under an instrument of government that takes effect on or after the 1st September 2012, or whose existing instrument of government is varied pursuant to regulation 32(2) of the 2012 Constitution Regulations.

1.3 Where the Governing Bodies of two or more maintained schools have federated in accordance with section 24 of the Education Act 2002, the LA is required by part 4 of the School Governance (Federations) (England) Regulations 2007 to appoint Local Authority governors to the Governing Body of the federation.

1.4 Where the Governing Body of a federation of maintained schools has either been constituted under an instrument of government that takes effect on or after the 1st September 2012, or has varied its existing instrument of government pursuant to regulation 32(2) of the 2012 Constitution Regulations, the LA is required by Part 4 of the School Governance (Federations) (England) Regulations 2012 ("the 2012 Federations Regulations") to nominate a LA governor for appointment to the Governing Body of the federation.

1.5 All Governing Bodies must be constituted under the 2012 Constitution Regulations or, as the case may be, the 2012 Federations Regulations by 1 September 2015. This will create consistency across the country under a single, more flexible regulatory framework. Governing Bodies may reconstitute on any date up to 1 September 2015 and are invited to consider the most effective and suitable date for reconstitution.

1.6 Under both the 2012 Constitution Regulations and the 2012 Federations Regulations, the LA can nominate any eligible person as a LA governor, but it is for the Governing Body to decide whether the LA nominee has the skills to contribute to the effective governance and success of the school and meets any other eligibility criteria they have set. LAs should therefore make every effort to understand the Governing Body's requirements and identify and nominate suitable candidates.

1.7 The LA has the right to appoint a representative governor to the Governing Body of an Academy where there is provision in the Academy's Articles of Association for such an appointment.

1.8 The number of governors that the LA is entitled to appoint or nominate (as appropriate) to the Governing Body of a maintained school is stated in the school's Instrument of Government. Where the Governing Body of either a maintained school or a federation of maintained schools is constituted in accordance with the 2012 Constitution Regulations or, as the case may be, the 2012 Federations Regulations, the Governing Body concerned may only include in its number a single LA governor.

1.9 LAs have the power to remove their appointed or nominated governors, either for good reason or for no reason at all.

1.10 This procedure does not cover "additional" governors whom the LA appoints to the Governing Bodies of schools which are "eligible for intervention" under Part 4 of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 (e.g. schools which require special measures or have been given notice to improve by Ofsted).

1.11 This procedure also covers the volunteer school governors recommended to governing bodies by the LA for appointment in other governor categories e.g. Co-opted governor.

2. The expectation and commitment required of Local Authority nominated school governors

2.1 Statutory guidance on the constitution of maintained school Governing Bodies published in May 2014 states that all governors need a strong commitment to the role and to improving outcomes for children, the inquisitiveness to question and analyse, and the willingness to learn. They need good inter-personal skills, appropriate levels of literacy in English (unless a governing body is prepared to make special arrangements), and sufficient numeracy skills to understand basic data. All volunteers who wish to be nominated or recommended by the LA for appointment as a school governor are required to provide evidence of these skills and abilities in their application.

2.2 All volunteers who wish to be nominated or recommended by the LA for appointment as a school governor must confirm their commitment to:

- abide by the Nolan principles of public office;
- understand and uphold the City Council's Equal Opportunities in Employment Policy;
- ensure that the school follows all relevant policies and procedures to ensure that young people in the need of protection are effectively safeguarded;
- supporting the three core functions of a Governing Body: setting vision and strategic direction, holding the Headteacher to account for educational performance and effective management of financial resources;
- attending meetings and taking a full part in Governing Body business;
- visiting the school on a regular basis through arrangement with the school and within the framework established by the Governing Body;
- working as a team member and promoting effective working relationships;
- expressing their views courteously and respectfully in all communication;
- respecting lines of demarcation and the role of the Headteacher to manage the school;

- abide by and be loyal to majority decisions of the Governing Body (respectful democracy);
- acting as part of a corporate body (not alone);
- maintain confidentiality;
- undertake induction training within 6 months of appointment and any other training that is required to be effective in the role.

3. Applying to become a Local Authority nominated school governor

3.1 Anyone who wishes to be nominated or recommended for appointment by the LA for appointment as a school governor must complete the standard application form (Annex A) and submit it to the Local Authority School and Governor Support Team ("S&GS").

3.2 All sections of the application form must be completed. Where all sections of the application form have not been completed S&GS, will inform the individual that the application will not be considered and request resubmission.

3.3 Applicants will be referred to the National Governors Association (NGA) document "What does a governor do?" (2014, Annex B), which provides an explanation of the activities that school governors are expected to undertake and the strategic role of governors.

3.4 S&GS will acknowledge receipt of completed application forms and will inform the applicant of the approval process (section 4 of the procedure).

3.5 Applications will include the name of two referees from whom references will be requested by S&GS prior to the approval process.

4. The approval process

4.1 S&GS will forward completed application forms and references for consideration by the Local Authority School Governor Nomination Committee ("the Committee").

4.2 The Committee shall consider the suitability of each application for nomination or recommendation by the LA as a school governor, using as its broad criteria the expectation and commitment required of Local Authority nominated school governors that is referred to in section 2 of this procedure.

4.3 The Committee shall notify S&GS of the applications it has approved for nomination or recommendation by the LA as a school governor.

4.4 S&GS will inform the individual concerned that their application has been approved and a suitable match will be identified, subject to them signing and returning the Code of Conduct for volunteer governors in Birmingham maintained schools and LA appointed governors at Academies.

4.5 The Committee shall notify S&GS of the applications it has declined for nomination or recommendation by the LA as a school governor and the reasons for its decision. S&GS will inform the individual concerned that their application has been declined.

4.6 The Committee shall consist of three elected members, (one from each party) of the City Council, two governors currently serving on the Governing Body of a Birmingham maintained school and two Headteachers of Birmingham maintained schools.

4.7 The Committee will be chaired by an elected member of the City Council.

4.8 The Committee will be drawn from a pool of volunteers.

4.9 The quorum for the Committee will be one elected member, one governor and a Headteacher.

4.10 The Committee will be organised and clerked by a City Council officer.

4.11 The Committee shall meet every half-term.

5. Nomination and recommendation for appointment

5.1 S&GS manages the process of nomination and recommendation of school governors by the LA and will only nominate or recommend for appointment those volunteers who have been approved by the Committee referred to in section 4 of this procedure.

5.2 The specific skills that Governing Bodies need to meet their particular challenges will vary. S&GS will make every effort to understand the Governing Body's requirements and identify and nominate suitable candidates through an open dialogue and by encouraging Governing Bodies to keep them informed, on a regular basis, of the specific skills or experience that the Governing Body ideally requires.

5.3 When S&GS have matched an approved volunteer to a vacant governor position, it will contact the volunteer in order to establish their willingness to be considered for appointment to the vacant position that has been identified. Volunteers who do not wish to be considered for appointment to the vacant position identified will be asked to give their reasons and, in some cases, it may be necessary to refer these to the Committee before any further match is made. For example if the reasons given do not adhere to the principles referred to in section 2 of this document.

5.4 LA nominated governors to Academy governing bodies require authorisation by Cabinet.

5.5 S&GS will write to the Clerk to the Governing Body, Chair of the Governing Body and Headteacher of the school and, where applicable, to the Academy Trust, notifying them of the approved volunteer who has been nominated or recommended for appointment by the LA for appointment to the Governing Body, either as the LA representative or to a vacancy in another category. Written notification will refer to the volunteer's willingness to be considered for appointment to the Governing Body and include a copy of their completed application form, the references provided, signed Code of Conduct and any comments made by the Committee regarding their application.

5.6 S&GS will request that the nomination or recommendation is considered by the Governing Body as soon as is reasonably practicable.

6. Appointment of nominated or recommended governors

6.1 The Clerk to the Governing Body shall inform S&GS when the nominated or recommended governor has been appointed and provide a copy of their letter of appointment. S&GS will update its records and provide the newly appointed governor with relevant information and induction course dates.

6.2 Where the LA has the right to appoint Local Authority governors under part 3 of the 2007 Constitution Regulations, the Clerk to Governing Body will inform S&GS that the Governing Body Supports the appointment, the appointment will be authorised by the Strategic Director for People under their delegated powers and confirmed in writing.

(Note that, unless there are exceptional circumstances, we do not anticipate appointing Local Authority governors to governing bodies who are yet to reconstitute under 2012 procedures).

6.4 The Clerk to the Governing Body shall inform S&GS if the Governing Body decides not to appoint the nominated or recommended governor and the reasons for that decision. S&GS will inform the nominated or recommended governor of the Governing Body's decision.

7. Re-appointment of LA nominated governors

7.1 LA governors at maintained schools normally serve a four year term of office. S&GS monitors all LA appointments that are due to expire one term in advance of the expiry date.

7.2 The Committee shall consider the nomination of LA representative governors to serve a further term on the Governing Body of the school concerned.

7.3 S&GS shall write to the LA governor whose term has expired in order to ascertain their willingness to be re-appointed for a further term, subject to approval by the Committee. S&GS will also write to the Clerk to the Governing Body, to the Chair of the Governing Body (or vice-chair, if the chair is the subject) and to the Headteacher of the school concerned to establish whether the Governing Body is prepared to appoint the LA representative governor for a further term. Feedback shall be sought from all parties on the contribution made by the LA nominated governor during their term of office, with specific reference to the expectation and commitment required of LA nominated school governors referred to in section 2 of this procedure.

7.4 S&GS will refer the Governing Body's response to the Committee for consideration.

7.5 The Committee shall notify S&GS of the LA governors that it has approved for nomination for a further term. S&GS shall inform the Clerk to the Governing Body of the school concerned that re-nomination has been approved and request that it is informed of the date that the LA nominated governor has been appointed by the Governing Body to serve a further term.

7.6 The Committee shall notify S&GS of the LA governors who it has declined to re-nominate and the reasons for its decision. S&GS will inform the individual concerned of the decision and the reasons given.

8. Removal of LA Governors at LA Maintained Schools

8.1 LA governors may be removed by the LA from the governing body of a maintained school or federation of maintained schools for any or no reason in accordance with part 4 of the 2007 Constitution Regulations or, as the case may be, the 2012 Constitution Regulations.

8.2 The decision to remove a LA governor will be taken by the Strategic Director for People.

8.3 The LA must give written notice of the removal from office to the Clerk to the Governing Body concerned and to the LA governor who is being removed.

Interim Code of Conduct for governors of maintained schools and Local Authority governors serving on the governing body of an Academy in Birmingham

1) Introduction

Birmingham City Council is committed to improving educational outcomes for all children in Birmingham and believes that effective partnerships are key to achieving this goal. Governing bodies and trusts are responsible for standards in their organisations, and are held to account for this by the Local Authority (in relation to maintained schools), Ofsted and the Department for Education (“DfE”).

The following Code of Conduct has been developed in consultation with the National Governors’ Association, the Birmingham Governors’ Network and other relevant stakeholders. Birmingham City Council **expects all governors serving at maintained schools and Local Authority governors serving on the governing body of an Academy to adhere to the Code and develop effective working practices with staff, which are mutually supportive and respectful of each other’s roles and responsibilities.**

2) Expectation and commitment required of governors

Birmingham City Council expects all governors serving at maintained schools and Local Authority governors serving on the governing body of an Academy to demonstrate the following competences, which are referred to in the statutory guidance on the constitution of maintained school governing bodies published by the DfE in May 2014;

- a strong commitment to the role and to improving outcomes for children;
- the inquisitiveness to question and analyse;
- the willingness to learn;
- good inter-personal skills;
- appropriate levels of literacy in English (unless a governing body is prepared to make special arrangements);
- sufficient numeracy skills to understand basic data.

3) Standards of conduct, behaviour and practice

As a governor serving on the governing body of a maintained school or academy in Birmingham, I agree to adhere to the following standards of conduct, behaviour and practice expected by Birmingham City Council:

3.1) Abide by the Nolan principles of public office

The principles are included as Appendix I to this Code of Conduct.

3.2) Understand and uphold the City Council's Equal Opportunities in Employment Policy

Birmingham is, outside of London, the UK's most diverse city, made up of a wide range of cultural, faith and other communities. The city benefits from positive community cohesion within this diversity. Birmingham City Council believes that promoting equality and tackling inequalities are fundamental to building a strong local economy and a fair society. Details of the Council's Equal Opportunities in Employment Policy is available download from <http://www.birmingham.gov.uk/school-governors>.

3.3) Ensure that the school follows all relevant policies and procedures to ensure that young people in the need of protection are effectively safeguarded

The Policy and Procedures for safeguarding children in Birmingham are available to download from the Birmingham Safeguarding Children Board website <http://www.lscbbirmingham.org.uk/index.php/policies-and-procedures-pro>

3.4) Supporting the three core functions of a governing body: setting vision and strategic direction, holding the Headteacher to account for educational performance and effective management of financial resources

The Department for Education (DfE) Governors' Handbook provides information about the role and legal duties of governing bodies in maintained schools and academies (including free schools). Section 1 of the Handbook outlines the core role and functions of school governing bodies. All governors should read this section. The Handbook is available to download from the DfE's webpages: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/governors-handbook--2>

3.5) Attending meetings and taking a full part in governing body business

Accepting office as a governor involves the commitment of significant amounts of time and energy. I will make full efforts to attend all meetings, get to know the school well and respond to opportunities to involve myself in school activities.

3.6) Working as a team member and promoting effective working relationships

I will seek to develop effective working relationships with the Headteacher, staff and parents, the Local Authority and other relevant agencies and the community. I will always be mindful of my responsibility to maintain and develop the ethos and reputation of my school. My actions within the school and the local community will reflect this. In making or responding to criticism or complaints affecting the school, I will follow the procedures established by the Governing Body.

3.7) Expressing views courteously and being respectful in all communication

I will always have the well being of the children and reputation of the school at heart and ensure that in all communication, including through social media, I will not say anything that brings or is likely to bring the school or the governing body or the office of governor into disrepute.

3.8) Respecting lines of demarcation and the role of the Headteacher to manage the school

As a governor I accept that my role is strategic and that I will concentrate on the three core functions that referred to in 3.4, above. I will not try to involve myself in the day-to-day management of the school or attempt to micromanage school leaders. Any visits that I undertake at the school will be arranged in advance with relevant staff, be agreed by the Headteacher and be within the framework established by the Governing Body.

3.9) Abide by and be loyal to majority decisions

As a governor, I accept collective responsibility for all decisions made by the Governing Body or its delegated agents. This means that I will not speak against majority decisions outside the Governing Body meeting.

3.10) Maintain confidentiality

I will observe complete confidentiality when matters are deemed confidential or where they concern specific members of staff or pupils, both inside or outside school. I will exercise the greatest prudence at all times when discussions regarding school business arise outside a Governing Body meeting. I will not reveal the details of any Governing Body vote.

3.11) Undertake induction training as a minimum and any other training that is required to be effective in the role

I will request, and expect to receive, induction training as soon as is reasonably practicable following my appointment as a governor. I will continually evaluate my performance as a governor and undertake any training that is required to be effective in the role.

The full programme of governor training and development courses provided by Birmingham City Council is available on request from governors@birmingham.gov.uk

3.12) Declare conflicts of interest

I will declare any business, personal or other interest that I have in connection with the Governing Body or the school in general for recording in the register of business interests. I will withdraw for an appropriate length of time from any meeting or discussion of the Governing Body when I or the majority of my governor colleagues agree that there is a conflict of interest.

4) Breach of this Code of Conduct

I accept that in the event that the Governing Body concludes, following an appropriate investigation, that I am in breach of this Code of Conduct, this is likely to lead to the consideration by the Governing Body of my suspension or, in some circumstances, removal from the Governing Body.

Birmingham City Council accepts that, first and foremost, responsibility for good governance rests with schools themselves – and individual governors should be looking to themselves when it comes to accountability for standards of conduct and behaviour. However, it recognises that, in addition to this, the Council, the DfE and Ofsted have an obligation to ensure that a robust assurance system exists to support and challenge – including intervening in – schools to ensure they fulfil their responsibilities. The Local Authority will not hesitate to exercise its statutory powers in response to those governing bodies who, in its view, have not acted robustly or decisively to address issues of governor conduct or a breach of this Code of Conduct.

I will adhere to standards of conduct, behaviour and practice referred to in this document.

Signed

Print Name

Date: Page 445 of 814

The Seven Principles of Public Life

(originally published by the Nolan Committee: The Committee on Standards in Public Life was established by the then Prime Minister in October 1994, under the Chairmanship of Lord Nolan, to consider standards of conduct in various areas of public life, and to make recommendations).

Selflessness

Holders of public office should act solely in terms of the public interest. They should not do so in order to gain financial or other material benefits for themselves, their family, or their friends.

Integrity

Holders of public office should not place themselves under any financial or other obligation to outside individuals or organisations that might seek to influence them in the performance of their official duties.

Objectivity

In carrying out public business, including making public appointments, awarding contracts, or recommending individuals for rewards and benefits, holders of public office should make choices on merit.

Accountability

Holders of public office are accountable for their decisions and actions to the public and must submit themselves to whatever scrutiny is appropriate to their office.

Openness

Holders of public office should be as open as possible about all the decisions and actions that they take. They should give reasons for their decisions and restrict information only when the wider public interest clearly demands.

Honesty

Holders of public office have a duty to declare any private interests relating to their public duties and to take steps to resolve any conflicts arising in a way that protects the public interest.

Leadership

Holders of public office should promote and support these principles by leadership and example.

Dear Councillor Anita Ward,

Herewith is National Governors' Association (NGA) advice to the Birmingham City Council (BCC) Education and Vulnerable Children Overview and Scrutiny Committee regarding the following documents:

- Interim Code of Conduct for governors of maintained schools and local authority governors serving on the governing body of an academy in Birmingham and;
- Interim Procedure for the selection, appointment and removal of local authority nominated school governors.

After the Trojan horse investigation (please find enclosed NGA's briefing for its members on the lessons from Trojan horse) BCC is overhauling its recruitment and monitoring processes for Local Authority nominated school governors. NGA has reviewed these two documents at length and propose the following amendments:

The Interim Procedure for the selection, appointment and removal of local authority nominated school governors.

On item 5.4

There are separate processes for the approval of governors to LA maintained schools (by committee) and Academies (by cabinet). It is not clear why two separate processes are required and NGA would recommend that the same process should be used for all schools.

On item 6

There is no process for reviewing the effectiveness of LA governors during their term of office. Only after a four year term and if they apply for re-appointment will their effectiveness and compliance with the code of conduct be considered by BCC. It the NGA's view that the LA should have an ongoing review process in place for its appointed governors – this could be an annual review.

On item 8.1

There is no stated process for the removal of LA appointed academy governors. It is the NGA's view that there should be such a process.

On item 8.2

It is the NGA's view that the decision to remove a LA governor should in some way involve the appointing committee so that lessons can be learnt about the appointing process – this could be that the appointing committee is informed of the reasons why such action has been taken.

Interim Code of Conduct for governors of maintained schools and local authority governors serving on the governing body of an academy in Birmingham

On item 3.2

Governing boards should have their own equal opportunities policy. It is the NGA's view, therefore, that asking individual governors to adhere to the BCC policy is unnecessary.

On item 3.4

Communicating the three core functions is vital to raising the standard of governance. To ensure that this key message is communicated clearly to governors NGA's view is that the code should state in detail what this means for governing boards and not simply hyperlink to another document.

On item 3.9

We are aware that Birmingham School and Governor Support propose an amendment to this paragraph due to negative feedback received from their survey. It is the NGA's view that this paragraph holds true to the idea of corporate responsibility and there is no need to reword. However, as a suggestion, we would also be satisfied with the wording on this found within **The Interim Procedure for the selection, appointment and removal of local authority nominated school governors**: 'Abide by and be loyal to majority decisions of the Governing Body (respectful democracy)'.

On item 3.12

A clear lesson from the Trojan horse case was the importance of understanding conflicts of interest. It is the NGA's view that the code is not clear enough in this regard. For example, there is no mention of conflict of loyalty or discouragement of appointing family members to the board. We suggest a rewording along the lines of 'I will not seek appointment to any school at which I have a conflict of interest/loyalty.'

On item 4

It is the NGA's view that the governing board as corporate body should sign the code, not individual governors.

On item 3.2, 3.3 and 3.4

We feel that the use of hyperlinks on a document that will presumably be printed off to be signed is not an effective way of communicating key information and messages. It is NGA's view that this information should be covered in the document itself.

In the Position statement to the Education and Vulnerable Children Overview and Scrutiny Committee there are a number of 'issues to be considered' listed on page 7:

The Interim Procedure contains no provision for School and Governor Support to act in cases that require urgent consideration, for example a long-standing and effective LA Governor whose term of office expires before the School Governor Nomination Committee has been given the opportunity to consider re-nomination. Such cases should be rare and the procedure could require School and Governor Support to seek retrospective approval from the School Governor Nomination Committee for any action taken to ensure that a delay does not have a detrimental effect on the governance of the school.

- **An 'effective governor' in this sense would surely know their term of office was due to expire and get the request into the committee early. We suggest that reminders are sent out to LA governors at the beginning of their last year of office.**

The Interim Procedure does not refer to the principle adopted by the LA that in order to reduce the influence of certain individuals no one should serve as a Governor at more than two schools at any one time unless there are exceptional circumstances. The principle is referred to in the terms of reference for the School Governor Nomination Committee and that the LA will not support the nomination of an individual who is already serving on two governing bodies.

- **The NGA agrees with this point - there should be such a reference outlining the policy and the reasons why the policy was adopted as good practice.**

If you would like clarification on any of the matters raised in this letter, please contact mark.gardner@nga.org.uk

Mark Gardner

Assistant to the Chief Executive

National Governors' Association
Seventh Floor
36 Great Charles Street
Birmingham B3 3JY
0121-262-3841
www.nga.org.uk

**BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL
DIRECTORATE FOR PEOPLE**

**Procedure for Selection, Nomination and Removal of Local Authority
Nominated School Governors**

1. Introduction

1.1 The Local Authority (LA) is required by the School Governance (Constitution) (England) Regulations 2012 (“the 2012 Constitution Regulations”) to nominate LA governors for appointment to the Governing Bodies of maintained schools for those schools whose Governing Bodies are either constituted under an instrument of government that takes effect on or after 1st September 2012, or whose existing instrument of government is varied pursuant to regulation 30(2) of the 2012 Constitution Regulations.

1.2 Where the Governing Bodies of two or more maintained schools have federated in accordance with section 24 of the Education Act 2002, the LA is required by the School Governance (Federations) (England) Regulations 2012 to nominate LA governors to the Governing Body of the federation.

1.3 Under both the 2012 Constitution Regulations and the 2012 Federations Regulations, the LA can nominate any eligible person as a LA governor, but it is for the Governing Body to decide whether the LA nominee has the skills to contribute to the effective governance and success of the school and meets any other eligibility criteria they have set. LAs should therefore make every effort to understand the Governing Body’s requirements and identify and nominate suitable candidates.

1.4 The LA has the right to nominate a representative governor to the Governing Body of an Academy where there is provision in the Academy’s Articles of Association for such an appointment.

1.5 The number of governors that the LA is entitled to nominate (as appropriate) to the Governing Body of a maintained school is stated in the school’s Instrument of Government. Where the Governing Body of either a maintained school or a federation of maintained schools is constituted in accordance with the 2012 Constitution Regulations or, as the case may be, the 2012 Federations Regulations, the Governing Body concerned must only include in its number a single LA governor.

1.6 LAs have the power to remove their nominated governors, but must give written notice of the removal from office to the clerk to the governing body and to the LA governor who is being removed.

1.7 This procedure does not cover “additional” governors whom the LA appoints to the Governing Bodies of schools which are “eligible for intervention” under Part 4 of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 (e.g. schools which require special measures or have been given notice to improve by Ofsted).

1.8 This procedure also covers the volunteer school governors recommended to governing bodies by the LA for appointment in other governor categories e.g. Co-opted governor.

2. The expectation and commitment required of LA nominated school governors

2.1 Statutory guidance on the constitution of maintained school Governing Bodies published in March 2015 states that all governors need a strong commitment to the role and to improving outcomes for children, the inquisitiveness to question and analyse, and the willingness to learn. They need good inter-personal skills, appropriate levels of literacy in English (unless a governing body is prepared to make special arrangements), and sufficient numeracy skills to understand basic data. Therefore, all volunteers who wish to be nominated or recommended by the LA for appointment as a school governor are required to provide evidence of these skills and abilities in their application.

2.2 All volunteers who wish to be nominated by the LA for appointment as a LA representative school governor, or recommended by the LA for appointment by the governing body as a co-opted governor, must confirm their commitment to:

- abide by the Nolan principles of public office;
- supporting the school or academy in meeting its Public Sector Equality Duty under The Equality Act 2010, which extends to all protected characteristics - race, disability, sex, age, religion or belief, sexual orientation, gender reassignment, pregnancy and maternity and marriage and civil partnership;
- supporting the school or academy in following relevant policies and procedures to ensure that young people in the need of protection are effectively safeguarded;
- supporting the three core functions of a Governing Body: setting vision and strategic direction, holding the Headteacher to account for educational performance and effective management of financial resources;
- attending meetings and taking a full part in Governing Body business;
- visiting the school on a regular basis through arrangement with the school and within the framework established by the Governing Body;
- working as a team member and promoting effective working relationships;
- expressing their views courteously and respectfully in all communication;
- respecting lines of demarcation and the role of the Headteacher to manage the school;
- abide by and be loyal to majority decisions of the Governing Body (respectful democracy) except those decisions that conflict with the Nolan principles of public office, the three core functions of the Governing Body or its role in ensuring the safety of pupils – such decisions should be challenged and brought to the attention of the relevant authority;
- acting as part of a corporate body (not alone);
- maintain confidentiality;
- undertake induction training and any other training that is required to be effective in the role.

3. Applying to become a LA nominated school governor

3.1 Anyone who wishes to be nominated by the LA for appointment as a school governor, or recommended by the LA for appointment by the governing body as a co-opted governor, must complete the standard application form (Annex A) and submit it to the LA School and Governor Support Team ("S&GS").

3.2 All sections of the application form must be completed. Where all sections of the application form have not been completed, S&GS will inform the individual that the application will not be considered and request resubmission.

3.3 Applicants will be referred to the National Governors Association (NGA) document "What does a governor do?", which provides an explanation of the activities that school governors are expected to undertake and the strategic role of governors.

3.4 S&GS will acknowledge receipt of completed application forms and will inform the applicant of the approval process (section 4 of the procedure).

3.5 Applications will include the name of two referees from whom references will be requested by S&GS prior to the approval process.

4. The approval process

4.1 S&GS will forward complete application forms and references for consideration by the LA School Governor Nomination Committee ("the Committee").

4.2 The Committee shall consider the suitability of each application for nomination by the LA as a school governor, using as its broad criteria the expectation and commitment required of LA nominated school governors that is referred to in section 2 of this procedure.

4.3 The LA supports the view of the National Governors Association (NGA) that unless there are genuinely exceptional circumstances, it is not good practice for a governor to serve on more than two governing bodies at any one time. It will therefore not approve the nomination of an applicant currently serving on two governing bodies to serve as a LA representative governor.

4.4 The Committee shall notify S&GS of the applications it has approved for nomination by the LA as a school governor and or recommendation by the LA for appointment by the governing body as a co-opted governor.

4.5 S&GS will inform the individual concerned that their application has been approved and a suitable match will be identified, subject to them signing and returning the Code of Conduct for volunteer governors in Birmingham maintained schools and LA nominated governors at academies.

4.6 The Committee shall notify S&GS of the applications it has declined and the reasons for its decision. S&GS will inform the individual concerned that their application has been declined.

4.7 The Committee shall consist of three elected members, (one from each party) of the City Council, two governors currently serving on the Governing Body of a Birmingham maintained school and two Headteachers of Birmingham maintained schools.

4.8 The Committee will be chaired by an elected member of the City Council.

4.9 The Committee will be drawn from a pool of volunteers.

4.10 The quorum for the Committee will be one elected member, one governor and a Headteacher.

4.11 The Committee will be organised and clerked by a City Council officer.

4.12 The Committee shall meet every half-term.

5. Nomination for appointment as a LA representative governor

5.1 S&GS manages the process of nomination of school governors by the LA and will only nominate for appointment those volunteers who have been approved by the Committee referred to in section 4 of this procedure.

5.2 The specific skills that Governing Bodies need to meet their particular challenges will vary. S&GS will make every effort to understand the Governing Body's requirements and identify and nominate suitable candidates through an open dialogue and by encouraging Governing Bodies to keep them informed, on a regular basis, of the specific skills or experience that the Governing Body ideally requires.

5.3 When S&GS have matched an approved volunteer to a vacant governor position, it will contact the volunteer in order to establish their willingness to be considered for appointment to the vacant position that has been identified. Volunteers who do not wish to be considered for appointment to the vacant position identified will be asked to give their reasons and, in some cases, it may be necessary to refer these to the Committee before any further match is made. For example if the reasons given do not adhere to the principles referred to in section 2 of this document.

5.4 The Strategic Director, People shall approve LA governor nominations to academy governing bodies.

5.5 S&GS will write to the Clerk to the Governing Body, Chair of the Governing Body and Headteacher of the school and, where applicable, to the Academy Trust, notifying them of the approved volunteer who has been nominated or recommended for appointment by the LA for appointment to the Governing Body, either as the LA representative or to a vacancy in another category. Written notification will refer to the volunteer's willingness to be considered for appointment to the Governing Body and include a copy of their completed application form, the references provided, signed Code of Conduct and any comments made by the Committee regarding their application.

5.6 S&GS will request that the nomination is considered by the Governing Body as soon as is reasonably practicable.

6. Appointment of nominated governors

6.1 The Clerk to the Governing Body shall inform S&GS when the nominated governor has been appointed and provide a copy of their letter of appointment. S&GS will update its records and provide the newly appointed governor with relevant information and induction course dates.

6.2 The Clerk to the Governing Body shall inform S&GS if the Governing Body decides not to appoint the nominated governor and the reasons for that decision. S&GS will inform the nominated governor of the Governing Body's decision.

7. Re-appointment of LA nominated governors

7.1 LA governors at maintained schools normally serve a four year term of office. S&GS monitors all LA appointments that are due to expire one term in advance of the expiry date.

7.2 In order to keep the governing body refreshed and revitalised, the LA supports strict enforcement of the NGA position that all governors should be restricted to two terms of office (eight years) at the same school. The LA encourages long serving governors to use their skills and experience to support other schools and will not nominate individuals to serve as LA governors on governing bodies that they have served for eight years or more.

7.3 Where appropriate the Committee shall consider the nomination of LA representative governors to serve a further term on the Governing Body of the school concerned.

7.4 S&GS shall write to the LA governor whose term has expired in order to ascertain their willingness to be re-appointed for a further term, subject to approval by the Committee. S&GS will also write to the Clerk to the Governing Body, to the Chair of the Governing Body (or vice-chair, if the chair is the subject) and to the Headteacher of the school concerned to establish whether the Governing Body is prepared to appoint the LA representative governor for a further term. Feedback shall be sought from all parties on the contribution made by the LA nominated governor during their term of office, with specific reference to the expectation and commitment required of LA nominated school governors referred to in section 2 of this procedure.

7.5 S&GS will refer the Governing Body's response along with any supporting information obtained through LA oversight of the Governing Body to the Committee for consideration.

7.6 The Committee shall notify S&GS of the LA governors that it has approved for nomination for a further term. S&GS shall inform the Clerk to the Governing Body of the school concerned that re-nomination has been approved and request that it is informed of the date that the LA nominated governor has been appointed by the Governing Body to serve a further term.

7.7 The Committee shall notify S&GS of the LA governors who it has declined to re-nominate and the reasons for its decision. S&GS will inform the individual concerned of the decision and the reasons given.

8. Removal of LA Governors at LA Maintained Schools

8.1 LA governors may be removed by the LA from the governing body of a maintained school or federation of maintained schools in accordance with the 2012 Constitution and Federation Regulations.

8.2 In such cases the Service Director Education will inform the governor in question and the Chair of the Governing Body, in writing, of the full reasons why removal is proposed, inviting them to make written representations regarding the proposal and stating the deadline for which the written representations are to be received (ten working days).

8.3 The proposal to remove and written representations will be referred to the Committee for consideration.

8.4 The Committee shall consider whether to approve the proposal to remove the LA governor, requesting whatever additional information it requires in order to make an informed decision and using as its broad criteria the expectation and commitment required of LA nominated school governors that is referred to in section 2 of this procedure.

8.5 The Service Director – Education and Commissioning, the governor who is the subject of the proposal and the Chair of the Governing Body concerned shall be informed in writing of the Committees decision within ten working days of the meeting at which the proposal was considered.

8.6 The decision of the Committee shall be final and binding on all parties.

8.7 The LA must give written notice of the removal from office to the Clerk to the Governing Body and will do so within ten working days of the meeting at which the proposal was accepted.

BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

PUBLIC REPORT

Report to:	Cabinet
Report of:	Strategic Director for People
Date of Decision:	29 June 2015
SUBJECT:	PROVISION OF REMODELLED SPECIAL SCHOOL ACCOMMODATION AT CALTHORPE SCHOOL TO MEET IMMEDIATE NEED AND DEMOGRAPHIC GROWTH FOR SEPTEMBER 2015 ONWARDS – FULL BUSINESS CASE
Key Decision: Yes	Relevant Forward Plan Ref: 536034
If not in the Forward Plan: (please "tick" box)	Chief Executive approved <input type="checkbox"/> O&S Chairman approved <input type="checkbox"/>
Relevant Cabinet Member:	Councillor Brigid Jones - Cabinet Member, Children's Services Councillor Penny Holbrook - Cabinet Member for Skills, Learning and Culture Councillor Stewart Stacey - Cabinet Member, Commissioning, Contracting and Improvement
Relevant O&S Chairman:	Councillor Susan Barnett - Education and Vulnerable Children Councillor Zafar Iqbal - Culture, Learning & Skills Councillor Waseem Zaffar – Corporate Resources
Wards affected:	Nechells

1. Purpose of report:

- 1.1. To inform members of the process for providing a capital scheme for a new vocational teaching provision for students between the ages of 16 and 19. The development would create 46 additional school places as well as additional car parking provision.

2. Decision(s) recommended:

That Cabinet:

- 2.1 Notes the content of this report.

Lead Contact Officer(s):	Emma Leaman Head of Education & Skills Infrastructure Jaswinder Didially Senior Officer, Education & Skills Infrastructure
Telephone No:	07827 896733 emma.leaman@birmingham.gov.uk
E-mail address:	07825 117334 jaswinder.didially@birmingham.gov.uk

3. Consultation

3.1 Internal

The Deputy Leader, together with the previous Chairs of the Overview and Scrutiny Committees for Education and Vulnerable Children; Partnership, Contract Performance and the Third Sector; and Culture, Learning and Skills, have been consulted together with the new Chair of Corporate Resources. Ward Councillors for the Nechells ward and the Executive Member for Ladywood have also been consulted and support the proposals contained within the report. Officers from City Finance and Legal and Democratic Services have been involved in the preparation of this report. In accordance with the Projects and Programmes methodology, the Quality Assurance and Governance Team has appraised this project and recommend it for approval.

3.2 External

Calthorpe Special School is an Academy and is, therefore, responsible for its own pupil admissions. The Academy has sought approval for expansion from the Secretary of State under the fast track change process and they have carried out the necessary consultation with pupils, parents, governors, teaching and non-teaching staff. Approval was granted in March 2015.

4. Compliance Issues

4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?

These works are required to enable the Local Authority to meet its statutory duty to not only provide pupil places but also to promote diversity and increase parental choice in planning and securing the provision of school places (Section 14 Education Act 1996 and Education & Inspections Act 2006). The spending priorities proposed are in accordance with the Education Development Plan and Schools' Capital Programme 2013-17. Works will contribute to Council Business Plan 2015+, particularly a Prosperous and a Fair City, by ensuring that vulnerable children have access to suitable school places enabling them to benefit from education through investment at a neighbourhood school. The provision of additional places in permanent accommodation will also aid the safeguarding of children as, compared with temporary accommodation; it is fully integrated with existing facilities. The Academy's preferred contractor will be required to sign up to the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR) which will form part of the conditions of this contract. Prior to contract award an action plan proportionate to the contract sum will be agreed with them on how the Charter principles will be implemented and monitored during the contract period.

4.2 Financial Implications.

The capital cost of creating an additional 46 spaces by way of new build at the Calthorpe Academy is shown in Appendix A of the Private Report. £1,069,462 will be funded from the DfE Basic Need grant (Special School Additional Places Phase 2) with the balance funded by the Calthorpe Academy. Consequential revenue costs of additional staffing and any on-going day to day repair and maintenance of the asset will be the responsibility of the Academy and funded from its own delegated budget. A Governing Body Agreement (GBA) is in place between Birmingham City Council and Calthorpe Academy setting out the terms and conditions of the grant funding which mitigates any financial risk to the Council. The GBA states that any costs overruns will be the responsibility of the Academy. Any underspend will be deducted from the grant allocation. In addition, the GBA includes compliance by the School with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility.

4.3 Legal Implications

This report exercises legal powers which are contained within Section 14 of the Education Act 1996 and Section 22 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998, by which the Council has a responsibility to provide places for all children of compulsory school age.

4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty

A Full Equality Analysis (EA000124) was carried out in March 2014 for Education and Skills Infrastructure's Education Development Plan and Schools' Capital Programme 2013-17. The outcomes from consultation demonstrate that proposed capital developments support positive outcomes for children, young people, their families and carers. No negative impact on people with Protected Characteristics was identified. It was concluded that sufficiency of educational places and opportunities for all children and young people contributes to providing positive life chances, and supports a positive approach to Safeguarding in Birmingham: actively reducing the number of children and young people out of school helps to mitigate risk to their safety and wellbeing.

5. **Relevant background/chronology of key events:**

- 5.1 The Local Authority has a statutory duty to not only provide pupil places but also to promote diversity and increase parental choice in planning and securing the provision of school places (Section 14, Education Act 1996 and Education & Inspections Act 2006).
- 5.2 Long-term projections of births provided by the Office of National Statistics (ONS) suggest that the current trend of an increasing birth rate will continue. The implications will be an ongoing need to provide additional special school places over the next 10 years. An Education Sufficiency document was released in November 2013 and presented to the Education and Vulnerable Children Overview and Scrutiny Committee in December 2013 detailing the impact of increased birth rates and cohort growth on the demand for school places across Birmingham. This document was updated in February 2015 with the latest statistics.
- 5.3 The Birmingham Special Education Development Plan (SEDP), approved by Cabinet on 16th February 2015, highlights the fact that the Special Education Needs & Disability (SEND) population is predicted to increase and the existing specialist school provision is almost at full capacity. Birmingham is a young city and is getting younger - between 2000 and 2012 the number of children born in Birmingham increased by 25%. The SEND population is predicted to increase by approximately 10%, in line with population growth, by 2021. This translates into a likely additional 800–1,000 young people with SEN Education, Health and Care Plans. The School's Capital programme (to be presented to Cabinet in June 2015) provides a key opportunity to align capital investment into the education infrastructure with robust commissioning of places for young people with SEND in order to meet local need and population growth.
- 5.4 In addition to sustained birth rate increase, each cohort of Birmingham children has increased annually in recent years as a result of net migration into the city: more children arrive in our schools than leave them. Pressure for school places is severe in a number of our special schools; reactive measures have been implemented over a number of years to accommodate growth in demand for special school places and a planned programme of special school expansions is being implemented as a priority.
- 5.5 The Education Development Plan and Schools' Capital Programme 2013-2017 was approved by Cabinet on 17th March 2014 and this programme identified funding that would increase Birmingham schools' capacity to help address the current shortfall of special places. Calthorpe Academy will help fulfil the Authority's statutory obligation to provide sufficient special school places, promote diversity and increase parental choice as well as maximising the impact on pupils' learning outcomes and addressing barriers to learning. The Head Teacher and governors participated in the design process, as strategic partners of BCC and as representatives of the end users. This scheme was included in the PDD approved by Cabinet on 19th January 2015.
- 5.6 The proposed new vocational teaching provision at Calthorpe Academy will create 46 additional places. This is stage one and a further 30 places will be allocated in the

following three years in line with the PDD. The new building will be split into three areas: the Bistro and creative teaching block, the atrium and the rear teaching block / car mechanics. The Bistro is linked to the Kitchen so as to mimic a real world cooking environment, as is the nature of the whole build. Most of the units are designed to open onto the Atrium as if in a shopping centre or high street. The build is a vocational teaching provision for 16-19 year olds and the purpose is to provide as many real life environments to make it easier for the pupils to gain employment afterwards. In addition, 124 car parking spaces will be provided as part of the overall scheme.

- 5.7 Under the Landlord Approval and Dual Funding arrangement set out in the Education Development Plan and Schools' Capital Programme approved by Cabinet on 17th March 2014, Calthorpe Academy has procured the services of MADE Architects as project manager. MADE will support the Academy in tendering and appointing the contractor in line with the City Council's Standing Orders and Financial Regulations. EdSI officers worked with the Academy to agree the scope of the project. The preferred contractor will be selected via a formal competitive tendering process evidencing that they would provide value for money and the necessary expertise to deliver the scheme. The tender process will stipulate that the contractor has confirmed their intention to adhere to the principles of the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility. Prior to contract award, an action plan will be agreed between Birmingham City Council, Calthorpe Academy and the contractor on how the Charter principles will be implemented and monitored during the contract period.
- 5.8 To ensure that the project complies with all relevant statutory and health and safety requirements, technical support - specifically quantity surveying services - will be procured by EdSI from Acivico to carry out periodic review of contractor valuation and payments including assessment of works. This will include undertaking periodic site visits during the construction phase in validation of applications for payment from the school, valuing the works completed on site, commenting on the legitimacy and value for money of any additional works, and monitoring progress on the statutory requirements.
- 5.9 Work will be programmed and phased to have minimal impact on the children's education whilst the Academy remains operational. Arrangements will be agreed by the Academy and the contractor to ensure adherence to the Construction (Design & Management) Regulations 2015 which confirm that health and safety provisions are in place.
- 5.10 As an Academy, the School occupies its land and buildings under a 125 year lease entered into between the Academy Trust and the City Council. The City Council as landlord retains the freehold interests. The Academy Trust has agreed to the proposed build works and that the consequential revenue costs of additional staffing and any on-going day to day repair and maintenance of the asset will be the responsibility of the Academy and funded from its own delegated budget.
- 5.11 In order to increase the capacity at Calthorpe Academy to meet Local Authority need, it is proposed to relocate existing parking spaces to an area of existing public open space (POS) to the west of the school.
- 5.12 Planning permission for this development as well as loss of POS was gained on the 11th December 2014. There were no objections from the Parks and Nature Conservation service in the Place Directorate to the development subject to a contribution of £82,000 towards improvements to existing open space in the Nechells Ward including Canberra Way POS and Highgate Park. A report for the appropriation of the land was approved by the Deputy Chief Executive on Wednesday 6th May 2015. This contribution is included in the total project cost.
- 5.13 Subject to approval of the FBC work will commence at the school in July 2015 and will be completed by December 2015.

5.14 A Governing Body Agreement is in place between Calthorpe Academy and the City Council setting out the terms and conditions of the Basic Need funding and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility.

6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):

The option of doing nothing would mean the City Council would fail to meet its statutory obligation in providing sufficient school places.

7. Reasons for Decision(s):

To approve the creation of additional special school places via an additional new build and the creation of additional car parking spaces funded through Basic Need Funding and Calthorpe Academy.

Signatures:

Cabinet Member, Children's Services, Cllr Brigid Jones

..... Date:

Cabinet Member for Skills, Learning and Culture, Cllr Penny Holbrook

..... Date

Cabinet Member, Commissioning, Contracting and Improvement, Cllr Stewart Stacey

..... Date:

Strategic Director, People, Peter Hay

..... Date:

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:

Provision of Re-modelled Special School Accommodation to meet Immediate Need from 2015 Onwards PDD – Cabinet 19th January 2015

Education Development Plan and Schools Capital Programme 2013-17 - Cabinet 17th March 2014.

The Birmingham Special Education Development Plan – Cabinet 16th February 2015

Education Sufficiency Document – Education and Vulnerable Children Overview & Scrutiny Committee in December 2013

List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):

Report Version	V6	Dated	03/06/2015
-----------------------	----	--------------	------------

BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL**PUBLIC REPORT**

Report to:	CABINET	
Report of:	Strategic Director for People	
Date of Decision:	29 JUNE 2015	
SUBJECT:	OUTCOMES OF BIRMINGHAM BSF PROGRAMME AND HIBERNATION OF THE LEP (BLLP)	
Key Decision: Yes / No	Relevant Forward Plan Ref: 517220	
Relevant Cabinet Member(s) or	Cllr Brigid Jones, Children's Services	
Relevant O&S Chairman:	Cllr Susan Barnett, Education and Vulnerable Children	
Wards affected:	All	

1. Purpose of report:
<p>1.1 To advise Cabinet on the outcomes of the City Council's Schools new build and refurbishment projects funded through the now stopped Building Schools for the Future (BSF) Programme.</p> <p>1.2 To seek authority to vary aspects of the contractual and commercial documentation to effectively place Birmingham Lend Lease Partnership (BLLP) formally known as the Local Education Partnership (LEP) into a state of hibernation in the absence of any identified pipeline business associated with the build or refurbishment of Schools across the City.</p>

2. Decision(s) recommended:
<p>That Cabinet:-</p> <p>2.1 Note the outcomes of the BSF Programme (see Appendix 1)</p> <p>2.2 Authorise the Director of Finance to negotiate and agree all necessary commercial adjustments to effectively place BLLP into a state of hibernation.</p> <p>2.3 Authorise the Director of Legal and Democratic Services to execute and complete all necessary documents to give effect to the above arrangements.</p>

Lead Contact Officer(s):	<p>Emma Leaman Head of Education & Skills Infrastructure (EdSI)</p> <p>Mike Jones Senior Officer – Commercial and Governance EdSI</p>
Telephone No: E-mail address:	<p>0121-303-8847 emma.leaman@birmingham.gov.uk mike.jones@birmingham.gov.uk</p>
	Page 462 of 814

3. Consultation

Consultation should include those that have an interest in the decisions recommended

3.1 Internal

The Cabinet Members for Children's Services, Development, Transport & Economy, Skills, Learning & Culture, Commissioning Contracting & Improvement and the Deputy Leader have been consulted and are in agreement that the proposals go forward for an Executive decision. The Deputy Chief Executive, the Strategic Director for People, all Ward Councillors, Executive Members and Service Integration Heads have also been consulted and any outcomes have been noted in the report. Officers from City Finance and Legal and Democratic Services have been involved in the preparation of this report.

3.2 External

BLLP, Amber Investments (on behalf of BSFi¹ LLP) and Lend Lease have all been consulted and agree with the proposals.

4. Compliance Issues:

4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?

The proposals contribute towards the City Council's Business Plan 2015+ which sets out the annual budget and long term financial strategy of the City Council and plans for assets, capital investment and other resource issues to deliver the Council's priorities.

4.2 Financial Implications (Will decisions be carried out within existing finance and Resources?)

There are no direct financial implications associated with the hibernation of aspects of the contract, other than to note that as a consequence of removing certain BLLP obligations i.e. administrative and financial support this will reduce the cost to the City Council as indicated in 5.3.

As hibernation removes BLLP's day to day obligations in terms of interface with the FM and ICT Service providers the partnering relationships move from being between the Council and BLLP to the Council and Cofely FM (formerly Lend Lease FM) and the Council and Lend Lease ICT. As the arrangements have in practise been in place for some time it is not anticipated that the proposals will impact on the Council's resource charged with Contract Managing operational arrangements.

4.3 Legal Implications

Sections 13, 14 & 16 of the Education Act 1996 which provides the powers under which the BSF Programme was established. The proposals merely vary existing arrangements.

4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty

An Initial Equality Analysis was undertaken in June 2014 (EA000233) and the outcome indicated that a Full Equality Analysis was not required.

5. Relevant background/chronology of key events:

- 5.1 In August 2009 the City Council appointed Catalyst Lend Lease as preferred contractor in establishing the LEP, later to be re-named BLLP. Initially the partnership was formed with the express intent to rebuild and refurbish, under the banner of Transforming Education, all 85 Secondary Schools across the City Council. The BSF programme however was “stopped” in July 2010 and only Wave 2 Phase 1 of Birmingham’s programme along with 7 new build Academies were given permission to progress by Central Government.
- 5.2 Between January 2011 and October 2013 24 Birmingham Schools and Academies opened or re-opened as a result of over £335m of investment (see Appendix 1). With practical completions and defect periods drawing to an end BLLP as the entity charged with overseeing and delivering the programme has no pipeline business identified. As a consequence it is necessary to vary aspects of the contract including the Strategic Partnering Agreement not only to ensure solvency in dealing with outstanding contractual obligations but also to reduce costs on all respective parties.
- 5.3 BLLP as a company is 80% owned by Lend Lease Infrastructure Ltd, 10% Amber Investments (formerly BSFi’s holding) and 10% the City Council. Any residual costs associated with running the arrangement are apportioned in accordance with this shareholding.
- 5.4 All projects at Schools and Academies originally identified for funding in the BSF programme along with 3 Primary Schools funded via the former Primary Capital Programme are either at the end or coming to the end of their respective defects period post practical completion of the build programme.
- 5.5 The proposal to hibernate the activities of BLLP and effectively lay the entity into a dormant state pending the completion of specific tasks i.e. the completion of annual company accounts, tax returns, payment of dividends and interest to shareholders etc. removes the more routine work from its stewardship thereby reducing costs for all parties who invest in the company.
- 5.6 The main purpose of the BLLP arrangement was to develop new projects and manage the supply chain i.e. those entities charged with delivering and overseeing the Facilities Management and ICT contracts. The proposed hibernation documentation seeks to vary the Strategic Partnering Agreement, essentially removing BLLP’s New Project Approval Processes role and hibernate the FM and ICT contracts resulting in a direct relationship between the Council and Cofely FM (formerly Lend Lease FM) and Lend Lease ICT rather than through BLLP.
- 5.7 Effectively the proposed arrangements modify the way in which the respective parties interact with each other pursuant to the terms of the BLLP FM and ICT Contracts and the FM and ICT Subcontracts so that the Council and the supply chain can, as far as possible, partner directly with each other without involving BLLP in resolving any matters or issues between them pursuant to the relevant contracts, but without in any way re-allocating or re-apportioning the risks and responsibilities originally agreed between them pursuant to the FM and ICT Agreements.
- 5.7 Birmingham Schools and Academies will continue to receive services procured through BLLP. PFI Schools funded through the programme are similarly unaffected as the 2 companies overseeing PFI arrangements remain in place.

6. Evaluation of alternative options

- 6.1 Not to hibernate the company could result in the entity falling into insolvency and any defects requiring remedy would become a liability for the City Council.
- 6.2 Requiring BLLP to continue in its role of managing the supply chain and overseeing operational FM and ICT contracts would require a resource and thereby place an obligation on the Council to contribute 10% of all costs incurred in accordance with its shareholding.

7. Reasons for Decision(s):

- 7.1 Hibernation ensures contractual compliance, reduces costs and minimises any ongoing risks to the Council, Schools and Academies.

Signatures

Date

Cabinet Member for Children's
Services

.....

Strategic Director for People
Directorate

.....

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:

Report to Cabinet 07/11/11 - BSF and Academies Programme Update 2011 / 2012 and Local Education Partnership (BLLP) Delivery Arrangements.

List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):

1. Summary of Building Schools for the Future Programme

Report Version	3	Dated	11.06.2015
-----------------------	----------	--------------	-------------------

Appendix 1

BSF PROGRAMME INCORPORATING RELATED PRIMARY CAPITAL PROGRAMME SPEND DELIVERED THROUGH BLLP

School	Project	Capital Value of Project	Notes
Phase 1a			
Broadway	Secondary Refurbishment	£18,454,000	Design & Build (BSF)
Holte, Mayfield, Lozells	Rebuild. New all through school.	£32,115,000	PFI (BSF & PCP)
Stockland Green	Secondary Rebuild	£16,465,000	PFI (BSF)
Total (Phase 1a)		£67,034,000	
Phase 1bi			
Park View	Secondary Refurbishment	£8,824,000	Design & Build (BSF)
International	Secondary Refurbishment	£11,410,000	Design & Build (BSF)
Saltley	Secondary Refurbishment	£11,515,000	Design & Build (BSF)
Total (Phase 1bi)		£31,749,000	
Phase 1bii			
George Dixon International	Secondary Refurbishment	£12,057,531	Design & Build (BSF)
George Dixon Infant and Junior	Rebuild. Linked to George Dixon International BSF	£6,829,161	Design & Build (PCP)
Four Dwellings	Secondary Refurbishment	£7,432,016	Design & Build (BSF)
Four Dwellings Primary	Rebuild. Linked to Four Dwellings Sec BSF	£6,829,161	Design & Build (PCP)
Waverley All through (formerly Yardley Green Primary)	Rebuild. New all through school.	£26,936,455	PFI (BSF & PCP)
Moseley	Secondary Refurbishment	£18,028,844	Design & Build (BSF)

Appendix 1

BSF PROGRAMME INCORPORATING RELATED PRIMARY CAPITAL PROGRAMME SPEND DELIVERED THROUGH BLLP

Total (Phase 1bii)		£78,113,168	
Phase 1d (Academies)			
Heartlands	New Build Academy	£19,564,285	Design & Build (BSF)
Shenley	New Build Academy	£22,660,403	Design & Build (BSF)
Aston University Engineering	New Build Academy	£15,267,706	Design & Build (BSF)
KE VI Sheldon Heath	New Build Academy	£26,608,817	Design & Build (BSF)
St Albans	New Build Academy	£17,925,908	Design & Build (BSF)
North Birmingham	New Build Academy	£23,411,372	Design & Build (BSF)
Birmingham Ormiston	New Build Academy	£25,220,000	Design & Build (BSF)
Total (Phase 1d)		£150,658,491	
Non-Exclusive Primary Capital Programme Projects			
Greet Primary	Refurbishment/New Build	£2,701,540	Design & Build (PCP)
Regents Park Primary	Refurbishment/New Build	£3,316,035	Design & Build (PCP)
Summerfield Primary	Refurbishment/New Build	£2,113,524	Design & Build (PCP)
Total Primary Capital Programme (PCP)		£8,131,099	
Total BSF Programme (incl New Build Academies)		£335,685,758	

BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

PUBLIC REPORT

Report to:	CABINET
Report of:	Strategic Director, People
Date of Decision:	29th June 2015
SUBJECT:	PROPOSAL TO EXPAND SIX SPECIAL SCHOOLS (COMMUNITY/FOUNDATION)
Key Decision: Yes	Relevant Forward Plan Ref: 548026/2015
If not in the Forward Plan: (please "tick" box)	Chief Executive approved <input type="checkbox"/> O&S Chairman approved <input type="checkbox"/>
Relevant Cabinet Member(s):	Councillor Brigid Jones, Cabinet Member, Children's Services
Relevant O&S Chairman :	Councillor Susan Barnett, Education and Vulnerable Children
Wards affected:	Harborne, Moseley & Kings Heath, Handsworth Wood, Sutton Trinity, Lozells & East Handsworth and Knowle (Solihull)

1. Purpose of report:
To seek determination of the statutory proposals to expand and increase the number of pupil places at Baskerville, Fox Hollies, Hamilton, Langley, Mayfield and Springfield House special schools with effect between 1 st September 2015 and 1 st September 2017 as specified on the public notice, paragraph 3.2 refers. Once implemented, the proposals will provide additional special school places at all six schools.

2. Decision(s) recommended
That Cabinet:-
2.1 Approve, having taken account of the statutory guidance, the statutory school organisation proposals to expand and increase the number of pupil places at Baskerville, Fox Hollies, Hamilton, Langley, Mayfield and Springfield House special schools.
2.2 Note that Full Business Cases (FBCs) have been approved for Mayfield, Baskerville and Fox Hollies and that the FBCs for Langley, Hamilton and Springfield have received Finance clearance, with funding identified, and will be presented for approval in June 2015.

Lead Contact Officer(s):	Lucy Dumbleton, School Organisation Manager
Telephone No:	0121 464 3423
E-mail address:	lucy.dumbleton@birmingham.gov.uk

<p>3. Consultation</p> <p>3.1 <u>Internal</u> Information about the proposals were sent to all City Councillors, including the Executive Member and MPs for Edgbaston, Hall Green, Perry Barr and Sutton Coldfield, Ward Councillors for Harborne, Moseley & Kings Heath, Handsworth Wood, Sutton Trinity and Lozells & East Handsworth, together with relevant officers across Birmingham City Council, representatives from the professional associations and other key stakeholders, including neighbouring Local Authorities. A copy of the full proposals can be found in Appendix 2.</p>
<p>3.2 <u>External</u> These proposals have been fully consulted upon in line with the requirements set out in statutory guidance published by the Department for Education (DfE) in January 2014. Officers have engaged with parents, staff and governors at all six schools. A proposal document was sent to all six schools week commencing 13th April 2015 for parents, pupils, staff and governors. A public notice was published on 23rd April 2015 in the local paper, on the Birmingham.gov.uk website and at each of the school entrances. Full information has been provided on Birmingham.gov.uk webpages as specified in the public notice and respondents asked to reply through the BeHeard online consultation system. Two responses have been received during the consultation period, both positive and in relation to the proposed expansions at Hamilton and Springfield House (Appendix 3).</p>
<p>4. Compliance Issues:</p>
<p>4.1 <u>Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?</u> Once implemented, these proposals would result in additional special school places being available to the local and wider community and would contribute to the aim to ensure that every pupil in Birmingham has the opportunity to access an appropriate school which meets their needs. The proposals for expansion at these six special schools fall in line with the Special School Additional Places Programme to enhance the school offer and the overall school accommodation solution to better meet the needs of its current and future pupils, as set out in the Education Development Plan. Implementation of these proposals will result in the creation of additional school places for pupils requiring specialist education for Autistic Spectrum Conditions (ASC), Cognition and Learning (C&L) and Social Emotional & Mental Health (SEMH).</p>
<p>4.2 <u>Financial Implications. (Will decisions be carried out within existing finances and Resources?)</u> The expansion and associated remodelling of Fox Hollies, Hamilton, Langley, Mayfield and Springfield House special schools will be funded by Basic Need funding. The expansion of Baskerville School will be funded through a combination of Basic Need funding and Targeted Basic Need funding following a successful bid to the Education Funding Agency (EFA) in 2014. Project costs are estimated as follows; Baskerville £2.581million, Fox Hollies £551,000, Hamilton £2.362million, Langley £848,000, Mayfield £1.577million and Springfield House £257,000. The programmes will be managed through the Education & Skills Infrastructure team. Remodelling work of the schools' existing accommodation is required. Additional land has been identified at each school site for building extensions to accommodate additional classrooms and ancillary space for the extra children and resolve current accommodation issues.</p>

Baskerville, Fox Hollies, Hamilton, Mayfield and Springfield House School are all Local Authority maintained community special schools. Springfield House although situated in Knowle (Solihull) is a Birmingham Local Authority School. Langley is a Foundation special school. In terms of revenue funding, all six schools will continue to receive funding for their registered pupils through the approved special schools formula. The Full Business Case (FBC) for each scheme is covered in separate Cabinet Reports and was included in the Project Definition Document for the Provision of Remodelled Special School Accommodation approved by Cabinet 19 January 2015. Cabinet approved the FBCs for Mayfield and Baskerville on 16 March 2015 and 18th May 2015 respectively. The Fox Hollies FBC was approved as a Cabinet Member/Chief Officer report on 8 April 2015. Hamilton is scheduled for 29th June Cabinet, whilst Springfield House and Langleys are Cabinet Member/Chief Officer reports also due for approval in June 2015.

4.3 Legal Implications

This report exercises powers contained within sections 19 and 21 of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 and regulation 5 of and paragraph 6 of Schedule 2 and paragraph 3 of Schedule 3 to the School Organisation (Prescribed Alterations to Maintained Schools) (England) Regulations 2013 (the "Prescribed Alterations Regulations"), by which the local authority has the power to make statutory proposals affecting schools and to determine them.

4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty

An updated Equality Assessment initial screening was carried out in December 2013 against the School Organisation Change process, which identified that a full impact assessment was not required. No events have occurred since then which would require the preparation of a fresh screening In respect of these recommendations.

5. Relevant background/chronology of key events:

5.1 The Local Authority has a statutory duty to not only provide pupil places but also to promote diversity and increase parental choice in planning and securing the provision of school places (Section 14(3A) Education Act 1996).

5.2 All six schools have either expressed an interest to expand or have subsequently considered expansion following a review of their school estate. All six schools were evaluated to ensure that they meet the need for additional places, have the necessary OFSTED ranking of Outstanding/Good (or are on track to reach this), and have the capacity to provide suitable accommodation within existing internal/external space and within planning/ buildability constraints. After initial discussions with the Special Education Needs Assessment and Review Service (SENAR), Head Teachers and Chairs of Governors, it was agreed that all six schools met the required need for expansion and would proceed. Capital funding for all projects will be met through Basic Need or Targeted Basic Need funding.

5.3 The proposal will create a total of 86 new special school places across the six schools: 13 places at Baskerville, 12 places at Fox Hollies, 28 places at Hamilton, 11 places at Langley, 14 places at Mayfield and 8 places at Springfield House.

5.4 Consultation on the expansion proposals was carried out in line with DfE guidance and the views of parents, staff and governors of the schools were sought. The Headteachers of all six schools sent out a proposal document to the parents of registered pupils to inform them of the proposed changes during the week commencing 13th April 2015.

5.5 A statutory notice covering all six schools was published on 23rd April 2015 and a four week period followed where objections to or comments on the proposals could be submitted. A copy of the public notice can be found within Appendix 1. The notice detailed where stakeholders could make comments or objections to via the BeHeard online consultation

system or via postal address. Two responses have been received; both positive (Appendix 3). On 29th April the Headteachers of the six schools were sent a copy of the full proposal document to also share with their Chair of Governors. The email included an offer of officer representation at any meetings with parents should the Head Teachers feel it was necessary.

5.6 Head teachers of local special and mainstream schools were also consulted on the above proposals. Due to the level of projected need for additional special school places, this proposal is not expected to cause any negative impact on any other special school. The principal SEN designations for all six schools will remain as they are currently. Baskerville School is Autistic Spectrum Condition (ASC), Fox Hollies is Cognition and Learning (C&L), Hamilton is Autistic Spectrum Condition (ASC), Langley School is Cognition and Learning (C&L), Mayfield School is Cognition and Learning (C&L) and Springfield House is Social Emotional & Mental Health Difficulties (SEMH).

5.7 Great consideration has been paid to the travel arrangements of existing pupils. Education Transport has been engaged with the proposals and will continue to provide the level of provision that the children need to ensure that they have home school transport. It is important to recognise that bus routes are reviewed annually by Education Transport and may change for parents. The growth of the schools will be phased as specified in the public notice. It is planned that Baskerville will be operating at full capacity (118) by September 2016, Fox Hollies will be operating at full capacity (96) by 1st April 2016, Hamilton will be operating at full capacity (108) by 1st September 2017, Langley School will be operating at full capacity (120) by 1st April 2016, Mayfield School will be operating at full capacity (274) by 1st April 2016 and Springfield House will be operating at full capacity (88) by 1st September 2015. By these dates any adjustments and improvements to accommodation will have been completed to ensure that the schools can comfortably accommodate the proposed number of pupils. The schools will continue to manage their class sizes as appropriate.

5.8 Regulation 7 of the Prescribed Alterations Regulations provides that the local authority is required to have regard to guidance issued by the Secretary of State when taking a decision on such proposals. The relevant extract of the statutory guidance is attached at Appendix 4 (please refer to p3-12, with particular reference to p11-12). Paragraph 5 of Schedule 3 to the Prescribed Alterations Regulations allows for the proposals to be approved, approved with modification, approved subject to meeting a prescribed condition, or rejected.

6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):

6.1 The six proposals on the public notice are not related and the decision on each proposal will not impact on any other.

6.2 The recommendation is for each proposal to be approved individually; alternatively, in line with the statutory guidance, any of the proposals may be approved with modification, approved subject to meeting a prescribed condition or rejected.

6.3 Failure to give approval to any of the statutory proposals on this notice will mean that the school where the proposal is rejected will offer the number of places they do currently and will continue to operate in challenging and unsustainable accommodation circumstances.

7. Reasons for Decision(s):

7.1 To enable Baskerville, Fox Hollies, Hamilton, Langley, Mayfield and Springfield House special schools to offer additional special school places in improved accommodation circumstances.

7.2 To ensure that the needs of the children attending special schools in Birmingham are met in the best possible way, enabling additional places to be available for pupils requiring specialist ASC, C&L or SEMH education.

Signatures

Cabinet Member, Children's Services

Cllr Brigid Jones:

Dated:

Strategic Director, People

Peter Hay:

Dated:

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:

Education and Inspections Act 2006

School Organisation (Prescribed Alterations to Maintained Schools) (England) Regulations 2013

List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):

1. Copy of the public notice
2. Copy of the full proposals including proposal document
3. Copy of two consultation responses received
4. Relevant Extract from Statutory Guidance on 'School Organisation – Maintained Schools: Annex B: Guidance for Decision Makers' issued by the DfE in January 2014

Report Version	11	Dated	19th June 2015
-----------------------	-----------	--------------	----------------------------------

Birmingham City Council
Proposal to Make Prescribed Alteration
Various Community & Foundation Special Schools

Notice is given in accordance with Regulations 4 & 5 of the School Organisation (Prescribed Alterations to Maintained Schools) (England) Regulations 2013 that Birmingham City Council, intend to make a prescribed alteration namely to increase the number of pupil places in the following Community and Foundation Special Schools with effect from dates stated below. Please note in some cases it is proposed to phase the increase during these dates as detailed below.

School Name (and DFE Number)	Address	Category of School	Age range	Primary SEN Designation	Current Number of Places	Proposed Number of Places	Date with Effect From
Baskerville School 330 7016	Fellows Lane, Harborne, Birmingham B17 9TS	Community Special School	11-19	Autistic Spectrum Condition (ASC)	105	118	1 st September 2016
Fox Hollies School 330 7050	Queensbridge Road, Moseley, Birmingham B13 8QB	Community Special School	11 -19	Cognition & Learning (C&L)	84	96	Phased increase between 1 st September 2015 – 1 st April 2016
Hamilton School 330 7006	Hamilton Road, Handsworth, Birmingham B21 8AH	Community Special School	3 – 11	Autistic Spectrum Condition (ASC)	80	108	Phased increase between 1 st April 2016 – 1 st September 2017
Langley School 330 7060	Trinity Road, Sutton Coldfield, Birmingham B75 6TJ	Foundation Special School	3 - 11	Cognition & Learning (C&L)	109	120	Phased increase between 1 st September 2015 – 1 st April 2016
Mayfield School 330 7040	Heathfield Road, Handsworth, Birmingham B19 1HJ	Community Special School	3 - 19	Cognition & Learning (C&L)	260	274	Phased increase between 1 st November 2015 to 1 st April 2016
Springfield House School 330 7047	Kenilworth Road, Knowle, Solihull, West Midlands B93 0AJ	Community Special School	4 -11	Social Emotional & Mental Health Difficulties (SEMH)	80	88	1 st September 2015

Remodelling work is proposed at the existing accommodation and additional land has been identified on the sites for the building of the extension to the school where necessary for additional classrooms and ancillary space required to implement the proposal.

The proposals on this public notice are not related. The outcome of each proposal has no impact on any other proposal.

This notice is an extract from the complete proposal document. Copies of the complete proposal can be found as follows

Baskerville: www.birmingham.gov.uk/schools/baskerville

Fox Hollies: www.birmingham.gov.uk/schools/foxxollies

Hamilton: www.birmingham.gov.uk/schools/hamilton

Langley: www.birmingham.gov.uk/schools/langley

Mayfield: www.birmingham.gov.uk/schools/mayfield

Springfield House: www.birmingham.gov.uk/schools/springfieldhouse

If you require a hardcopy of the complete proposal this can be obtained by writing to: School Organisation Team, Education and Skills Infrastructure, PO Box 15843, Birmingham B2 2RT.

Within four weeks from the date of publication of this proposal, any person may object to or make comments on the proposal by sending their representations through the web site or by writing to the School Organisation Team at the above postal address by 21st May 2015.

Signed: Peter Hay

Date: 23rd April 2014

Proposal Document

*Proposal to Make a Prescribed Alteration to Various
Community and Foundation Special Schools - namely the
Increase of Pupil Numbers*

**Baskerville School
Fox Hollies School
Hamilton School
Langley School
Mayfield School
Springfield House School**

Introduction

Birmingham City Council, as the local authority for Birmingham, is about to commence a consultation on a proposal to expand five community special schools and one foundation special school.

These changes are explained in the sections below. The formal consultation starts 23rd April 2015 and will run for four weeks until 21st May 2015. This document has been devised to inform parents, governors and staff at the schools named below of the proposed changes and the upcoming formal consultation period.

School Information

School Name	Address	Category of school	Ward	Age range	SEN Designation
Baskerville School 330 7016	Fellows Lane, Harborne, Birmingham B17 9TS	Community Special School	Harborne	11 -19	Autistic Spectrum Condition (ASC)
Fox Hollies School 330 7050	Queensbridge Road, Moseley, Birmingham B13 8QB	Community Special School	Moseley & Kings Heath	11 - 19	Cognition & Learning (C&L)
Hamilton School 330 7006	Hamilton Road, Handsworth, Birmingham B21 8AH	Community Special School	Handsworth Wood	3 - 11	Autistic Spectrum Condition (ASC)
Langley School 330 7060	Trinity Road, Sutton Coldfield, Birmingham B75 6TJ	Foundation Special School	Sutton Trinity	3 - 11	Cognition & Learning (C&L)
Mayfield School 330 7040	Heathfield Road, Handsworth, Birmingham B19 1HJ	Community Special School	Lozells & East Handsworth	3 - 19	Cognition & Learning (C&L)
Springfield House School 330 7047	Kenilworth Road, Knowle, Solihull, West Midlands B93 0AJ	Community Special School	Knowle, Solihull	4 - 11	Social Emotional & Mental Health Difficulties (SEMH)

What changes are proposed?

We are proposing to increase number of places in the above schools as detailed in the following table. Some of the proposed numbers will be phased in line with the building programme at the school so that the pupil numbers increase in time and as appropriate for the school to manage.

School Name (and DFE Number)	Current number of places	Proposed number of places	Date with Effect From
Baskerville School 330 7016	105	118	1 st September 2016
Fox Hollies School 330 7050	84	96	Phased increase between 1 st September 2015 – 1 st April 2016
Hamilton School 330 7006	80	108	Phased increase between 1 st April 2016 – 1 st September 2017
Langley School 330 7060	109	120	Phased increase between 1 st September 2015 – 1 st April 2016
Mayfield School 330 7040	260	274	Phased increase between 1 st November 2015 to 1 st April 2016
Springfield House School 330 7047	80	88	1 st September 2015

Why do we want to do this?

Birmingham City Council is proposing the above prescribed changes, in line with our Special Schools Additional Places (SAPP) Programme. To accommodate the growth in demand for special school places a planned programme of additional special places is being implemented as a priority.

Birmingham City Council as the local authority for Birmingham has a statutory duty to provide sufficient school places. The city of Birmingham has a growing population with one of the youngest populations in Europe and the number of births in the city has risen rapidly over the last decade. To compound this Birmingham is also experiencing high levels of in year growth due to net migration into the city. Certain areas of the city have experienced a larger increase, as a result, demand for places has grown and unless action is taken, there will not be sufficient places for each child in the ward. Pressure for places is at its most severe within some of our special schools and as part of these expansion programmes Birmingham City Council are seeking to address suitability issues as possible.

Why has my school been chosen?

Your school has either been approached to expand or has expressed an interest to do so.

The schools have been evaluated to ensure that they can:

- Meet our required need for additional places, without causing concern of overprovision
- Have an Ofsted ranking of Outstanding, Good or are on track to reach this target
- Have the capacity to provide suitable accommodation within existing internal or external space and within planning / buildability constraints

Your school meets our required need, it is popular and has enough space to accommodate an expansion and we have confidence in the leadership capacity of the school to accommodate the additional numbers.

How will this affect pupils at the school?

Pupils will notice some changes but those are likely to be limited. The school will grow gradually. The increase will be phased so the change in pupil numbers will occur over a period of time. School places will be commissioned by Special Educational needs Assessment and Review Team (SENAR) in line with the SEN code of practice. The SEN designation for the school will not change. All necessary adaptations will be carried out as part of the planned expansion.

With the additional pupils, the school might decide to organise the school differently to ensure educational continuity but as always that will be the school's decision.

Please be reassured that the high standard of education and care for your child will remain. The alterations will enable existing and future pupils to access high quality learning spaces and facilities.

How will this affect staff?

Staff will generally be unaffected; however, a larger school might offer more opportunities for professional development.

Will there be changes to the school building?

The proposed increase in places means we will have to do some work at your school. The expansion will include remodelling of the existing accommodation and provision of additional classrooms. The internal refurbishment work will be completed in line with national standards.

Will this definitely happen?

There is a statutory process we must follow to make these sorts of changes to schools. We are sending this document to all parents, pupils, staff and Governors to advise you of the proposed changes and will publish full formal proposals on 23rd April 2015. There will be four weeks for people to formally comment on the full proposal - this is referred to as the 'representation period'. Within two months of the end of the representation period the Council's Cabinet Committee will make a

final decision. It is only at that point that we will be able to say with certainty that your school will be expanded.

What will happen if this proposal is rejected?

If a decision is taken that your school should not be permanently expanded, the school will continue to operate at its current size. Further additional places will have to be provided at another school which is likely to mean that some parents will have to travel much further to take their child to school.

Please note that the proposals are not related and the outcome of each school does not depend on any other.

How can I make my views known?

During the formal consultation (representation) period, you have the opportunity to let us know what you think about the proposed enlargement of your school. You will shortly be provided with information about how you can make your views known. Although it will not be possible to respond to individual comments, all of the issues raised during the consultation will be considered when we decide whether or not to the next stage of this process.

In the meantime please address any queries to:

School Organisation Team
Education and Skills Infrastructure
PO Box 15843
Birmingham
B2 2RT

Email: lucy.dumbleton@birmingham.gov.uk
mary.lowe@birmingham.gov.uk

Tel: 0121 464 3423 / 0121 303 2463

What happens next?

The following timescale for the proposal to be implemented is for guidance only. At any point during the process, the proposal might be withdrawn or rejected by the City Council. The dates set out below meet the government requirements for us to consult fully with the people affected by the proposal and every effort will be made to keep to them.

Possible Timeline for Expansion for Consultation on Proposed Changes

Action	Date
School internal stakeholders informed about proposed changes	w/c 13 th April 2015
Statutory notice published	23 rd April 2015
Beginning of 4 week representation period	23 rd April 2015
End of 4 week representation period	21 st May 2015
Final decision made	29 th June 2015
School is permanently expanded	As detailed above

Response ID ANON-V44K-X44G-G

Submitted on 2015-05-14 11:59:23.874246

Introduction

1 What is your name?

Name:

~~redacted~~

2 What is your e mail address?

e mail:

~~redacted~~

3 What is your interest in the proposal?

Other, please specify

other, please specify:

Community Paediatrician with interest in behavioural disorder

4 Are you in favour of the proposal?

Yes

Please give details:

essentially I repeatedly say to parents that if their child with ADHD/ASD/ODD etc can get into Springfield then that will be the best medicine. allowing more children to advantage themselves of this education medicine is a good thing.

Response ID ANON-6M7M-9YKA-5

Submitted on 2015-05-18 14:53:25.166375

Introduction

1 What is your name?

Name:

~~Scott Ewell~~

2 What is your e mail address?

e mail:

~~scott.ewell@googlemail.com~~

3 What is your interest in the proposal?

Parent, School Governor

other, please specify:

4 Are you in favour of the proposal?

Yes

Please give details:

This proposal if approved will give a much needed expansion to places for Autistic Spectrum Condition (ASC) children in the Birmingham LEA.

As a parent, I wholeheartedly support Birmingham's decision to have specialist ASC schools available. The importance of specialist education settings for our children is critical to their future development.

The proposal to expand Hamilton gives a much needed boost to the morale and the direction of the staff and leadership team and underlines the caring philosophy within Birmingham for our children with special needs.



School Organisation

Maintained Schools

Annex B: Guidance for Decision-makers

January 2014

Summary

Key points

1. This Annex is for local authorities, the Schools Adjudicator and governing bodies in their roles as decision-makers. It is relevant to the 2013 School Organisation Regulations¹. Decisions on proposals published before 28 January 2014 must be made with regard to the previous Decision-makers Guidance.
2. The table in [Annex A.5](#) sets out the decision-maker for each type of school organisation proposal. The department does not prescribe the exact process by which a decision-maker carries out their decision-making function; however, decision-makers must have regard² to this guidance when making a decision.
3. The decision-maker should consider the views of those affected by a proposal or who have an interest in it, including cross-LA border interests. The decision-maker should not simply take account of the numbers of people expressing a particular view. Instead, they should give the greatest weight to responses from those stakeholders likely to be most directly affected by a proposal – especially parents of children at the affected school(s).

Related proposals

4. Any proposal that is 'related' to another proposal must be considered together. A proposal should be regarded as 'related' if its implementation (or non-implementation) would prevent or undermine the effective implementation of another proposal. Where proposals are 'related', the decisions should be compatible.
5. Where a proposal is 'related' to another proposal to be decided by the Secretary of State (e.g. for the establishment of a new academy) the decision-maker should defer taking a decision until the Secretary of State has taken a decision on the proposal, or where appropriate, grant a conditional approval for the proposal.

Conditional approval

6. Decision-makers may give conditional approval for a proposal subject to certain prescribed events³. The decision-maker must set a date by which the condition should be met but can modify the date if the proposer confirms, before the date expires, that the condition will be met later than originally thought.

¹ In the case of the removal of a Foundation or Foundation majority this guidance is relevant to The School Organisation (Removal of Foundation, Reduction in Number of Foundation Governors and Ability of Foundation to Pay Debts) (England) Regulations 2007.

² Under paragraphs 8(5) and 17 of Schedule 2 to the EIA 2006 and regulation 7 of the Prescribed Alterations Regulations.

³ The prescribed events are those listed under paragraph 8 of Schedule 3 to the Prescribed Alterations Regulations (for prescribed alterations), regulation 16 of the Establishment and Discontinuance Regulations (for closures and new schools) and paragraph 16 of Schedule 1 to the Prescribed Alterations Regulations (for foundation and trust proposals).

7. The proposer should inform the decision-maker (and the Secretary of State via schoolorganisation.notifications@education.gsi.gov.uk in the case of school closures) when a condition is modified or met. If a condition is not met by the date specified, the proposal should be referred back to the decision-maker for fresh consideration.

Publishing decisions

8. All determinations (rejected and approved – with or without modifications) must give reasons for such a decision being made. Within one week of making a determination the decision-maker must arrange (via the proposer as necessary) for the decision and the reasons behind it to be published on the website where the original proposal was published. The decision-maker must also arrange for the bodies below to be notified of the decision and reasons⁴:

- the LA (where the Schools Adjudicator or governing body is the decision-maker);
- the governing body/proposers (as appropriate);
- the trustees of the school (if any);
- the local Church of England diocese;
- the local Roman Catholic diocese;
- the parents of every registered pupil at the school – where the school is a special school;
- any other body that they think is appropriate; and
- the Secretary of State via schoolorganisation.notifications@education.gsi.gov.uk (in school opening and closure cases only).

Factors to consider

9. Paragraphs 10 to 78 of this annex set out some the factors that decision-makers should consider when deciding a proposal. Paragraphs 10 to 29 are relevant to all types of proposals. Paragraphs 30 to 78 are more relevant to certain types of proposals (as specified). These factors are not exhaustive and the importance of each will vary depending on the type and circumstances of the proposal. All proposals must be considered on their individual merits.

⁴ In the case of proposals to change category to foundation, acquire/remove a Trust and/or acquire/remove a Foundation majority the only bodies the decision-maker must notify are the LA and the governing body (where the Schools Adjudicator is the decision-maker).

Factors relevant to all types of proposals

Consideration of consultation and representation period

10. The decision-maker will need to be satisfied that the appropriate consultation and/or representation period has been carried out and that the proposer has had regard to the responses received. If the proposer has failed to meet the statutory requirements, a proposal may be deemed invalid and therefore should be rejected. The decision-maker must consider all the views submitted, including all support for, objections to and comments on the proposal.

Education standards and diversity of provision

11. Decision-makers should consider the quality and diversity of schools in the relevant area and whether the proposal will meet or affect the aspirations of parents, raise local standards and narrow attainment gaps.

12. The decision-maker should also take into account the extent to which the proposal is consistent with the government's policy on academies as set out on the department's website.

Demand

13. In assessing the demand for new school places the decision-maker should consider the evidence presented for any projected increase in pupil population (such as planned housing developments) and any new provision opening in the area (including free schools).

14. The decision-maker should take into account the quality and popularity of the schools in which spare capacity exists and evidence of parents' aspirations for a new school or for places in a school proposed for expansion. The existence of surplus capacity in neighbouring less popular schools should not in itself prevent the addition of new places.

15. Reducing surplus places is not a priority (unless running at very high levels). For parental choice to work effectively there may be some surplus capacity in the system as a whole. Competition from additional schools and places in the system will lead to pressure on existing schools to improve standards.

School size

16. Decision-makers should not make blanket assumptions that schools should be of a certain size to be good schools, although the viability and cost-effectiveness of a proposal is an important factor for consideration. The decision-maker should also

consider the impact on the LA's budget of the need to provide additional funding to a small school to compensate for its size.

Proposed admission arrangements (including post-16 provision)

17. In assessing demand the decision-maker should consider all expected admission applications, not only those from the area of the LA in which the school is situated.

18. Before approving a proposal that is likely to affect admissions to the school the decision-maker should confirm that the admission arrangements of the school are compliant with the School Admissions Code. Although the decision-maker cannot modify proposed admission arrangements, the decision-maker should inform the proposer where arrangements seem unsatisfactory and the admission authority should be given the opportunity to revise them.

National Curriculum

19. All maintained schools must follow the National Curriculum unless they have secured an exemption for groups of pupils or the school community⁵.

Equal opportunity issues

20. The decision-maker must have regard to the Public Sector Equality Duty (PSED) of LAs/governing bodies, which requires them to have 'due regard' to the need to:

- eliminate discrimination;
- advance equality of opportunity; and
- foster good relations.

21. The decision-maker should consider whether there are any sex, race or disability discrimination issues that arise from the changes being proposed, for example that where there is a proposed change to single sex provision in an area, there is equal access to single sex provision for the other sex to meet parental demand. Similarly there should be a commitment to provide access to a range of opportunities which reflect the ethnic and cultural mix of the area, while ensuring that such opportunities are open to all.

⁵ Under sections: 90, 91, 92 and 93 of the Education Act 2002.

Community cohesion

22. Schools have a key part to play in providing opportunities for young people from different backgrounds to learn with, from and about each other; by encouraging, through their teaching, an understanding of, and respect for, other cultures, faiths and communities. When considering a proposal, the decision-maker must consider its impact on community cohesion. This will need to be considered on a case-by-case basis, taking account of the community served by the school and the views of different sections within the community.

Travel and accessibility

23. Decision-makers should satisfy themselves that accessibility planning has been properly taken into account and the proposed changes should not adversely impact on disadvantaged groups.

24. The decision-maker should bear in mind that a proposal should not unreasonably extend journey times or increase transport costs, or result in too many children being prevented from travelling sustainably due to unsuitable walking or cycling routes.

25. A proposal should also be considered on the basis of how it will support and contribute to the LA's duty to promote the use of sustainable travel and transport to school.

Capital

26. The decision-maker should be satisfied that any land, premises or capital required to implement the proposal will be available and that all relevant local parties (e.g. trustees or religious authority) have given their agreement. A proposal cannot be approved conditionally upon funding being made available.

27. Where proposers are relying on the department as the source of capital funding, there can be no assumption that the approval of a proposal will trigger the release of capital funds from the department, unless the department has previously confirmed in writing that such resources will be available; nor can any allocation 'in principle' be increased. In such circumstances the proposal should be rejected, or consideration deferred until it is clear that the capital necessary to implement the proposal will be provided.

School premises and playing fields

28. Under the School Premises Regulations all schools are required to provide suitable outdoor space in order to enable physical education to be provided to pupils in accordance with the school curriculum; and for pupils to play outside safely.

29. [Guidelines](#) setting out suggested areas for pitches and games courts are in place although the department has been clear that these are non-statutory.

Factors relevant to certain types of proposals:

Expansion

30. When deciding on a proposal for an expansion on an additional site (a 'satellite school'), decision-makers will need to consider whether the new provision is genuinely a change to an existing school or is in effect a new school (which would trigger the academy presumption in circumstances where there is a need for a new school in the area⁶). Decisions will need to be taken on a case-by-case basis, but decision-makers will need to consider the following non-exhaustive list of factors which are intended to expose the extent to which the new site is integrated with the existing site, and to ensure that it will serve the same community as the existing site:

- The reasons for the expansion
 - What is the rationale for this approach and this particular site?
- Admission and curriculum arrangements
 - How will the new site be used (e.g. which age groups/pupils will it serve)?
 - What will the admission arrangements be?
 - Will there be movement of pupils between sites?
- Governance and administration
 - How will whole school activities be managed?
 - Will staff be employed on contracts to work on both sites? How frequently will they do so?
 - What governance, leadership and management arrangements will be put in place to oversee the new site (e.g. will the new site be governed by the same governing body and the same school leadership team)?
- Physical characteristics of the school
 - How will facilities across the two sites be used (e.g. sharing of the facilities and resources available at the two sites, such as playing fields)?
 - Is the new site in an area that is easily accessible to the community that the current school serves?

⁶ Or require an proposal under section 11 of the EIA 2006 for a new maintained school.

Changes to special educational need provision – the SEN improvement test

39. In planning and commissioning SEN provision or considering a proposal for change, LAs should aim for a flexible range of provision and support that can respond to the needs of individual pupils and parental preferences. This is favourable to establishing broad categories of provision according to special educational need or disability.

Decision-makers should ensure that proposals:

- take account of parental preferences for particular styles of provision or education settings;
- take account of any relevant local offer for children and young people with SEN and disabilities and the views expressed on it;
- offer a range of provision to respond to the needs of individual children and young people, taking account of collaborative arrangements (including between special and mainstream), extended school and Children's Centre provision; regional centres (of expertise) and regional and sub-regional provision; out of LA day and residential special provision;
- take full account of educational considerations, in particular the need to ensure a broad and balanced curriculum, within a learning environment where children can be healthy and stay safe;
- support the LA's strategy for making schools and settings more accessible to disabled children and young people and their scheme for promoting equality of opportunity for disabled people;
- provide access to appropriately trained staff and access to specialist support and advice, so that individual pupils can have the fullest possible opportunities to make progress in their learning and participate in their school and community;
- ensure appropriate provision for 14-19 year-olds; and
- ensure that appropriate full-time education will be available to all displaced pupils. Their statements of special educational needs must be amended and all parental rights must be ensured. Other interested partners, such as the Health Authority

should be involved. Pupils should not be placed long-term or permanently in a Pupil Referral Unit (PRU) if a special school place is what they need.

40. When considering any reorganisation of provision that the LA considers to be reserved for pupils with special educational needs, including that which might lead to children being displaced, proposers will need to demonstrate how the proposed alternative arrangements are likely to lead to improvements in the standard, quality and/or range of educational provision for those children. Decision-makers should make clear how they are satisfied that this SEN improvement test has been met, including how they have taken account of parental or independent representations which question the proposer's assessment.

BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

PUBLIC REPORT

Report to:	CABINET
Report of:	STRATEGIC DIRECTOR FOR PEOPLE
Date of Decision:	29th June 2015
SUBJECT:	Provision of Additional Primary Places and Refurbishment Works at Bordesley Green Primary School – Full Business Case (FBC)
Key Decision: Yes	Relevant Forward Plan Ref: 546826
If not in the Forward Plan: (please "tick" box)	Chief Executive approved <input type="checkbox"/> O&S Chairman approved <input type="checkbox"/>
Relevant Cabinet Member:	Cllr Brigid Jones - Cabinet Member, Children's Services Cllr Stewart Stacey - Cabinet Member, Commissioning, Contracting and Improvement
Relevant O&S Chairman:	Cllr Susan Barnett - Education and Vulnerable Children Cllr Waseem Zaffar – Corporate Resources
Wards affected:	Bordesley Green

1. Purpose of report:

To seek approval to the Full Business Case (FBC) to make a capital grant payment of £890,322.14 to Bordesley Green Primary School for refurbishment/remodelling and the provision of an additional 60 primary places. The total capital cost will be £1,290,322.14 and Bordesley Green Primary School will be making a contribution of £400,000 from accumulated school balances.

2. Decision(s) recommended:

That Cabinet:

- 2.1 Approves the Full Business Case at Appendix A for the refurbishment, remodelling and provision of 60 Additional Pupil Places at Bordesley Green Primary School at a total capital cost of £1,290,322.14.
- 2.2 Authorises the Strategic Director for People to make a capital grant payment of £890,322.14 to Bordesley Green Primary School to enable the capital works outlined in Appendix A.
- 2.3 Authorises the Director of Legal and Democratic Services to negotiate, execute and complete all necessary documents to give effect to the above recommendations.
- 2.4 Notes that through the Schools Project Managers (CPP Limited) Mossvale has been appointed as the preferred contractor.

Lead Contact Officer(s):	Emma Leaman Jaswinder Didiyally	Head of Education and Skills Infrastructure Senior Officer, Education and Skills Infrastructure
Telephone No:	07827 896733	emma.leaman@birmingham.gov.uk
E-mail address:	07825 117334	jaswinder.didiyally@birmingham.gov.uk

3. Consultation

3.1 Internal

The shortfall in pupil places was shared with the Education & Vulnerable Children Overview & Scrutiny Committee (June 2009). An Education Sufficiency document was released in November 2013 and presented to the Education & Vulnerable Children Overview and Scrutiny Committee in December 2013, detailing the impact of increased birth rates and cohort growth on the demand for school places across Birmingham. This document was updated in February 2015.

The Deputy Leader, previous Chairs of the Education & Vulnerable Children and the Partnership, Contract Performance and Third Sector Overview and Scrutiny (O&S) Committees, together with the new O&S Chair for Corporate Resources, have been consulted and agree that the proposals may go forward for an Executive decision. Ward Councillors for Bordesley Green and the Executive Member for the Hodge Hill District have all been consulted and approve the proposals contained within the report. Officers from City Finance and Legal and Democratic Services have been involved in the preparation of this report.

3.2 External

It is proposed that this is a school lead project and as such, the Head Teacher and School Governors have been fully involved and have initially produced a Business Case in conjunction with their advisors to support the proposals. Feedback has been favourable and there have been no negative outcomes.

4. Compliance Issues:

4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?

The condition works will enable the school to remain operational, increasing the life of the building to mitigate the risk of asset failure and school closure, thereby enhancing the efficiency and management of the school and improving the safeguarding of children. The creation of a new dining hall and kitchen will allow the school to provide healthy meals and dining in an appropriate environment. The works will also allow the rationalisation of classroom groupings and provision of additional educational accommodation to alleviate projected shortfalls in pupil places. The works will enable the Council to meet its statutory duty to provide pupil places and to meet its landlord responsibility to maintain the Education property portfolio, to increase parental choice in planning and securing the provision of school places (Section 14 Education Act 1996 and Education & Inspections Act 2006). Works will contribute to Council Business Plan 2015+, particularly A Prosperous City, by ensuring the provision of school places enabling children to benefit from education through investment at a neighbourhood school. The successful contractors will be required to sign up to the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR) which will form part of the conditions of this contract. Prior to contract award, an action plan proportionate to the contract sum will be agreed with them on how the charter principles will be implemented and monitored during the contract period.

4.2 Financial Implications

As the scope of work addresses the required criteria relating to condition, safeguarding, statutory regulation and/or barriers to educational continuity and creates Additional Pupil Places, £493,000 will be funded from the Capital Maintenance Programme dual funding element 2013-2017, £397,322.14 will be funded from the DfE Basic Need Grant (Phase 6) with the balance being met directly by the school as detailed in the Appendix A.

The dual funding initiative allows for consideration to be given to varying levels of

contribution from the school and Council depending on the extent to which the works are a priority and address the condition of the building, as well as factoring in availability of school funds and the Council's ability to support the school and work in partnership to maintain the school building.

In line with the processes that support the Capital Maintenance/Basic Need joint funding initiatives, subject to Full Business Case approval but prior to grant award and contract award, a Capital Grant Agreement will be put in place between Birmingham City Council and Bordesley Green Primary School Governing Body setting out the terms and conditions of the Grant, which will mitigate any financial risk to the City Council. The school will be required to demonstrate that appropriate Schools Financial accounting procedures have been adhered to. In addition, the school will, on completion of the scheme (or at any other point the authority determines), be required to submit a return setting out the costs incurred and details of the corresponding invoices which will need to be available on demand to auditors or BCC officers. Any costs not eligible will result in funding being reclaimed from the school.

The revenue costs of any ongoing day to day repair and maintenance of the buildings will be the responsibility of the school and funded from its own delegated budget.

4.3 Legal Implications

This report references legal powers contained within Section 14 of the Education Act 1996. Section 22 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998, whereby the authority has a responsibility to provide places and maintain schools including expenditure relating to the school premises. There is no indication at this point that Bordesley Green Primary School will convert to an Academy.

4.4. Public Sector Equality Duty

An Equality Analysis full assessment has been carried out (EA0000124). The Equality Analysis highlighted that the strategic approach outlined in the Education Development Plan and Schools' Capital Programme 2013-2017 makes a positive contribution to supporting positive outcomes for children and young people in Birmingham. Their life chances will be enhanced by access to education, and numbers of children out of school will be significantly reduced by investment in developing sufficiency of places for all.

5. Relevant background/chronology of key events:

- 5.1 Bordesley Green Primary School is located in the Bordesley Green area of the City and is currently funded for 630 pupils and 70 part time nursery places.
- 5.2 The main body of Bordesley Green Primary School was built in 1902 and originally housed both Bordesley Green Primary and Bordesley Green Girls' School with further extensions built in the 1950s and 1960s. Despite considerable investment from the school over previous years, the original design of the building has presented operational difficulties which limit both the free flow of pupils and use of the existing hall. In addition the design poses barriers to cluster working due to classroom sizes.
- 5.3 To address these difficulties, the school has considered Education Funding Agency (EFA) guidelines in relation to school buildings size, layout and circulation. The proposal is to demolish two timber framed classrooms, built in the 1950s, that are in poor condition and do not meet current EFA standards and to re-model existing areas within the school to facilitate logical proximity of year groups. It also includes improvements to windows and roofs to provide better energy efficiency and will address Health and Safety issues caused by ingress of water from the existing hall roof. The main entrance will be refurbished to meet DDA requirements. A new kitchen and dining hall will be built to allow the school to produce healthy meals on site in a welcoming social environment. The new kitchen will be a full production kitchen and replace the existing kitchen which

fails to meet the required EFA size guidelines. The existing hall space will be used to create a new library area and flexible break out space.

- 5.4 The Project Definition Document (PDD) for this scheme was approved by the Cabinet Members for Children and Family Services and Commissioning, Contracting and Improvement jointly with the Strategic Director for People on 5th February 2015.
- 5.5 Subsequent to PDD approval, the updated Education Sufficiency document, published in February 2015 and presented to the Cabinet Member for Children's Services, highlighted the fact that additional in-year pupil places are required in the area. Bordesley Green Primary School expressed an interest in taking an additional 60 in-year pupils and, following a further meeting with the Cabinet Member, it was agreed that this scheme could go forward although it was recognised that the school would require one additional classroom.
- 5.6 It was considered appropriate to include the provision of the basic need accommodation within the planned refurbishment work in order to meet timelines and to provide economies of scale by using one contractor to deliver the APP classroom as well as the already agreed planned maintenance and reconfiguration of the school. The additional funding required for this work will be met from the DfE Basic Need Grant. This takes the total value of the scheme over £1m and the Full Business Case therefore requires Cabinet approval.
- 5.7 The extra classroom will allow the Local Authority to meet its statutory duty to not only provide pupil places, promote diversity and increase parental choice in planning and securing the provision of school places (Section 14 Education Act 1996 and Education & Inspections Act 2006) but will enable Bordesley Green Primary school to increase its pupil numbers by 60.
- 5.8 The proposed increase in numbers does not warrant the School needing to go through the School Reorganisation process.
- 5.9 Under the Landlord Approval and Dual Funding arrangement set out in the Education Development Plan and Schools' Capital Programme approved by Cabinet on 17th March 2014, Bordesley Green Primary School has procured the services of project managers (CPP Limited) in line with the City Council's Standing Orders and Financial Regulations. EdSI officers worked with the school to agree the scope of the project. CPP prepared a full schedule of technical specification and design information and invited tenders from six contractors of which four submitted bids. Tenders were submitted on the due date and each tender was evaluated by the CPP team based on the following criteria:
- Compliance
 - Price
 - Deliverability
 - Response to the brief

The outcome of the evaluation was presented to the School for review. As the submitted bids exceeded the budget available the scope of work was revised and the scheme value engineered. Revised tenders were sought from the two lowest bidders. Following further analysis Mossvale were identified as the preferred contractor.

- 5.10 The contractor and the School have confirmed compliance with the principles of the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility and will formally apply to sign up to the Charter. Prior to commencement of work, an action plan, proportionate to the contract sum, will be agreed with Mossvale on how the charter principles will be implemented and monitored during the contract period.
- 5.11 The School will be required to obtain and submit all relevant information to ensure that the Education Skills and Infrastructure Landlord Approval process is adhered to and that

the requirements of the Dual/Match Funding process are fulfilled.

- 5.12 Bordesley Green Primary School and its advisors will work to address any issues identified in the tender package, providing risk assessments and method statements for safe methods of working, and developing a logistics plan showing the areas of work and zones that are to be fenced and protected at all times. There will be regular EdSI Officer representation throughout the length of the contract to ensure all works identified in the contract are carried out, health and safety issues are addressed and any financial/programme requirements are met.
- 5.13 All of the works will be carried out at Bordesley Green Primary School whilst it is operational and, as a result, very careful planning and phasing of the works will be required. The appointed advisors, in close consultation with the school and officers from EdSI, will discuss and agree arrangements in order to ensure absolute health and safety provisions are in place and disruption is minimised. These arrangements will be agreed by the appointed Health & Safety Co-ordinator. All parties are also committed to ensuring that the educational outcomes for the children will not be adversely affected whilst the construction work is in progress. It is anticipated that in order to best achieve keeping teaching staff and pupils isolated from work in progress as much as possible, there may be an amount of decanting within the school as classrooms are finished and others started. Any costs associated with decant will be contained within the overall construction costs.
- 5.14 A Planning Application was submitted on 13th October 2014 and approval was received on 19th December 2014.
- 5.15 Subject to FBC Approval, it is anticipated that works will commence in July 2015 and complete in January 2016 with additional classrooms becoming available for school use from September 2015.

6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):

- 6.1 The option of doing nothing would mean the City Council would fail to meet its statutory obligation in providing sufficient school places.

7. Reasons for Decision(s):

- 7.1 To ensure that the City Council is able to continue to meet its statutory duty to provide all pupils of compulsory school age living in the City of Birmingham with a school place.
- 7.2 To create a teaching and learning environment which is suitable for delivering the modern day school curriculum at Bordesley Green Primary School.

Signatures	<u>Date</u>
Cabinet Member Children's Services: Cllr Brigid Jones
Cabinet Member, Commissioning, Contracting & Improvement Cllr Stewart Stacey
Strategic Director for People: Peter Hay

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:
Education & Vulnerable Children Overview and Scrutiny Report on School Places - June 2009
Education & Vulnerable Children Overview and Scrutiny Report on Sufficiency - December 2013
Updated Education Sufficiency Document – Cabinet Member for Children's Services, February 2015
Provision of Permanent Accommodation (Phase 5) to meet the Additional Primary Pupil Places required for September 2014 Project Definition Document - Cabinet 19 th January 2015
Education Development Plan and Schools' Capital Programme 2013-17 - Cabinet March 2014
Education Sufficiency Document (published November 2013) - Education and Vulnerable Children Overview and Scrutiny Committee December 2013.
Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility.
Bordesley Green Primary School – Refurbishment Works PDD – Cabinet Member/Strategic Director Report 8 January 2015

List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):
A Full Business Case
B Risk Assessment
C Stakeholder Analysis
D Milestones dates and Resources

Report Version	Final	Date	17/06/15
-----------------------	-------	-------------	----------

Full Business Case (FBC)			
1. General Information			
Directorate	People	Portfolio/Committee	Children's Services
Project Title	Provision of Additional Primary Places and Refurbishment Works at Bordesley Green Primary School – FBC	Project Code	CA-02073-02-1-564 1BA0 3R0
Project Description	<p>The project includes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The replacement and repair of designated windows and roof lights and improvements to some elements of mechanical and electrical installations. • The demolition of two timber classroom blocks which are beyond reasonable life. • The creation of a new kitchen to replace the substandard existing kitchen – to allow for compliance with the new infant free school meals provision requirements, and the food standards contained within the new School Foods Standards guidelines. • The creation of a new multi-purpose dining and activity hall to replace inappropriate usage of the existing hall, and the creation of a new dining facility connected to the new kitchen, a new PE facility separate from the teaching classrooms, and a new community facility which can be operated out of school hours without compromising the security of the school. All provided in a single multi-purpose facility. • Re-development of an existing hall to create classrooms and multi-functional educational space. Creation of a designated Library space and breakout teaching spaces. Internal redesign which will maximise the use of the existing halls to meet the educational needs of the school and create improved dynamic learning environments as well as providing the new learning accommodation. • One extra classroom to enable the school to take an additional 30 pupil places to meet basic need. • Reconfiguration of existing space to provide additional accommodation enabling the school to take a further 30 temporary additional places across the year groups. • The rationalisation of classroom groupings to maximise the efficiency of pupil and staff movement which will allow for age groups to be relocated in a rational and logical proximity to each other. This will help to create a more efficient running of the school. 		
Links to Corporate and Service Outcomes	<p>Which Corporate and Service outcomes does this project address:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Council Business Plan and Budget 2015+ ▪ Promoting Social Cohesion across all communities in Birmingham, ensuring a Fair City with equal opportunities for all including safeguarding for children; ▪ Laying the foundations for a Prosperous City based on an inclusive economy; 		

	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ A Democratic City involving local people and communities in the future of their local area and public services: a city with local services for local people;▪ Enjoy and achieve by attending school. Education Development Plan and Schools' Capital Programme 2013-17.		
PROJECT DEFINITION DOCUMENT (PDD) APPROVED BY	Cabinet Member / Strategic Director	Date of Approval	5 th February 2015
Benefits Quantification Impact on Outcomes	Measure		Impact
	The project will enable Bordesley Green Primary School to replace substandard teaching and ancillary accommodation which will ensure that students will be taught in modern, fit for purpose re-modelled accommodation. The internal redesign will meet the educational needs of the school and create improved dynamic learning environments. It also increases the overall capacity of the school to provide 60 Additional Primary Places to address demographic changes, and addresses a priority area of insufficiency of provision in Birmingham.		Providing additional and remodelled accommodation at Bordesley Green Primary School addresses identified demand and fulfils the Council's statutory obligations to provide sufficient pupil places. The remodelling and new build provide improved general teaching areas, a new multi-purpose dining and activity hall and allows for the rationalisation of classroom groupings to maximise the efficiency of pupils and staff movements.
	The project delivers 60 additional teaching spaces in total through reconfiguration of existing space and by providing one additional classroom, creating an improved learning environment.		Raised standards, improved behaviour, staff well-being and reduced turnover/mobility, facilitation of the sharing of good practice.
	Support and enrich community and family learning e.g. positive parenting programme, basic skills, opportunities to address worklessness.		Children and young people will have a safe, warm and dry environment before, during and after school hours.
	Promoting designs which support Birmingham's Education Vision.		Creating teaching and learning environments that are suitable for delivering modern day school curriculum including a new multi-purpose dining and activity hall.
Project Deliverables	The creation of 60 additional primary places at Bordesley Green Primary School, new multi-purpose dining and activity hall, repair and replacement of windows and roof lights and improvements to mechanical and electrical installations. Demolition of two timber classroom blocks.		
Scope	To create new teaching facilities, repair and replace windows and roof lights, improvements to mechanical and electrical installations, new multi-purpose dining and activity hall, demolition of two timber classroom blocks		
Scope exclusions	Works outside the above scope of works.		
Dependencies on	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Placing orders with Contractors by July 2015		

other projects or activities			
Achievability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scope of work identified • Site investigation reports have shown no abnormal site conditions • Development of Programme and costs in progress • Funding is in place • Availability of resources • Professional team and contractors have experience of delivering similar projects • Planning approval obtained 		
Project Managers	Robert Dalrymple 0121 675 6360	Lead Officer, Capital Projects, Education & Skills Infrastructure robert.a.dalrymple@birmingham.gov.uk	
Budget Holder	Emma Leaman 07827 896733,	Head of Education & Skills Infrastructure emma.leaman@birmingham.gov.uk	
Sponsor	Jaswinder Didially 07825 117334,	Senior Officer, Education & Skills Infrastructure jaswinder.didially@birmingham.gov.uk	
Project Accountant	Mike Jones 0121 303 3181	Senior Officer Education & Skills Infrastructure mike.jone@birmingham.gov.uk	
Project Board Members	Emma Leaman 07827 896733 Jaswinder Didially 07825 117334 Anil Nayyar 0121 675 3570	Head of Education & Skills Infrastructure emma.leaman@birmingham.gov.uk Senior Officer, Education & Skills Infrastructure jaswinder.didially@birmingham.gov.uk Head of City Finance CYPF anil.nayyar@birmingham.gov.uk	
Head of City Finance (H. o. CF)	Anil Nayyar	Date of H. o. CF Approval:	03/06/15

Capital Costs & Funding	Voyager Code	Financial Year 2015/16	Totals
Bordesley Green Primary School Construction costs inc Project Management Surveys, Investigations, Planning & Statutory Fees	CA-02073-02-1-564 1BA0 3R0	£1,290,322.14	£1,290,322.14
Total Cost		£1,290,322.14	£1,290,322.14
Funding sources			
DfE Basic Need Grant (Phase 6)		£397,322.14	£397,322.14
Capital Maintenance Grant		£493,000	£493,000
School Contribution		£400,000	£400,000
Totals		£1,290,322.14	£1,290,322.14

Planned Start date for delivery of the project	June 2015	Planned Date of Technical completion	June 2016
---	-----------	---	-----------

Revenue Consequences: Consequential revenue costs of additional staffing and day to day repair and maintenance of the assets will be funded from school budget share

3. Checklist of Documents Supporting the FBC		
Item	Mandatory attachment	Number attached
Financial Case and Plan		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Detailed workings in support of the above Budget Summary (as necessary) 	Mandatory	Included above (Appendix A)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Statement of required resource (people, equipment, accommodation) – append a spreadsheet or other document 	Mandatory	Appendix D
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Milestone Dates/ Project Critical Path (set up in Voyager or attached in a spreadsheet) 	Mandatory	Appendix D
Project Development products		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Populated Issues and Risks register 	Mandatory	Appendix B
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stakeholder Analysis 	Mandatory	Appendix C

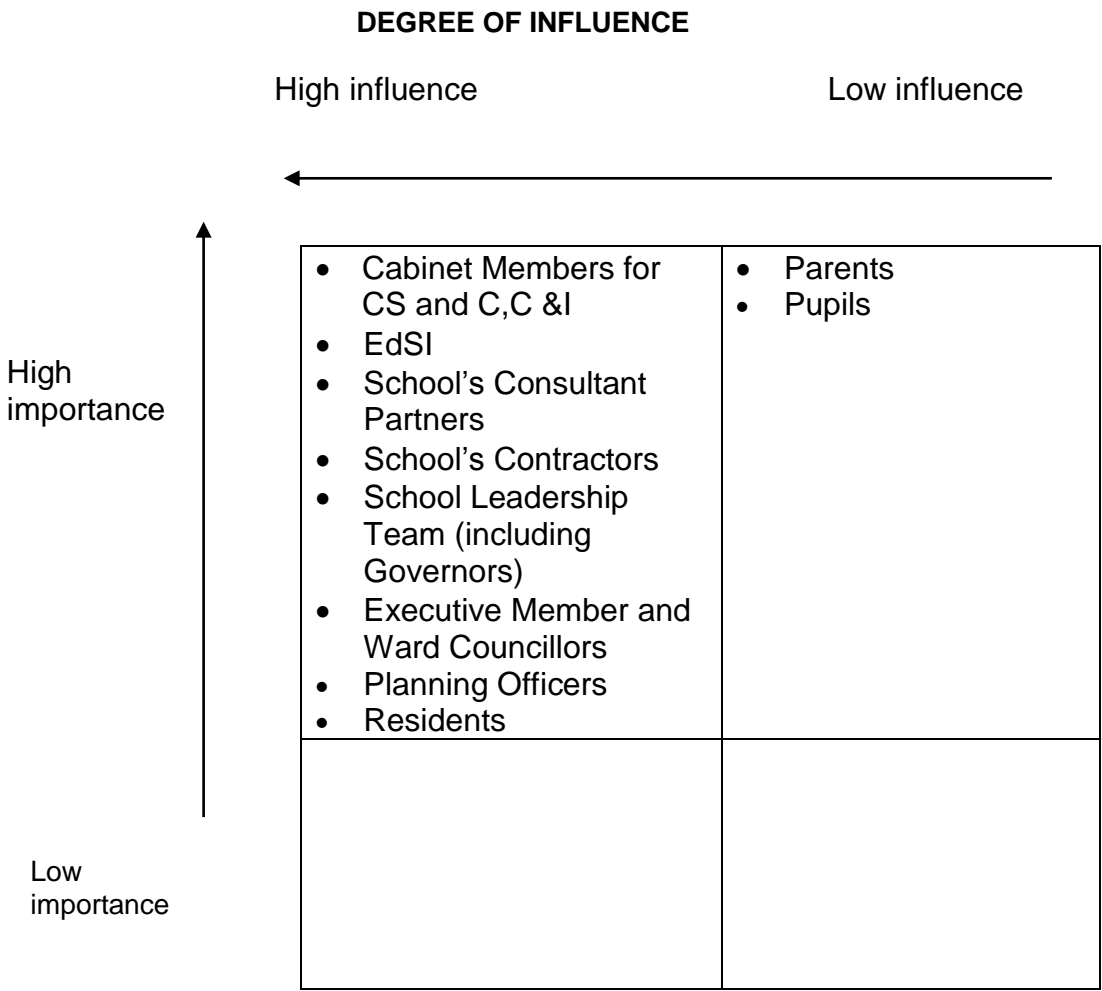
Appendix B - RISK ASSESSMENT

Risk	Likelihood of risk	Severity of risk	Effect	Solution
Building costs escalate	Low	Medium	The cost of the buildings would be more than the funding available	EdSI will work closely with the School to monitor the schedule of works and build cost. Value Engineering of scheme to reduce costs will be used if needed. However, financial liability remains with the school via the Capital Grant Agreement.
Building works fall behind	Medium	Medium	Deadlines not met	EdSI will work closely with the School to monitor the schemes on site. However, liability remains with the school via the Capital Grant Agreement.
BCC faced with increasing revenue costs	Low	Low	Increased pressure on the revenue budget	School will meet all revenue costs and day to day repair and maintenance of additional space from their delegated budget share.

Appendix C

STAKEHOLDER ANALYSIS

Cabinet Member for Children’s Services
Cabinet Member for Contracting, Commissioning & Improvement
Head Teacher
School Leadership team,
Planning Officers
Pupils,
Parents
School Governors
EdSI
School’s Consultant Partners (Design Team)
School’s Contractors
Executive Member and Ward Councillors
Residents



Stakeholder	Stake in project	Potential impact on project	What does the project expect from stakeholder	Perceived attitudes and/or risks	Stakeholder management strategy	Responsibility
Cabinet Members for CS and C,C& I	Strategic Overview of Basic Need and Capital Maintenance expenditure	High	Ratification of BCC approach to Basic Needs	Strategy not approved	Early Consultation and Regular Briefing on all aspects of Special Provision	BCC / EdSI
School's Consultant Partners including Contractor	Design and Delivery	High	Build Design build, Project management and Delivery	Unable to design to budget Unable to deliver to timescales	Close working with other stakeholders Regular feedback and progress meetings	School Leadership Team / Governors
Planning Officers	Granting Planning Consent	High	Close Liaison with EDSI to design a scheme that can receive planning approval	Concerns about scheme and impact on traffic	Frequent communication on all aspects of project design	School's Consultant Project Manager EDSI Project Officer
Head teacher/ School Leadership Team / Governors	Governing Body Agreement and End Users	High	Compliance with GBA Ongoing Revenue costs for R&M once build complete	Concerns about disruption of building works / Revenue affordability	Governing Body Agreement signed and regular project meetings	School Leadership Team / Governing Body EDSI Project Officer
Pupils	End user	Low	Consultation	Objection to scheme	Through schools council	School Leadership Team
Parents	End User	Low	Consultation	Objection to scheme	Through School communication	School
Executive Members and Ward Councillors	Knowledge of other development s affecting local communities that may link into project	High	Consultation with community and support for project	Objections from local residents	Involve in consultation and planning permission process	EDSI Project Officer Governors/ School Leadership Team
Residents	Local community	Low	Consultation via Planning	Objections to scheme	Respond to all any queries	Edsi and School
EdSI	Overseeing the successful delivery of Education Infrastructure Projects	High	Project Officer role supporting School/scheme	Nil	Through Head teacher	Project Officer EdSI

Appendix D MILESTONE DATES and RESOURCES

Initial design launch	March 2014
Stage 3 detailed design proposals	June to September 2014
Project Definition Document approved by Cabinet Member / Strategic Director	8 th January 2015
Planning submitted	13 th October 2014
Planning Approval received	19 th December 2014
Final target costs agreed with contractor	April 2015
FBC and Grant Award Report – Cabinet Approval	22 nd June 2015
Orders placed with contractor	July 2015
Commencement of works	July 2015
First places available	September 2015
Works complete	January 2016
Post Implementation Review	January 2017

STATEMENT OF RESOURCES REQUIRED

People	School's Project Team Quantity Surveyor Project Officer Administrators Clerk of works	Design /architect Technical Officers Contractors/Sub contractors
Equipment (to enable works)	Specialist equipment provided by contractor relevant to the requirements for the construction works.	
Equipment (installed as part of project)	Fixed furniture in new accommodation	

PROGRAMME TEAM

Name	Designation	Telephone
Emma Leaman	Head of Education and Skills Infrastructure	07827 896733
Mike Jones	Senior Officer, Infrastructure Development	0121 303 3181
Jaswinder Didially	Senior Officer, Infrastructure Development	07825 117334
Robert Dalrymple	Lead Officer Capital Programme Infrastructure Development	0121 675 6360

BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

PUBLIC REPORT

Report to:	CABINET
Report of:	Strategic Director for People
Date of Decision:	29th June 2015
SUBJECT:	REPLACEMENT OF EXISTING STAND ALONE NURSERY BLOCK AT REDNAL HILL INFANT SCHOOL PROJECT DEFINITION DOCUMENT (PDD)
Key Decision: Yes	Relevant Forward Plan Ref: 525446
If not in the Forward Plan: (please "X" box)	Chief Executive approved <input type="checkbox"/> O&S Chairman approved <input type="checkbox"/>
Relevant Cabinet Member(s):	Councillor Brigid Jones – Cabinet Member for Children's Services Councillor Stewart Stacey – Cabinet Member for Commissioning, Contracting and improvement
Relevant O&S Chairman:	Cllr Susan Barnett, Education and Vulnerable Children Cllr Waseem Zaffar – Corporate Resources
Wards affected:	Longbridge

1. Purpose of report:
<p>1.1 To seek approval to the Project Definition Document (PDD) to develop a capital scheme at Rednal Hill Infant School to provide 26 full time (52 part time) replacement nursery places and 30 Additional Primary Pupil Places as described in Appendix A. The investment will be jointly funded from Capital Maintenance, Early Years and the DfE Basic Need Grant.</p> <p>1.2 To seek the release of development funding of £50,000 to progress this scheme to a Full Business Case/Contract Award.</p>

2. Decision(s) recommended:	
That Cabinet:	
2.1 Approves the PDD for the provision of replacement and additional accommodation at Rednal Hill Infant School as described in Appendix A at an estimated programme construction capital cost including fixed furniture of £1,900,000.	
2.2 Approves the release of £50,000 development funding to progress the proposals to FBC stage.	
2.3 Authorises the Director of Legal and Democratic Services to negotiate, execute and complete all necessary documentation to give effect to the above recommendation.	
Lead Contact Officer(s):	Emma Leaman - Head of Education & Skills Infrastructure
Telephone No:	07827896733
E-mail address:	emma.leaman@birmingham.gov.uk

3. Consultation:

Internal

- 3.1 Ward Councillors and the Executive Member for Northfield have been consulted and approve the proposals contained within the report. Officers from City Finance and Legal and Democratic Services have been involved in the preparation of this report.

External

- 3.2 All pupils, parents, Governors, teaching and non-teaching staff have been consulted about the new build proposals and fully support the scheme.

4. Compliance Issues:

- 4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?

This replacement educational accommodation is required to enable the Council to meet its statutory duty, to not only provide pupil places but also to promote diversity and increase parental choice in planning and securing the provision of school places (Section 14 Education Act 1996 and Education & Inspections Act 2006). The spending priorities proposed are in accordance with the Education Development Plan and Schools Capital Programme 2013-17. Works will contribute to Council Business Plan 2015+, particularly A Prosperous City, by ensuring the provision of school places enabling children to benefit from education through investment at a neighbourhood school. CWM Contractors have signed up to the principles of the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR) which will form part of the conditions of this contract. Prior to contract award an action plan proportionate to the contract sum will be agreed with them on how the charter principles will be implemented and monitored during the contract period.

- 4.2 Financial Implications

The capital cost of the proposed scheme (£1.9m) will be funded from Capital Maintenance (£0.9m), Early Years Capital Grant (£0.5m) and the DfE Basic Need Grant (Phase 6, £0.5m). The Basic Need element is predicated on Stage 3 of the Schools' Capital Programme being approved by Cabinet in July. The revenue costs of any ongoing day to day repair and maintenance of the buildings will be the responsibility of the school and funded from its own delegated budget.

- 4.3 Legal Implications

This report references legal powers contained within Section 14 of the Education Act 1996. Section 22 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998, whereby the authority has a responsibility to provide places and maintain schools including expenditure relating to the school premises. There is no indication at this point that Rednal Hill Infant School will convert to an Academy.

- 4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty

A full Equality Analysis (EA0000124) was carried out in March 2014 for the Education and Skills Infrastructure Education Development Plan. The Equality Analysis highlighted that the strategic approach outlined in the Education Development Plan and Schools Capital Programme 2013 - 2017 makes a positive contribution to supporting positive outcomes to children and young people in Birmingham. Their life chances will be enhanced by education and numbers of children out of school will be significantly reduced by investment in maintaining school places for all. No negative impact has been identified.

5. Relevant background / chronology of key events:

- 5.1 Rednal Hill Infant School is located in the Longbridge area of the City and is currently in the process of moving from a 2 to a 3 form of entry school (which will lead to an overall increase of 210 pupils). The majority of these additional pupils are able to be accommodated within existing teaching spaces which have been brought back into classroom use at the School's expense. However, additional space is needed to allow the school to take additional pupils from September 2016.
- 5.2 The Nursery/Reception accommodation at Rednal Hill Infant School was built in the 1960s. It is a stand-alone building of timber frame construction which, despite considerable investment from the school and the Local Authority over a number of years, is now beyond economic repair. A structural survey, jointly commissioned by the School and Education & Skills Infrastructure (EdSI), demonstrated that a high percentage of the wooden roof trusses had developed wet rot due to water ingress from the roof. The large flat roof requires replacement but due to the presence of asbestos in the ceiling void the existing building would have to be stripped back to a shell before repair/refurbishment work could commence.
- 5.3 Parts of the existing nursery roof are currently being supported by internal floor to ceiling props which are being monitored on a weekly basis and, while these props are behind barriers to prevent children coming into contact with them, they present challenges to the teaching staff in providing a safe environment for the nursery children. In view of the above issues the building has been assessed as being economically beyond repair and needs to be replaced.
- 5.4 The procurement route proposed for delivery of this scheme is via the Constructing West Midlands Framework with Acivico acting as Project Manager. The preferred contractor will have had involvement with similar schemes and will have signed up to the principles of the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility. The contractor will be expected to produce an action plan, proportionate to the contract sum, demonstrating how the principles of the Charter will be implemented with Rednal Hill Infant School and the local community. This action plan will be agreed before build works commence.
- 5.5 All of the works will be carried out at Rednal Hill Infant School whilst it is operational and, as a result, very careful planning and phasing of the works will be required. The appointed contractor will work closely with the school and officers from EdSI to ensure absolute health and safety provisions are in place and disruption is minimised. These arrangements will be agreed by the Acivico CDM Coordinator. All parties are also committed to ensuring that the educational outcomes for the children will not be adversely affected whilst the construction work is in progress. Once work completed the former nursery building will be demolished and the ground reinstated to play area.
- 5.6 A Planning application was submitted on 5th May 2015 with a determination expected July 2015.
- 5.7 If approval is given for this PDD, a Full Business Case (FBC) report will be submitted to Cabinet in July 2015. The FBC will confirm key stages of the programme and proposed start and end dates.
- 5.8 As shown in Appendix A, an Options Appraisal was undertaken to identify the most suitable solution and this demonstrated that the most cost effective and appropriate solution would be to construct a new Nursery/Reception building.

6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):

6.1 The option of doing nothing would mean that Rednal Hill Infant School will continue to teach nursery age pupils in a building with condition issues, poor energy efficiency and unsuitable teaching arrangements which could lead to safeguarding issues. Failure to replace the building may also result in health and safety issues which could lead to partial or full school closure and this option is not acceptable.

7. Reasons for Decision(s):

7.1 To approve the PDD for the scheme at Rednal Hill Infant School and to progress to FBC.

7.2 To approve the release of £50,000 development funding.

Signatures**Date**

Cabinet Member Children's Services:
Cllr Brigid Jones

.....

Cabinet Member Commissioning
Contracting and Improvement:
Cllr Stewart Stacey

.....

Strategic Director for
People: Peter Hay

.....

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:

Education and Development Plan and Schools' Capital Programme 2013-17 – Cabinet Report approved 17th March 2014.
School Condition Survey
Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility

List of Appendices accompanying this Report :

1. Project Definition Document
2. Risk Assessment

Report Version	V3	Dated	10/06/2015
-----------------------	----	--------------	------------

PROJECT DEFINITION DOCUMENT (PDD)			
1. General Information			
Directorate	People	Portfolio/ Committee	Children's Services
Project Title	REPLACEMENT OF EXISTING STAND ALONE NURSERY BLOCK AT REDNAL HILL INFANT SCHOOL PROJECT DEFINITION DOCUMENT (PDD)	Project Code	CA-01903-02-1- 302
Project Description	<p>The Nursery/Reception accommodation at Rednal Hill Infant School is a 1960s stand-alone building of timber frame construction which, despite considerable investment from the school and the Local Authority over a number of years, is now beyond economic repair. A structural survey, jointly commissioned by the School and Education & Skills Infrastructure (EdSI), demonstrated that a high percentage of the wooden roof trusses had developed wet rot due to water ingress from the roof. Parts of the existing nursery roof are being supported by internal floor to ceiling props which are being monitored on a weekly basis and, while these props are behind barriers to prevent children coming into contact with them, they present challenges to the teaching staff in providing a safe environment for the nursery children. The building has been assessed as being economically beyond repair and needs to be replaced.</p> <p>Rednal Hill Infant School is also in the process of expanding from a 1 form entry to a 2 form entry school and whilst the majority of these places have been provided using existing accommodation, additional space is required to enable the school to take pupils from September 2016.</p> <p>The proposed new build will re-provide 90 primary school places and nursery provision for 26 full time (52 part time) nursery pupils together with one new classroom for 30 additional pupils.</p> <p>The option to progress with the proposed works was made in consultation with Acivico, the Head Teacher, School Governors and EdSI officers as it provides best use of the DfE funding in creating quality educational places and addressing safeguarding issues.</p>		

Achievability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scope of work identified • Site Investigation Reports • Programme and costs developed • Funding strategy is in place • Similar projects within Phases 1- 5 of the Additional Primary Pupil Places Programme) have been delivered on budget and to time by using experienced internal project managers, BCC recognised building experts and following BCC guidelines. • The chosen contractors will be selected via the Constructing West Midlands Framework based on available resources, past history and successful record of delivering previous similar projects. They will also be required to adhere to the principles of the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility.
----------------------	---

Project Managers	Keith Cooper 0121 3038732	Asset Manager, Education & Skills Infrastructure keith.cooper@birmingham.gov.uk
Budget Holder	Emma Leaman 07827 896733,	Head of Education and Skills Infrastructure emma.leaman@birmingham.gov.uk
Sponsor	Jaswinder Didially 07825 117334,	Senior Officer, Education & Skills Infrastructure jaswinder.didially@birmingham.gov.uk
Project Accountant	David England 0121 675 7963	Lead Officer, Education & Skills Infrastructure david.england@birmingham.gov.uk
Project Board Members	Emma Leaman 07827 896733 Jaswinder Didially 07825 117334 Anil Nayyar 0121 675 3570	Head of Education and Skills Infrastructure emma.leaman@birmingham.gov.uk Senior Officer, Education & Skills Infrastructure jaswinder.didially@birmingham.gov.uk Head of City Finance CYPF anil.nayyar@birmingham.gov.uk

Head of City Finance (HoCF)	Anil Nayyar	Date of HoCF Approval	
<i>Other Mandatory Information</i>			
• Has project budget been set up on Voyager?			YES
• Issues and Risks updated <i>(Please attach a copy to the PDD and on Voyager)</i>			YES

2. Options Appraisal Records

Option 1	The purchase of temporary cabin style accommodation
Information Considered	<p>What information was considered in making the decision</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Best use of DfE un-ring fenced basic need and Capital Maintenance grants in investing in quality spaces • Transforming Education principles • Planning Guidance • Ofsted safeguarding principles • Delivery of quality places
Pros and Cons of Option	<p><i>What were the advantages/positive aspects of this option?</i></p> <p>What were the advantages/positive aspects of this option?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Less cost to BCC • Easier to deliver than permanent build • Page 51 of 81

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Meets BCC statutory obligation to provide places <p>What are the disadvantages/negative aspects of this option?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Not best use of DfE un-ring fenced basic need and Capital Maintenance grants Safeguarding risks increase Governing body/parental resistance to temporary accommodation Planning approval will not be given for more than 3 years following which units would need to be removed Isolation from main school Does not improve the school environment
People Consulted	Head Teachers, School Governors, DfE, Acivico consultants, contractor partners
Recommendation	Proceed or Abandon this Option? Abandon
Principal Reason for Decision	<i>Unable to use Basic Need or Capital Maintenance Grant funding for this purpose and short term solution unacceptable.</i>

Option 2	To provide permanent new build and remodelled accommodation
Information Considered	<p>What information was considered in making the decision</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Best use of DfE un-ring fenced basic need and Capital Maintenance grants in investing in quality spaces Planning Guidance Ofsted safeguarding principles Delivery of Quality places
Pros and Cons of Option	<p>What were the advantages/positive aspects of this option?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> School and community (parental and wider) buy in Delivers quality places Will meet timescale using CWM Framework Complies with safeguarding principles <p>What are the Disadvantages/negative aspects of this option?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Funding requirement Possible disruption to school and community while build takes place
People Consulted	Head Teachers, School Governors, Acivico
Recommendation	Proceed or Abandon this Option? Proceed
Principal Reason for Decision	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Best use of grant and provides quality places.

Option 3	Do Nothing
Information Considered	<p>What information was considered in making the decision</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Best use of DfE un-ring fenced basic need and Capital Maintenance grants in investing in quality spaces Planning Guidance Ofsted safeguarding principles Delivery of Quality places

Pros and Cons of Option	<p>What were the advantages/positive aspects of this option?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> No cost to BCC <p>What are the Disadvantages/negative aspects of this option?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Does not meet BCC statutory obligation for provision of suitable places Safeguarding risks increase Governing body/parental/Teaching Associations resistance to increased class sizes Increased H&S issues leading to eventual building closure Negative impact on standards Negative impact on applications for places
People Consulted	Head Teachers, School Governors, DfE, Acivico consultants, contractor partners
Recommendation	Proceed or Abandon this Option? Abandon
Principal Reason for Decision	H&S and safeguarding, parental concerns will lead to a negative impact on school and reduction in places.

3. Summary of Options Appraisal – Price/Quality Matrix							
Ratings from 1(lowest)-10 (highest)	Options			Weighting	Weighted Score		
Criteria	1	2	3		1	2	3
Total Capital Cost	8	6	10	25	200	150	250
Full Year Revenue Consequences	8	8	10	5	40	40	50
Quality Evaluation Criteria							
1) Programme allows completion by May 2016	10	10	1	20	200	200	20
2) Effectiveness: allows delivery of quality education	6	9	1	20	120	180	20
3) Functionality : meets service delivery and service user requirements and delivers quality places	6	9	1	20	120	180	20
4) Achievable : will meet statutory responsibility on school places	10	10	1	10	100	100	10
Total				100%	780	850	370
	<p><i>Which option, from those listed in the Options Appraisal Records above, is recommended and the key reasons for this decision.</i></p> <p><i>Option 2 To provide permanent new build and remodelled accommodation</i></p> <p><i>Key reasons</i> Best use of grant and provides quality places as well as meeting service delivery and service user requirements.</p>						

5. Capital Costs & Funding	Voyager Code	Financial Year 2015/16	Financial Year 2016/17	Total
<u>Expenditure:</u>		£	£	£
Development Funding to proceed to Full Business Case	CA-01903-02-1-302	£50,000	£0	£50,000
Other Costs to complete project			£1,850,000	£1,850,000
Totals		£50,000	£1,850,000	£1,900,000
<u>Funding</u>				
Costs Funded by:				
Capital Maintenance Grant		£50,000	£850,000	£ 900,000
Basic Need Grant*			£500,000	£500,000
Early Years Grant			£500,000	£500,000
Totals		£50,000	£1,850,000	£1,900,000

*Basic Need funding is subject to approval of the overall Schools' Capital Programme by Cabinet in July.

6. Project Development Requirements/Information	
Products required to produce Full Business Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Detailed financial plan including funding • A range of detailed surveys of which many are intrusive • Extensive feasibility work in preparing and agreeing schemes with the Client and each school end user • Scheme design and specification by all disciplines to a stage where Planning and Building Regulations applications can be submitted including payment of their fees • Detailed design • Specification • Project planning • Procurement to a stage where contracts can be entered into and the scheme built.
Estimated time to complete project development	Up to 3 months to complete programme to Stage D design and obtain target costs. The FBC will then be provided for final programme.
Estimated cost to complete project development	Developments of proposals to FBC/Contract Award stage are estimated at £50,000. These will be incurred by Acivico and the CWM contractor in order to progress each scheme to Stage D after which contracts can be entered into and construction begin.
Funding of development costs	Capital Maintenance Programme

Planned FBC Date	July 2015	Planned Date for Technical Completion	May 2016
------------------	-----------	---------------------------------------	----------

Appendix 3 - RISK ASSESSMENT

Risk	Likelihood of risk	Severity of risk	Effect	Solution
Stakeholders/ Governors do not engage in project and do not sign up to the solution	Low	Medium	Design and delivery could be delayed	The Design Team will ensure regular meetings and consultation with stakeholders and Governors.
Planning Permission not granted	Low	High	Build works would be delayed until Planning Permission was granted	The Design Team will work closely with the Planners at the Pre-Planning Application stage to ensure that the Planning Application is supported by the Planners and can be recommended for approval. Ongoing liaison with local residents during the planning application process.
School becomes an Academy	Low	High	New Academy may not agree to the proposed build works and have a legal right to reject the proposals	The projected timescales suggest that the proposed works will be completed before the school could convert to academy status. Engage early with School and Academy Sponsor to ensure smooth transfer of Building Contracts.
Building costs escalate	Low	Medium	The cost of the buildings would be more than the funding available	The Design Team will closely monitor the schedule of works and build costs. Cost schedules include contingency sums. Any increase in costs will need to be met through value re-engineering to ensure projected spend remains within the overall allocation.
Building works fall behind	Medium	Medium	Deadlines not met	The Design Team will closely monitor schemes on site and liaise with Contractor Partners to identify action required.
BCC faced with increasing revenue costs	Low	Low	Increased pressure on the revenue budget	School will meet all revenue costs and day to day repair and maintenance of additional space from their delegated budget share.
Problems with contract procurement process	Low	Low	Funding not spent in financial year allocated	Work closely with Partners to ensure compliance with City Council standing orders.

BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

PUBLIC REPORT

Report to:	CABINET
Report of:	Strategic Director for People
Date of Decision:	29th June 2015
SUBJECT:	EARLY YEARS COMMISSIONING OPTION FOR CONSULTATION
Key Decision: Yes	Relevant Forward Plan Ref: 546853/2015
If not in the Forward Plan: (please "X" box)	Chief Executive approved <input type="checkbox"/> O&S Chairman approved <input type="checkbox"/>
Relevant Cabinet Member(s):	Cllr Brigid Jones, Cabinet Member, Children's Services Cllr Stewart Stacey - Commissioning, Contracting & Improvement Cllr Paulette Hamilton - Health and Social Care
Relevant O&S Chairman:	Cllr Susan Barnett, Education and Vulnerable Children Committee Cllr Majid Mahmood, Health and Social Care Committee
Wards affected:	All

1. Purpose of report:
<p>1.1 This report seeks approval to consult with Early Years' Service users, providers and stakeholders on a new Commissioning Model for Early Years services. It is proposed that this commissioning is run jointly with Public Health services to 0-5 year olds in order to introduce a universal, integrated service for all pre-school children and their parents in Birmingham.</p>

2. Decision(s) recommended:
<p>That Cabinet:</p> <p>2.1 Approves the commencement of consultation with Early Years' Service users, providers and stakeholders on the Commissioning Option 3 as set out in paragraph 5.12, 5.13 and Appendix 1 to this report.</p> <p>2.2 Notes that, following the completion of the consultation, a further report on the resulting commissioning intention will be brought to Cabinet in December for approval, including a full equalities assessment based on the outcome of consultation and including decommissioning plans for any services that might cease to be delivered as a result.</p>

Lead Contact Officer(s):	Sally Taylor Service Director – Education and Commissioning
Telephone No:	0121 303 4161
E-mail address:	sally.a.taylor@birmingham.gov.uk
Lead Contact Officer(s):	Lindsey Trivett Interim Head of Early Years, Childcare and Childrens Centres
Telephone No:	0121 303 0282
E-mail address:	lindsey.trivett@birmingham.gov.uk

3. Consultation

3.1 Internal

Cabinet on 20th April 2015 approved the Early Help and Children's Social Care Improvement Plan 2015 – 2017, and the Children and Family Services Commissioning Plan 2015 - 2017, which outlined our commissioning intention including Early Years Services.

An Early Years Review Board has been established to oversee the development of the review and has been fully consulted.

The Directorate Management Team, chaired by the Strategic Director for People has been briefed and officers from City Finance, Corporate Procurement and Legal and Democratic Services have been involved in the preparation of this report.

The Trade Unions have also been engaged as part of the option appraisal process. Dialogue has continued with Trade Union representatives and is on-going through the DJCC (Children's Non Schools) and the Early Years Consultative Group (EYCG). This dialogue will allow the full implications for BCC employed staff who currently provides services directly, to be understood.

3.2 External

There has been consultation with service users, providers and key stakeholders as part of the Review of Early Years Services looking at the current services, potential future service models and the financial position regarding early years funding.

The feedback from the early years review has been considered when writing the Outline Business case and provides the context for the proposed Commissioning Intention. This has included engagement with health service partners who will have a key role in future consultation.

Also, the Children and Family Services Commissioning Plan 2015 -2017 has been approved by the Children's Commissioner Lord Warner.

4. Compliance Issues:

4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?

The proposed commissioning option for Early Years Services is consistent with the Council's priority outcomes in its Business Plan 2015+, notably its overriding priority of protecting children and it also contributes to the Council's overarching goals, as set out in the Leader's Policy Statement, to promote fairness and democracy.

The proposed approach is also in line with the strategic direction set out in the Council's Business Plan 2015+ with its key objectives to:

- Increase efficiency and productivity
- Engage and utilise partners where appropriate
- Integrate services with a focus on a local area or community
- Reduce demand for services and respond earlier to prevent expensive problems arising
- Work with people and communities to encourage them to make their own contribution.

4.2 Financial Implications

The Early Years Budget is made up of three areas of funding:

- Dedicated School Grant (DSG)

Page 517 of 814

- General Fund
- Public Health Funding.

The overall Early Years budget totals £103.712m as set out on page 4 of Appendix 1. The largest element is the DSG allocation which can vary during the year as a result of changes in 2, 3 and 4 year old participation rates. The DSG allocation of £78.030m is therefore a demand led area of expenditure and is therefore excluded from the commissioned service.

The Council Business Plan 2015+ includes budget savings for Early Years. The scale of the savings challenge is significant: £11m in 2015/16, an additional £1m in 2016/17, and a further £4.1m in 2017/18, a total of £16.1m over 3 years.

Mitigation in 2015/16 has been made by a one-off carry forward of Public Health funding of £6m, meaning £5m of savings are required from the service in 2015/16. The service has developed a savings plan to ensure the £5m savings can be realised in 2015/16. At present there is no funding in 2016/17 to replace the £6m from Public Health and so additional savings totalling £7m will be needed from the service in 2016/17.

From 1 October 2015, Public Health services to 0-5 year olds become the responsibility of the City Council and additional Public Health grant of £11.2m in 2015/16 and £22.4m in 2016/17 will be provided to fund this. There are potential further budget pressures due to reductions in the allocation due to 'national' norming and a future link to child poverty. Costs in Birmingham are known to be high and although child poverty is high the number is declining in the city.

The Early Years Commissioning Project Board recommended Option 3 as set out in Appendix 1. Based on the current figures including the savings targets the commissioning budget for this option would be around £35m to £38m. This excludes most of the DSG elements as the majority of these budgets fund direct education places on a participation basis. The table below shows the make-up of this indicative budget range:

<i>Based on the 2015/16 Budget</i>	£000
DSG Early Education Entitlement (2,3 & 4) (EEE)	78,030
Early Years Non-DSG General Fund Budget (note below)	7,788
Public Health funding in 2015/16	16,623
DSG School Grant EY Block	1,271
TOTAL EARLY YEARS BUDGET	103,712
Less DSG EEE	(78,030)
	25,682
Add Public Health 0-5 transfer	22,418
add Overheads	1,967
less Depreciation	(884)
TOTAL EARLY YEARS 2015/16	49,183
Deduct 2015/16 savings requirement	(6,000)
Deduct 2016/17 savings step-up	(1,000)
Deduct 2017/18 savings step-up	(4,100)
Upper Total	38,083
less Excluded service areas	(3,000)
less Commissioning function	
Lower Total	35,083
Note: this budget is after deducting the £5m savings in 2015/16 referred to above.	

This budget will need to be confirmed as part of the consultation exercise and will take

into account decisions about whether any elements of the service should be excluded from the overall commissioning.

The contract documentation will provide for possible future reductions in budget allocation for these services either because of reductions in Government grant or other reductions in funding which the Council may need to manage.

4.3 Legal Implications

Local Authorities have a range of statutory duties relating to early years provision arising from:

- The Education Act 2002
- The Childcare Act 2006
- The Apprenticeships, Skills, Children and Learning Act 2009
- The Equalities Act 2010
- The Children and Families Act 2014

These responsibilities include the following duties

- To secure sufficient childcare, as far as is reasonably practicable, for working parents or parents who are studying or training for employment.
- To secure universal part-time early education places for 3 and 4 year olds and eligible 2 year olds through providers who deliver the full Early Years Foundation Stage.
- To secure that there are sufficient Children's Centres, as far as reasonably practicable, to meet local need.

(A former duty under the Childcare Act 2006 to assess the sufficiency of childcare provision has been repealed by the Children and Families Act 2014)

- To improve outcomes for children by demonstrating a narrowing of the gap between the highest achieving and all other children at the Foundation Stage.
- To consult before any significant change is made to Children's Centre provision in the area.
- A duty to secure the provision of:
 - Information, advice and assistance to parents and prospective parents on the provision of childcare in their area.
 - Information, advice and training for childcare providers in their area.
 - Support, advice, challenge and training to childcare providers rated as inadequate or requiring improvement to meet Early Years Foundation Stage standards (including safeguarding)
 - A published statement following the inspection of a Children's Centre
 - An integrated approach to early childhood services coupled with a requirement placed on local health providers and Jobcentre Plus that they work together with the council to improve the wellbeing of young children.
- Consideration will need to be given to the new duties currently being progressed through Parliament in the Childcare Bill 2015. This will include a new duty to provide 30 hours of Childcare to working parents, detail of which is currently unknown.

4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty (pages 9 and 10 refer)

An Initial Screening has been undertaken relating to the proposed consultation and the principles underpinning the Commissioning Intention. This initial assessment highlighted the need to undertake a stage 2 assessment on the basis that, when combined with the

agreed budget savings which will be required over the next three years, the commissioning of any revised delivery model for the Early Years' Service has the potential for a significant negative impact on people in the protected categories which will need to be avoided and/or mitigated.

5. Relevant background / chronology of key events:

- 5.1 In December 2013 the People Directorate published 'Integrated Transformation – Our Strategy for Improving Services for Children and Young People in Birmingham' and this strategy proposed a review of early years, children's centres and family support services across the city.
- 5.2 A review was launched into early years with 3 main criteria:
1. *Improve education and health outcomes*
 2. *Reduce child poverty*
 3. *Close the inequality gap in terms of education and life chances.*
- 5.3 The review was planned to follow a three phase process and commenced in February 2014. These phases were:
- Phase 1 – Baseline review and report (Completed August 2014)
 - Phase 2 - Outline Business Case setting out the rationale for change and the conclusions of the option appraisal process (Completed December 2014). Paragraph 2.2 on page 8 of the OBC details the scope of services covered by the review.
 - Phase 3 – Commissioning option (As a basis for consultation)
- 5.4 A vision for the future of the Early Years' Service in Birmingham was developed and agreed by the Early Years Review Board as follows:
- "The vision for Birmingham is to have an early years' offer which supports the multi-agency early help strategy and which ensures an integrated early years' service bringing together health, family support and early education to provide both a universal and targeted offer, improving outcomes for children."
- 5.5 The early years review concluded there was scope across several key areas to improve the early years' service offer. These included:
- More consistent delivery of outcomes
 - Opportunity for better integration with other services including health
 - The service model needed to deliver better value for money and a sustainable funding model going forward
 - A better and more coherent offer to those more vulnerable and in greatest need
- 5.6 The Early Years Review Project produced an Outline Business Case which is attached as Appendix 2.
- 5.7 There were a number of conclusions from the review which needed to be addressed through the selected option in order to ensure we have a service that is delivering the outcomes families need and that delivers value for money as well as high quality services. The conclusions that require addressing included:
- The quality of provision is weaker for the most deprived families
 - There is potential (and a pressing need) to develop a more cost effective model of delivery

- The relationship between the local authority and local providers needs to improve
- Improving front line relationships with health, including the possibility of joint commissioning, would significantly enhance the system's ability to identify and support vulnerable families
- The relationship with the schools sector via the Schools Forum needs to be more formalised through the Early Years Forum
- There is significant scope to improve the take-up of services – notably amongst vulnerable groups.

5.8 In April 2015, Cabinet approved the Children and Families Services Commissioning Plan 2015-2017. This included Early Years as a priority area.

5.9 The options considered for the future commissioning of early years services needed to ensure that resources are directed to those children and families most vulnerable and in need. The offer we make to parents and families must be clear and easily understood.

5.10 In October 2015 the commissioning of Public Health Services to 0-5 year olds currently operated by Birmingham Community Healthcare NHS trust transfers from Public Health England to public health in the local authority. This presented the Early Years Review Board with further opportunities for integrating these services with other Early Years offers. Options to commission these services separately or in an integrated way were considered.

5.11 The outcomes of the early years review were considered and the Early Years Commissioning Project Board were presented with 3 commissioning options for consideration as set out in the decision paper 'Early Years Commissioning Options Decision Report' – see Appendix 1.

5.12 The Early Years Commissioning Project Board unanimously approved Option 3 to be presented to Cabinet as the preferred option as it will ensure that resources are directed to those children and families most vulnerable and in need in order to improve child and family outcomes. It also provides a commissioning model that has a greater quantum which allows the delivery of better value for money.

5.13 Option 3 proposes a commissioned service with the adoption of an outcomes based process for the delivery of early year's services. The option involves:

- Dividing the service into a number of area lots (three or more)
- Tendering for a Lead organisation to manage services in each of these areas
- Fully integrating Health Visiting services into the tendering process.

5.14 The level of budget available is a determining factor in the number of areas that will be put out to tender. It will be a requirement within the commissioned services that actual delivery of early years services will be co-terminus with the 10 district areas.

5.15 The implication of the decision is potentially the decommissioning of some BCC delivered services such as children's centres, and day care nurseries as the provision was considered by the review to be uncompetitive. These services will form a part of the commissioning requirements in areas as identified as necessary according to sufficiency.

5.16 The baseline report (used as a background document for this report) recommends that we reduce full-time place provision (25 hours per week) to only those who benefit the most. The recommendations will become clear as the government implements its policy of 30 hours childcare per week for working parents of 3 and 4 year olds.

5.17 In addition to this review, an open book accounting exercise is being undertaken by KPMG into the costs of providing early education across the different providers in the city, and may recommend a change to the rates that are currently paid to different types

of provider and will also enable a commitment for providers to pay the Living Wage to their staff.

- 5.18 The rate review will not affect commissioning intentions subject to this consultation, but may financially affect potential bidders. The following table shows the number of places both available and taken up during the 2013/14 financial year:

Type of Provider	2013/14 Budget Share	No. Of Settings	Number of Places	£ per Setting	£ per Place	Take up of EEE	£ per place taken up
Nursery Schools	£13,520k	27	1,815	£500,769	£7,449	1,620	£7,993
Nursery Classes	£26,373k	168	6,407	£156,982	£4,116	5,542	£4,759
PVI (inc CCs)	£19,614k	530	14,029	£37,008	£1,398	7,030	£2,790
Total	£59,508k	725	22,251	£82,080	£2,674	£14,263	£4,172

- 5.19 The outcomes of the rates review will be the subject of a future cabinet report.
- 5.20 The preferred commissioning model will support pre-school children to be healthy and really good learners - it will transform the life chances for many children in the city and give them better lifetime outcomes. Earlier help will be given to those children and families with greatest needs.
- 5.21 Parents will be offered support before birth and up to the start of primary school through the integration of health visiting and early education. The service will help parents to find and stay in work before their child goes to school. The service aims to support families through some of the challenges that they face.
- 5.22 It will be a joined up service so parents don't have to work out which particular agency to call. It will work closely with other services which help children and families such as GPs, hospitals, schools as well as local voluntary groups.
- 5.23 It is now proposed that consultation is undertaken on this proposed commissioning model. It is recommended that engagement and consultation runs from July until the end of October to allow people the time and opportunity to input in line with the attached engagement plan at Appendix 3.
- 5.24 Following the conclusion of the consultation period a further report on the resulting commissioning intention will be brought to cabinet in December 2015. The earliest this will allow the new service to be delivered from will be October 2016.

6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):

- 6.1. The findings from the initial service review, coupled with the need to make significant budget savings, mean that the status quo is not an option for the service.
- 6.2. A range of alternative service delivery models have been evaluated and validated in developing the Outline Business Case (see appendix 2) and the outcomes from this appraisal process were incorporated into options put forward to the Early Years Commissioning Project Board 15th May 2015.
- 6.3. The option proposed is the preferred option as it allows us to deliver our statutory duties within the available commissioning budget ensuring outcomes are achieved within a sustainable funding model.
- 6.4. Other options including retaining all aspects of BCC delivered services would require additional budget funding above the base commissioning budget post budget savings.

7. Reasons for Decisions (s):

- 7.1 Approval is sought to consult with service users, providers and stakeholders on the commissioning model proposed of a new delivery model for Early Years Services in the city integrated with health visiting. Page 522 of 814

Signatures

Date

Chief Officer(s):
Peter Hay
Strategic Director for People

Cabinet Member(s):
Councillor Brigid Jones
Cabinet Member for Children's Services

Councillor Paulette Hamilton.....
Cabinet Member for Health and Social Care

Councillor Stewart Stacey:
Cabinet Member for Commissioning, Contracting and Improvement

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:

- Early years review Baseline Report
- Outline Business Case
- Responding to the Challenge Green Paper
- Council Business Plan 2015+
- Early Help and Children's Social Care Improvement Plan 2015 – 2017
- Children and Family Services Commissioning Plan 2015 - 2017
- Early Education and Childcare – Statutory Guidance for Local Authorities (Sept 2014)
- Sure Start Children's Centres Statutory Guidance – For local authorities, commissioners of local health services and Jobcentre Plus (Apr 2013)

List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):

1. Early Years Commissioning Options Decision Report
2. Early Years Outline Business Case
3. Engagement Plan

Report Version	<u>0.12</u>	Dated	<u>17/06/15</u>
----------------	-------------	-------	-----------------

PROTOCOL PUBLIC SECTOR EQUALITY DUTY

- 1 The public sector equality duty drives the need for equality assessments (Initial and Full). An initial assessment should, be prepared from the outset based upon available knowledge and information.
- 2 If there is no adverse impact then that fact should be stated within the Report at section 4.4 and the initial assessment document appended to the Report duly signed and dated. A summary of the statutory duty is annexed to this Protocol and should be referred to in the standard section (4.4) of executive reports for decision and then attached in an appendix; the term 'adverse impact' refers to any decision-making by the Council which can be judged as likely to be contrary in whole or in part to the equality duty.
- 3 A full assessment should be prepared where necessary and consultation should then take place.
- 4 Consultation should address any possible adverse impact upon service users, providers and those within the scope of the report; questions need to assist to identify adverse impact which might be contrary to the equality duty and engage all such persons in a dialogue which might identify ways in which any adverse impact might be avoided or, if avoidance is not possible, reduced.
- 5 Responses to the consultation should be analysed in order to identify:
 - (a) whether there is adverse impact upon persons within the protected categories
 - (b) what is the nature of this adverse impact
 - (c) whether the adverse impact can be avoided and at what cost – and if not –
 - (d) what mitigating actions can be taken and at what cost
- 6 The impact assessment carried out at the outset will need to be amended to have due regard to the matters in (4) above.
- 7 Where there is adverse impact the final Report should contain:
 - a summary of the adverse impact and any possible mitigating actions (in section 4.4 or an appendix if necessary)
 - the full equality impact assessment (as an appendix)
 - the equality duty – see page 9 (as an appendix).

Equality Act 2010

The Executive must have due regard to the public sector equality duty when considering Council reports for decision.

The public sector equality duty is as follows:

1	<p>The Council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by the Equality Act; (b) advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it; (c) foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it.
2	<p>Having due regard to the need to advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) remove or minimise disadvantages suffered by persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are connected to that characteristic; (b) take steps to meet the needs of persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are different from the needs of persons who do not share it; (c) encourage persons who share a relevant protected characteristic to participate in public life or in any other activity in which participation by such persons is disproportionately low.
3	<p>The steps involved in meeting the needs of disabled persons that are different from the needs of persons who are not disabled include, in particular, steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities.</p>
4	<p>Having due regard to the need to foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) tackle prejudice, and (b) promote understanding.
5	<p>The relevant protected characteristics are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) age (b) disability (c) gender reassignment (d) pregnancy and maternity (e) race (f) religion or belief (g) sex (h) sexual orientation

Appendix One

Early Years Commissioning Options Decision Report

Early Years Project Board 15th May 2015.

Doc: Early Years Commissioning Options Report	Page 526 of 814	Version: 1.4
Decision		Date:17/06/15

Table of Contents

1. Background	3
1.1 The Early Years Review and Options Appraisal.....	3
1.2 Preferred Options based on option appraisal carried out.....	3
1.3 Early Years Budget 2015/16.....	3
2. Feasibility of joint commissioning with public health a fully integrated model	6
2.1 An opportunity to pause and review	6
2.2 Commissioning Options.....	6
3. Option 1 – Commission early years and health visiting separately.....	7
3.1 Options Details	7
3.2 Commissioning Model and Timeframe	7
3.3 Advantages and Disadvantages.....	7
4. Option 2 – Align early years and health visiting commissioning around outcomes and a pooled budget arrangement	9
4.1 Option Details	9
4.2 Commissioning Model and Timeframe	9
4.3 Advantages and Disadvantages.....	9
5. Option 3: Jointly commissioning an integrated early years and health visiting service.....	12
5.1 Option Details	12
5.2 Commissioning Model and Timescale	12
5.3 Advantages and Disadvantages.....	12
6. Early Years Project Board Recommendation and Decision.....	14
6.1 Recommendation	14
6.2 Decision.....	14

1. Background

1.1 The Early Years Review and Options Appraisal

In December 2013 the People's Directorate published '*Integrated Transformation – Our Strategy for Improving Services for Children and Young People in Birmingham*' and this strategy proposed a review of early years, children's centres and family support services across the city.

The Review and subsequent work was split into 2 phases:

1. Literature and Practice Review, Baseline and development of Options
2. Commissioning and Service Models, Options Appraisal

A thorough options appraisal process was undertaken in Phase 2 to ensure all key service elements were identified, included and assessed against a range of possible service models. This was led by an external consultant to ensure all service options were considered.

Throughout the process there was a period of engagement with soft testing of emerging options and recommendations with stakeholders to inform the work. As a result of this process a high level service specification for Early Years Services has been drafted aligned to the delivery of priority outcomes.

1.2 Preferred Options based on option appraisal carried out

This was described as: a commissioned service with the adoption of an outcomes based process for the delivery of early year's services. The option involves:

- Dividing the service into a number of territorial lots (Three or more)
- Tendering for a Lead organisation to manage services in each of these territories
- Fully integrating Health Visiting services into the tendering process.

1.3 Early Years Budget 2015/16

The Early Years Budget is made up of three areas of funding:

- Dedicated School Grant
- General Fund
- Public Health Funding.

The base budget position for 2015/16 is summarised in the table below:

Table 1 Early Years Base Budget 2015/16

Services	Dedicated School Grant EY Block (indicative budget) £'000	General Fund £'000	Public Health £'000	Total Budget £'000
Children's Centres		1,800	16,623	18,423
Early Years Central Costs	399	3,004		3,403
Early Education Entitlement (2,3 & 4)	78,030			78,030
Commissioned Services		1,077		1,077
Corporate Childcare Places		1,024		1,024
Foundation Years Parenting Support	872			872
Uncontrollable Costs (Depreciation)		883		883
Total Budget 2015/2016	79,301	7,788	16,623	103,712

Note: The base budget assumes the savings for 2015/16. It is also to be noted that the DSG allocation is not fixed and will be subject to change during the year as a result of changes in 2, 3 and 4 year old participation rates. The DSG allocation is therefore a demand led area of expenditure.

As part of the consultation on the Council Plan 2015+ and the Council Budget savings in the Early Year budget were identified. The scale of the savings challenge is significant representing £11m in 2015/16, an additional £1m in 2016/17, and a further £4.1m in 2017/18. A total of £16.1m in total over 3 years.

The budget pressure may be further exacerbated by potential reductions in the national allocation for public health to commission health visiting services due 'national' norming and a future link to child poverty. Costs in Birmingham are known to be high and although child poverty is high the number is declining in the city.

Mitigation in 2015/16 has been made by a one-off carry forward of public health funding of £6m meaning £5m of savings are required from the service in 2015/16. The service has developed a savings plan to ensure the £5m savings can be realised in 2015/16. At present there is no funding in 2016/17 to replace the £6m from public health and so additional savings totalling £7m will be needed from the service in 2016/17.

The savings represent a significant proportion of the Early Years Budget when the Dedicated School Grant is removed. It should be noted that there is a direct impact on the available commissioning budget from implementation of the savings plans, potentially reducing this budget to a level where further work may be required to determine if the commissioning budget is sufficient to deliver our statutory duty.

2. Feasibility of joint commissioning with public health a fully integrated model

2.1 An opportunity to pause and review

Further consideration of a number of issues following the completion of the Outline Business Case have contributed to a delay in going to cabinet. There were a number of points around the options appraisal and the scope of the potential delivery models.

In this paper we will clarify the options for the scope of services to be delivered and seek approval.

Public Health funding is mitigating 2015/16 savings targets and the options appraisal process indicated a preference for a 'hybrid' commissioning model around outcomes that pooled public health and City Council funding.

The working premise to date has been that the commissioning process for early years and health visiting has been continuing largely separately with differing timescales.

In October 2015 the commissioning of health visiting services currently operated by Birmingham Community Healthcare NHS trust transfers from Public Health England to public health in the local authority.

The contract is in place for 2015/16 with a notice to end 31st march 2016. There are several options available including; transferring to another contract (not NHS), extending or re-tendering.

This short piece of work has looked at the options available to us and the high levels 'pros' and 'cons' associated with them, with a view to definitely agreeing what option we will put before June 2015 Cabinet.

2.2 Commissioning Options

There are three commissioning options:

1. Commission early years and health visiting separately
2. Align early years and health visiting contracts around outcomes and a pooled budget arrangement
3. Jointly commissioning an Integrated early years and health visiting service based on shared outcomes

3. Option 1 – Commission early years and health visiting separately

3.1 Options Details

Based on the Early Years Review the options would be to commission Early Years Services and health visiting separately.

The option involves:

- Dividing the service into a number of territorial lots (Three or more)
- Tendering for a Lead organisation to manage services in each of these territories

3.2 Commissioning Model and Timeframe

The commissioned services would include:-

- Delivery of children's centres including improvement of child health outcomes
- Quality Improvement of Early Education and Childcare settings judged as Inadequate or Requires Improvement by Ofsted
- Management of the market to ensure sufficiency of early education and childcare places

Leadership of the service would be provided through a “dispersed leadership” model underpinned by a more structured commissioning approach. The Challenge function, particularly monitoring performance against contracted outcomes would also need to remain as a central function, especially as a large element of the EEE provision cannot be commissioned in a formal specific sense.

It is also recommended that the on-going provision of full-time early education places should be limited to those more vulnerable children that would meet the corporate priorities (caveat: compliant with any future legislation and new funding). This includes Looked after children, children subject to a CP plan or fCAF, and those with diagnosed disabilities.

In addition, a further recommendation would be to cease the direct delivery of childcare places and instead include the requirement to consider the impact as part of the management of the local market.

3.3 Advantages and Disadvantages

The table below outlines the perceived advantages and disadvantages associated with the option.

Option 1	Commission early years and health visiting separately
Key Features	Dividing the service into a number of territorial lots Tendering for a Lead organisation to manage services in each of these

	territories	
Commissioning Budget	Circa £13m to £15m	
Advantages	<p>Clear link back to the work of the Early Years Review and recommendations made in the Outline Business Case.</p> <p>The direction of travel is in line with and fairly consistent with the messages to Partners, Providers, Officer and Members.</p> <p>Turns/releases service budget into a commissioning budget to commission key aspects of early years provision i.e. children’s centres</p> <p>There is a known market and providers capable and interested in delivery of the services</p> <p>Opportunity to engage partners early in shaping service design/intention – early signal to market</p> <p>Delivery of statutory duties within available budget</p> <p>Maintains progress against delivery of Early Years budget targets</p> <p>Contract award in April 2016 – in line with Member expectation</p> <p>Contract commencement October 2016</p>	
Disadvantages	<p>Creates a budget pressure in 2016/17 of circa £3.6m due to late commencement of contract (October 2016) and potential double running/decommissioning costs.</p> <p>Cost of delivery, transitioning and decommissioning may not be fully worked out and the commissioning budget may be less than anticipated.</p> <p>Aggressive timescale and will require formal statutory consultation where we do not fully and cannot fully communicate the exact impact on local provision across wards (will be an unfolding picture)</p> <p>Does not deliver Joint Commissioning of services and full pooled budget from transfer of health visiting to public health in October 2015.</p> <p>Commissioning budget may not be sufficient to meet the delivery of statutory duties (yet to be determined)</p> <p>May appear to the market, partners and wider public as cost cutting and budget driving change and not outcomes for citizens</p> <p>May miss the opportunity to deliver a jointly commissioned and coordinated early year’s delivery environment with joint outcomes and pooled budget</p>	
Doc: Early Years Commissioning Options Report	Page 8 of 14 Page 533 of 814	Version: 1.4
Decision		Date: 17/06/15

	that may deliver savings and efficiencies greater than are already built into the Council's medium-term financial plan.
Comments	The option is capable of delivering a commissioned service for key elements of early years in 2016 broadly in line with Officer and Member expectations in line with the medium-term financial plan

4. Option 2 – Align early years and health visiting commissioning around outcomes and a pooled budget arrangement

4.1 Option Details

The option will align the two commissioning activities through outcomes and the pooling of budgets including:

- Adoption of an outcomes based tendering process for both commissioning activities
- Commissioning services around a shared understanding of geographical boundaries/locations
- Stipulating working arrangements across provider agencies around early years and health visiting services

4.2 Commissioning Model and Timeframe

The commissioned services for early years and health visiting would align with each other around early years' service provision requirements as outlined in option 1 and health visiting provision including:

- Community – provided through children's centres and by other community groups.
- Universal – healthy child programme
- Universal plus – targeted support at key developmental milestones
- Universal partnership plus - continuing support from Health Visiting teams plus a range of local services working with parents together to deal with more complex issues over a period of time

Currently there are slightly different steps and timelines for the commissioning activity in both early years and health visiting as they relate to consultation, contract award and contract commencement.

4.3 Advantages and Disadvantages

The table below outlines the perceived advantages and disadvantages associated with the option.

Option 2	Align early years and health visiting commissioning around outcomes and a
----------	---

	pooled budget arrangement
Key Features	<p>Adoption of an outcomes based tendering process for both commissioning activities - aligned</p> <p>Commissioning services around a shared understanding of geographical boundaries/locations</p> <p>Stipulating working arrangements across provider agencies around early years and health visiting services</p>
Commissioning Budget	Circa £35m to £38m
Advantages	<p>Shared outcomes framework across early years and health visiting</p> <p>Better outcomes as the transition and interface across services is more defined and explicit</p> <p>Enhanced customer experience</p> <p>The option may be more acceptable to Member, Parents and Providers as it is geared around outcomes and pooled budget rather than in the context of budget savings</p> <p>Opportunity to look at new working arrangements and closer partnership working between early years providers and health visiting</p> <p>Improved data collection and management information via contract reporting and monitoring</p> <p>May deliver increased medium to long-term savings above those being assumed</p>
Disadvantages	<p>May stifle innovation and new models of delivery as organisational structures and working may be largely unchanged</p> <p>May not address immediate issues for budget savings and efficiencies</p> <p>Requires a greater degree of collaboration within the commissioning process which may impact consultation, contract award and contract commencement of aspects of early years services and health visiting services</p> <p>It's not what has necessarily been communicated and discussed with key stakeholders – with Members, staff, providers and others</p> <p>Extended commissioning and award timeline</p>

	<p>May meet resistance across provider network and others</p> <p>It would require two tendering processes and thus resource.</p>
Comments	<p>The option means it may be possible to have contract award and alignment of outcomes and budget by April 2016 for early years services in scope and health visiting. It may deliver savings in line with or above medium-term financial plan but new models of delivery and greater savings may be harder to come by.</p>

5. Option 3: Jointly commissioning an integrated early years and health visiting service based on outcomes

5.1 Option Details

The option is a jointly commissioned fully integrated early years and health visiting service with the aim to introduce a universal, integrated service for all pre-school children and their parents in Birmingham. It will support them all to be really good learners and healthy - it will transform the life chances for many children in the city and give them better lifetime outcomes. Earlier help will be given to those children and families with greatest needs.

Parents will be offered support before birth and up to the start of primary school. The service will help parents to find and stay in work before their child goes to school.

The service aims to support families through some of the challenges that they face. It will be a joined up service so parents don't have to work out which particular agency to call. It will work closely with other services which help children and families such as GPs, hospitals, schools as well as local voluntary groups.

5.2 Commissioning Model and Timescale

The commissioning model would include:

- Delivery of children's centres including improvement of child health outcomes
- Quality Improvement of Early Education and Childcare settings judged as Inadequate or Requires Improvement by Ofsted
- Management of the market to ensure sufficiency of early education and childcare places
- Fully integrating Health Visiting services into the tendering process including:
 - Community – provided through children's centres and by other community groups.
 - Universal – healthy child programme
 - Universal plus – targeted support at key developmental milestones
 - Universal partnership plus - continuing support from Health Visiting teams plus a range of local services working with parents together to deal with more complex issues over a period of time

The timescale would require further consideration. Early indication is that a realistic timescale would allow for a 12 month procurement process.

5.3 Advantages and Disadvantages

The table below outlines the perceived advantages and disadvantages associated with the option.

Doc: Early Years Commissioning Options Report	Page 337 of 814	Version: 1.4
Decision		Date: 17/06/15

Option 3	Jointly commissioning an integrated early years and health visiting service
Key Features	<p>Fully integrated early years and health visiting services</p> <p>Unified offer to parents</p> <p>Outcomes and services that are meaningful to parents</p>
Commissioning Budget	Circa £35m to £38m
Advantages	<p>Opportunity for innovation and new models of delivery</p> <p>Specification for all early years services and therefore more coherent to families</p> <p>Coherent outcomes framework and performance measures driven by commissioning and contract management and monitoring</p> <p>Greater flexibility in budget over the contract period</p> <p>May deliver a higher level of savings in the medium to long-term (5 years) than other options</p> <p>Delivers Council priorities around 'place budget' around the individual rather than organisation</p> <p>Delivers greater degree of joint commissioning in partnership</p>
Disadvantages	<p>There will be a short-term budget impact on BCC which may be in excess of the predicted £3.6m pressure through an October award as outlined in option 1.</p> <p>Market resistance and protectionism - may not be what main and key providers in the market for early years and health visiting want or expect which may lead to a more challenging (longer) market shaping stage and also complex TUPE arrangements.</p> <p>Increased officer and specialist time (hence cost) to draw up specification, tender documents and run the tendering process</p>
Comments	This option would deliver a 'Unified Offer' to parents with a clear outcomes and a performance framework. As a consequence of greater budget stability and opportunity for innovation and new models of delivery savings in the medium to longer-term could be greater than those already in the medium-term financial plan.

6. Early Years Project Board Recommendation and Decision

6.1 Recommendation

It is recommended that the Early Years Project Board review and discuss the three options. If we look beyond the immediate term at the options then option 3 is likely to deliver better long-term outcomes and savings.

6.2 Decision

Early Years Project Board decide which option will go to DMT for endorsement with a view to this being the preferred option put forward to June's Cabinet.

Appendix Two - OUTLINE BUSINESS CASE

Review of Early Years, Children's Centres and Family Support Services

Project Information and Approval

Name	Project/Organization Role	Signed	Date
Sally Taylor	Senior Responsible Officer		
Steve Robertson	Project Manager		

Outline Business Case - Version Control

Version	Date	Author	Change Description
0.1	10/09/14	Steve Robertson	Initial draft
0.2	08/10/14	Steve Robertson	Updated draft
0.3	25/11/14	Steve Robertson	Updated draft including recommendations for review by Project Board
0.4	01/12/14	Steve Robertson	Updated draft incorporating feedback from Project Board
1.0	15/12/14	Steve Robertson	Final amendments incorporating additional feedback from Project Board
1.1	12/06/15	Peter Woodall	Financial Information updated
1.2	15/06/15	Lindsey Trivett	Updated area references and tables

Programme Management Office - Business Change - People

Contents

1.	MANAGEMENT SUMMARY.....	4
2.	OVERVIEW	8
2.1	INTRODUCTION	8
2.2	SCOPE.....	8
2.3	STAKEHOLDERS	9
3.	CURRENT SITUATION.....	11
4.	NEED FOR CHANGE.....	14
4.1	ADDRESSING THE CHALLENGES	14
4.2	PERFORMANCE DRIVERS	14
4.3	THE USERS’ PERSPECTIVE ON QUALITY	17
4.4	EXTERNAL DRIVERS	18
4.5	FINANCIAL DRIVERS	19
4.6	PHASE 2 ENGAGEMENT.....	20
5.	FUTURE OPERATING MODEL – FRAMEWORK.....	26
5.1	VISION.....	26
5.2	CORE PRINCIPLES	26
5.3	‘DIRECTION OF TRAVEL’	27
6.	FUTURE OPERATING MODEL – RECOMMENDATIONS.....	31
6.1	OPTION DEVELOPMENT AND APPRAISAL PROCESS.....	31
6.2	THE COMMISSIONING MODEL	28
6.3	RECOMMENDATIONS	31
7.	CHANGING THE BUSINESS.....	43
7.1	CHANGES REQUIRED.....	43
7.2	PERCEIVED BENEFITS	43
7.3	RISKS.....	45
7.4	LINKS WITH OTHER INITIATIVES.....	46
8.	NEXT STEPS.....	48

Appendices

Appendix 1: Be Heard Consultation Summary.....	51
Appendix 2: Summary of Options and Recommendations from Initial Appraisal.....	62

1. Management summary

The proposals contained within this paper are aimed at redesigning and streamlining early years' services in Birmingham to make savings in management, administration and delivery costs whilst maintaining early learning, family support and early intervention services which are accessible, flexible and of high quality.

A comprehensive engagement programme was undertaken during Phase 1 of the review and Phase 2 (the Outline Business Case) builds extensively on the outcomes from this engagement. In addition, more targeted engagement has been undertaken to help to develop and assess the various options for change.

The overall conclusions from the evidence collected during the first phase suggest that:

- There is the potential for a more collaborative approach between providers, including further integration of provision
- Improving front line relationships with health, including the possibility of joint commissioning, would significantly enhance the system's ability to identify and support vulnerable families
- The relationship with the schools sector via the Schools Forum needs to be more formalised
- There is significant scope to improve the take-up of services – notably amongst vulnerable groups.
- Further improving outreach and proactive work would enhance early intervention
- The quality of provision is weaker for the most deprived families
- There is potential (and a pressing need) to develop a more cost effective model of delivery
- The relationship between the local authority and local providers needs to improve

The Early years' Review is being undertaken against a backdrop of extreme financial pressure in the public sector with reduced funding but also with demands for improvements in service delivery. This report identifies the main 'drivers for change' under the headings;

- Performance drivers
- The user's perspective on quality
- External drivers
- Financial drivers

The latter section includes reference to the Council's Business Plan 2015+ and the 2015/16 Budget approved by Council on 3rd March 2015, which sets out savings proposals amounting to £10.1m over three years.

The report sets out a vision for the future of the Early Years' Service in Birmingham:

The vision for Birmingham is to have an early years' offer which supports the multi-agency early help strategy and which ensures an integrated early years' service bringing together health, family support and early education to provide both a universal and targeted offer, improving outcomes for children.

At the end of the first phase of the review, a number of core principles were established as a starting point for the development and appraisal of options for change. These have subsequently been refined to produce the following:

1. Early education, childcare and family support providers across all sectors should work as inter-related parts of an integrated service catering for a wide spectrum of need.
2. Agency budgets should be aligned to support integration and to secure maximum value for money
3. The early years' service should be built on the early identification of need and on ensuring that the right services are delivered by the right people at the right place and at the right time.
4. Resources should be targeted on need with universal services being focussed on identifying need and promoting the take-up of services within vulnerable groups.
5. Early years providers should work to empower parents and carers and to develop family resilience and independence.
6. Child Protection and equal opportunities should underpin all of the Early Years Service's work.
7. All services should be outcomes focussed with rigorous performance standards being developed, monitored and reported across the areas of:
 - Maternal health, health related behaviours and child health
 - Parenting
 - Early education and care
8. The service should be structured in such a way as to secure long-term sustainability.
9. The service should promote locality leadership through engagement and governance structures and should seek to empower local external partners and mobilise local social capital in support of its aims
10. The service should adopt a workforce development strategy designed to ensure high quality delivery through appropriately qualified and experienced personnel.

Based on this vision and the findings from Phase 1, a number of high level options were considered by the Project Reference Group and the Children's Safeguarding and Education Review Board in July 2014. Following these meetings a 'direction of travel' was identified for

the second phase of the review based on the development of a joint, outcomes based commissioning approach.

Phase two of the review was designed to test out, through a process of engagement with stakeholders, this 'direction of travel' and to explore alternative options; evaluating these options in relation to the core purpose of the review (to improve outcomes for children) and the vision and principles which had been established.

Following this options development and appraisal process, it is now proposed that an outcomes based tendering process should be adopted for the delivery of early years' services. The recommended approach would involve tendering, on the basis of the ten parliamentary constituencies, for up to ten partners to deliver services, either directly or through sub-contracting or partnership arrangements, in collaboration with a range of 'external' partners.

One clear message emerging from the first two phases of the review was the need for greater internal coherence within the Early Years' Service and increased integration of provision. To secure this through the tendering process, it is proposed that the service specification would include specific requirements covering the full spectrum of early years' outcomes. These outcomes would be tailored to reflect local needs and priorities as determined by Joint District Commissioning Groups and potential service providers would be expected to demonstrate how they proposed to work with partners to achieve the desired outcomes. This would include working with the wide range of providers of Early Education and Childcare, from Child Minders to maintained schools, as well as agencies such as health commissioners and providers.

Linkages within the overall early years' service structure to provide greater coherence would also be supported through:

- Requirements placed on lead organisations to ensure appropriate support to providers
- The engagement of providers in peer-to-peer support arrangements
- The participation of early education providers and other partners on area Children's Centre Advisory Boards and Joint Commissioning Boards
- The location of some Children's centre outreach provision within early education and childcare settings
- Improved communications and information sharing practices

The recommended model also offers the possibility of some aspects of service delivery being 'detached' from individual settings and offered as District-wide services (e.g. Family Support and quality assurance).

In relation to Children's centre services, bidders would be required to demonstrate how they would arrange for the delivery of services within their area through a network of venues. It is not anticipated that the area lead organisation will directly manage all provision (although this option is not specifically precluded) but successful bidders will need to demonstrate that

they have sub-contracting or formal partnership arrangements in place with the provider network which are based on a commitment to joint working and the delivery of shared outcomes. There would, in effect, be ten Children's centres (as opposed to the present 60 centres) but each of the ten centres would be made up of a 'cluster' of venues. This would represent a move away from a 'centre based' approach to delivery to one which is more 'service based'.

It is recommended that a 'dispersed leadership' model is adopted for the reorganised service. This would be underpinned by the development of a more structured commissioning approach based on the four stage commissioning cycle. This model would involve the creation of a central commissioning team (linked to the People's Commissioning Centre of Excellence) with local commissioning activities being undertaken by area Joint District Commissioning Boards. Local commissioning activity would include the identification of local needs and priorities and the monitoring of activity and outcomes across the service to inform decision making.

The benefits of more coordinated working between health service providers and early years services is undeniable yet practice is currently very variable and relies more on personalities than structures. There would not appear to be any overwhelming reason for moving quickly towards any system of pooled budgets, other than where this is a de facto result of changes in commissioning arrangements, notably in respect of health visiting, but it is recommended that, as part of the development of a more structured commissioning process, the formal engagement of health providers is actively sought.

In relation to joint working with Education, it is recommended that a joint strategy is developed between BCC and the Schools Forum to secure medium term security of funding against agreed delivery targets and measured outcomes.

Subject to the agreement of elected members to the proposals contained within this report, there will be a need to develop a paper which will frame the proposals in a form suitable for public consultation. Such consultation is a statutory requirement in respect of any proposal which involves changes to Children's centre provision and it is proposed that this consultation will be undertaken from July to October 2015.

2. Overview

2.1 Introduction

In December 2013 the People's Directorate published '*Integrated Transformation – Our Strategy for Improving Services for Children and Young People in Birmingham*' and this strategy proposed a review of early years, children's centres and family support services across the city.

The initial stage of this review involved a detailed analysis of current provision in the city and a review of national and local best practice. This Outline Business Case documents the second stage of the process which involved the identification and appraisal of options for change

The proposals contained within this paper are aimed at redesigning and streamlining early years' services in Birmingham to make savings in management, administration and delivery costs whilst maintaining early learning, family support and early intervention services which are accessible, flexible and of high quality.

The service redesign is structured around a coherent commissioning process and focuses on five areas:

1. Improving the quality of Early Years provision in all settings
2. The rationalisation of Children's Centre provision in line with a revised budget
3. Securing value for money in the context of significant budgetary pressure
4. The development of more integrated local delivery models
5. Improved partnership working

2.2 Scope

The following services have been identified as coming within the scope of the review:

- Children's Centre services (including services delivered by partners)
- Parenting support services
- Health visiting
- Maintained Nursery schools
- Maintained Nursery classes in primary schools
- The Early Education Entitlement (EEE) across all sectors
- Day care/Childcare provided across all sectors
- Council support services relating to statutory requirements for childcare
- The interface between early years services and health provision

2.3 Stakeholders

A comprehensive engagement programme was undertaken during Phase 1 of the review and Phase 2 (the Outline Business Case) builds extensively on the outcomes from this engagement. In addition, more targeted engagement has been undertaken to help to develop and assess the various options for change. A summary of the key aspects of this engagement are detailed in the table below.

	STAKEHOLDER	ENGAGEMENT
Service Users	Parents and Carers	Phase 1 questionnaire and supporting engagement activity Be Heard phase 2 questionnaire Focus groups conducted by BCC Research team Ethnographic studies
	Children	Phase 1 work by the Children's Society
Service Providers	PVI Sector	Project Reference Group Early Years Forum Be Heard questionnaire One-to-one meetings Engagement event
	Nursery Schools (Headteachers)	Project Reference Group Nursery Heads Consortium Early Years Forum Early Years Improvement Group (plus Working Group) One-to-one meetings
	Primary Schools (Headteachers)	Primary Heads Forum Project Reference Group Early Years Forum

	Children's Centres (Managers)	Early Years Forum One-to-one meetings Nursery Heads Consortium
	Central BCC EY team	Early Years and Childcare Leadership Group Be Heard questionnaire Workshop session
	Early years practitioners (All)	Be Heard questionnaire
Trades Union		TU Briefings
Health services	Public Health services (NHS)	Project Reference Group
	Public Health services (BCC)	Project Reference Group Individual meetings Representation on Project Board
	NHS Services (Commissioners)	Project Reference Group Individual meetings Changing Children's Services group
Other Partners	External Partners (CREC / iMpower / The Children's Society / 4Children / Innovation Unit / Barnados)	Project Reference Group (All) Project Board (iMpower) Individual meetings (CREC)
	Schools Forum	Schools Forum meetings

3. Current situation

3.1 Current pattern of provision

As might be anticipated in an authority the size of Birmingham, the pattern of provision is complex. This reflects not only the scale of the service but also the somewhat ad-hoc way in which it has developed.

There has been a long history of BCC Community Day Nurseries and Children's Centres providing day care for a mix of family circumstances ranging from fee paying places for working parents through to funded places for vulnerable children. The reduction in the number of Community Day Nurseries in 2011 led to an increased number of places being commissioned from other early years settings and this mix of direct provision and commissioning has continued.

The main elements of the provision delivered, supported and/or commissioned by Birmingham Council are:

- Early Childhood and Family Support Services

The focus for the delivery of these services lies with the city's **Children's Centres**. These Centres are organised across the city into sixteen localities in each of which the Centres work together as hubs and spokes. There are currently 40 Hub Centres and 20 satellites, with a further 13 sites where Centre services are regularly delivered. In addition, there is significant use of community venues. Children's Centres work with children from minus nine months to five years and almost three quarters of all under fives are currently registered with a Centre.

- Early Education and Child Care

There are currently an estimated 1,346 settings providing over 30,000 places in Birmingham. These are split between:

- PVI settings – including Child Minders, Day Nurseries and Pre-school Playgroups.
- Local authority settings – including maintained Nursery Schools and Nursery Classes.

- Central support services

A central support team provides a range of services that enable the Council's statutory duties to be met. The team is responsible for the strategic management and delivery of

sufficient Children's Centres and Early Education Entitlement (EEE) places, and for ensuring those places are of good quality.

There are a number of different local delivery models across the city as, not only do some individual settings offer a range of services, but there is also a complex pattern of relationships between settings. These include:

- Co-location. This is where two or more settings share the same site. This model provides significant opportunities for cooperation – albeit that these opportunities are not always fully exploited.
- Cooperation. This can take many forms from informal contact between managers to more formal agreements on joint training or provision.
- Federation. This model implies a degree of shared leadership and/or governance and offers considerable scope for savings in management overheads.

There is a wide variety of arrangements in relation to opening times, session times and patterns of attendance and there are also different models for the delivery of the 570 hours of the Early Education Entitlement which, in turn, can be combined with various packages of wrap-around care. The EEE must be offered over a period of at least 38 weeks but some providers offer a reduced weekly entitlement spread over the full year. Weekly attendance patterns also vary from five half day sessions to two and a half days 'full time' attendance (With a range of arrangements to cover the lunchtime period between sessions). This variety is consistent with the need to offer maximum flexibility to parents but places an additional responsibility on the Council to ensure that parents have the information they need to make informed decisions.

Wider partnership working is evident across the city and significant work has been undertaken to improve joint working – notably (but not exclusively) between early years health services and Children's Centres. Practice is variable, however, and whilst there are a number of examples of good practice, this is not uniform or consistent across the City.

3.2 Review findings

The first phase of the review involved a comprehensive analysis of the strengths and weaknesses of the current pattern of provision and offered observations on what can be learned from both national and local models of best practice. Full details of this analysis can be found in the Baseline Report which was the summary document for this first phase.

The overall conclusions from the evidence collected suggest that, although the service is generally well regarded:

- There is the potential for a more collaborative approach between providers, including

further integration of provision

- Improving front line relationships with health, including the possibility of joint commissioning, would significantly enhance the system's ability to identify and support vulnerable families
- The relationship with the schools sector via the Schools Forum needs to be more formalised
- There is significant scope to improve the take-up of services – notably amongst vulnerable groups.
- Further improving outreach and proactive work would enhance early intervention
- The quality of provision is weaker for the most deprived families
- There is potential (and a pressing need) to develop a more cost effective model of delivery
- The relationship between the local authority and local providers needs to improve

4. Need for change

4.1 Addressing the challenges

This review is being undertaken against a backdrop of extreme financial pressure in the public sector with reduced funding but also with demands for improvements in service delivery. A step change is therefore required in both the quality and cost of delivering services. In this context, the 'salami slice' approach to achieving budget savings is no longer appropriate, but neither are 'slash and burn' tactics. What is required is a clear vision for the future of the service and the development and implementation of a new model for how services are managed and delivered.

4.2 Performance drivers

4.2.1 Benchmarking data

Whilst there are identifiable strengths in the current provision for young children and families, these strengths are 'individual' rather than 'systemic' and, when looking at the system as a whole, it becomes clear that there are significant issues which need to be addressed. The following table reproduces data from the government's early years benchmarking database and, whilst more detailed analysis is available, a simple comparison with national averages has been selected for illustrative purposes. These show Birmingham falling below the national average on a number of performance measures.

		England Average	B'ham
Quality	% of children in early years settings rated good or outstanding by Ofsted (at Oct 2013)	77%	72%
Qualifications	% of PVI providers with QTS/EYPS graduates working directly with 3 and 4 year olds (2013)	39%	30%
	% of 3 & 4 year olds receiving funded early years education at PVI providers with QTS/EYPS graduates working directly with 3 and 4 year olds (2013)	44%	39%
Take up	% of 3 & 4 year olds receiving funded early education (2013)	96%	92%

Child development	% of children reaching a good level of development (2013)	52%	50%
	% gap between pupils eligible for free school meals and the rest (2013)	19%	15%
	% gap between the lowest achieving 20% and the rest (2013)	36.6%	40.6%
Context	Number of 0-4 year olds (mid 2012)	3,328,750	83,900
	Deprivation rank (2010)		9%
	% of 3 & 4 year olds receiving funded early education in maintained settings (2013)	59%	68%
	% of 3 & 4 year olds receiving funded early education in PVI providers (2013)	40%	31%

4.2.2 Children's Centre 'reach' measures

A key performance measure for Children's Centres is the proportion of registered children who are 'seen'. Almost three quarters of all under-fives are currently registered with a Centre. Of these just over 40% were seen in the last twelve months. This leaves a significant proportion 'unseen' added to which there is no indicator of the nature or quality of the individual contacts which are made.

Whilst recognising that contact with three and four year olds will often be established or continued through the Early Education Entitlement, current levels of take up suggest that nearly 3,000 three year olds are not accessing early education every year. There therefore remains a high proportion of pre-school children and their families who have no contact with the services on offer and the likelihood is that these are from the most vulnerable sections of the community. Research undertaken during Phase 1, for example, suggests that there is the possibility that a significant number of vulnerable children and families within BME communities are currently not being identified and consequently not receiving support.

Engagement	Total	City Percentage
Registered under 5s	62,863	73.2%
Seen under 5s	36,523	42.4%
Registered under 3s	34,976	67.2%
Seen under 3s	27,537	52.9%

4.2.3 Outcome measures

As part of its research during Phase 1 of the review, the data group considered a number of outcome measures for children under five, but focussed on three which were seen as producing reliable and valid data. These were:

- End of Foundation stage profile results
- Rates of obesity and overweight
- Birth weights.

End of Foundation Stage results

Whilst the results for both 2012 and 2013 place Birmingham in a reasonably good position, analysis of the data from both years shows that there remains a clear link between levels of achievement and deprivation with resultant significant variation in outcomes between districts.

The data group also examined the achievement at the end of the Foundation Stage for a cohort of 441 vulnerable children (those who had been subject to a child protection plan or had been a looked after child at some point). This group had extremely low scores with only a small proportion achieving a good level of development compared with the whole group. For example, only 39.5% achieved a good level of development in 2012, with an average score of 77.7, compared with 62.8% achieving a good level of development with an average score of 87.2 in the population as a whole. This is partly accounted for by the high numbers of vulnerable children who also had special educational needs or disabilities (SEND) as these children are less likely to meet achievement benchmarks across the age ranges. However, the group of vulnerable children who did not have SEND was also less likely than all other groups to achieve a good level of development. In 2012, 59.1% of vulnerable, non-SEND children met the standard, compared with 62.8% overall.

Obesity and overweight

Overall in Birmingham, 11.3% of children in the Reception year at school in 2012-13 were obese and a combined total of 23.2% were obese or overweight. The 2013 Public Health document '*Understanding Service Needs of Under Five Year Olds*' shows that Birmingham's obesity rates place it in the group of 20% of Local Authorities with the highest prevalence of obesity in children. Further it notes that, whilst the gap between the least and the most deprived areas narrowed from just over 6% in 2007/08 to just over 4% in 2009-11, this was due to a rise in obesity in less deprived areas rather than a fall in the most deprived areas.

Low birth weights

A low birth weight is classified as less than 2500g and in 2012 the proportion of children in England and Wales born with low birth weight was 7%. In Birmingham the rate was far

higher at 8.8%. In 2013 this figure had fallen to 8.2% but it is too early to predict a downward trend. Decreasing the proportion of children born with a low birth weight would improve outcomes for children in the city, as low birth weight is linked with increased infant mortality and to higher instances of motor and social developmental problems.

4.2.4 Ofsted Judgements

Ofsted is viewed by the government as the key arbiter of quality within the early years' sector and, whilst it is difficult to draw firm conclusions given the number of different inspection frameworks which operate across the sector, the following table provides some further evidence on the quality of provision.

	Ofsted Ratings (EEE Settings)				
Type of Setting	Settings	Good or Outstanding	Inadequate	% Good or Outstanding	% Inadequate
Child minder	159	143	2	90%	1%
Children's Centre childcare element	7	6	0	86%	0%
Day Nursery	283	194	21	69%	7%
Pre-school Playgroup	62	43	1	69%	2%
Nursery Class	168	116	5	69%	4%
Nursery School	27	27	0	100%	0%
Total	725	545	29	75%	4%

Whilst this picture is generally positive, notably in respect of Nursery Schools, there is still an issue in relation to the standard of provision in the non-maintained sector which needs to be addressed.

4.3 The users' perspective on quality

A small number of ethnographic studies were undertaken by the Innovation Unit as part of the first phase of the review and, whilst limited in scope, they do offer some insight into the views of service users. Three studies have so far been published (out of the eight

commissioned) and these cover the wards of Sparkbrook and Longbridge. The aim of the research was to ensure that the views of families were reflected in the review and overarching insights were that:

- A fear of losing control prevents some families from accessing resources and opportunities (including a sense of fear and vulnerability which impacts on their mobility)
- Parents feel unprepared for the 'shock' of parenthood
- Parents need more support to be confident and effective primary educators of their children
- Families care about the communities they live in, and services should do more to harness and build on community spirit and 'neighbourliness'
- Sustained, personal relationships are more valuable and effective than one-off interactions and short-term interventions

Based on these insights, the authors of the report conclude that there is a need to reflect on working practices within Children's centres in order to address these issues.

4.4 External drivers

In the context of this review, it is important to note that there is no requirement on the council to provide services directly and, in a recent consultation on the role of the local authority, the government stated that it:

'... values local authorities' important role as 'champions' of disadvantaged children and their families..'

The consultation document then goes on to identify a number of LA duties which the Government proposes to remove in order for LAs to concentrate on this, more closely defined, role. A number of these proposals were included in the subsequent Children and Families Act (2014). In addition, the document reiterates the government's intention, in line with developments in the school system, to maximise the funding passed to early years providers on the front line and to increase their autonomy.

The Government stresses that Ofsted should be the sole arbiter of quality but notes that, in disadvantaged areas, LAs should continue to play a role in supporting existing providers to improve the quality of their provision and encouraging more high quality providers to expand.

Following this consultation exercise, the Government has issued new Statutory Guidance relating to the exercise of the LA's duties. This change in the statutory role of the local authority needs to be reflected in the future structure of the service.

4.5 Financial drivers

Funding for early years provision comes from three main sources – the Council's General Fund financed through the Rate Support Grant (RSG), the Public Health Grant and government funding for educating three to sixteen year olds, known as the Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG). Within the DSG, funding for early education is not ring-fenced and so it is for individual authorities to determine the level of funding for this purpose. Analysis by the National Audit Office shows that the percentage allocated to the Early Education Entitlement (the main call on early years' resources) varied between authorities from 3.5% to 9.8%.

The funding previously allocated to local authorities through the Early Intervention Grant (EIG) now forms part of the Revenue Support Grant (RSG) and this funding has been dramatically reduced in recent years creating significant pressures on local authorities.

These budget pressures are likely to continue with proposals being developed for further cuts in budgets over the next three years as part of a Council-wide strategy to address further anticipated reductions in national funding. The current proposals were set out in the council's Budget White paper published in December 2014. The proposed saving on the current level of expenditure is £10.1m phased as follows:

Gross controllable expenditure £m	Income £m	Net controllable expenditure £m	2015/16 savings	2016/17 savings	2017/18 savings
21.812	-2.212	19.6	5.0	1.0 (6.0)	4.1 (10.1)

The 2015/16 budget for Early Years also includes £6m of one-off funding from Public Health. This will not be available in 2016/17 and so the service will have to reduce expenditure by this amount in addition to the figures shown above. .

Ever-reducing funding creates a challenge for any service remodelling. Whilst resource pressures make change even more imperative, they also limit flexibility in terms of both the nature of the changes which are possible and the implementation programme.

Whilst the funding for the Early Education Entitlement is not subject to the same budget pressures, there are still concerns relating to value for money and the balance of DSG funding between provider groups.

A report has been commissioned from independent financial consultants examining the differential costs of delivering the Early Education Entitlement between different types of setting. This exercise, which is due to be completed by July 2015, will inform the third phase of the review, the development of the Final Business Case.

In relation to value for money in respect of existing expenditure, one of the conclusions from Phase 1 of the review was that there would appear to be little difference between full time and part time early education provision in terms of outcomes for children. Given that the council currently funds a significant number of full time places, consideration needs to be given as to whether this additional funding should cease or at least be based on much tighter criteria.

Another significant item within the current service budget is the cost of maintaining the sustainability for childcare in some children centres. It is not clear that this provision is required to meet local need and consideration must therefore be given to ceasing this provision or providing support to the centres involved to ensure that they can quickly become self-financing.

4.6 Phase 2 Engagement

Unlike the first phase of the project, engagement during the second phase has been of a more informal nature designed to identify and test out various options for change. There were, however, a number of slightly more formal opportunities for stakeholders to contribute including a simple on-line questionnaire on the council's Be Heard website. This questionnaire asked three basic questions:

- What do you value most about the early years' service in Birmingham?
- What would you like to see changed?
- Do you have any other comments?

There were 63 respondents to this questionnaire, 29 of whom were parents or carers for children under 5 and 56 of whom currently work within the early years' sector.

Responses to the **first question** highlighted the quality of the staff working in the service across all sectors with a typical comment on what is valued being:

'Knowing that my child's nursery is well supported staff trained and quality monitored'

The range of services which families currently have access to was also a recurring theme with comments including:

'The opportunities provided to young children in Nursery School / Children's Centres who may not get them at home'

Another common issue raised was the role of the service in the early identification of need and support for safeguarding with comments such as:

'It is a preventative service which helps identify needs early to help safeguard children and provide right services to support families.'

There was also praise for the support provided to providers with comments such as:

'Early years Consultants and Area SENCOs do a fantastic job to support PVI's in Birmingham'

Although another participant notes that:

'As a provider we do get support from Early Years Consultants, however we do have to be very proactive to access this and to ensure continuity of support is given.'

In response to the **second question** asking what respondents would like to see change, there were again a number of recurring themes.

Not surprisingly, the most common comment related to the need for more funding for early years services. This was closely followed by comments on the allocation of EEE funding between settings. Typical comments included:

'Funding rates to rise to enable settings (even more so non profit making organisations) to provide good quality care and learning experiences'

Respondents also called for more partnership working including closer working with health and the voluntary sector with comments such as:

'As a practitioner, I would like to see more partnership working between Children's centres and the voluntary sector. I work for a charity and I often find it difficult finding the 'right' person to talk to about joint working with children's centres and localities.'

A related theme was the need for more coherent provision with comments such as:

'I sometimes get frustrated with the overlap in services which can create confusion and learnt helplessness and so I would like to see more joined up working.'

The need for greater flexibility of provision was also raised by a number of respondents including longer opening hours and more holiday provision. One respondent comments:

'I understand that cut backs have been made but during school holidays services for under 5's become lapse and it is important services are a 24 hour 7 days a week system to support under 5's'

A significant number of comments related to issues outside the council's remit. Notably criticism of Ofsted and of the multiplicity of inspection regimes.

Question 3 provided an opportunity to record more general comments. In many cases these comments reinforced points made in response to the first two questions with specific issues including the following:

- The need to invest in services and stop the cuts

- The need for greater equality of funding between PVI and maintained settings in respect of the Early Education Entitlement.
- The need to support settings rated as good or outstanding (as well as those rated inadequate or in need of improvement)
- The need for the service to be more 'valued' by the council and other professionals

Full details of the responses received are contained in Appendix 2.

The more formal engagement sessions also provided an opportunity to involve participants in the development and appraisal of options for change and the tools used to support this process included:

- The use of 'scenarios' to elicit observations on individual aspects of current arrangements and comments on possible alternative approaches.
- The use of 'case studies' to explore the strengths and weaknesses in current arrangements in meeting specific child and family needs.

One of these structured engagements involved representatives from the PVI sector and approximately 50 participants attended the event. A case-study approach was adopted and groups were also asked to draw a picture of what they thought the future of the new service should look like. The response from a group of child minders is reproduced below.

Common themes emerging from this engagement were the need to better integrate PVI providers into the overall service and the need to improve information sharing. There were also calls for all settings to be supported and not just those deemed to be unsatisfactory or in need of improvement and for support to be more readily accessible.

The strongest theme to emerge was the call for the PVI sector to be recognised for its contribution to the service and for greater parity of esteem and equal treatment.

As part of the engagement with providers, the Early Years Improvement Group submitted a paper identifying a number of research findings relating to early years' services. They particularly noted the findings of research in Scotland on the financial benefits of early years investment quoting, for example, the finding that the short term savings from investing in early years services and support from pre-birth to age five could be up to £37,400 a year for a child with complex health and social care needs and approximately £5,100 a year for a child with moderate health and social care needs. This is additional to significant longer term benefits.

The report also notes evidence from HMI which highlights the continuing variability across pre-school education provision and stresses the importance of the skills, knowledge, attitude and qualifications of the workforce in driving improvement. Reference is also made to the increasing reliance on partners in the private and third sectors, noting that some of the most

flexible, engaging, innovative and holistic services are provided through these sectors and that *'partnerships between the public sector and private and third sector providers could and should work better.'*

The report concludes by stating:

There is no single programme or approach that can deliver the improved outcomes we seek. Instead, it will take a concerted and long-term effort across a range of policy and services to achieve a transformation in outcomes. The scale of the changes which will be required to bring about these improvements is massive and complex. Service planners and providers may have to take difficult decisions, for example with respect of resource allocation, to shift the focus from crisis management to prevention, early identification and early intervention.

Project engagement was also supported by work undertaken by the Council's Strategic Research team into the impact of cuts and the future focus of the Council. In relation to Children and Family Services, their report concludes that:

Residents spoke at length about services they value for both them and their children, these included: stay and play, parent courses, adult education courses, free childcare places, family support workers, services for children with additional needs and Children's Social Care. These services were described as 'life savers' and often parents said they did not know what they would do without them.

The council also established the Birmingham Commission for Children earlier this year (2014) with a mandate to explore what it is like to grow up in Birmingham and how children and young people's lives could be improved. Amongst the themes explored by the commissioners was *'early years and early intervention in the city'*. The views expressed included the following:

Respondents felt the council should adopt a model of early intervention. This was seen to be in opposition to the general perception that services are becoming more restricted and more focussed on the worst cases, leaving a large number of low level problems to be ignored. This is not to suggest that the council should necessarily provide early intervention services directly, but that it needs to encourage more of them in whatever ways it can. Parenting skills in particular should not be commissioned on a deficit model at the point of crisis for families.

The issues raised relating to the balance between targeted and universal services and between services provided directly by the authority and those facilitated by them have been key themes within the review.

11th November 2014.

Venue: Tally Ho

Task 2:

The current structure in Birmingham is arranged on a locality basis where there are 16 CC localities and 14 FSSG HUBS.

In group – please draw the picture of what you think the future of services for children 0-5 and their families should look like.



5. FUTURE OPERATING MODEL – FRAMEWORK

5.1 Vision

The following vision has been developed for the future of the Early Years' Service in Birmingham:

The vision for Birmingham is to have an early years' offer which supports the multi-agency early help strategy and which ensures an integrated early years' service bringing together health, family support and early education to provide both a universal and targeted offer, improving outcomes for children.

5.2 Core Principles

The following core principles were established as a starting point for the development and appraisal of options for change.

- Early education, childcare and family support providers across all sectors should work as inter-related parts of an integrated service catering for a wide spectrum of need.
- Agency budgets should be aligned to support integration and to secure maximum value for money
- The early years' service should be built on the early identification of need and on ensuring that the right services are delivered by the right people at the right place and at the right time.
- Resources should be targeted on need with universal services being focussed on identifying need and promoting the take-up of services within vulnerable groups.
- Early years providers should work to empower parents and carers and to develop family resilience and independence.
- Child Protection and equal opportunities should underpin all of the Early Years Service's work.
- All services should be outcomes focussed with rigorous performance standards being developed, monitored and reported across the areas of:
 - Maternal health, health related behaviours and child health
 - Parenting
 - Early education and care
- The service should be structured in such a way as to secure long-term sustainability.

- The service should promote locality leadership through engagement and governance structures and should seek to empower local external partners and mobilise local social capital in support of its aims
- The service should adopt a workforce development strategy designed to ensure high quality delivery through appropriately qualified and experienced personnel.

5.3 ‘Direction of Travel’

Based on the findings from Phase 1, a number of high level options were considered by the Project Reference Group and the Children’s Safeguarding and Education Review Board in July 2014. Following these meetings a ‘direction of travel’ was identified for the second phase of the review based on the development of a joint, outcomes based commissioning approach.

The key features of this approach were seen as being:

- A strong joint commissioned approach including:
 - A proposal that BCC align resources with CCG’s, Public Health and Education (Schools Forum) as part of the commissioned process
 - The alignment of the process with the People’s Commissioning Centre of Excellence
 - An opportunity for NHS commissioners and Public Health to commission health outcomes at a local level.
 - An opportunity for Education (through the Schools’ Forum) to commission education outcomes at a local level.
- A reshaping of the current BCC central function to reflect changing statutory responsibilities and the overall restructuring of the service
- A District level focus to make best use of local knowledge and to maximise opportunities for collaboration between agencies.
- The commissioning of an area Lead (An existing or newly constituted body) to coordinate service delivery within a District and to be accountable for outcomes.
- The adoption of an outcomes focussed tendering process and contract for the delivery of services at District level with a weighting of resources between Districts to reflect assessed need.
- The shifting of responsibility for raising the quality of provision (PVI childcare and early education) from the central team.

Perceived benefits

The benefits of this approach were seen to be that it would:

- Ensure equitable access to services based on needs
- Build on local knowledge
- Align with the Early Help model
- Align localities with the ten District model
- Place emphasis on owning and evidencing improved outcomes for children and families and on value for money
- Support a systems leadership model
- Reduce reliance on DSG support
- Allow commissioners to focus on outcomes while providers have the flexibility to determine how they meet local needs
- Support clear accountability and a streamlined approach to measuring impact

Perceived risks

The risks which would need to be addressed were identified as:

- A requirement that Health commissioners (Public Health and CCGs) and the Schools Forum agree to fund and/or jointly commission services
- The time required to set up and embed a transformational approach
- The risk of creating financial pressures in other service areas as the balance between universal and targeted support shifts
- The need for medium term certainty of funding to support the commissioning process and the alignment of Schools Forum and health resources.
- The consultation requirements in respect of any changes to Children's centre provision which will impact on timescales
- Potential TUPE and redundancy consultation requirements which will also take time to complete

5.4 The Commissioning model

As noted above, the 'scaffolding' for the proposed new delivery model is a commissioning process. Birmingham's approach to commissioning is firmly focussed on delivering better outcomes for children, young people and families and this requires an integrated approach with partners that is informed by common priorities and measured according to a key set of shared performance indicators.

One specific approach to commissioning is based on outcomes and focuses on results not on activities and processes. Instead of starting off with a service in mind or a set of outputs, the process starts by looking at needs and considers what provision will best address those needs.

Although the term 'commissioning' is used loosely to describe current practice in planning, procuring and delivering early years services, there is no coherent model and any option for

change needs to formalise the commissioning process around the generally accepted model illustrated below.



- Understanding / Analysis

Recognising the outcomes you want to achieve, identifying local needs, resources and priorities and agreeing what the desired end product should be.

- Planning

Mapping out and considering different ways of addressing the needs identified.

- Doing / Resourcing

Making investment decisions based on the appropriate action identified during the planning stage.

- Monitoring and Review

Monitoring service delivery against expected outcomes and reporting on how well it is doing against the plan.

5.5 Building on good practice

The service has already made significant progress in moving towards a decentralised model for service delivery, notably through the establishment of Locality Early Years and Childcare Networks. Each of the 16 localities has a Coordinator responsible for developing a Locality Delivery Plan, collecting and disseminating information & data and linking to other locality networks. Each locality has also developed a 'Team around the Locality' providing support to settings and addressing CPD/training needs. The model is, in theory at least, driven by the Children's centres and a Steering group has been established in each area with broad

membership. (Although service users are not currently represented) Each locality is also represented on the city-wide Early Years Forum.

This model has not yet been universally successful for a number of reasons including:

- The difficulty in engaging the PVI sector and 'bringing the two worlds together'
- The failure of some Children's centres to recognise their wider responsibilities in relation to providing support to other providers
- Children's centres may lack capacity/expertise to provide support (notably in relation to early education)
- The absence of specific funding which means that the maintenance of networks falls to Children's centre budgets

The recommendations emerging from the review will, however, provide an opportunity to learn from the experience of establishing these networks and to build on the good practice which has developed.

Another successful element of the current service has been the development of a number of 'integrated' settings where early education, childcare and family support are delivered under a single governance arrangement. A number of these integrated settings have also been able to host a variety of external services such as health services, employment support services and adult education provision and to form extensive partnership networks with other local organisations. It is essential that any new delivery model further extends this integration of services

5.6 Strategic framework: The Kerslake report

The timing of this report coincides with the publication of the report by Sir Bob Kerslake on *'the governance and organisational capabilities of Birmingham City Council'*

Whilst the Kerslake report primarily addresses 'high level' strategic issues, there are also implications for individual services and how these should operate within the strategic governance structure. Specific issues raised in the report which will need to be considered as the proposed delivery model is refined and developed are:

- The need to improve the council's working arrangements with partners
- The need for a clear long-term vision for services and greater coherence between the multiplicity of strategies and plans
- The need for greater clarity in respect of devolution arrangements.

In addition, the Early Years Service is a key element within the improvement strategies being overseen by Lord Warner (Children's services) and Sir Mike Tomlinson (Education) and, as such, must be in a position to respond to emerging priorities.

6. FUTURE OPERATING MODEL – RECOMMENDATIONS

6.1 Option Development and Appraisal Process

Phase two of the review was designed to test out the 'direction of travel' which had been agreed in July and to explore alternative options, based on a process of engagement with stakeholders, and to evaluate these options in relation to the core purpose of the review (to improve outcomes for children) and the vision and principles which had been established.

The process adopted for the development and appraisal of options for change involved engaging extensively with the full range of providers offering early education, childcare and family support and involved a cross-sector and multi-agency approach with a view to arriving at a model for future service delivery which is both effective and sustainable.

This engagement helped to identify and clarify some of the issues which needed to be addressed and provided an opportunity for stakeholders to come forward with their own options for change. Through this process, a number of key elements of the future service were identified and, for each of these elements, a number of options for change were identified and these options were then evaluated to identify the 'building blocks' for the new service delivery model. Once assembled, these building blocks provide the outline of the model to be taken forward, subject to member approval, to the next phase of the review.

The details of all options considered and the recommendations emerging from the appraisal process are contained in Appendix 3. (It should be noted that the initial recommendations have been refined following further consideration of the composite model by the project board)

6.2 Recommendations

6.2.1 *Tendering for Services*

It is proposed that the 'key stone' for the redesigned service would be the adoption of an outcomes based tendering process for the delivery of early year's services. The recommended approach would involve tendering partners to deliver services, either directly or through sub-contracting or partnership arrangements, in collaboration with a range of 'external' partners.

The service specifications would need to include a degree of prescription relating to the location of sites to maximise value for money in relation to the use of public buildings, to minimise the risk of claw-back of capital grant and to provide opportunities to integrate other council provision such as safeguarding hubs. When considering the proposed number and

location of delivery sites, it is anticipated that the following factors will be taken into consideration:

- The number of children aged 0 to 5 in any designated 'reach areas'
- The level of deprivation in these areas
- Local transport links
- Existing networks and integrated settings
- The availability of community and outreach venues

It is proposed that the consultation process will provide an opportunity for respondents to comment on the nature, number and location of service access points in each area.

Whilst offering a significant degree of discretion in terms of how services are organised locally to meet agreed outcomes, the service specification would require the lead organisation to provide:

- Leadership across the area early years' service
- Universal services including flexible access to high quality information, advice, guidance and signposting to other services
- A range of targeted services tailored to the needs of individual children and families (incl. SEND)
- Strategies designed to increase engagement, notably within hard to reach groups
- Flexible, multi agency responses to local needs and priorities
- An effective mechanism for engaging with all relevant agencies providing services to pre-school children and their families
- An effective mechanism for engaging users in service design and delivery

The level of budget available is a determining factor in the number of areas that will be put out to tender. The ideal would be to commission 10 district areas that are co-terminus to the parliamentary constituencies, and it is on this basis that options for delivery have been considered. The size of the budget available may require larger areas to be commissioned. It will be a requirement within the commissioned services that actual delivery of early years services will be co-terminus with the 10 district areas.

The success of this approach relies on there being sufficient interest in the market to support a competitive tendering process. Although the market is still relatively immature, there are other examples of services being put out to tender. One example would be Essex which, prior to 2012, had been the accountable body for 86 Children's centres delivered through 13 providers, including the authority itself. These centres were split into four 'quadrants' with each being put up for tender in 2012. Of these four lots, three attracted three bidders but the

fourth only attracted one bidder. There were eight distinct bidders across the four lots including 4Children, Barnados and Spurgeons, all three of whom are already actively engaged in the Early Years' Service in Birmingham.

Some more detailed market testing will be required to confirm sufficient interest in Birmingham contracts and it may be necessary to consider the offer of fewer, larger contracts to attract potential bidders. This needs to be considered alongside the desirability of supporting 'local' bids where larger contracts may be seen as a disincentive.

Given the relative immaturity of the market, it is proposed that a 'competitive dialogue' process is adopted. Although more resource intensive (for both bidders and the council) this process does have the advantage that bidders can be supported to provide compliant bids.

The tendering process would significantly simplify current contracting arrangements (reducing from the current 60 council contracts or service level agreements) and would offer the opportunity to develop a more structured commissioning approach. The recommendation is, however, predicated on the introduction of greater certainty of funding year on year to support a minimum three year contracting arrangement.

The 'ideal' model would be a move to a rolling three year budget setting process for the service which would allow contract values to be set for the whole period of the contract. Although this would remove an element of budget flexibility for the council, by 2017 the focus of early years' provision will be on the delivery of the authority's statutory responsibilities with little discretionary expenditure which could contribute to further cuts.

One 'compromise' solution would be to introduce a rolling programme of contracting which would see 2 or 3 contracts coming up for renewal each year with these contracts offering some flexibility in terms of making savings. The small number of contracts and their geographic basis makes this approach problematic however.

The issue of whether the council should be in a position to bid to be the provider in one or more areas is still to be determined as is the question of whether the council should continue to lead and manage individual settings as part of a local partnership or supply chain arrangement. It is recommended that this issue should be referenced in the consultation document. It should also be noted that there will need to be a separate consultation exercise with staff and unions relating to issues which may have significant staffing implications.

In addition to potential 'quality' benefits, it is anticipated that tendering for services will produce cost savings. In Hampshire, for example, it was estimated that, by tendering its services out to third parties the council could save £3m. This was on top of a further £3m generated through restructuring. In the event, it was calculated that tendering saved an additional £1m which was invested back into services.

6.2.2 The Early Years' Service

One clear message emerging from the first two phases of the review was the need for greater internal coherence within the Early Years' Service and increased integration of provision. To secure this through the tendering process, the service specification would include specific requirements covering the full spectrum of early years' outcomes. Research

shows that initiatives which target three core areas can be effective in addressing the key issues of child poverty, inequality and social immobility. These are identified as:

- Maternal health, health related behaviours and child health
- Parenting
- Early education and care

These areas would therefore be the focus for the development of outcome measures and, as part of a move towards a 'dispersed' commissioning model, it is proposed that each area would have a Joint Commissioning Group, with broad representation, which would be responsible for deciding on priorities for local service delivery and identifying specific outcome targets. These local priorities and targets would be reflected in area Service Specifications and, as part of the tendering process, potential service providers would be expected to demonstrate how they proposed to work with partners to achieve the desired outcomes. This would include working with the wide range of providers of Early Education and Childcare, from Child Minders to maintained schools, as well as agencies such as health commissioners and providers. The proposed 'competitive dialogue' process would ensure that these issues are reflected in the final bids.

Linkages within the overall early years' service structure to provide greater coherence would also be supported through:

- Requirements placed on lead organisations to ensure appropriate support to providers
- The engagement of providers in peer-to-peer support arrangements
- The participation of early education providers and other partners on area Children's Centre Advisory Boards and Joint Commissioning Boards
- The location of some Children's centre outreach provision within early education and childcare settings
- Improved communications and information sharing practices
- The possible establishment of area Child-minder agencies (or less formal networks) managed by lead organisations

It is anticipated that, prior to bidding for contracts, potential providers would work closely with prospective partners and/or sub-contractors to develop a coherent and credible integrated model which relates to the area Early Years' Service as a whole and not just Children's centre provision.

In addition to 'internal' contracts/agreements for the management and leadership of individual settings, the recommended model offers the possibility of some aspects of service delivery being 'detached' from individual settings and offered as area-wide services (e.g. Family Support and quality assurance). There is already some speculative interest in

delivering service contracts with, for example, maintained Nursery schools proposing the establishment of a Trust to provide support to early years' settings and Homestart working towards the establishment of a City-wide network capable of bidding for additional family support work alongside their core activities.

There is also the potential for the establishment of city-wide services. For example, rather than Early Years Consultants being transferred into area clusters, they could be organised as a self-financing service, possibly independent of the council, offering support services which could be commissioned by the lead organisations. This was not one of the preferred options from the option appraisal process but could be reconsidered as part of the consultation process.

One specific issue raised during the engagement process was a lack of 'formal' integration between Children's centre provision on the one hand and early education and childcare on the other. Whilst much of the City's childcare provision is managed through the PVI sector (including a significant contribution from child minders) and thus integration can only be achieved through some of the informal mechanisms described above, there is significant early education provision within the maintained sector, providing some scope for more direct action.

It is clear that all maintained schools have a responsibility which extends beyond the individuals on the school roll and that they have a collective responsibility for all of the City's children and young people. In exercising this collective responsibility, schools need to adopt a system leadership role and work within collaborative networks, participating in peer-to-peer support arrangements and contributing to the local planning of services.

Whilst there are some examples of good practice with, for example, a number of integrated settings offering a range of services under the governance of a maintained school governing body, this is far from being a universal model.

Within the proposed area model, there will be the opportunity for a number of Nursery and/or Primary Schools (either individually or collectively) to take on the area lead organisation role. This would help to integrate a significant part of the local early education offer into the overall Early Years' Service. One model, for example, would see a federation between Nursery Schools in an area underpinning a joint bid to deliver the Early Years' Service. This would have the added advantage of apportioning management costs across a range of functions. Alternatively, nursery schools have already expressed a preference for acting as a single organisation across the city and, based on a suitable governance structure, this joint entity could form the basis for a bidding organisation. Maintained schools may also opt to be part of the quality support structure within an area (commissioned by the lead organisation).

Whilst it is not proposed to undertake a major city-wide review of management and leadership arrangements within maintained early education settings at this stage, it is recommended that Nursery Governing Bodies continue to consider the appropriateness of current arrangements in the context of the emerging early years service delivery model.

6.2.3 Children's centres

In relation to Children's centre services, bidders would be required to demonstrate how they would arrange for the delivery of services within their area through a network of venues. It is not anticipated that the area lead organisation will directly manage all provision (although this option is not specifically precluded) but successful bidders will need to demonstrate that they have sub-contracting or formal partnership arrangements in place with the provider network which are based on a commitment to joint working and the delivery of shared outcomes.

There would, in effect, be ten Children's centres (as opposed to the present 60 centres) but each of the ten centres would be made up of a 'cluster' of providers and venues. This would represent a move away from a 'centre based' approach to delivery to one which is more 'service based'.

The successful provider would be responsible for delivering the specified outcomes through a range of universal and targeted services delivered through a variety of venues including:

- Integrated settings. These would build on the current model existing in some localities whereby a range of early education, childcare and family support services are delivered under a single management and leadership structure. Such organisations would have the potential to build on their experience to become the lead organisations for an area.
- Satellite settings. Whilst there may not be full integration of services, these centres would deliver a broad offer. They would be located in the most deprived areas within each area.
- Outreach sites. These would be part-time venues for a range of activities delivered by the area service and other community and voluntary providers. They would be located in the less deprived areas and would focus on the universal offer. This broadly reflects the current position but it is anticipated that there would be greater coordination of activity through these outreach sites, possibly through the appointment of one or more outreach coordinators within each area.

The 'Children's centre' would effectively be the area service rather than an individual site and it is anticipated that Ofsted would inspect provision on that basis. In turn, the reach area would be the District. (Although in practice area providers may want to structure their services around smaller areas). This would remove some of the current anomalies which exist although District boundaries will not always reflect discrete communities and there will always be the issue of some parents making choices based on their employment rather than their home.

Through the work of outreach coordinators and the use of a wide variety of part time (often shared) venues, this model offers the opportunity to link with early years provision which currently sits outside the Children's centre remit. This would give a more 'joined-up' look to the service and support greater reach. Locating some family support provision within EEE settings could also help to integrate PVI provision more closely into the overall service.

A perceived disadvantage is that, when coupled with the need for budget reductions, there are likely to be fewer 'full service' sites. It is worthy of note, however, that in a recent survey conducted by the Children's Society, whilst 59% of respondents preferred Children's centre

services to be delivered from one central location, a significant minority (41%) wanted services to be provided in different locations. Support for the 'one stop shop' may not therefore be as strong as might have been anticipated and, given that a major barrier to the use of Children's centres is reported to be transport difficulties, a significant number of users may prefer a variety of community based provision over a more remote but comprehensive service. Evidence also suggests that some of the most vulnerable families are currently reluctant to engage with large centres and may be more appropriately supported by smaller, more informal venues.

The proposed model also offers the potential to provide services at different times across the area to meet the needs of different groups of service user. Given that, nationally, 60% of children living in poverty are in households where at least one parent is working, provision outside normal working hours may offer a key to supporting their engagement with services.

Whilst it will ultimately be for the lead organisations to determine the detail of the provision required to deliver the outcomes specified in the service contract, careful consideration will need to be given to the balance between universal and targeted services. Universal services are central to the identification of children and families most in need and include health services such as health visiting and the early education entitlement. Targeted provision relates to the identification and targeting of services on those not currently accessing the universal offer and providing support to those who have been identified as having specific needs.

Without a significant resource for the provision of targeted support, there would be greater pressure on specialist (and relatively expensive) services and some vulnerable children and families would not receive any early help. Given the budget pressures facing the service, there is likely to be a greater emphasis on these targeted services but there is still a need to ensure that the benefits of retaining high quality universal provision are not lost. Further consideration needs to be given, however, to how these universal services are funded and productive discussions have already taken place, and will continue, in respect of the funding of activities impacting on public health outcomes.

6.2.4 Leadership of the service

It is recommended that a 'dispersed leadership' model is adopted for the reorganised service. This would be underpinned by the development of a more structured commissioning approach based on the four stage commissioning cycle.

This model would involve the creation of a central commissioning team (linked to the People's Commissioning Centre of Excellence) with local commissioning activities being undertaken by an area based organisation and, to this end, it is proposed that a number of Joint Commissioning Boards should be established to engage with the local authority on local level commissioning activity.

Local commissioning activity would include the identification of local needs and priorities and the monitoring of activity and outcomes across the service to inform decision making. It would also include responsibility for contributing towards securing the sufficiency of early

education places but there will also be a need for a resource within the central commissioning team to coordinate activity and to undertake city-wide market development.

One key aspect of current 'leadership' arrangements is the provision of support to settings deemed by Ofsted to be inadequate or in need of improvement. This is a statutory requirement placed on the authority and, whilst delivery has been organised on a locality basis, the service is centrally coordinated.

It is proposed that the local delivery of this function should be reinforced within the new model with the activity being divided into two elements:

- The first element involves providing 'challenge' to area providers and it is proposed that this would be delivered through the central team. This would involve the monitoring of performance against contracted outcomes, providing advice on the actions needed to improve and dealing with Ofsted requirements. In the case of EEE providers where there is no specific commissioning, there would still be a need to ensure that DSG funding allocations are only made to those settings meeting the required Ofsted standards.
- The second element involves the provision of support to individual settings. There is a requirement that support is provided to those settings deemed by Ofsted to be 'Unsatisfactory' or 'In need of improvement' although this does not preclude support being provided to other settings. It is recommended that the provision of this support is included within the service specification for each area Early Years' Service with the expectation that the lead organisation will deliver this service through a combination of peer to peer support, an internal improvement resource (this may involve the TUPE transfer of some EY Consultants to area lead organisations) and, where appropriate, the procurement of specialist external resources.

6.2.5 Joint Commissioning

The 'direction of travel' identified at the end of the first phase of the review makes specific reference to the benefits of moving towards joint commissioning with health service commissioners (CCGs, NHS England and Public Health) and Education (via the Schools Forum)

The benefits of more coordinated working between health service providers and early years services is undeniable yet practice is currently very variable and relies more on personalities than structures. To maximise the benefits available and to capitalise on the changing arrangements for the commissioning of health visiting services, it is therefore recommended that a more systematic framework for collaboration is put into place.

There would not appear to be any overwhelming reason for moving quickly towards any system of pooled budgets, other than where this is a de facto result of changes in commissioning arrangements, notably in respect of health visiting, but it is recommended that, as part of the development of a more structured commissioning process, the formal engagement of health providers is actively sought.

As noted, in the case of health visiting, this can be achieved through joint working between the early years' service and BCC Public Health on the development of a transition strategy for the commissioning of health visiting services. Work is already underway on the development of joint outcome measures and it is proposed that these should be incorporated into the area service specifications with lead organisations being held accountable for delivery.

At an operational level, it would also be anticipated that successful bids for area contracts would make specific reference to how health service 'delivery' partners would be engaged at local level to support the achievement of these outcomes. Local health service providers should also be included on local Children's Centre Advisory Boards.

An often cited case study is that of Bristol where a protocol is in place for every Children's centre to have a linked health visitor and speech, language and communications therapist. Centres also receive sophisticated health data to inform priorities as well as live birth and GP move data to support effective outreach work. In addition, protocols are in place to share information between health visitors and Children's centre leaders (with parent's permission) on any family considered vulnerable.

In relation to joint working with Education, it is recommended that a joint strategy is developed between BCC and the Schools Forum to secure medium term security of funding against agreed delivery targets and measured outcomes. It is suggested that these revised arrangements are phased in alongside the restructuring of the service. Given the annual decision-making cycle operated by the Schools Forum, complete certainty of funding is unlikely to be achieved but agreement in principle to a medium-term strategy remains a realistic aspiration.

6.2.6 Value for money

As noted earlier, there is evidence to suggest that tendering services can result in significant cost savings. Increasing the scale of services also brings with it scale economies and it is worthy of note that one estimate is that 50% of total investment in Children's centre services goes on management and administration and, when taken together with premises running costs, only around 35% of funds are available for direct service delivery.

In addition to the more strategic issues relating to the leadership and organisation of the early years' service, the review has also thrown up a number of specific operational issues relating to value for money which need to be addressed, either as part of the review or as part of the 2015/16 budget setting process.

- The provision of full time nursery places.

The council currently funds full time early education/childcare places for a number of children according to criteria issued to providers. These criteria are applied at the level of the individual setting and there is currently no audit function designed to ensure consistent application of the rules. The result is that the number of 'eligible' children currently exceeds expectations and the budget is set to significantly overspend in 2014/15.

The funding for these full-time places (currently approximately £3m) comes from the DSG allocation and this means that the average funding allocated to all settings is reduced

accordingly as only funding for the 15hrs entitlement can be claimed from the DfE. Any overspend (currently estimated at £1m for 2014/15) requires the approval of the School's Forum.

Most (although not all) full time places are in the maintained sector with nursery schools filling with 'eligible' full-time children and utilising remaining places for part-time provision. Primary schools allocate part-time places first and, if spaces remain, fill up with full-time provision. Where there is no remaining space available locally in maintained settings, PVI settings may offer funded full-time places for eligible children. The emphasis on provision in maintained settings also means that these full-time places are relatively expensive.

In addition to this general policy on full-time provision, there is an additional budget for 'corporate places' which funds short term (normally 12 week) blocks of full-time provision as part of a broader package of support.

This position would appear to be unsustainable in the context of significant budgetary pressure and it is recommended that stricter (and objective) criteria are developed for assessing eligibility for full-time provision. This could replicate the criteria within the current policy which base eligibility on whether a child has a child protection plan or is eligible for free school meals.

It is recommended that this facility is used in conjunction with the provision for 'corporate places' and the additional resources which will become available following the introduction of the Early Years Pupil Premium.

It is recommended that this proposal should form part of the consultation exercise relating to the proposed restructuring of the early years' service as it represents a significant change in policy.

- The childcare 'subsidy'

A second issue relates to a subsidy currently made available to a number of Children's centres to support childcare provision which would not otherwise be financially sustainable. The objectives of childcare provision within a Children's centre setting should be:

- To offer high quality, affordable childcare
- To provide additional EEE capacity (notably for 2 year olds)
- To help to identify and support vulnerable families
- To be financially self-sustaining

The only justification for the retention of provision which is not financially sustainable would be if that provision was necessary to enable the authority to meet its statutory obligations relating to sufficiency and where that provision could not be commissioned without subsidy from another provider. In most, if not all, cases there is currently no strong evidence to suggest that the subsidised provision is essential

It is therefore recommended that the current subsidy provided to some Children's centres to support day-care provision is withdrawn as soon as possible and that alternative approaches for meeting local need should be explored on a centre by centre basis. .

In order to address this issue as speedily as possible, it is recommended that this should be treated as a financial management rather than a service review issue and should not be included within the consultation exercise relating to the restructuring of the overall service.

- **Funding the Early Education Entitlement**

Whilst the quantum of funding for the EEE is determined by the DfE and is linked directly to the estimated demand for places, the distribution of the funding between providers is determined by a locally devised formula. This provides the opportunity for the authority to review its allocation formula to change the balance of funding between sectors and/or to introduce new factors into the formula.

Whilst there is considerable dissatisfaction with the current formula, notably within the PVI sector which points to the significant disparity in funding between them and the maintained sector, it would be problematic to move away from an allocation which is based primarily on cost differentials, as is currently the case. The question as to whether the current formula is a true reflection of cost differentials will be covered in the separately commissioned review being undertaken by KPMG.

The issue of 'value for money' remains, however, and the possibility of moving towards a different allocation mechanism (which could still include an element to reflect cost differences) should be kept under review. As part of this, further consideration should be given to the development of baseline indicators which could be used to demonstrate the progress made by children from entry to compulsory school age across settings. This in turn would help to support a more informed debate on value for money and the value added by the more high cost providers.

6.3 Initial responses

There has been no formal consultation on the proposed model which has emerged progressively over the last three months. There has, however, been an opportunity to share the draft proposals in very general terms with a small number of groups, including the Early Years Review Reference Group, Nursery Headteachers and trade unions. The Reference Group were generally supportive of the 'direction of travel' but the Trade Unions and Nursery Headteachers expressed some initial concerns.

Union representatives observed that:

- They were totally opposed to any tendering process which they characterised as 'privatisation by the back door'
- The lead organisation model was only acceptable if the council (or a maintained setting) was the lead organisation

- Any increased use of community facilities would increase safeguarding risks
- Quality would be lost if services were 'handed over' to community providers
- There should be no suggestion of profit being made on services for young children and their families
- Any model involving sub-contracting by a lead organisation would result in:
 - Cost cutting (including wage costs)
 - Reduced employment rights
 - A loss of quality
- The proposal would result in a dilution of skills within the service and a loss of valuable expertise
- The proposals (alongside potential budget cuts) would adversely impact on the Early Help Strategy and on Safeguarding.

The concerns expressed by Nursery Headteachers included:

- The perceived overemphasis on the reorganisation of Children's centres rather than on early education
- The danger of creating ten discrete services with no city-wide coherence or consistency
- The possibility that the 'area children's centre' model may not be acceptable to Ofsted
- The perceived failure to fully capitalise on the expertise available within maintained nursery schools
- The risk that most contracts would be awarded to national organisations able to deliver services at lower prices because of lower wage costs.

7. Transforming the business

7.1 Changes required

The proposal contained in this report represents a significant move towards a more localised delivery model. This had already been identified as the 'direction of travel' for the service and the current proposals take this trajectory to its logical conclusion with the introduction of an outcomes based commissioning process and the adoption of a competitive tendering process.

The proposed changes will require a major culture change within the service with providers working under very different contractual arrangements managed through a lead District organisation rather than directly via the council. The central leadership role will also change significantly with a greater emphasis on strategic commissioning.

When coupled with likely budget changes, there will be inevitable staffing implications. These could include staffing reductions within provider organisations including BCC managed Children's centres; in centrally managed projects and support services (including Early Years Consultants) and in the central leadership team. The extent of any reductions will be dependent on final budget decisions and on decisions relating to the future role of the council in delivering as well as commissioning services.

There will also be changes in the required skill sets of groups of employees. The balance of provision between universal and targeted services delivered within area clusters will, for example, impact on the skills required within provider teams and the move to a tendering and contract management function within the central team will also require new skills to be developed.

The change process will not be without cost and the tendering process, for example, will have significant resource implications which will need to be accommodated within the overall service budget. Any redundancies necessitated by the proposed changes will also carry a short term cost which will need to be met.

The nature of the proposed changes will require some time to implement and it is unlikely that any substantive changes could be put in place for April 2015. Realistically, the need to test and develop the market and to initiate and progress a competitive tendering process would suggest a timescale of around 12 to 18mths from the decision being made to progress with the proposed approach.

7.2 Perceived Benefits

The perceived benefits of the proposed approach can be summarised as follows:

7.2.1 Benefits to service users

A key issue for the review is how the experience of service users can be enhanced at a time of severe pressure on budgets. This will be achieved by providing a more coherent service

across each area. Users have observed that this coherence is currently lacking and that the service sometimes appears disjointed.

The proposal seeks to protect, as far is possible within budget constraints, convenient local access to services. Whilst there is likely to be a reduction in the number of 'one-stop-shop' facilities, the final pattern of provision will take account of levels of need, existing service locations and the location / availability of other local authority and community buildings. It is also recognised that some families in the most hard to reach groups are put off from accessing services through Children's Centres which they see as intimidating and a move to a more community based service will hopefully help to address this issue.

Improved links with community provision will also assist in identifying a number of families who do not currently use Children's centre services but do access alternative provision. Recent research by the Children's Society suggests that there may be a significant number who fall within this category and whose experience could be enhanced by their ability to access a wider range of services.

The new service organisation is also designed to improve service quality through:

- The move towards an outcomes based approach to commissioning
- The placing of specific responsibility for quality on the area lead organisation whilst retaining a central 'challenge' function.
- Opportunities for greater sharing of expertise, management and resources
- Shared planning of services within and across boundaries
- Improved staff development, training and the sharing of good practice
- Greater formal and informal integration and coordination of services
- The leveraging of 'free' resources (peer to peer support, social capital etc.)

In addition it is proposed that the central team will develop, with lead providers, a quality framework and will broker access to appropriate support and training for the early years' workforce.

7.2.2 Benefits to service providers

The main benefit to service providers is that the proposed model offers the prospect of greater certainty of funding. The move to a three year contract period, which it would be hoped would also be reflected in any sub-contracts, gives providers greater security and allows for longer term planning.

Providers complain that the current arrangement which leads to budgets being confirmed and contracts being issued after the beginning of the financial year impacts significantly on their ability to manage services. They specifically comment on the loss of valuable staff which results from their inability to issue contracts until budgets are confirmed and the short-term nature of the contracts on offer.

A further benefit to providers is that it offers the possibility for them to be more directly involved in the leadership of the service, either as lead organisations or as members of area partnerships or supply chain clusters.

A number of providers, notably groups such as child minders, feel that they are not currently part of a coordinated service and point to a lack of communication and information sharing. This is compounded by an apparent lack of clarity as to the wider role of Children's centres in offering support to other providers. The proposed model will seek to address this by making explicit the lead organisation's responsibilities in relation to the wider service. The move from 60 individual contracts to fewer contracts will make it much easier to ensure that these responsibilities are being exercised effectively.

7.2.3 Financial benefits

In response to budgetary pressures, there will be a need to rationalise early years' services and, in particular, to refocus Children's centre provision in line with the likely reductions in the financial envelope. The proposed model provides a way of managing this rationalisation process and securing best value from the reducing resources available.

Through the service specifications for area early years services, the council will seek to maximise the benefits available from the multiple use of buildings and from shared facilities and resources. Savings on premises related costs will help to reduce the impact of budget pressures on front line delivery.

The accountability framework (based on outcomes) will help to ensure that lead organisations are incentivised to make the most effective use of available resource and to add value to services available through 'external' providers and the wider community, including the mobilisation of social capital.

In addition to the changes to Children's centre provision, it is proposed to refocus financial resources on areas where the greatest impact can be demonstrated. This will involve:

- Withdrawing subsidies for financially unsustainable childcare provision
- Withdrawing BCC funded full-time childcare places other than for children/families in exceptional need

The proposed tendering process will help to identify those organisations able to deliver good quality services at the most economically advantageous price. This will improve sustainability and allow for investment in service improvement.

In order to secure management and administration savings in addition to other scale economies whilst, at the same time, securing the quality benefits associated with a more integrated approach to service delivery, there will be a presumption, when commissioning, that services for families are delivered within a more integrated context.

7.3 Risks

The 'top 5' risks associated with the implementation of the proposed model are as follows:

- That there is limited 'buy in' from service leadership with implications for implementation
- That there is little interest in the market in bidding for contracts
- That insufficient resources are identified to support the implementation process (notably the initial tendering exercise)
- That the scale and phasing of budget cuts are not compatible with the proposed implementation plan
- That valuable skills will be lost from the service as it contracts to reflect budget changes

A full risk register, incorporating actions to avoid and/or mitigate risks, will be completed as part of the Phase Three documentation.

7.4 Links with other Initiatives

The council's strategy for the future of Children's Services sets out a number of 'design principles' notably, in the context of this review, the principle of '**early help**' involving investment in early help services to reduce demand for high cost, intensive specialist support. The emphasis is on the development of a city-wide, inter-agency early help strategy and framework that is jointly owned and delivered with partners.

The early years' service clearly features prominently within this strategy and the impact of the proposed service changes on the principle of 'early help' has been an ongoing concern. This will need to be addressed as the proposed model is 'fleshed out' and the implementation plan is developed.

On the wider issue of child protection, it is worthy of note that one observation emerging from engagement with the PVI sector was that there is currently a 'missing link' between early years' providers and Family Support teams working through the Safeguarding Hubs with anecdotal evidence that settings are not always aware that a child that they are supporting is on the Child Protection Register. This will need to be addressed as part of any change programme.

In parallel with the review of early years, a further review has been commissioned relating to **education services** and, specifically, the Council's interaction with schools. This review sets out to:

- Agree the role and remit of the Council in education
- Specify how services should be reorganised in line with the agreed role
- Agree how all partners will hold one another to account for fulfilling their respective responsibilities.

Whilst this review had not been concluded at the time of this report, the clear message emerging from schools has been the need for the authority to respond to the changing national policy context with increased autonomy being passed to the front line and an emphasis on the authority's statutory responsibilities and on its role as a commissioner rather than as a provider of services. These principles can clearly be seen reflected in the proposed changes to early years' service delivery.

8. Next Steps

Subject to the agreement of elected members to the proposals contained within this report, there will be a need to develop a paper which will frame the proposals in a form suitable for public consultation. Such consultation is a statutory requirement in respect of any proposal which involves changes to Children's centre provision.

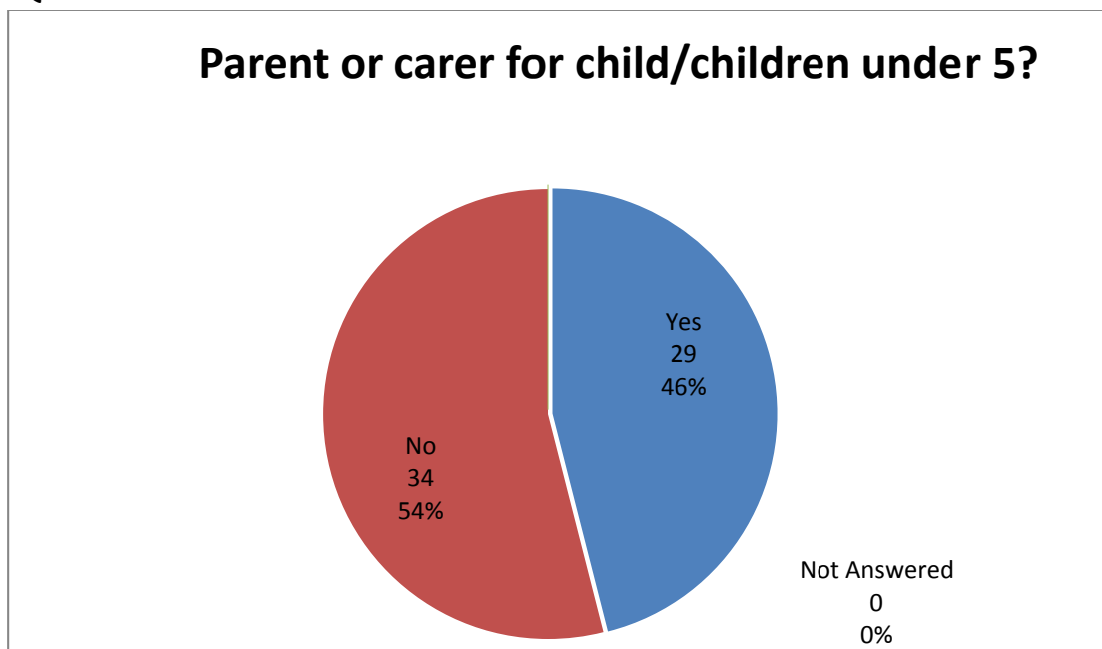
It is planned that this consultation paper will be available by the beginning of July 2015 with consultation taking place over a 16 week period up to the end of October. The outcomes of the consultation will then be reported to elected members alongside a Final Business Case which will set out in detail the steps required to implement the proposals (should they be agreed) and the proposed timescale.

It is recognised that families will need to be supported through the transition period and local groups will be actively engaged throughout the consultation period to ensure that their concerns are recognised and addressed. Support and information will also be provided to staff within the service with further formal consultation being conducted on the specific staffing implications once these are known.

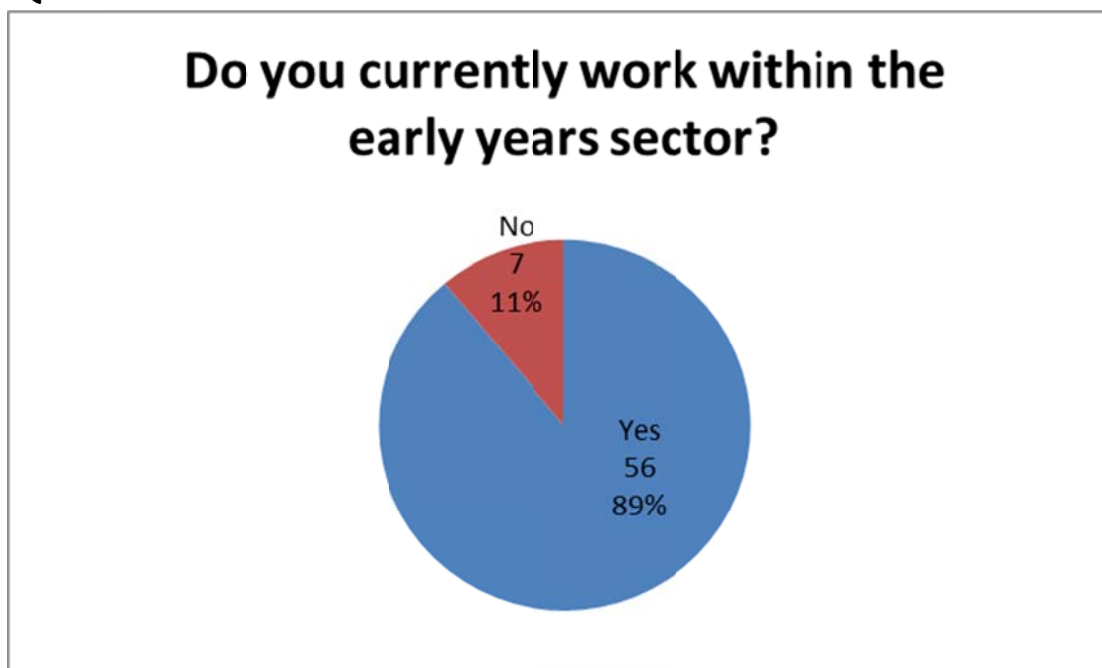
Early Years Phase 2 – Be Heard Consultation Survey

Summary of responses:

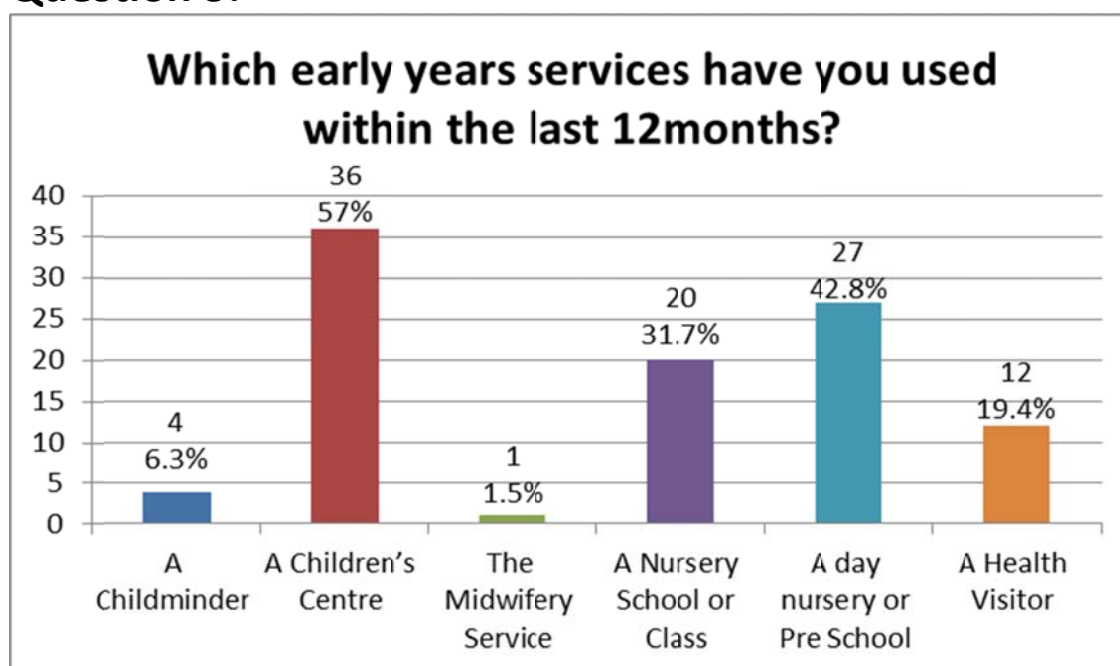
Question 1:



Question 2:



Question 3:



Question 4: What do you value most about the early years' service in Birmingham?

Answer

Qualified professionals and curriculum

Good quality daycare provision. Knowing that my child's nursery is well supported staff trained and quality monitored

Accessibility of Early Years Services in Birmingham are becoming less of a barrier for parents. The introduction of EEE funding for 2 year olds (criteria lead) and all 3 year olds, enables early intervention to be promoted. The introduction of integrated 2 year assessments between Health and Education is also another positive step forward. Nursery Schools are also able to provide a Teacher lead education for 3 year olds, which is invaluable. Our youngest children deserve the best opportunities and need to be invested in so that they can develop and grow as they are our future.

The different services that families can access through their local Children's Centre.

Early intervention and early identification of needs. Offering support at the relevant time early when families need it most!

My child was able to access a wide range of services and socialise with a wide range of children. All staff are very informative, supportive and helpful, making access services much less daunting.

The support provided by knowledgeable staff. It is a preventative service which helps identify needs early to help safeguard children and provide right services to support families.

Knowing there is someone there to talk to if I need the support, help and advice

Early Years Services are of the upmost importance for the Health and Safeguarding of our children and the least deprived. I value my local Children's Centre (Allens Croft) and the services that they provide and local families would be lost without it. Cutting Early Years is the worst thing you can do - if anything we need more money put in to these Services.

The outstanding quality of education and services to children and families in regards to the child's and parents, health, education and future prospects. Having outstanding teaching and learning and inclusive practice. this happens when there is the involvement of teachers and a SLT Team
The early intervention that my childrens centre provides
It's uniqueness. I was an employee working in a Council run Community Day Nursery for 20 years due to a redesign of services in 2011 I took VR and went to work for a neighbouring authority. It quickly became apparent that within Birmingham we have a forward thinking early years service. As a city our Early Years practice is innovative it is filled with practitioners who are knowledgeable and in my opinion pioneering in their approach to developing quality outcomes for our most vulnerable young people. We need to be proud of this but more importantly invest in it at a local level not outsource this as it will dilute the quality we have.
the care for the children
Parent classes
That there are always new initiatives that can help you get in touch with the right professionals.
the range of services they offer
The opportunities provided to young children at Nursery School/ in Children's Centres who may not get them at home. Providing positive experiences to children which will have a positive impact on their life.
Communication within services
A safe environment for for my children
childrens centres
opportunities provided to children
opportunities for children and families
opportunities given to families and children
the groups that you can attend with your child and the nurserys available.
I work within the sector and meet people from very different backgrounds and experiences. The choice and variety of services is good although not equal in areas of the city. I feel quality of provision is not as good as it should be in some childcare settings and at times basic qualification levels are not as high as they should be. However the private and voluntary sector early years professional works very hard for often very much less pay and should be more visible in consultations. At times I feel professionals in teaching roles are listened to more readily when in fact we have some very qualified and skilled early years professionals who are just less likely to be heard. In my role I meet many parents of very young children who do not want to access children's centre services, but do not know very much about what might be on offer.
Children Centres which are accessible link to other services Good training programme Delivery of a range of activities
Early intervention
help from professionals
The way that it enables children to be treated as an equal, regardless of background etc
Good quality care for young children.
Good support from area senco, training services etc
information training
Able to give all children a chance in life.
The variety of choice
Access to high quality early years provision for children across the city.
i value the children's centres and family support as they are always available when i need them and they can help me when i need it

Experienced and knowledgeable practitioners in settings providing a stimulating environment enabling lots of learning opportunities for children to be able to be monitored, observed and planned for to be able to progress to the best of their abilities!
opportunities for children to development,affordable prices with good quality interaction for all children....free places for children to strive and develop in under privilege areas.....a service that all parents and carers can assess.....where they have professional people to help and listen
the quality within the maintained sector The commitment to employing highly skilled staff within the maintained sector The breath and variety of opportunities provided within the maintained Nursery school
It was important that my child was taught by a qualified teacher in a school setting where her educational needs as well as her care were paramount. I also wanted my child to have the routine of a school day.
Support and guidance from Birmingham Early Years and Childcare Team and Early Years Consultant Learning. Birmingham has become a lot better with sharing information with regards to safeguarding. Birmingham Early Years Networking together with Childcare providers meetings. Free training to update skills and legislation.
free, good quality provision for children 2-4yrs
As a provider we do get support from Early Years Consultants, however we have to be very proactive to access this and to ensure that continuity of support is given.
Quality care. Highly experienced and qualified staff. great start on their journey in education.
Training provided EYC support
Training
Early Years Consultants and Area Sencos do a fantatsic job to support PVI's in Birmingham. Whenever i have needed support or guidance, my EYC's have always been there to offer professional advice and to reassure us when we are doing things well. I believe their role is crucial to PVI settings as there is no other real support network who understands the highs and lows of the job we do.
relevant information and training
relevant training and info
Providing good quality of care to children regardless Making a positive impact on children's learning and development Ensuring Early Years Practitioners have more opportunity for professional development Increased pay structure so that it reflects the important work we do
There are many outstanding settings and people are good at working together.
The quality of the service provided. The drive and determination of early years staff for very little recognition or reward. The positive impact that the private settings make on the provision of service as a whole.
The flexibility and diverse range of services that are available across the City, to fulfil the needs of a diverse population. What the City needs to realise is that a one fit solution does not suit all families and that we still need to ensure that we have Early years services in place to meet part time, full time, term time only sessions for under fives. This is something that the PVI sector has been delivering well in for a long time. We also need to ensure that this sector is given the ability to deliver this first class service by ensuring that there is a fair distribution of the funding across the sector. This will enable us to continue to maintain the high standards of care and education that the children and their families deserve in this City and enable us to further develop our settings and invest in our staffing for the future. without this investment in all your current settings you will have an even bigger shortfall of places across the sector. The other things that we as a setting value is the provision of some fantastic training that is delivered helping us to invest in our staff and further their personal and professional development and therefore enhance the provision in the setting. And the wealth of knowledge that we as a sector have and share through networks and our Early Years Development workers.
There has been tremendous support from the Early Years Service in Birmingham over the years.

I value the way that the majority of early years providers I know are passionate about providing the best start in life for the children they care for. This means the setting they have provides excellent, stimulating, kind care.
15 hours free entitlement
Question 5: What would you like to see changed?
Answer
Less poor private nursery and better services for all
Further integration of health services such as health visiting and midwifery within children's centres. Improved information sharing between early years providers, health, schools, job centre plus, safeguarding and family support and adult education. (Nottingham children's centres are an example where this is possible) Reduction in duplication of roles between early years providers, health, schools, job centre plus, safeguarding and family support and adult education..
Not just ofsted being the measure of quality. Local authority carrying out checks in between inspections and providing support and training
I would like to see 2 year funding to become universal. So that all children can access nursery provision. More free quality training opportunities for all practitioners, so that professional development can be encouraged and supported. Full time places for our most vulnerable children. Free School Meals for 2 year olds who reach the criteria. Quality provision for all children.
The monitoring of users to childrens centres through their local centres. Let families choose which childrens centre they want to use and ensure that, that Centre is monitored for its use rather than the area given to it by the LA. Let the families vote with their feet!!
childrens services
I would like to see more government supported centres and services across the city as these services are an invaluable resource.
Better pay for staff. More qualified social workers. Lower turn over to ensure consistency
Obviously nothing but if cuts are needed making sure those most in need are helped.
Less cuts and more money put in to the Services.
The continuous cycle of putting resources into early because you recognise that early intervention has a significant input to children's outcomes, to reducing funds because you consider early years work as less favourable to primary and secondary education. There is so much evidence to show how the first five years of a child's life has the most impact on their future outcomes that it should not even be up for discussion the value of early intervention. .
More money put into early years
As a practitioner I would like to see more partnership working between children's centres and the voluntary sector. I work for a charity and I often find it difficult finding the 'right' person to talk to about joint working within children's centres and localities. I would like to see services that are driven by community needs. Too often practitioners decide what support families need or what parenting course they think they need rather than listening to families.
A recognition that good universal services prevent and quickly identify children who are at risk. We need to support our safeguarding teams with universal preventative services which stop families moving into crisis. We place great value on "family support" let's change our thinking, this is a sticking plaster not preventative. We are taught to see the child but what services do we fund as an authority that are for our youngest children.? Why should we fund private business to provide education for our children? They deserve our city to invest in them we need to take ownership of our early years services so we can effectively shape and direct them in my Opinion we cannot do this if we just fund not own early years services.
The governments attitude towards early education.

But when you do the professionals being more helpfull when you have to report a child in need or that you are worried about as they are not always as responsive as you would like.
More money put into early years
more money into early years
more money put in to help get resources to improve
More money and funding into the Early Years Sector.
The time in which services consult each other
More money into early years
more investment in early years education
more money and funding given to early years
more money to be given across early years settings
more funding for ealy years settings
more help for working parents.
<p>I sometimes get frustrated with the overlap in services which can create confusion and learnt helplessness and so I would like to see more joined up working. The other side of this is that it requires individuals to value other's areas of expertise and know when to ask for help rather than guessing at solutions.</p> <p>It would be helpful to know where childcare services are full and where childcare places are available. Ringing around a number of childcare providers finding them all full can be disheartening. I meet parents of young children who are unaware of the services available in their area and they don't know they are unaware. Some children's centres are very good at putting updated info online on what's available and where it is and how to get there. Individual parents may not access online info, but others can often do this for them helping them become more aware of how services change over time and may become more appealing as your child grows up and needs change.</p>
<p>Children Centres building open up to community at weekends and out of hours to capitalise on potential community assets</p> <p>Set up a caretaker on call service.</p> <p>Closer link to voluntary and community groups</p> <p>Share knowledge on an equal basis not top down respect capital of the community sector</p> <p>One hub which everyone knows community exchange about early years service?</p>
nursery schools to be at the forefront as I feel that the staff in these settings are from an educational background and as a parent I feel comfortable my child being in a nursery school knowing and understanding what they are expected to do. PVI settings staff should be qualified
nothing
Less pressure on the children being observed to hit their mile stones. Each child is different and too often seen as a send child too quickly.
I understand that cut backs have been made but during school holidays services for under 5's become lapse and it is important services are a 24 hour 7 days a week system to support under 5's
equal funding for every early years provider
more info more training bigger voice
<p>Less paperwork/documents to fill out.</p> <p>Safeguarding procedure</p>
Funding allocated according to staff qualifications
Funding should be fair for nursery schools as for nursery classes in primary schools.
the health visitors as they don't seem to be there and they need to work along side child care services i think one should be designated an area like a eycc and they visit them like they do and work along side two year checks and children they may need additional support

<p>Funding rates to rise to enable settings (even more so non profit making organisations) to provide good quality care and learning experiences - E.g. staffing, resources etc.</p> <p>Also more health visitors to enable smaller work loads so that all children can be monitored from new born and any concerns able to be dealt with asap. As well as EYFS information given out to parents from new born for them to be able to see what they can do to support their own child's learning and development (e.g. the development matters.)</p>
<p>Same amount of nursery education funding per child for private nurseries compared to state nurseries etc</p>
<p>more funding for EEE places</p>
<p>More use made of the wealth of resource within the maintained sector, to support others working with under 5's</p> <p>A total review of what actually is required to sit within districts that is held centrally, do we need all the tiers of middle management that currently exist?</p>
<p>I would like people to know that early education has different providers each meeting different needs. It is also important that people know the difference between these sectors and what they offer.</p> <p>As we have MyCare in Birmingham for those with additional needs we should also have a similar system for early education.</p>
<p>3 and 4 yr EEE funding restrictions for children entering the country or moving from another authority when headcount forms have been sent in to NEF, as the children are not being able to claim the 15 hours of funding, and have to pay for childcare till they qualify the next academic term e.g January 2015.</p>
<p>More financial stability for private/community settings. With the proposed Birmingham Charter and the Living Wage, most PVI settings will not be able to continue running unless they get some financial support. I also feel that all children, regardless of income, should receive the 15 hours of provision from the age of 2 years old.</p>
<p>Inspections. We have had 5 Ofsted visits (monitoring, auditory & full inspection) in less than 10 months; each Inspector has raised issues which were not raised by the previous inspector, yet they all visited exactly the same setting. We have ensured that all of the actions raised have been implemented within the timescales however we are still left in limbo as to whether or not our setting will survive.</p> <p>We have had our funding withdrawn from January 2015 and are awaiting our next inspection to advise if we can continue as a funded setting, however having raised various queries with Ofsted and Prospects they are inconsistent with their responses both agencies seem unsure as to the responsibility of the other, which obviously means that we are not confident for the next inspection outcome. The parents and staff have FULL confidence in our setting and are proud of the way the children thrive and learn for this only to be taken away by a snap shot visit.</p> <p>We feel that Committee led groups are becoming more and more difficult to sustain in this day and age. People do not have the time to commit, especially as they learn about the extent of the responsibility of the Trustees, there needs to be change in this area to facilitate the excellent work that Community groups offer.</p>
<p>PVI Settings OFSTED to be the same as maintained schools and nurseries so there is consistency.</p> <p>PVI settings required to have the same level of staff qualifications as maintained schools and nurseries.</p>
<p>The cost for training</p> <p>The living Wage</p> <p>The funded allocated for the 2 year olds and 3 year olds should be equal to schools.</p>
<p>Pay increase</p>
<p>The amount of funding for EEE places to be increased to be an equal amount for all sectors. We would be able to increase staff salaries and recruit qualified teachers and more experienced staff if we could afford to pay them the wage they deserve.</p>
<p>Pre-school educators being listened to and taken seriously</p> <p>Action taken sooner than later, information shared with us!</p> <p>Information we give acted upon instead of waiting for xyz to take place, we have no faith in these services at the present time! Social care services Ofsted continually let us down! it is no good changing names what does that achieve? training is needed in all sectors we need to be listened to!</p>

<p>Ensuring Early Years Practitioners have more opportunity for professional development</p> <p>Increased pay structure so that it reflects the important work we do</p> <p>EEE funding increased so that more 3 & 4 year olds can be offered a full time place in PVI settings</p> <p>Increase the current 15 hour Free EEE funding to 6 hour (e.g. 9-3pm)</p>
For things to be equalised between the local authority and PVI settings.
<p>To ensure sufficiency of childcare for working parents or parents who are studying or training for employment and to secure universal part-time early education places for 3 and 4 year olds and eligible 2 year olds:</p> <p>Funding and support from the early years, for settings that strive to achieve outstanding results.</p> <p>VAT relief for smaller businesses.</p> <p>A more fair approach to the distribution of EEE funding to include equal funding allocated to public and private settings.</p> <p>To improve outcomes for children by demonstrating a narrowing of the gap between the highest achieving and all other children at the Foundation Stage.</p> <p>Financial support to ensure that staff that strive to gain higher qualifications do not have to leave the sector to achieve the pay and recognition they deserve.</p> <p>Support and regular visits from early years consultants to ensure that settings that achieve good or outstanding remain good and outstanding in the future.</p>
<p>A fairer distribution of the funding from Government to enable the PVI sector to deliver what the City Council require of us. We cannot pay a fair living wage if you determine the amount of money you pay us for the service we deliver and then also govern the amount of money we are able to charge for the service to the families. This is especially relevant to settings that offer mainly the 15 funded hours in term time only. They are not able to open longer hours over more weeks to increase their revenue and are reliant on fundraising in many instances just to meet the cost of running the setting. Some do a brilliant job and provide some of the best affordable Early Years provision in the City, with great Ofsted outcomes, whilst getting the least amount of the funding. Mainly due to the fact that they are not in it to make a profit but to ensure that the needs of the families in their setting are met and hopefully in a lot of cases exceeded. We want a fairer amount of funding to be distributed across the sector and if we are paid the full amount that it costs us to fund a session. We should be able to meet the requirement of paying the Living wage to our staff, after all we would all like to be more valued for the outstanding job that we do in providing the best outcome possible for the children in our care.</p>
we would like to a looser criteria for children who are aloud to access two year old funding. As it should be accessed equally to all children.
The amount of money to supplement the Grant children in private Day Nurseries.

1. A realistic funding per child for the EEE. £3.59 is just simply not adequate, especially as schools receive almost double this. For childminders there is no difference in cost looking after a 2 year old to a 3 year old, so there should be no difference in the funding. I question whether it should be a schools forum that decides how funding distributed, surely it should be an early years forum where all early years providers are fairly represented.
2. Accessible children's centres or services. We run a childminding group in kings heath and we struggle to survive, whereas other groups just turn up at children's centres and everything is provided. We consider our group valuable to share best practice with each other. Sometimes we have questions about changes etc and there is nothing in our locality that supports us.
3. Services for parents within walking distance or 1 easy bus ride. This may mean thinking a bit more about where parenting classes etc are held. The 'local' children's centre is not necessarily local for a lot of people.
4. Less of a target driven/tick box culture where nothing actually gets done, but on paper everything looks good. Maybe could make use of good providers to support those failing. This cannot rely solely on goodwill though.
5. Central website where early years providers can access relevant information, such as changes to EYFS as well as changes for Birmingham area.
6. People at the top of the council actually getting out and finding out what is really happening and the real issues.
7. Using childminders networks more to get information out or find out information. This would reach more childminders, as they are not free in the day, and often find it difficult or actually want to spend time with their own families rather than continually going to evening/weekend meetings.

birmingham paying equal amount for my child in a private day nursery as a child in a nursery school

Question 6: Do you have any other comments?

Answer

We need to invest in our youngest children. Early intervention is key for our most vulnerable children. Budgets need to be available for these children to attend quality provision.

Setting need to be invested in, so that they can be appropriately staffed and resourced. Practitioners need to be able to access regular training opportunities, so they continue to develop professionally.

The LA needs to look at all its Childrens Centre provisions and support the ones that are doing a good job and who constantly provide excellent support to families regardless of the locality.

Birmingham can not make up there mind what they want to do! Funding keeps getting cut and then added to other areas with out being thought out properly...like sticking plasters.

Invest in the staff. Better pay, more training

STOP REDUCING FUNDING, MAKING IT IMPOSSIBLE TO SUSTAIN THE QUALITY OF CARE FOR OUR MOST VULNERABLE CHILDREN !!!

I think Birmingham needs to recognise the role voluntary organisations play in supporting families and to ensure they have the right tools and information to do this. Quite often information is targeted at 'professionals'.

Difficult decisions need to be made but we have the youngest population of under 25 in Europe. Childrens Centres have continuous faced cuts over the last 3 years, They support our dedicated social workers to empower vulnerable family's. If these services are cut further as a citizen of this vibrant forward thinking city I worry for our young people.

n/a

childrens centres are an imoportant of our community

no

I think the review is needed.
Community groups seem to have stopped delivering stay and play why not set up training for interested parent who wish to set up stay and play? where do they go to start There are no family session at weekends especially for those in the most disadvantaged areas. limited opportunities out side nursery and children centre to develop key skills communication, social and emotional only the library Why cant the arts, culture be more accessible in deprived areas
no
more needs to be done to support working families
very angry that as a PVI setting we receive less funding per child than school nurseries and yet we follow the same foundation stage are inspected by Ofsted and work to the same welfare requirements
no
As safeguarding is high priority the Early Years sector in particular Nursery Schools are imperative for early intervention. Nursery schools are flying the flag for quality in Early Years Education and the council needs to continue to recognise and support them.
we all need to work together and the health part i find difficult to attend meetings and to return phone calls
We would really appreciate more support from all agencies in connection with the above. We are really concerned that our community is going to lose a valuable resource and therefore the children will suffer. We feel that we have/are being treated unfairly and inconsistently. If you could offer us support please contact Church of Ascension Pre-school Playgroup 0121 7772255 option 1 8.30-12.30pm. Thank you.
Early Years is a very important stage and Birmingham provide ahigh quality in the maintained settings however this is done with very little support from the city council.
Should support PVI sector more not only when they have been rated inadequate
I would like to see/be able to access more advice around early years pupil premium to ensure we are fully prepared for next year. I strongly believe that the funding amount for EEE places should be equal across PVI settings, nursery schools and primary schools. PVI's are often criticised for not having qualified teachers but if we were all paid the higher hourly rate and it was made compulsory that each setting had at least 1 EY teacher then i believe this would strengthen settings and the provision we offer which would result in better outcomes for children.
The above
Good work so far to everyone involved in making the changes relating to the children in the Early Years. However much more is still needed to be done if as a country we are to raise the standard of Early Education to equip our children who are the future.

As a parent I am disgusted to know that my daughters school receives £6.30 an hour for her yet had she stayed at the nursery I manage we would have only received £3.59. I would like to point out that the only reason I sent her too the school nursery is so that she would make friends and have a smooth transition into reception class, I collect her every lunch time and bring her back to the nursery I manage for the afternoon due to the ridiculous fees they want for wrap around care, but this only because they are being based on £6.30 per hour!!

I would also like to point out that both the nursery's had outstanding Ofsted reports so why can one be paid more than the other? PVI's having a more rigours Ofsted than nurseries on a school site, I know this because I have been part of both. A PVI has no notice of Ofsted arriving and are grilled continuously throughout the whole day. A school has notice of Ofsted (giving them time to get things just right!) then they spend 2 days there a lot of the time with management and they may pop into EYFS for half a day and if your lucky the Ofsted inspector may have some idea of Early Years (this was not the case during my 2 previous Ofsted inspections both in LA schools, neither really had a clue about the EYFS). So why are we treated so differently to LA settings yet you expect the same outcomes?

Lastly I would like to point out the additional costs many PVI's have - mortgage/rent, services charges (gas,elec,water,council tax...) higher staff ratios so need to employ more staff and all this on a significant amount less than LA.

I think it is a great shame that support for settings that receive good or outstanding results from Ofsted then receive little to no support from the local authority. Surely it is just as important for settings to remain good or outstanding in the future.

The EEE funding is distributed very unfairly with private settings receiving almost half of the funding allocated to schools. Why are the children that attend setting based in schools given priority to the children attending private provisions.

Whilst there is an understanding that the City Council needs to be making cost effective changes to the sector as a whole and that integrated services are a way of making changes so that there should be better outcomes for children across the City. With money shared and resources being pooled to benefit everyone. This can only work if the people who have to deliver the child care to these families are given the same professional courtesy as other agencies across the City, we after all our the people who see these families the most are able to build good relationships and identify needs early, but time and again we feel like the poor relation and undervalued by the City for what we provide and struggle to financially deliver with the funding that is currently in place.

The support over the years has been great.

When a person moves on it is a difficult time whilst a replacement has to be found and integrated.

Generally early years are undervalued, and work needs to done that encourages other professionals to include us within anything that involves a child we look after. It is too common for fCAF's etc to be held without accommodating or even informing the people who care for the child, even though they will know more about the child than others as they spend so much time with them.

I feel very strongly that this review needs to look at the way to do things from the bottom up. Obviously, funding is limited, but the priority is the child, not the managers within the council. I actually think this is vital for safeguarding as well. If services can be provided and relevant help given it will help many children from becoming a safeguarding statistic.

Appendix 2

Summary of Options and Recommendations from Initial Appraisal

Ref.	Elements	Options
01	Strategic Leadership and Management of the Reorganised Service	Service leadership and management provided through a central support team within BCC (See options 2 & 3 for variations)
		Dispersed leadership model: Creation of a central commissioning team to undertake the strategic leadership and management in collaboration with District based networks (Commissioning groups)
		Outsourcing the reorganised service to an external contractor
		Establishment of a local authority trading company (or Joint Venture)
		Establishment of an employee owned company
<p>It is recommended that the ‘dispersed leadership’ model is adopted for the reorganised service. This would be underpinned by the development of a more structured commissioning approach based on the four stage commissioning cycle.</p> <p>This model would involve the creation of a core commissioning team (ultimately based within the People’s Commissioning Centre of Excellence) with local commissioning activities being undertaken by a District based organisation. This would include the identification of local needs, the planning of local service delivery and the monitoring of activity and outcomes across the service to inform decision making.</p> <p>To secure maximum integration, it is proposed that the appropriate District body to engage with the authority on District level commissioning activity should be the Advisory Committee for the District service, working alongside the lead organisation. Delivery of those commissioning services best delivered at a local level would be written into the District service specification and tendering documentation would need to set out the council’s expectations in relation to the membership of the Advisory Committee. Its membership would need to meet statutory requirements, which are relatively broadly</p>		

defined, but the opportunity should be taken to maximise user, provider, partner and wider community engagement.

This district commissioning model would include responsibilities relating to the sufficiency of early education places but there will also be a need for a resource within the central commissioning team to coordinate activity and to undertake city-wide market development.

02	Structure for the planning and 'commissioning' of Early Education and Childcare provision (Sufficiency)	Status quo – Central team responsible for ensuring sufficient high quality places available in each area and for maximising take-up
	(Based on an assumption of status quo under option one)	Responsibility for ensuring sufficiency of high quality places and maximising take-up delegated to Locality Boards (or equivalent including provider and community representatives)
		Responsibility for ensuring sufficiency of high quality places delegated to a Lead Provider (Individual or consortia) in each area
<p>Based on an assumption of a District based delivery and contracting model with 'dispersed' leadership of the restructured service, a decision on possible separate arrangements for the delivery of this aspect of service delivery is no longer required.</p> <p>The authority would continue to secure 'sufficiency' of Children's centres through its tendering arrangements with District lead organisations having the responsibility for delivering the 'core purpose'. In relation to securing sufficient EEE places, whilst there would be a role for the District provider in mobilising local resources and promoting local take-up of provision, there is also a need for a city-wide strategy and this would need to be located within the restructured central commissioning team.</p>		
03	Structure for the planning and commissioning of services delivered through Children's centres	Status quo – Central team responsible for the planning and commissioning (contracting) of Children's centres in each area
	(Based on an assumption of status quo under option one)	Responsibility for the planning and commissioning of Children's centres devolved to Locality Boards (including

	quo under option one)	provider and community representation)
		The planning and commissioning of Children’s centres managed through a Lead Provider in each area (individual or consortium)
<p>At the heart of the recommended approach is a move away from the current annual ‘contracting’ process to a competitive tendering process. To be workable, this solution is predicated on an assumption that it is possible to achieve medium term certainty of funding which would allow for three year contracts to be offered.</p> <p>The recommendation is that ten District contracts are offered and that the tendering process and contract management are undertaken by a central commissioning team. The ten District lead organisations would then be responsible for ‘internal’ contractual arrangements with providers. (Sub-contracts or partnership agreements).</p> <p>In addition to ‘internal’ contracts/agreements for the management and leadership of individual settings, the recommended model offers the possibility of other aspects of service delivery being ‘detached’ from individual settings and offered as District-wide services (e.g. Family Support)</p> <p>It is further proposed that a ‘dispersed leadership’ approach is adopted with some elements of the broader commissioning process being undertaken in partnership with District Advisory Committees.</p> <p>This recommendation therefore represents a hybrid of each of the options identified.</p>		
04	Structure for the delivery of Early Years Support Services (Quality)	Status quo – retained central responsibility with reduced staffing numbers and restructuring to meet changing responsibilities (Delivery through traded service and/or strengthened networks)
		Delegation of responsibility for the monitoring of quality and commissioning of support to locality networks or other area based organisations/agencies (Free to commission delivery as appropriate)
		Delegation of responsibility for the monitoring of quality and delivery of support to an internal lead agency / provider within

		each district.
		Commissioning of quality monitoring and support from an 'external' provider (City-wide model)
<p>Based on the adoption of the 'tiered' model for children's centre service delivery, alongside the introduction of a clear outcomes specification for ten District services and a 'dispersed' model for service leadership and management, it is proposed that the support function is divided into two elements.</p> <p>The first element involves providing 'challenge' to District providers and it is proposed that this would be delivered through the central early years team. This would involve the monitoring of performance against contracted outcomes, providing advice on the actions needed to improve and dealing with Ofsted requirements.</p> <p>In the case of EEE providers where there is no specific commissioning, there would still be a need to ensure that DSG funding allocations are only made to those settings meeting the required Ofsted standards.</p> <p>The second element involves the provision of support to settings. There is a requirement that support is provided to those settings deemed by Ofsted to be 'Unsatisfactory' or 'In need of improvement' although this does not preclude support being provided to other settings.</p> <p>It is recommended that the provision of this support is included within the service specification for each District Early Years Service with the expectation that the district provider will deliver this service through a combination of peer to peer support, an internal improvement resource (this may involve the TUPE transfer of some EY Consultants to District providers) and, where appropriate, the procurement of specialist external resources.</p>		
05	Joint Commissioning with education (Working arrangements with the Schools Forum)	Ad hoc annual agreements on 'top-up' funding
		Joint strategy developed between BCC and the Schools Forum for medium term funding against agreed delivery targets and measured outcomes
		The identification of specific 'packages' of activity as a basis for bidding for DSG resources from the Schools Forum

It is recommended that Option 2 is adopted whereby a Joint strategy is developed between BCC and the Schools Forum for medium term funding against agreed delivery targets and measured outcomes. It is recommended that these revised arrangements are phased in alongside the restructuring of the service.

Given the annual decision-making cycle operated by the Forum, certainty of funding is unlikely to be achieved but agreement in principle to a medium-term strategy remains an achievable aspiration.

This is not an issue which it is proposed should be part of the consultation document but it will be referenced within the Outline Business Case and discussed with the Schools Forum at the appropriate time.

06	Joint Commissioning and delivery of services with health agencies (NHS and Public health)	Status quo – No formal arrangements for joint/coordinated commissioning and delivery of services
		Formal arrangements in place for coordinated/joint commissioning and delivery of services
		Formal arrangements in place for joint commissioning and delivery of services including pooled budgets
		Complete integration of the health visiting service into the early years service

The benefits of more coordinated working between health service providers and early years services is undeniable yet practice is currently very variable and relies more on personalities than structures. To maximise the benefits available and to capitalise on the changing arrangements for the commissioning of health visiting services, it is therefore recommended that a more systematic framework for collaboration is put into place.

There would not appear to be any overwhelming reason for moving quickly towards any system of pooled budgets and the current budget climate would, in any event, make such a move problematic. It is therefore recommended that, as part of the development of a more structures commissioning process, the formal engagement of health providers is actively sought.

In the case of health visiting, this can be achieved through liaison with BCC Public Health on the development of their transition strategy. As a minimum it is recommended that the service specification developed should require there to be a number of named health

visitors working in tandem with each District provider to provide advice, to support joint visiting with District EY Service staff and to lead on the co-location of health services within Tier 1 and Tier 2 centres. This reflects current arrangements.

True 'transformation, however, requires more than this basic minimum with the development of agreed joint outcomes to be incorporated into the service specification. There is also a need for greater clarity as to which parts of the core offer relate to health services and what should wrap around this health offer as part of the contracted Children's centre offer.

At the extreme, there is no reason why there should not be a health-led model adopted whereby the District lead provider has a clear health rather than education and social care focus. This model has been adopted elsewhere based on the centrality of health services (paediatrics, midwifery and health visiting) in the identification of need.

In relation to wider engagement with health services, it is recommended that consideration is given to the role of the Joint Partnership Commissioning Board and to the possible creation of a sub-group to develop a rolling three year early years joint commissioning and delivery strategy.

At an 'operational' level, it is further recommended that the service specification for each District Service should reference specific health outcomes with lead organisations being held accountable for delivery. It would be anticipated that successful bids for district contracts would make specific reference to how health partners would be engaged at local level to support the achievement of these outcomes. Health agencies could also be included on District Advisory Boards.

07	Management of Children's Centres	Status quo: Continue with the current mixed economy of BCC, maintained school and PVI managed provision
		BCC withdraws as a provider. Commissioning of provision from multiple providers.
		BCC withdraws as a provider. Commissioning of provision from a single city-wide provider.
		BCC withdraws as a provider. Commissioning of provision from ten District based providers.
		Children's Centres all co-located onto mainstream school sites and managed by mainstream setting

It is recommended that a modified version of Option 4 is adopted involving the commissioning of ten District providers. These providers would, in turn, deliver services through a managed network of sites, some of which could involve sub-contracting arrangements.

The issue of whether the council should be in a position to bid to be the District provider in one or more areas is still open to debate as is the question of whether the council should continue to lead and manage individual settings as part of a local partnership or supply chain arrangement.

Further consideration will also be required of the TUPE implications for staff currently delivering services through BCC managed centres.

It is recommended that a final decision is delayed pending further discussion and appropriate legal advice and that this is reflected in the Outline Business Case and the consultation document. There will, in any event, need to be a separate consultation exercise with staff and unions relating to specific staffing proposals.

08	The organisation of Children's Centres	Multiple independent centres manage and coordinate a range of universal and targeted services
		Cluster model: Partnership working promoted between independent settings
		A tiered model with three categories of centre offering different levels of provision
		Virtual Children's centres - a number of venues within a District (Locality) hosting a range of commissioned services. (A service rather than centre based model)

It is recommended that a 'service' approach is adopted whereby a single lead organisation is identified through a tendering process to manage and deliver services within a District. The number and location of access points will be influenced by the availability of suitable sites but there will be an element of discretion available to the lead organisation in terms of how and where services are delivered. In essence this model would involve the development of ten District Early Years Services as part of the overarching Birmingham Service. Each of the District services would be commissioned as single entities on the basis of a three year, outcomes based contract (This recommendation is therefore conditional on agreement by council members to a move away from annual budgeting in relation to this service)

The successful provider would be responsible for delivering the agreed outcomes through a range of universal and targeted services delivered through a variety of venues including:

- Integrated settings. These would build on the current model existing in some localities whereby a range of early education, childcare and Children's centre services are delivered under a single management and leadership structure. Such organisations would have to potential to build on their experience to become the lead organisations for a District.
- Satellite settings. Whilst there may not be full integration of services, these centres would deliver a broad range of services. They would be located in the most deprived areas within each District.
- Outreach sites. These would be part-time venues for a range of activities delivered by the District service and other community and voluntary providers. They would be located in the less deprived areas of the District and would focus on the universal offer. This broadly reflects the current position but it is anticipated that there would be greater coordination of activity through these outreach sites, possibly through the appointment of one or more outreach coordinators within each District.

The level of prescription in relation to the number and location of sites in each District would need to be agreed as part of the development of the service specifications although this would be influenced by the location of existing premises and the need to retain appropriate services in centres subject to possible 'claw-back' of capital grants.

The 'Children's centre' would effectively be the District service rather than an individual site and it is anticipated that Ofsted would inspect provision on that basis. In turn, the reach area would be the District. (Although in practice District providers may want to structure their services around smaller areas) This would remove some of the current anomalies which exist although District boundaries will not always reflect discrete communities and there will always be the issue of some parents making choices based on their employment rather than their home.

Through the work of one or more outreach coordinators and the use of a wide variety of part time (often shared) venues this model offers the opportunity to link with early years provision which currently sits outside the Children's centre remit. This would potentially give a more 'joined-up' look to the service and support greater reach. Locating some provision within EEE settings could also integrate PVI provision more closely into the overall service.

A perceived disadvantage is that, when coupled with the need for budget reductions, there are likely to be fewer 'full service' sites. It is worthy of note, however, that in a recent survey conducted by the Children's Society, whilst 59% of respondents preferred Children's centre services to be delivered from one central location, a significant minority (41%) wanted services to be provided in different locations. Support for the 'one stop shop' may not therefore be as strong as might have been anticipated and, given that a major barrier to the use of Children's centres is reported to be transport difficulties, a significant number of users may prefer a variety of community based provision over a more remote but comprehensive service. Evidence also suggests that some of the most vulnerable families are currently reluctant to engage with large centres and may be more appropriately supported by smaller, more informal venues.

The proposed model also offers the potential to offer services at different times across the

District to meet the needs of different groups of service user. Given that, nationally, 60% of children living in poverty are in households where at least one parent is working, provision outside normal working hours may offer a key to supporting their engagement with services.

09	Services delivered through Children's Centres	Maintain the current balance between universal and targeted support for children and families delivered through Children's Centres (Effectively deliver less of both)
		Shift the balance of provision significantly more towards targeted support (Protect targeted services)
		Shift the balance of provision more towards universal support (Protect universal services)
		A statutory service - Children's Centres deliver a limited 'core offer' with any discretionary services separately commissioned and delivered through a range of local venues.

Whilst it will ultimately be for the lead district organisations to determine the balance of provision required to deliver the outcomes specified in the service contract, there will need to be an appropriate balance between universal and targeted services. The protection of one element of the service at the expense of the other would mean losing (or at least compromising) a key component of the service.

Universal services are central to the identification of children and families most in need and include health services such as health visiting and the early education entitlement. Targeted provision relates to the identification and targeting of services on those not currently accessing the universal offer and providing support to those who have been identified as having specific needs. Without a significant resource for the provision of targeted support, there would be greater pressure on specialist (and relatively expensive) services and some vulnerable children and families would not receive any early help.

The financial pressures on the service still need to be addressed and so it is recommended that further consideration is given to the sources of funding for provision currently offered through Children's centres, notably those areas where there are shared outcomes with health commissioners. This includes the development of joint working between the Early Years commissioning team and BCC Public health given their shared interest in school readiness and child health outcomes.

10	Tendering arrangements for Children's centres	Status quo – Contracting with individual centres based on a one-year agreement (no tendering process)
		Introduce a tendering process for hub sites (plus subsidiary sites as appropriate) based on a three year contract
		Introduce a tendering process for District 'clusters' (Single or consortium of providers) based on a three year contract
<p>The recommended approach is a variation on options 2 and 3 and would involve tendering on the basis of ten District services with these services being delivered by the successful provider through a combination of integrated, satellite and outreach sites. The service specification will require a degree of prescription relating to the location of sites to maximise value for money in relation to the use of public buildings, to minimise the risk of claw-back of capital grant and to provide opportunities to integrate other council provision such as safeguarding hubs.</p> <p>This would significantly simplify current contracting arrangements and offer the opportunity to develop a more structured commissioning approach. The recommendation is, however, predicated on the introduction of greater certainty of funding year on year to support a three year contracting arrangement for each District.</p> <p>The 'ideal' model would be a move to a rolling three year budget setting process for the service which would allow contract values to be set for the whole period of the contract. Although this would remove an element of budget flexibility for the council, by 2017 the focus of early years provision will be on the delivery of the authority's statutory responsibilities with little discretionary expenditure which could contribute to further cuts.</p> <p>One 'compromise' solution would be to introduce a rolling programme of contracting which would see 2/3 contracts coming up for renewal each year with these contracts offering some flexibility in terms of making savings. The small number of contracts and their geographic basis makes this approach problematic however.</p>		
11	The integration of settings	Status quo – retention of a mixed economy of stand alone, linked and integrated settings.
		A progressive move towards more partnership working between 'independent'

		providers through commissioning and support levers
		A progressive move towards more formally integrated provision through commissioning and support levers
		Direct commissioning for integrated settings
<p>The recommended service model is a variation on Option 4, forced integration through the procurement process. Under the proposed approach to commissioning services, bids would be invited for the delivery of ten District Early Years Services.</p> <p>In relation to Children’s centre services, bidders would be required to demonstrate how they would arrange for the delivery of services within their District through a network of venues. (The tiered model). It is not anticipated that the District lead organisation will directly manage all provision (although this option is not specifically precluded) but successful bidders will need to demonstrate that they have sub-contracting or formal partnership arrangements in place with the provider network which are based on a commitment to joint working and the delivery of shared outcomes.</p> <p>In relation to the wider early years service, the lead organisation will need to demonstrate how they propose to work with partners to support the delivery of services. This will include working with the wide range of providers of Early Education from Child Minders to maintained schools. Linkages within the overall early years service structure will also be provided through:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Requirements placed on lead organisations to provide appropriate support to settings• Engagement of providers in peer-to-peer support arrangements• Participation of early education providers and other partners on District Advisory Boards• The location of some outreach provision (tier 3) within early education settings <p>It is anticipated that, prior to bidding for contracts, potential District level providers will work closely with prospective partners and sub-contractors to develop a coherent and credible integrated model which relates to the District Early Years Service as a whole and not just Children’s centre provision..</p>		
12	The integration of Nursery Schools into the overall service model	Status quo: Retain nursery schools as an integral part of the early years service
		Reorganisation: Closure of Nursery Schools and the transfer of premises (and staff) to the primary sector

		Federation: Joint governance and leadership models developed between nursery schools and primary schools
		Federation: Joint governance and leadership across two or more nursery schools
		Closure: Closure of Nursery Schools and the transfer /renting of premises to the PVI sector where provision still required
<p>In most areas of the city there is a lack of 'formal' integration between Children's centre provision on the one hand and early education and childcare on the other. Whilst much of the early education and childcare provision is managed through the PVI sector (including a major contribution from childminders) and thus integration can only be achieved through informal mechanisms, there is significant provision within the maintained sector providing some scope for more direct action.</p> <p>Critical to this is the need to consider how more formal integration of Nursery Schools into the overall service offer can be achieved. Whilst there are some examples of good practice with a number of integrated settings offering a range of services under the governance of a Nursery school governing body, this is far from being a universal model.</p> <p>Within the proposed District model, there will be the opportunity for a number of Nursery Schools (either individually or collectively) to take on the District lead organisation role. This would fully integrate the Nursery School offer into the District Early years service. One model' for example, would see a federation between Nursery Schools in a District underpinning a joint bid to deliver the District Early Years Service. This would have the added advantage of apportioning management costs across a range of functions.</p> <p>It would be unlikely that such arrangements could exist in every District as it would be anticipated that other strong potential providers would emerge in each area and, where this model does not emerge, it is recommended that a mix of approaches is adopted to support the integration of nursery schools (alongside other early education providers) into the District service. This could include nursery schools being part of the quality support structure within a District (commissioned by the District lead organisation).</p> <p>In terms of governance and leadership arrangements, it is not proposed to undertake a major 'enforced' reorganisation at this stage but it is recommended that, whenever a Nursery School headship becomes vacant, formal consideration is given by the Governing Body to possible alternative governance and leadership arrangements.</p>		
13	Funding of full-time childcare	Status quo: retain the current criteria for the funding of full-time provision for eligible

	provision	children
		Introduce stricter criteria for eligibility for full-time provision
		End all BCC funded full-time provision
<p>It is recommended that Option 2 is adopted whereby stricter (and objective) criteria are developed for assessing eligibility for full-time provision. This could replicate the first criteria within the current policy which bases eligibility on whether a child has a child protection plan or is eligible for free school meals.</p> <p>It is recommended that this facility is used in conjunction with the provision for ‘corporate places’ (Short term full-time provision as part of a broader programme of support) and the additional resources which will become available through the introduction of the Early Years Pupil Premium.</p> <p>It has yet to be established whether this proposal should form part of the consultation exercise relating to the proposed restructuring of the early years service or whether it is simply a question of the Cabinet reviewing and potentially amending a council policy as part of the normal democratic process and without the need for detailed formal consultation.</p>		
14	Management of daycare provision within Children’s centres (To be addressed on a centre by centre basis?)	Continue with the existing arrangements including a subsidy where required
		Withdrawal of subsidy but retention of financially sustainable provision within Children’s Centres
		Withdrawal of subsidy with the commissioning of equivalent capacity through a PVI partner
		Withdrawal of subsidy with the commissioning of equivalent capacity through a maintained nursery or primary school
<p>It is recommended that the current subsidy provided to some Children’s centres to support daycare provision which would otherwise not be financially sustainable is withdrawn as soon as possible.</p> <p>The alternative arrangements set out in options 2, 3 and 4 represent alternative</p>		

approaches which could be adopted to suit individual circumstances and it is therefore proposed that these options should be considered on an individual centre basis.

It has yet to be determined whether this issue should be included within the consultation exercise relating to the restructuring of the overall service or whether a more speedy decision could be made through the normal democratic processes.

15	Funding of EEE places	Status quo: Simple formula based on child places and setting type (plus deprivation factor)
		Basing the EEE allocation formula on a child's needs rather than the setting attended
		Introducing an element of 'payment by results'

Whilst there is considerable dissatisfaction with the current formula, notably within the PVI sector which points to the significant disparity in funding between them and the maintained sector, it would be problematic to move away from an allocation which is based on genuine cost differentials. The question as to whether the current formula is a true reflection of cost differentials will be covered in the separately commissioned review being undertaken by KPMG. It is hoped that this review will also inform consideration of the potential cost benefits associated with integrated delivery models.

The issue of 'value for money' remains however and the possibility of moving towards a different allocation mechanism (which could still include an element to reflect cost differences) should be kept under review. As part of this, further consideration should be given to the development of baseline indicators which could be used to demonstrate the progress made by children from entry to compulsory school age across settings. This in turn would help to support a more informed debate on value for money and the value added by the more high cost providers.

PHASE THREE
July 2015 TO October 2015

COMMUNICATION							
ID	STAKEHOLDER	SUB-GROUP	OWNER	MESSAGE	CHANNEL	KEY DATES	FREQUENCY
1	Cabinet Members and Scrutiny		Sally Taylor (SRO) / Louise Collett	Update on review progress	Personal Briefings	July to October 2015	As required
2a	Education Improvement Programme Board		Sally Taylor / Lindsey Trivett	Update on project	Update meetings	July to October 2015	Fortnightly
2b	Children's Improvement Programme Board		Sally Taylor / Louise Collett	Update on project	Update meetings	July to October 2015	Fortnightly
3	Elected members	Ward Councillors	Sally Taylor / Louise Collett	Implications of emerging proposals for individual wards	Members Briefings Individual meetings	tbc	Briefings go out monthly Meetings as required
4	Senior Officers	Strategic Director (People)	Sally Taylor / Louise Collett	Update on review progress	Improvement Programme Board	July to October 2015	As scheduled
		Chief Executive	Peter Hay	Update on review progress	Agenda Item on Quartet meetings	July to October 2015	As per meeting schedule
		Other Strategic Directors	Sally Taylor / Louise Collett	Key issues emerging	Personal briefings	July to October 2015	As required

5	Service Users – Parents and Carers		Lindsey Trivett (Supported by EY team)	Update on review progress	Web page on birmingham.gov site (Link to BeHeard Questionnaire)	July to October 2015	Ongoing
					Locality consultation meetings	July to October 2015	Ongoing
6	Early Years Providers - PVI	PVI Sector (General)	Lindsey Trivett (Supported by EY team)	Update on review progress	Reference Group	July to October 2015 (Dates tbc)	As required
					Early Years Forum	July to October 2015 (Dates tbc)	
					PVI Consultation Group	July to October 2015 (Dates tbc)	As required
					Web page on birmingham.gov site	July to October 2015 (Dates tbc)	Ongoing
					Area consultation meetings	Dates tbc	As required
		PVI (Children's Centre providers)	Lindsey Trivett (Supported by EY team)	Update on review progress	Targeted consultation meetings	Dates tbc	As required
7	Early Years Providers - Maintained	Nursery School Headteachers	Lindsey Trivett / Jill Crosbie	Update on review progress	Reference Group	July to October 2015 (Dates tbc)	Monthly

					Early Years Forum	July to October 2015 (Dates tbc)	Monthly
					Nursery Heads Forum	July to October 2015 (Dates tbc)	As scheduled
		School Governors	Sally Taylor / Jill Crosbie	Update on review progress	Governors network	July to October 2015 (Dates tbc)	As required
		Secondary School Headteachers	Sally Taylor / Jill Crosbie	Update on review progress	Secondary Heads Forum	July to October 2015 (Dates tbc)	Monthly
		Primary School Headteachers	Sally Taylor / Jill Crosbie	Update on review progress	Reference Group	July to October 2015 (Dates tbc)	Monthly
					Primary Heads Forum	July to October 2015 (Dates tbc)	As required
					Local Consortia	July to October 2015 (Dates tbc)	By invitation
		Children's Centre Managers	Sally Taylor / Lindsey Trivett HR	Update on review progress	City-wide fora including EY Forum, Nursery Headteachers Forum, PVI Groups Locality fora	July to October 2015	Ongoing

		Children's Centre Staff	Lindsey Trivett (Supported by HR)	Update on review progress	Cascade briefings from managers Web page on birmingham.gov site Area consultation meetings	July to October 2015	Ongoing
		Central BCC EY Support team	Lindsey Trivett (Supported by HR)	Update on review progress	Cascade briefings from managers Web page on birmingham.gov site Consultation meeting	July to October 2015	Ongoing
		Trades Union (Local)	Lindsey Trivett (Supported by HR)	Update on review progress	Agenda item on scheduled meetings as required	July to October 2015	As appropriate at key staging points
9	Early Years providers - Health	NHS Commissioning and Delivery Teams	Adrian Phillips / Denis Wilkes	Update on review progress	Reference Group	July to October 2015 (Dates tbc)	Monthly
					NHS Changing Children's Services group	July to October 2015	Monthly
		BCC Public Health	Adrian Phillips /	Update on review progress	Reference Group	July to October 2015	Monthly

			Denis Wilkes			(Dates tbc)	
10	External Partners	CREC / Children's Society / 4Children / Innovation Unit / Barnados	Sally Taylor / Jill Crosbie	Update on review progress	Reference Group	July to October 2015 (Dates tbc)	Monthly
11	Schools Forum		David Waller Sally Taylor / Lindsey Trivett / Jill Crosbie	Update on review progress	Schools Forum Meeting	July to October 2015 (Dates tbc)	Scheduled meetings
12	Linked Projects	Early Help Education Commissioning Centre of Excellence	Louise Collett / Lindsey Trivett / Jill Crosbie	Update on review progress	SharePoint	July to October 2015	Fortnightly updates
					Business Change Project Team meetings	July to October 2015 (Dates tbc)	tbc
					Project Board meetings	July to October 2015	Monthly
13	Press Office		Sally Taylor / Jill Crosbie	Update on progress and emerging issues	Telephone briefings	July to October 2015	As appropriate at key staging points
				Response to 'public interest' issues	Press Releases via Press Office		Reactive as required

CONSULTATION
1st July 2015 to 30th October 2015

ID	STAKEHOLDER	CHANNEL	DATES	TIME	VENUE	COMMENTS
C01	Cabinet Member	Meeting	22/6/15		Cabinet office	Meeting convened by cabinet member to agree commissioning option as a basis for consultation Attendees: ST, LC & LT
C02	BCC Extended Management Team	Meeting	tbc	tbc	tbc	Scheduled meeting to agree commissioning option as a basis for consultation Attendees: tbc
C03	Service Users – Parents and Carers	Family consultation event	tbc	tbc (2.0 hrs)	tbc	Area 1 Attendees: tbc
		Family consultation event	tbc	tbc (2.0 hrs)	tbc	Area 2 Attendees: tbc
		Family consultation event	tbc	tbc (2.0 hrs)	tbc	Area 3 Attendees: tbc
C04	Early Years Providers (Open)	Consultation meeting	tbc	tbc (1.5 hrs)	tbc	Area 1 Attendees: ST / JC

		Consultation meeting	tbc	tbc (1.5 hrs)	tbc	Area 2 Attendees: ST / JC
		Consultation meeting	tbc	tbc (1.5 hrs)	tbc	Area 3 Attendees: ST / JC
C05	Early Years Providers – Standing Groups	Early Years Forum meeting	tbc	tbc (1.0 hrs)	tbc	Attendees: ST / JC / LT
		Nursery School Headteachers Forum meeting	tbc	tbc (1.0 hrs)	tbc	Attendees: ST / JC / LT
		Primary School Headteachers Forum meeting	tbc	tbc (0.5 hrs)	tbc	Attendees: ST / JC / LT
		Secondary School Headteachers Forum meeting	tbc	tbc (0.5 hrs)	tbc	Attendees: ST / JC
		School Governors Forum meeting	tbc	tbc (0.5 hrs)	tbc	Attendees: ST / JC
C06	Early years providers (Targeted)	PVI Children's centre providers	tbc	tbc (1.5 hrs)	tbc	Attendees: ST / JC / LT
C07	Partner organisations	Reference group	tbc	tbc (1.5 hrs)	tbc	Attendees: ST / JC

C08	BCC Locality based staff	Consultation meeting	tbc	tbc (1.5 hrs)	tbc	Area 1 Attendees: ST / JC / LT
			tbc	tbc (1.5 hrs)	tbc	Area 2 Attendees: ST / JC / LT
			tbc	tbc (1.5 hrs)	tbc	Area 3 Attendees: ST / JC / LT
	EY leadership team	Consultation meeting	tbc	tbc (1.5 hrs)	tbc	Attendees: ST / JC / LT
	Central EY Support team	Consultation meeting	tbc	tbc (1.5 hrs)	tbc	Attendees: ST / JC / LT
C09	Trades Union	Consultation meeting	tbc	tbc (1.0 hrs)	tbc	Attendees: ST / JC / LT / HR
		Consultation meeting	tbc	tbc (1.0 hrs)	tbc	Attendees: ST / JC / LT / HR
		Consultation meeting	tbc	tbc (1.0 hrs)	tbc	Attendees: ST / JC / LT / HR
C10	Schools Forum		tbc	tbc (0.5 hrs)	tbc	Attendees: ST / DW / LT

BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

PUBLIC REPORT

Report to:	CABINET
Report of:	Strategic Director, People
Date of Decision:	29th June 2015
SUBJECT:	THE PINES SPECIAL SCHOOL – FULL BUSINESS CASE
Key Decision: Yes	Relevant Forward Plan Ref: 516856
If not in the Forward Plan: (please "tick" box)	Chief Executive approved <input type="checkbox"/> O&S Chairman approved <input type="checkbox"/>
Relevant Cabinet Member:	Councillor Brigid Jones - Cabinet Member, Children's Services Councillor Stewart Stacey - Cabinet Member - Commissioning, Contracting and Improvement
Relevant O&S Chairman:	Councillor Susan Barnett - Education and Vulnerable Children Councillor Waseem Zaffar – Corporate Resources
Wards affected:	Hodge Hill and Stockland Green

1. Purpose of report:

- 1.1 To seek approval to the Full Business Case and Contract Award for the capital scheme to create 95 additional pupil places at The Pines Special School as described in Appendix A. The capital cost of this scheme will not exceed £8,462,479 which includes £684,047 for professional and statutory fees.
- 1.2 To seek approval for the Strategic Director for People to place orders to progress the proposed works.

2. Decision(s) recommended:

That Cabinet:

- 2.1 Approve the Full Business Case (Appendix A) for the capital works at The Pines Special School at a capital cost of £8,462,479 which will be funded from £6,986,379 of DfE Basic Need Grant, £1,386,100 of Targeted Basic Need and £90,000 school contribution.
- 2.2 Authorises the Strategic Director for People to instruct the General Manager of Acivico to place orders with the Constructing West Midlands (CWM) Framework contractor, Morgan Sindall, up to the value of £7,633,237 to progress the works on site.
- 2.3 Authorises the Strategic Director for People to place orders with Acivico up to the value of £510,475 for professional services and statutory fees.
- 2.4 Authorises the Strategic Director for People to place orders with Service Birmingham up to the value of £142,000 to provide ICT infrastructure.
- 2.5 Approves an increase in the indicative capital budget included in the Special Schools PDD, approved by Cabinet on the 19th January 2015, from £20,295,510 to £23,759,083.
- 2.6 Authorises the Director of Legal and Democratic Services to negotiate, execute and complete all necessary documents to give effect to the above recommendations.

Lead Contact Officer(s):	Emma Leaman Head of Education and Skills Infrastructure Jaswinder Didially Infrastructure and Development Senior Officer
Telephone No:	07827 896733 emma.leaman@birmingham.gov.uk
E-mail address:	07825 117334 jaswinder.didially@birmingham.gov.uk

3. Consultation

3.1 Internal

The Deputy Leader, together with the Chairs of the Overview and Scrutiny Committees for Education and Vulnerable Children and Corporate Resources, have been consulted and support the proposals to go forward for an executive decision. Ward Councillors for Stockland Green and Hodge Hill and the Executive Members for Erdington and Hodge Hill districts have also been consulted and support the proposals contained within the report. Officers from City Finance and Legal and Democratic Services have been involved in the preparation of this report. In accordance with the Projects and Programmes methodology, the Quality Assurance and Governance Team have appraised this project and recommend it for approval.

3.2 External

All pupils, parents, governors, teaching and non-teaching staff have been consulted regarding the expansion proposals. Responses received were supportive of the proposal. Statutory consultation was carried out and approved by Cabinet on 17th November 2014. Prior to approval the proposals were discussed at a meeting with parents, shared with staff and governors on the 4th July 2014. Information about the proposal was also sent to the MPs for Hodge Hill and Erdington by email on 17th September 2014 and again on 10th October 2014. In addition a public notice was published on 18th September 2014 in the local paper and in the community to engage local residents. Full information was also provided on the Birmingham City Council webpage with consultees having the opportunity to respond via the Be-Heard online consultation system.

4. Compliance Issues

4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?

These works are required to enable the Local Authority to meet its statutory duty to not only provide pupil places but also to promote diversity and increase parental choice in planning and securing the provision of school places (Section 14 Education Act 1996 and Education & Inspections Act 2006). The spending priorities proposed are in accordance with the Education Development Plan and Schools' Capital Programme 2013-17. Works will contribute to Council Business Plan and Budget 2015+, particularly a Prosperous and a Fair City, by ensuring that vulnerable children have access to suitable school places enabling them to benefit from education through investment at a neighbourhood school. The provision of additional places in permanent accommodation will also aid the safeguarding of children as, compared with temporary accommodation; it is fully integrated with existing facilities. All Contracting West Midlands (CWM) contractors are required to adhere to the principles of the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BC4SR) and, prior to the works order being placed, an action plan proportionate to the contract sum will be agreed with Morgan Sindall on how the Charter principles will be implemented and monitored during the contract period.

4.2 Financial Implications.

The capital cost of providing additional accommodation and improvements for The Pines

Special School is £8,462,479. This will be funded via £6,986,379 of DfE Basic Need Grant and £1,386,100 of Targeted Basic Need. The remaining £90,000 will be funded directly by The Pines Special School from accumulated school balances. Consequential revenue costs of additional staffing and any on-going day to day repair and maintenance of the asset will be the responsibility of the School and funded from its own delegated budget.

- 4.3 The currently estimated capital cost (alongside already approved Special School FBC reports) will exceed the total indicative capital cost included in the PDD report approved by Cabinet on 19th January 2015. The indicative costs included in the PDD were based on early advice and did not have the benefit of detailed survey works that have now been undertaken and therefore make the figures in the FBCs more informed.

The costs increases are a result of several factors: a) early cost advice without detailed surveys; b) further deterioration in the building; c) market increases as a result of inflation; d) design modifications as a result of the building needing to meet the required standards for special schools.

The additional funding required for this project compared to the PDD will be funded by drawing down on the funding currently earmarked for Stage 3 of the programme. The impact on, and approval for, Stage 3 will be addressed in the overall Capital Programme report to Cabinet in July 2015.

4.4 Legal Implications

This report exercises legal powers which are contained within Section 14 of the Education Act 1996 and Section 22 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998, by which the Authority has a responsibility to provide places and maintain schools - this includes expenses relating to premises.

4.5 Public Sector Equality Duty

A Full Equality Analysis (EA000124) was carried out in March 2014 for Education and Skills Infrastructure's Education Development Plan and Schools' Capital Programme 2013–2017. The outcomes from consultation demonstrate that proposed capital developments support positive outcomes for children, young people, their families and carers. No negative impact on people with Protected Characteristics was identified. It was concluded that sufficiency of educational places and opportunities for all children and young people contributes to providing positive life chances, and supports a positive approach to Safeguarding in Birmingham: actively reducing the number of children and young people out of school helps to mitigate risk to their safety and wellbeing.

5. Relevant background/chronology of key events:

- 5.1 The Local Authority has a statutory duty to not only provide pupil places but also to promote diversity and increase parental choice in planning and securing the provision of school places (Section 14, Education Act 1996 and Education & Inspections Act 2006).
- 5.2 Long-term projections of births provided by the Office of National Statistics (ONS) suggest that the current trend of an increasing birth rate will continue. The implications will be an ongoing need to provide additional special school places over the next 10 years. An Education Sufficiency document was released in November 2013 and presented to the Education and Vulnerable Children Overview and Scrutiny Committee in December 2013 detailing the impact of increased birth rates and cohort growth on the demand for school places across Birmingham. An update to this document was

published in February 2015.

- 5.3 The Birmingham Special Education Development Plan (SEDP), approved by Cabinet on 16th February 2015, highlights the fact that the SEND population is predicted to increase and the existing specialist school provision is almost at full capacity. Birmingham is a young city and is getting younger - between 2000 and 2012 the number of children born in Birmingham increased by 25%. The SEND population is predicted to increase by approximately 10% in line with population growth by 2021. This translates into a likely additional 800–1,000 young people with SEN Education and Health Care Plans. The Schools Capital programme provides a key opportunity to align capital investment into the education infrastructure with robust commissioning of places for young people with SEND in order to meet local need and population growth.
- 5.4 In addition to sustained birth rate increase, each cohort of Birmingham children has increased annually in recent years as a result of net migration into the city: more children arrive in our schools than leave them. Pressure for school places is severe in a number of our Special Schools; reactive measures have been implemented over a number of years to accommodate growth in demand for special school places and a planned programme of special school expansions is being implemented as a priority.
- 5.5 In March 2013 a bid was submitted to the Education Funding Agency (EFA) for Targeted Basic Need (TBN) funding to meet the shortfall in capital investment to provide additional special school places. Following EFA confirmation of the outcome of the bids (Birmingham was successful in receiving £3,492,972 of which £1,386,100 was awarded to The Pines Special School to provide additional school places), a report was submitted to the Cabinet Member for Children & Family Services jointly with the Strategic Directors for Place and People, outlining the outcome of the TBN bids which was approved on 10th February 2014.
- 5.6 The Education Development Plan and Schools' Capital Programme 2013-2017 was approved by Cabinet on 17th March 2014 and this programme identified funding that would increase Birmingham City Council schools' capacity to help address the current shortfall of special places. This scheme was included in the PDD approved by Cabinet on 19th January 2015.
- 5.7 In November 2014 Cabinet approved the proposal to transfer The Pines School from their current site at Dreghorn Road in Castle Bromwich to a new site at the former Josiah Mason College. Cabinet also approved the proposal to enlarge the school by increasing the number of primary aged pupils on a phased basis and alter the upper age limit to 16 in order to provide secondary places. The new age range of the school will be 2-16 years old.
- 5.8 The Pines Special School capital scheme will help fulfil the Authority's statutory obligation to provide sufficient special school places as well as promote diversity and increase parental choice as well as maximising the impact on pupils' learning outcomes and addressing barriers to learning. The Head Teacher and governors participated in the design process, as strategic partners of BCC and as representatives of the end users.
- 5.9 The proposal is to undertake physical alterations to the former Josiah Mason College North Building in order to relocate The Pines Special School. At present the current Pines school site provides 95 primary school places. The refurbished school will accommodate a total of 190 pupils (16 early years, 114 primary and 60 secondary). The physical works will include new circulation core extension, new cladding/render to all

elevations with colours used to differentiate circulation cores and remodelling of the existing car park and landscaping.

- 5.10 The layout of the new school would place the shared facilities (kitchen and hall) within the single storey element to the frontage, the primary school at ground floor level and within the more recent (2001) two storey element to the rear (west) and the secondary school at the upper levels. The nursery school would be situated adjacent to the new main school entrance on the north elevation, with its own separate access and would benefit from its own play facilities. The project will also include a new lift core.
- 5.11 ICT works include providing all the cabling, data points, installations of white board, projectors, etc. It also includes providing the servers and associated cabinets. The figure was provided by Service Birmingham following several meetings to ensure that the provision was suited to the school.
- 5.12 The procurement route proposed for the delivery of this scheme is via the CWM Framework using a mini-competition. Morgan Sindall was selected as the construction partner with Acivico acting as the construction project managers. Morgan Sindall are required to adhere to the principles of the BBC4SR and, prior to commencement of build, an action plan proportionate to the contract sum, will be agreed with Morgan Sindall on how the Charter principles will be implemented and monitored during the contract period.
- 5.13 Work will be programmed and phased to have minimal impact on the children's education whilst the School remains operational. Arrangements will be agreed by the school's Construction Design and Management (CDM Coordinator) to ensure absolute health and safety provisions are in place.
- 5.14 It is not anticipated that the Council will need to acquire any additional land to expand The Pines Special School.
- 5.15 Planning approval was granted on 14th May 2015. Subject to approval of the FBC, work will commence at the school on 1st September 2015 and will be completed by 3rd June 2016.

6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):

- 6.1 The option of doing nothing would mean the City Council would fail to meet its statutory obligation in providing additional school places and forgo the TBN funding of £1,386,100.

7. Reasons for Decision(s):
7.1 To approve the refurbishment of the North Building on the Stockland Green Site to accommodate the relocation and expansion of The Pines Special School funded through a combination of DfE Basic Need Grant, Targeted Basic Need and School Contribution.

Signatures:

Cabinet Member, Children's Services, Cllr Brigid Jones

..... Date:

Cabinet Member, Commissioning, Contracting and Improvement, Cllr Stewart Stacey

..... Date:

Strategic Director, People, Peter Hay

..... Date:

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:
Provision of Re-modelled Special School Accommodation to meet Immediate Need from 2015 Onwards PDD – Cabinet 19 th January 2015
Education Development Plan and Schools Capital Programme 2013-17 - Cabinet 17 th March 2014.
BCC Bid for Targeted Basic Need Outcome of Bids – Joint CM/Strategic Director Report 10 th February 2014.
The Birmingham Special Education Development Plan – approved by Cabinet on 16 th February 2015
Education Sufficiency Document – Education and Vulnerable Children Overview & Scrutiny Committee in December 2013

List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):
A FBC Doc
B Risk Assessment
C Stakeholder Analysis
D Milestone Dates and Resources

Report Version	V5	Dated	18/06/2015
-----------------------	----	--------------	------------

Full Business Case (FBC)			
1. General Information			
Directorate	Economy	Portfolio/Committee	Children's Services
Project Title	THE PINES SPECIAL SCHOOL FULL BUSINESS CASE	Project Code	CA-02579-02-01-013
Project Description	<p>The proposal is to relocate The Pines Special School to the former Josiah Mason College, providing suitable accommodation which is designed to improve the quality of both care and teaching from a student and teaching point of view. The building will accommodate 95 pupils being relocated from the Dreghorn Road site alongside creating capacity for a further 95 additional places. Works include a full refurbishment of the existing North building which includes new cladding to provide appropriate thermal and weather protection. The works also includes a new build four storey vertical circulation core and appropriate external works. The refurbishment will provide new library facilities and intervention rooms located as breakout areas around the different age groups to support learning and development.</p> <p>Associated works include the remodelling of the existing car park and immediate hard and soft landscaping. Existing site and vehicular and pedestrian accesses are to be retained.</p> <p>Once completed The Pines Special School, as an all through school, will provide 16 spaces for Early Years, 114 Primary and 60 Secondary school places. In total 190 places will be on offer.</p>		
Links to Corporate and Service Outcomes	<p>Which Corporate and Service outcomes does this project address:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Council Business Plan and Budget 2015+; ▪ A Fair City: Tackling Inequality and Deprivation; ▪ The Birmingham Special Education Development Plan Promoting Social Cohesion across all communities in Birmingham and ensuring dignity including safeguarding for children; ▪ Laying the foundations for a Prosperous city based on an inclusive economy; ▪ A Democratic City involving local people and communities in the future of their local area and public services: a City with local services for local people; ▪ Enjoy and achieve by attending school; ▪ Directorate Service Asset Management Plan 2013-2014 by maintaining appropriate pupil places; ▪ Education Development Plan +Schools Capital Programme 2013-17 ▪ Compliance with the principles of the 'Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility'. 		
Provision of Re-modelled Special School Accommodation to meet Immediate Need from 2015 Onwards PDD	Cabinet	Date of Approval	19 th January 2015

Benefits Quantification Impact on Outcomes	Measure		Impact
	The project will enable The Pines Special School to provide an Educational centre for children with high level complex needs. The students will be taught in modern fit for purpose refurbished and re-modelled accommodation allowing for the delivery of a quality education. It also increases the overall capacity of the special needs capital stock which will assist in addressing demographic changes, and addresses a priority area of insufficiency of provision in Birmingham.		Providing additional accommodation at The Pines Special School addresses identified demand and fulfils the Authority's statutory obligations to provide sufficient pupil places for special needs. This building will provide much needed general teaching areas and also allows for the creation of specialist spaces, a library, toilets, better circulation space and lift.
	The project delivers additional teaching spaces to create the delivery of personalised learning and access to spaces for outdoor learning.		Raised standards, improved behaviour, staff well-being and reduced turnover, mobility, facilitation of the sharing of good practice.
	Support and enrich community and family learning e.g. positive parenting programme, basic skills, opportunities to address worklessness.		Children and young people will have a safe, warm and dry environment before, during and after school hours.
	Promoting designs which support Birmingham's Education Vision.		Creating teaching and learning environments that are suitable for delivering modern day school curriculum including library and intervention rooms.
Project Deliverables	The aim of the project is to provide additional special pupil places to fulfil the Authority's obligation and promote diversity and improve parental choice. A total of 184 places will be provided in the refurbished Pines Special School		
Scope	This scheme involves works as described in the above project description.		
Scope exclusions	N/A		
Dependencies on other projects or activities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Placing orders with Contractor. 		
Achievability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Scope of work identified as in the project description. Site investigation reports have shown no abnormal conditions. Programme and costs developed. Funding is in place. School expansion approval is in place. Contractors have considerable previous experience. Availability of resources. Similar projects have been delivered on budget and to time by using experienced internal project managers, BCC recognised building experts and following BCC guidelines. The chosen contractors, Morgan Sindall, have been chosen via a mini-competition, which included an assessment of price, 		

	quality, their available resources, past history and successful record of delivering projects. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The project team (EdSI and Acivico) has successfully delivered similar projects. 		
Project Managers	Zahid Mahmood 07860906126	Capital Projects Manager, Education & Skills Infrastructure zahid.mahmood@birmingham.gov.uk	
Budget Holder	Emma Leaman 07827 896733,	Head of Education and Skills Infrastructure emma.leaman@birmingham.gov.uk	
Sponsor	Jaswinder Didially 07825 117334,	Senior Officer, Education & Skills Infrastructure jaswinder.didially@birmingham.gov.uk	
Project Accountant	Mike Jones 0121 303 3181	Senior Officer, Education & Skills Infrastructure mike.jone@birmingham.gov.uk	
Project Board Members	Emma Leaman 07827 896733	Head of Education and Skills Infrastructure emma.leaman@birmingham.gov.uk	
	Jaswinder Didially 07825 117334	Senior Officer, Education & Skills Infrastructure jaswinder.didially@birmingham.gov.uk	
	Anil Nayyar 0121 675 3570	Head of City Finance CYPF anil.nayyar@birmingham.gov.uk	
Head of City Finance (H. o. CF)	Anil Nayyar	Date of H. o. CF Approval:	16/06/15

Capital Costs & Funding	Voyager Code	Financial Year	Financial Year	Totals
		2015/16	2016/17	
Expenditure				
The Pines Special School (SSAP1B Stage 2)				
Construction costs		£ 5,343,266	£2,289,971	£ 7,633,237
Design, Professional Fees Surveys, Investigations, Planning & Statutory Fees (Acivico Fees)		£ 407,760	£102,715	£ 510,475
EdSI capitalisation		£73,572	£100,000	£173,572
ICT Fees		£ 0	£142,000	£ 142,000
Asset Management Survey		£ 3,195	£0	£ 3,195
Total Project Cost		£ 5,827,793	£2,634,686	£8,462,479
Funding sources				
Targeted Basic Need		£1,386,100		£ 1,386,100
Basic Need		£4,441,693	£2,544,686	£ 6,986,379
The Pines Special School Budget		£0	£90,000	£ 90,000

Totals		£ 5,827,793	£2,634,686	£ 8,462,479
---------------	--	--------------------	-------------------	--------------------

Planned Project Start date	September 2015	Planned Date of Technical completion	June 2016
-----------------------------------	----------------	---	-----------

Revenue Consequences: Consequential revenue costs of additional staffing and day to day repair and maintenance of the assets will be funded from school budget share

3. Checklist of Documents Supporting the FBC		
Item	Mandatory attachment	Number attached
Financial Case and Plan		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Detailed workings in support of the above Budget Summary (as necessary) 	Mandatory	Included above (Appendix A)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Statement of required resource (people, equipment, accommodation) – append a spreadsheet or other document 	Mandatory	Appendix D
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Milestone Dates/ Project Critical Path (set up in Voyager or attached in a spreadsheet) 	Mandatory	Appendix D
Project Development products		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Populated Issues and Risks register 	Mandatory	Appendix B
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stakeholder Analysis 	Mandatory	Appendix C

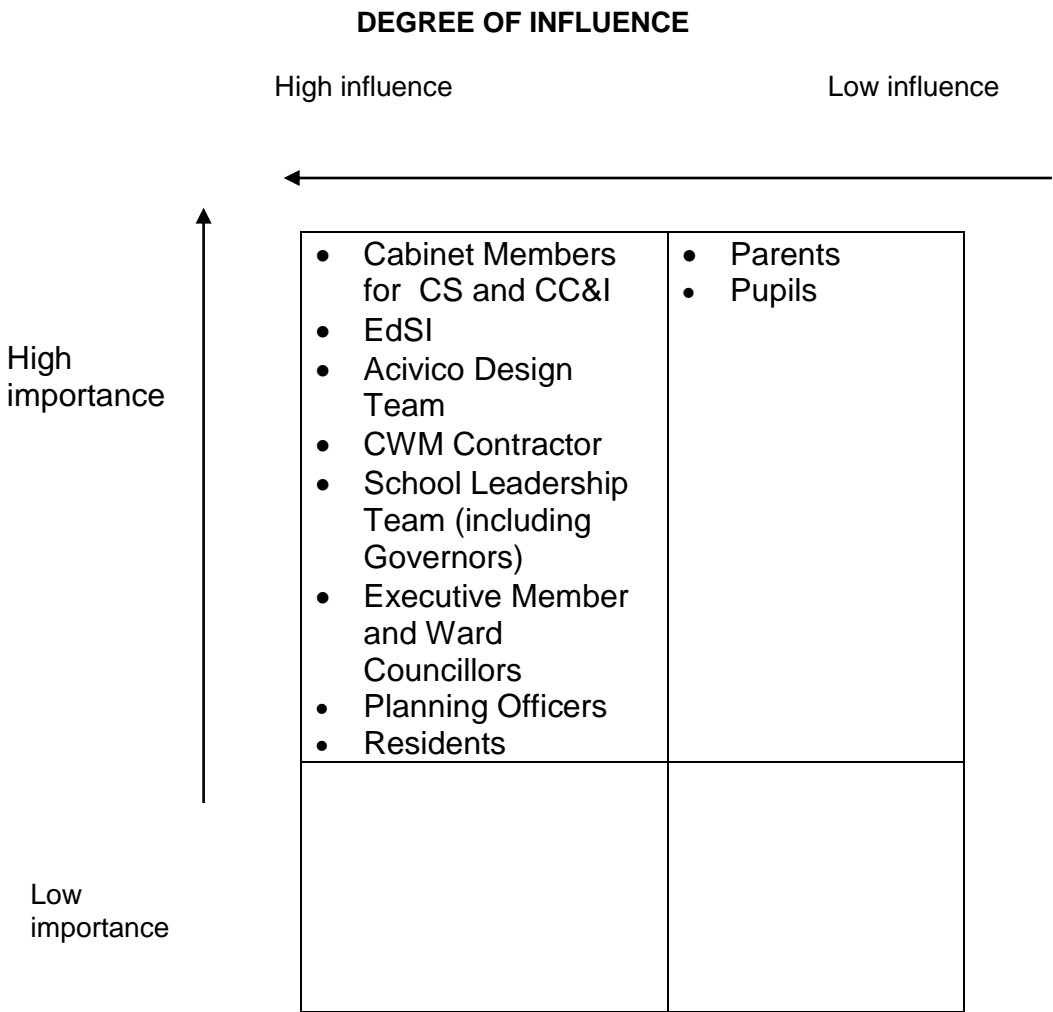
Appendix B - RISK ASSESSMENT

Risk	Likelihood of risk	Severity of risk	Effect	Solution
Stakeholders do not consider School Travel Plans and transportation issues prior to consultation	Low	High	Increased residents, and parental concerns over parking issues	Review school travel plans in partnership with transportation prior to local consultation in order to mitigate possible objections.
Stakeholders/ Governors do not engage in project and do not sign up to the solution	Low	Medium	Design and delivery could be delayed	The Design Team will ensure regular meetings and consultation with stakeholders and Governors
New Free Schools and Academies opening across Birmingham	Medium	Medium	Impact on school place planning and pupil places possibly leading to delay in confirming preferred options	Liaise closely with Free School Providers and Academies when planning the provision of Additional Special Pupil Places
Building costs escalate	Low	Medium	The cost of the buildings would be more than the funding available	The Design Team will closely monitor the schedule of works and build costs. Cost schedules include contingency sums. Any increase in costs will need to be met through value re-engineering to ensure projected spend remains within overall allocation
Building works fall behind	Medium	Medium	Deadlines not met	The Design Team will closely monitor schemes on site and liaise with Contractor Partners to identify action required.
BCC faced with increasing revenue costs	Low	Low	Increased pressure on the revenue budget	Individual Schools will meet all revenue costs and day to day repair and maintenance of additional space from their delegated budget share
Problems with contract procurement process	Low	Low	Funding not spent in financial year allocated	Work closely with Partners to ensure compliance with City Council standing orders.
BCC does not commit to maintain extension owned by them in the long term	Low	Medium	Building would deteriorate more quickly than if properly maintained	Revenue costs and day to day repair and maintenance of the assets will be met from school budget share via an increase in the formulaic Dedicated Schools Grant. Use of schools Governments devolved capital grant for major maintenance.

Appendix C

STAKEHOLDER ANALYSIS

Cabinet Member for Children’s Services (CS)
Cabinet Member for Commissioning, Contracting and Improvement (CC&I)
Head Teacher
School Leadership team,
Planning Officers
Pupils,
Parents
School Governors
EdSI
Acivico Design Team
CWM Contractor
Executive Member and Ward Councillors
Residents



Stakeholder	Stake in project	Potential impact on project	What does the project expect from stakeholder	Perceived attitudes and/or risks	Stakeholder management strategy	Responsibility
Cabinet Members for CS and CC& I	Strategic Overview of DGCf expenditure	High	Ratification of BCC approach to TBN	Strategy not approved	Early Consultation and Regular Briefing on all aspects of Special Provision	BCC / EdSI
School's Consultant Partners	Design and Delivery	High	Design of build Project management	Unable to design to budget Unable to deliver to timescales	Close working with other stakeholders Regular feedback	School Leadership Team / Governors
Planning Officers	Granting Planning Consent	High	Close Liaison with EDSI to design a scheme that can receive planning approval	N/A	Frequent communication on all aspects of project design	School's Consultant Project Manager EDSI Project Officer
School Leadership Team / Governors	Governing Body Agreement and End Users	High	Compliance with GBA Ongoing Revenue costs for R&M once build complete	N/A	Governing Body Agreement signed and regular project meetings	School Leadership Team / Governing Body EDSI Project Officer
Pupils	End user	Low	Consultation	Nil	Through schools council	School Leadership Team
Executive Members and Ward Councillors	Knowledge of other developments affecting local communities that may link into project	High	Consultation with community and support for project	Objections from local residents	Involve in consultation and planning permission process	EDSI Project Officer Governors/ School Leadership Team

Appendix D MILESTONE DATES and RESOURCES

Targeted Basic Need Outcome of Bids Report	10th February 2014
Initial design launch	December 2014
Stage D detailed design proposals	April 2015
Planning Application Submitted	March 2015
Final target costs agreed with contractor	October 2014
Planning Application determined	May 2015
FBC and Grant Award Report – Cabinet	22 nd June 2015
Orders placed with contractor	July 2015
Commencement of works	September 2015
Completion of works	June 2016
Post Implementation Review	June 2017

STATEMENT OF RESOURCES REQUIRED

People	School's Project Team Quantity Surveyor Project Officer Administrators Clerk of works	Design /architect Technical Officers Contractors/Sub contractors
Equipment (to enable works)	Specialist equipment provided by contractor relevant to the requirements for the construction works.	
Equipment (installed as part of project)	Fixed furniture in new accommodation	

PROGRAMME TEAM

Name	Designation	Telephone
Zahid Mahmood	Capital Project Manager, Education & Skills Infrastructure	07860 906126
Emma Leaman	Head of Education and Skills Infrastructure	07827 896733
Mike Jones	Senior Officer, Infrastructure Development	0121 303 3181
Jaswinder Didially	Senior Officer, Infrastructure Development	07825 117334
Robert Dalrymple	Lead Officer Capital Programme Infrastructure Development	0121 675 6360

BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

PUBLIC REPORT

Report to:	CABINET	
Report of:	Strategic Director of Place	
Date of Decision:	29 June 2015	
SUBJECT:	REVISED FULL BUSINESS CASE: REDEVELOPMENT OF COFTON NURSERIES	
Key Decision Yes	Relevant Forward Plan Ref: No	
If not in the Forward Plan: (please "X" box)	Chief Executive approved	<input type="checkbox"/>
	O&S Chairman approved	<input type="checkbox"/>
Relevant Cabinet Member(s):	Councillor Ian Ward, Deputy Leader	
Relevant O&S Chairman:	Councillor Waseem Zaffar, Corporate Resources Overview and Scrutiny Committee	
Wards affected:	Longbridge	

1. Purpose of report:

- 1.1 To seek approval to the Revised Full Business Case (see appendix 1) to redevelop the glasshouses at Cofton Nurseries at an estimated capital cost of £1.873m compared to the previously approved estimated cost of £1.571m.
- 1.2 The benefits of this proposed investment are improved plant production spaces which improve the efficiency and have lower running costs. Access will be improved for visitors and staff. This proposal will also address health and safety concerns with the existing glasshouse.
- 1.3 To seek approval to additional prudential borrowing to that approved on the 21st October 2013 by Cabinet of £0.367m.

2. Decision(s) recommended:

That Cabinet:

- 2.1 Approve the Revised Full Business Case (appendix 1) for the redevelopment of the glasshouses at Cofton Nurseries at an estimated capital cost of £1.873m.
- 2.2 Approve additional prudential borrowing of £0.367m to part fund this proposal.
- 2.3 Authorise the Strategic Director Place to instruct the Operations Director of Acivico to place orders up to the value of £1.873m with Willmott Dixon, through the Constructing West Midlands Contractor Framework.
- 2.4 Authorise the Director of Legal and Democratic services to negotiate, execute, seal and complete all necessary documents to give effect to the above recommendations.

Lead Contact Officer(s):	Rachel Davis; Birmingham Property Services
Telephone No:	0121 303 3985
E-mail address:	Rachel.davis@birmingham.gov.uk

3.	Consultation
3.1	<p><u>Internal</u></p> <p>The Cabinet Member Commissioning, Contracting and Improvement has been consulted and supports the report progressing to an executive decision. The Longbridge Ward Councillors and District Head Northfield have been consulted and support this proposal going forward. Legal Services and City Finance have been involved in the preparation of this report.</p>
3.2	<p><u>External</u></p> <p>The Lickey Hills Society and Alvechurch School regularly attend the nursery site for visits. Both groups have been informed of the proposals and are supportive. The service provider, Birmingham Parks Nurseries have been consulted and are supportive. Plans of the proposal were displayed in the nursery shop for comments by the public.</p>
4.	Compliance Issues:
4.1	<p><u>Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?</u></p> <p>The proposals contribute to the strategic outcomes outlined in the Council's Business Plan 2015+ 'A Fair City, which benefits from improved health and wellbeing and A Prosperous City – which is smart, green and sustainable'. Willmott Dixon are signed up to the Birmingham Business charter for Social Responsibility and will submit a project specific action plan.</p>
4.2	<p><u>Financial Implications</u></p> <p><u>Capital</u></p> <p>Cabinet approved £1.506m of prudential borrowing for the scheme on the 21st October 2013. This funded the majority of the then estimated £1.571m cost with the balance of £65k being met by a one off revenue provision in the 13/14 budget). The revised cost of the scheme is now £1.873m and it is proposed that the whole scheme is now funded via prudential borrowing at a cost of £129,138 per annum over a 25 year period.</p> <p><u>Revenue</u></p> <p>It is estimated that efficiency savings and income generation of £55,138 per annum can be achieved (see FBC for further details). These savings, along with a revised budget provision of £94,000 from the Parks Prudential Borrowing budget, will meet the cost and provide for the annual cyclical maintenance reserve contribution of £20,000 based on the advised requirement for the building.</p> <p>Since the overall use of the site will remain unchanged and no commercial operations are to be introduced it is expected that the National Non Domestic Rates will stay at the current level.</p>
4.3	<p><u>Legal Implications</u></p> <p>The Council undertakes the activities in the glasshouses under the general power of competence contained within the Localism Act 2011.</p> <p>The programme of works will be procured via the Constructing West Midlands Framework approved at Cabinet 25th July 2011. Section 1 of the Local Government Act 2003 authorises councils to use prudential borrowing powers.</p>
4.4	<p><u>Public Sector Equality Duty</u></p> <p>A copy of the Equality Act 2010 –Public Sector Duty Statement is appended at Appendix 3. The overall design is that of the initial report, the footprint of the glasshouses has been reduced.</p>

5. Relevant background/chronology of key events:

- 5.1 A Full Business Case outlining the original proposals to demolish the oldest of the glasshouses and replace them was approved by Cabinet on the 21st October 2013. The initial report was fast tracked to Full Business Case as Parks had an aspiration for the new building to be opened and operational for the new growing season.
- 5.2 However, on completion of the required surveys a number of issues at the site were identified. These include a requirement for the drainage on site to be replaced and a new electrical supply to the nurseries to be installed. In light of this information and in order to progress this scheme and bring the nurseries back to full capacity, additional funding is required.
- 5.3 The proposed scheme has also had to be altered since the approval of the original FBC. The overall size of the proposed replacement glasshouses will now be reduced to keep the project costs down. However, the new glasshouses will be larger than the existing provision. The efficiency of the new building layout will ensure that plant production will still increase to meet existing contracts. The ancillary building will now be demolished as opposed to being refurbished and will be accommodated within the new glasshouses.
- 5.4 The existing gas and oil boilers are in good condition and therefore will still be retained. However and the pipework throughout will be replaced to reduce the load on the boilers and improve their efficiency. This will deliver savings of circa £19,000 per annum. Biomass heating was considered at the time of the original FBC, but was not considered to be cost effective for this scheme.
- 5.5 The revised scheme will no longer include rainwater harvesting. Although this would offer some reductions in the cost of the water for irrigation, the cost of installing and maintaining tanks large enough to supply the buildings and of regulating the water quality would not offset these costs.
- 5.6 Full Planning Permission was granted for the scheme on 28th March 2014 application ref 2014/01622/PA.
- 5.7 Willmott Dixon was selected under lot 7 of the Constructing West Midlands Contractor Framework on a full design basis.
- 5.8 Following approval of this report work is planned to start in July 2015 and be completed March 2016

6.	Evaluation of alternative option(s):
6.1	Do nothing –however, the existing glasshouses have been emptied due to their condition. The buildings will continue to be maintained for safety reasons in the short term but will require demolition (included in the cost of the project). Plant production has continued in the polytunnels and some plants have been bought in to meet requirements and maintain service provision and meet customer expectation. Any detrimental effect on the budget to date as a result of these arrangements has been minor and absorbed within the overall Parks resources
6.2	Close and sell site – plant production would cease at Cofton and the site would close. The land would be declared surplus and offered to the market. Plants would be purchased from external suppliers and there would be the risk that costs would increase as a result. There would be a number of job losses at the site and a knock on effect of job losses at the Kings Heath and Coleshill Road sites.

7.	Reasons for Decision(s):
7.1	To enable orders to be placed to progress the redevelopment of Cofton Nurseries.
7.2	To approve the additional prudential borrowing to support the scheme.
7.3	To support the Councils strategic outcomes of ‘a fair city’ and ‘a prosperous city’

Signatures	<u>Date</u>
Cabinet Member	

	Cllr Ian Ward, Deputy Leader
Chief Officer	

	Sharon Lea, Strategic Director of Place

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:
Relevant officer files save for confidential information
Approved Full Business Case for the Redevelopment of Cofton Nurseries. Approved 21/10/13

List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):
1. Revised Full Business Case
2. Equality Act

Report Version		Dated	
-----------------------	--	--------------	--

Full Business Case (FBC)			
1. General Information			
Directorate	Place	Portfolio/Committee	Deputy Leader
Project Title	Revised Full Business Case Redevelopment of Cofton Nurseries	Project Code	CA-02507-03
Project Description	<p>A Full Business Case was presented to Cabinet on the 21st October 2013 which approved capital expenditure of £1.571m and prudential borrowing of £1.506m for a scheme to demolish the phase one glass houses at Cofton Nurseries and replace them. The figure was based on the estimate provided in a feasibility study produced by Wilmott Dixon.</p> <p>The report was fast tracked to Full Business Case as Parks and Nature Conservation had an aspiration for the new building to open for the new growing season 2014.</p> <p>However upon the commissioning and completion of surveys for the new building and services a number of significant issues were identified. The two main issues being that the drainage to the glasshouses required replacement and an upgrade of the electrical supply to whole site is necessary to meet statutory legislation.</p> <p>In order to progress this scheme additional funding is now required as the costs have exceeded those put forward in the initial Full Business Case. The original report approved outlined that the m² of the building would increase; however in order to minimise the extra funding required this has now reduced to 3727m².</p> <p>The glasshouse manufacturer has worked alongside Birmingham Parks Nurseries to ensure that this design will still allow them to work in a more efficient manner and increase plant production on site.</p> <p>The existing gas and oil boilers will still be retained and the pipework replaced which will reduce the strain on the boilers and improve efficiency. After further investigation both Birmingham Parks and Nature Conservation and Birmingham Parks Nurseries confirmed that they wished to remove rainwater harvesting from the scheme. The cost to install and maintain tanks large enough to supply the glasshouses and to regulate the water quality would not offset the potential savings.</p> <p>The new glasshouses will achieve modern standards and therefore be more efficient in their thermal performance and will require less annual maintenance than the existing buildings.</p> <p>There will be a reduction in agency staff required during the growing season as the proposed building will be more easily serviced.</p> <p>The ancillary building will be demolished rather than refurbished as it was found to be more cost effective to replace rather than refurbish.</p> <p>Guarantees will be secured from the manufacturer for the design of the new building and the recommended maintenance will be provided for in the budget. Warranties for the project will be signed under deed therefore will be applicable for 12 years. In accordance with the City Council's policy an annual cyclical maintenance reserve will be set aside. Based on manufacturers recommendations this is currently proposed at £20,000 per annum.</p> <p>Service Birmingham will be commissioned to strip out the existing IT provision in the ancillary building which will be demolished. They will then commission the IT provision for the new building including the glasshouse monitoring systems.</p> <p>Full planning permission for the scheme was granted 28th March 2014</p>		

	<p>2014/01622/PA</p> <p>The original proposal was estimated at £1.571m with £1.506m of prudential borrowing.</p> <p>The revised target cost is £1.873m, an increase of £302k. The revised scheme will be funded by prudential borrowing.</p> <p>It is now proposed that the works begin on site in July 2015 and will be completed in March 2016.</p>		
Links to Corporate and Service Outcomes	<p>This project supports the key objectives outlined in the Council Business Plan 2015+ Specifically the themes:</p> <p>A Fair City benefit from improved health and wellbeing. The nurseries will continue to encourage people to take up gardening and outdoor activities.</p> <p>A Prosperous City- A Smart, green and sustainable city that is connected in every way.</p> <p>Jobs will be retained at the site which will help the local economy. Willmott Dixon, the contractor, are signed up to the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility.</p>		
Project Definition Document Approved by	N/A	Date of Approval	Original FBC approved 21 st October 2013
Benefits Quantification-Impact on Outcomes	Measure		Impact
	Replace the phase one glasshouses		This will remove a long term health and safety concern. Replacement will improve working conditions for staff. The new glasshouses will produce an asset which has a life expectancy of 50 years with the proper maintenance.
	Replace the ancillary building		Improved staff facilities with improved energy efficiency to help reduce overall costs
	Retain plant growing function		Retain jobs at the nurseries.
	Improved efficiency		Maintain existing contracts and look to take on further.
Project Deliverables	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Removal of the phase one glasshouses. Replacement glasshouses which meet modern standards Replacement of the ancillary building to meet current building regulations. Reduction in bills through improved buildings. More efficient layout of the building to improve plant production Retain the capacity to produce our own plants 		
Scope	<p>Demolition of the phase 1 glasshouses</p> <p>Demolition of the ancillary block</p> <p>Provision of a new glasshouse including ground slab</p> <p>The ancillary building will be part of the glasshouse build</p> <p>The electrical supply to the site will be upgraded</p>		
Scope exclusions	<p>The project will not improve any other areas within the nurseries site.</p> <p>The project will not replace the existing gas and oil fired boilers.</p> <p>The project will not include rainwater harvesting.</p> <p>The project will not include upgrading of the gas supply</p> <p>The project will not include upgrading the oil tanks.</p>		
Dependencies on other projects or activities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The project is dependent on approval of the additional prudential borrowing 		

Achievability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Birmingham Property Services working with Acivico have successfully delivered large scale projects across the city. 		
Project Manager	Rachel Davis, Assistant Project Officer, Birmingham Property Services, 0121 303 3985, Rachel.davis@birmingham.gov.uk		
Budget Holder	Darren Share, Head of Parks and Nature Conservation, 0121 675 0746, Darren.share@birmingham.gov.uk		
Sponsor	Steve Hollingworth, Service Director, 0121 464 2023, steve.hollingworth@birmingham.gov.uk		
Project Accountant	Lisa Pendlebury, Business Analyst, 0121 675 1846, lisa.pendlebury@birmingham.gov.uk		
Project Board Members	Rachel Davis (details as above), Chris Jones, Nursery Manager, 0121 453 1044, chris.h.jones@birmingham.gov.uk , Phil Beville, Contract Management and Compliance Manager 0121 303 2345, Philip.Beville@birmingham.gov.uk . Lisa Pendlebury (details as above), Sara Smith, Project Manager, Acivico, Sara.smith@acivico.com		
Head of City Finance (HoCF)	Paul Quinney	Date of HoCF Approval:	9 th June 2015

2. Budget Summary (Detailed workings should also be supplied)						
	Voyager Code	Financial 2014/15	Financial 2015/16	Financial 2016/17	Later Years	Totals
Capital Costs & Funding Expenditure:		£	£	£	£	£
Construction Costs						
Tier 2 risk (contingency)			1,674,570			1,674,570
Fees			58,610			58,610
Service Birmingham		40,575	89,579			130,154
			10,000			10,000
Totals		40,575	1,832,759			1,873,334
Funding						
Development costs funded by:	RLLCD					
Costs Funded by:						
Prudential Borrowing over 25 years		40,575	1,832,759			1,873,334
Totals		40,575	1,832,759			1,873,334
Revenue Consequences						
Expenditure						
Prudential Borrowing (for a total period of 25 years)			2,678	126,460	129,138	
Provision towards Cyclical Maintenance				20,000	20,000	
		Page 639 of 814				

Totals			2,678	146,460	149,138	
Funded By:						
Prudential Borrowing Budget	RLLCD		2,678	91,322	94,000	
Increased Efficiencies :	RLML2					
Reduced Agency				22,000	22,000	
Reduced Gas & Heating Oil				19,000	19,000	
Additional Income				14,138	14,138	
Totals			2,678	146,460	149,138	
Planned Start date for delivery of the project	July 2015			Planned Date of Technical completion	March 2016	

Report to:	CABINET
Report of:	ASSISTANT DIRECTOR PROCUREMENT
Date of Decision:	29th JUNE 2015
SUBJECT:	PLANNED PROCUREMENT ACTIVITIES (JUNE 2015 – AUGUST 2015)
Key Decision: No	Relevant Forward Plan Ref: n/a
If not in the Forward Plan: (please "tick" box)	Chief Executive approved <input type="checkbox"/> O&S Chairman approved <input type="checkbox"/>
Relevant Cabinet Member(s):	Cabinet Member, Commissioning, Contracting & Improvement
Relevant O&S Chairman:	Cllr Narinder Kooner, Partnership Contract Performance and the Third Sector
Wards affected:	All

1. Purpose of report:

- 1.1 This report provides details of the planned procurement activity for the period August 2015 – October 2015. Planned procurement activities reported previously are not repeated in this report.

2. Decision(s) recommended:

That Cabinet

- 2.1 Notes the planned procurement activities under officer delegations set out in the Constitution for the period August 2015 – October 2015 as detailed in Appendix 1.

Lead Contact Officer (s):

Telephone No:
E-mail address:

Nigel Kletz
Corporate Procurement Services
Economy Directorate
0121 303 6610
nigel.kletz@birmingham.gov.uk

3. Consultation	
3.1	<p><u>Internal</u></p> <p>This report to Cabinet is copied to Cabinet Support Officers and to Partnership Contract Performance and the Third Sector Overview and Scrutiny Committee and is the process for consulting with and taking soundings from relevant cabinet and scrutiny members. At the point of submitting this report Cabinet Members/ Partnership Contract Performance and the Third Sector Overview and Scrutiny Committee Chair have not indicated that any of the planned procurement activity needs to be brought back to Cabinet for executive decision.</p>
3.2	<p><u>External</u></p> <p>None</p>

4. Compliance Issues:	
4.1	<p><u>Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies</u></p> <p>Details of how the contracts listed in Appendix 1 support relevant Council policies, plans or strategies, will be set out in the individual reports.</p>
4.2	<p><u>Financial Implications</u></p> <p>Details of how decisions will be carried out within existing finances and resources will be set out in the individual reports.</p>
4.3	<p><u>Legal Implications</u></p> <p>Details of all relevant implications will be included in individual reports.</p>
4.4	<p><u>Public Sector Equality Duty</u></p> <p>Details of Risk Management, Community Cohesion and Equality Act requirements will be set out in the individual reports.</p>

5. Relevant background/chronology of key events:

- 5.1 At the 19 July 2011 meeting of Council Business Management Committee changes to procurement governance were agreed which gives Chief Officers the delegated authority to approve procurement contracts up to the value of £2.5m over the life of the contract. Where it is likely that the award of a contract will result in staff employed by the Council transferring to the successful contract under TUPE, the contract award decision has to be made by Cabinet.
- 5.2 In line with the Procurement Governance Arrangements that form part of the Council's Constitution, this report acts as the process to consult with and take soundings from Cabinet Members and the Partnership Contract Performance and the Third Sector Overview and Scrutiny Committee.
- 5.3 This report sets out the planned procurement activity over the next few months where the contract value is between the EU threshold (£172k) and £2.5m. This will give members visibility of all procurement activity and the opportunity to identify whether any procurement reports should be brought to Cabinet for approval even though they are below the delegation threshold.
- 5.4 Individual contracts can be referred to Cabinet for an executive decision at the request of Cabinet, a Cabinet Member or the Chair of Partnership Contract Performance and the Third Sector Committee where there are sensitivities or requirements that necessitate a decision being made by Cabinet.
- 5.5 Procurements below £2.5m contract value that are not listed on this or subsequent monthly reports can only be delegated to Chief Officers if specific approval is sought from Cabinet. Procurements above £2.5m contract value will still require an individual report to Cabinet in order for the award decision to be delegated to Chief Officers if appropriate.

6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):

- 6.1 The report approved by Council Business Management Committee on 19 July 2011 set out the case for introducing this process. The alternative option is that individual procurements are referred to Cabinet for decision.

7. Reasons for Decision(s):

- 7.1 To enable Cabinet to identify whether any reports for procurement activities should be brought to this meeting for specific executive decision, otherwise they will be dealt with under Chief Officer delegations up to the value of £2.5m, unless TUPE applies to current Council staff.

Signatures:**Date:**

Name of Officer:

Nigel Kletz – Assistant Director (Procurement)

.....
Councillor Stewart Stacey, Commissioning, Contracting & Improvement**List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:****List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):**

Appendix 1 - Planned Procurement Activity August 2015 – October 2015

Report Version	1	Dated	15/06/2015
-----------------------	---	--------------	------------

APPENDIX 1 – PLANNED PROCUREMENT ACTIVITIES (AUGUST 2015 – OCTOBER 2015)

Type of Report	Title of Procurement	Ref	Brief Description	Contract Duration	Directorate	Portfolio Commissioning, Contracting & Improvement Plus	Finance Officer	Contact Name	Planned CO Decision Date	Comments - including any request from Cabinet Members for more details	Living Wage apply Y / N
Strategy / Award	Cash Collection and Cash in Transit Services	P0268	A cash collection and cash in transit service is required by the Council for the secure collection of cash, coins and cheques from a variety of Council facilities such as educational establishments, leisure centres, adult education centres, libraries, office buildings and homeless centres, etc for delivery to either Barclays Bank (the Council's nominated bank) or cash processing sites. There are two cash processing sites used by the Council for processing of coins and notes.	3 years	Economy	Deputy Leader	John Barr	Nel Atkinson	07/08/2015		Y
Approval To Tender (SCN)	Arboriculture Services (Trees)	F131	The maintenance of trees on non-highway land. The Council's requirement for Arboriculture Services is wide ranging e.g. various tree pruning operations, tree felling etc. The negotiated framework agreements will be while a full options appraisal takes place.	1 year	Place	Sustainability	Paul Quinney	Andrea Webster	07/08/2015		Y
Approval To Tender Strategy	Mobile Phone Parking Payment Service	TBC	A mobile phone service that allows customers to purchase parking time via their mobile phone device. The system offers customers the convenience of being able to purchase parking time via their mobile phone without the need to carry change or to physically go to a pay and display machine to purchase a parking ticket.	3 years plus 2 years option to extend	Economy	Development, Transport and the Economy	Paul Quinney	Charlie Short	20/08/2015		Y
Approval To Tender (SCN)	Specialist Support Services for the Childcare Sector 2015/16	C0141	Seek approval to extend services which provide targeted support to childcare organisations in Birmingham in order to raise and maintain the quality of Early Years and Out of School childcare provision, to ensure that childcare and early education provision is sufficient, affordable and of high quality. to last until outcome of early years review is implemented.	1 year	People	Children's Services	Anil Nayyar	Tajinder Bhari	07/08/2015		Y
Approval To Tender (SCN)	Children's Homes Block Contract	Proc/ 0133	To provide ongoing accommodation while the new contract is mobilised.	9 months	People	Children's Services	Denise Wilson	Rakesh Mistry	07/08/2015		Y
Approval To Tender (SCN)	Streetwise Missing Service	TBC	To enable the Council in partnership with the Children's Society and Big Lottery to undertake return interviews to all young people who go missing or run away from home or care and missing young people who are most at risk of Child Sexual Exploitation. Safeguarding children therefore includes protecting them from this risk.	2 years, 8 months	People	Children's Services	Denise Wilson	Rita Adams	01/08/2015		Y
Approval To Tender (MCN)	Miscellaneous drainage works and Footway Crossings (Light Duty)	TBC	Miscellaneous Drainage Works Framework Agreement works include flood defence, reservoir maintenance, watercourse improvement and maintenance and Footway Crossings works not part of the Highways Maintenance and Management PFI contract. During the 12 months an open tender will be held to establish a new framework agreement.	1 year	Economy	Development, Transport and the Economy	Paul Quinney	Iqbal Sangha	01/08/2015		Y
Strategy / Award	The procurement of 360 litre wheelie bins	P282	The supply and delivery of approximately 7,000 360 litre wheelie bins is required to complete the role out of wheelie bins for flats and maisonettes for the Lifford Depot.	1 year	Place	Sustainability	Paul Quinney	Lisa Haycock	01/08/2015		Y

Page 645 of 814

BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

PUBLIC REPORT

Report to:	CABINET
Report of:	Director of Legal and Democratic Services
Date of Decision:	29 June 2015
SUBJECT:	DATES OF MEETINGS, APPOINTMENT OF OTHER BODIES AND APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES ETC 2015/2016
Key Decision: No	Relevant Forward Plan Ref:
If not in the Forward Plan: (please "tick" box)	Chief Executive approved: <input type="checkbox"/> O&S Chairman approved: <input type="checkbox"/>
Type of decision:	Executive
Relevant Cabinet Member:	Cllr Sir Albert Bore, Leader
Relevant O&S Chairman:	Cllr Waseem Zaffar, Chairman of Corporate Resources Overview and Scrutiny Committee
Wards affected:	City Wide

1. Purpose of report:
The report seeks the approval of the Cabinet to the dates and time of Cabinet meetings, the appointment of other bodies and the appointment/re-appointment of representatives to serve on Outside Bodies.

2. Decision(s) recommended:	
<p>2.1 That meetings of the Cabinet be held on the dates and time set out in <u>Appendix 'A'</u>.</p> <p>2.2 That the bodies detailed in Appendix B be appointed until the appropriate meeting of the Cabinet in the next Municipal Year which considers appointments, with the functions and delegations detailed in <u>Appendix 'B'</u> and that Members be appointed to serve thereon.</p> <p>2.3 That representatives be appointed/re-appointed to serve on the Outside Bodies until the appropriate meeting of the Cabinet in the next Municipal Year which considers appointments (<u>See Appendix 'C'</u>) and that those appointments which are continuing be noted.</p> <p>2.4 That those appointments which are no longer needed, detailed in <u>Appendix 'D'</u> be noted.</p> <p>2.5 That it be noted that updated Appendices 'B' and 'C' reflecting the final appointments made at today's meeting will be posted on the Democracy in Birmingham database.</p>	
Lead Contact Officer(s):	David Smith/Celia Janney
Telephone No:	Committee Services 0121 303 4465/303 7034
Email address:	david_smith@birmingham.gov.uk / celia_janney@birmingham.gov.uk

<p>3. Consultation</p> <p>3.1 <u>Internal</u></p> <p>Councillor Sir Albert Bore the Leader of the City Council.</p> <p>All Cabinet Members (via Cabinet Support Officers).</p> <p>The relevant lead officers in respect of the bodies detailed in <u>Appendix 'B' and Appendix 'C'</u>.</p> <p>3.2 <u>External</u></p> <p>Not applicable.</p>	<p>4. Compliance Issues:</p> <p>4.1 <u>Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?</u></p> <p>The appointments are consistent with the legal and constitutional requirements of the City Council.</p> <p>4.2 <u>Financial Implications.</u> <u>(Will decisions be carried out within existing finances and Resources?)</u></p> <p>There are no additional resource implications.</p> <p>4.3 <u>Legal Implications</u></p> <p>See paragraph 4.1.</p> <p>4.4 <u>Public Sector Equality Duty</u></p>
<p>5. Relevant background/chronology of key events:</p> <p>5.1 At the Annual General Meeting on 11 June 2013, the City Council approved changes to the Constitution and Article 11 sets out those appointments that are reserved to the full City Council to determine. All other appointments of Members and officers to outside bodies shall be within the remit of Cabinet to determine and the proportionality rules will not automatically apply.</p> <p>5.2 Members will recall that a fundamental review of appointments to Outside Bodies was carried out in 2010 with the level of Council representation on those bodies detailed in Appendix 'C' being agreed. (Report to Cabinet on 28 June 2010).</p> <p>5.3 The lists of annual appointments in Appendices 'B' and 'C' to this report have been updated in accordance with the amendments to the Constitution approved by City Council on 22 May 2012 and to reflect appointments made by the Cabinet (and other developments which have occurred) during the course of the 2014/15 Municipal Year. The relevant lead officers in respect of the bodies detailed in Appendix 'B' and Appendix 'C' have been consulted and the review of appointments also identified that a number no longer need to be made and for completeness, these are detailed in Appendix 'D' to this report.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Page 647 of 814</p>	

Relevant background/chronology of key events: (continued)

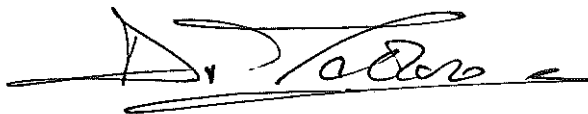
- 5.4 At its meeting on 28 June 2010 the Cabinet agreed that the Corporate Director of Governance (now Director of Legal and Democratic Services) in consultation with appropriate Members be authorised to deal with any urgent appointments and related issues which might arise between meetings of the Cabinet in July and September of every year with any action taken being reported to Cabinet for noting.
- 5.5 It is recommended that the appointments referred to in this report (except those which are continuing) be made for the period until the appropriate meeting of the Cabinet, in the next Municipal Year which considers such appointments. This has been provisionally set for 20 June 2016.

6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):

- 6.1 Not applicable, as these appointments are a matter for the Cabinet to determine.

7. Reasons for Decision(s):

- 7.1 To approve dates and time of Cabinet meetings, the appointment of other bodies and representatives to serve on Outside Bodies.

Signatures (or relevant Cabinet Member approval to adopt the Decisions recommended):

Chief Officer(s):

Cabinet Member(s):

Dated:

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:

1. Report of the Council Business Management Committee to City Council on 11 June 2013 – “Annual Review of the City Council’s Constitution”; along with relevant e-mails/file(s)/ correspondence on such appointments.
2. Report of the Corporate Director of Governance to Cabinet on 28 June 2010 – “Dates of Meetings, Appointment of Cabinet Committees, Other Bodies and Appointments to Outside Bodies etc. 2010/2011”.

List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):

1. Appendix A - Dates and times of Cabinet Meetings in 2015/16.
2. Appendix B - Other bodies
3. Appendix C - Annual Appointments to Outside Bodies
4. Appendix D - Appointments which are no longer necessary

APPENDIX A

Dates and Time of Cabinet Meetings in the 2015/2016 Municipal Year

RECOMMENDED:-

That Cabinet agree that meetings be held on a (generally) monthly cycle on the dates set out below. Additional/urgent meetings can of course be called if they prove strictly necessary.

<u>2015</u>	<u>2016</u>
22 June*	25 January
29 June	15 February #
20 July	21 March
27 July	18 April
21 September	16 May
28 September	20 June (Provisional)*
19 October	
16 November	
7 December	

(NB: In 2016 the City Council elections will be held on 5 May and the Annual Meeting of the City Council will be on 24 May)

- | | | |
|--|---|---|
| <p>* Scheduled to consider appointments</p> <p># Following consultation with Resource officers, scheduled to consider Budget and Council Plan (City Council Budget setting meeting is on 1 March 2016)</p> | } | <p>but not exclusively</p> <p>those items</p> |
|--|---|---|

APPOINTMENT OF OTHER BODIES

1. Teachers Grievance Procedures and Collective Disputes Procedures Appeals Body (Re-appointed by Cabinet on 16 June 2015)

Function

To hear cases in accordance with the Collective Disputes Procedure set out in the Burgundy Book.

NB: the LEA representatives should reflect proportionality and for a 5 Member body in 2015/2016 - this is 3 (Lab), 1 (Con) and 1 (Lib Dem).

Membership

2014/2015 (5 Members) **LEA Representatives**

Cllr Eva Phillips (Lab)
Cllr Barry Bowles (Lab)
Cllr Martin Straker-Welds (Lab)
Cllr Anne Underwood (Con)
Cllr Sue Anderson (Lib Dem)

Plus Independent Alternate Chairpersons

CBI Nominee
TUC Nominee

Plus

6 representatives nominated by the
Teachers Associations

2015/2016 (5 Members) **LEA Representatives**

Cllr (Lab)
Cllr (Lab)
Cllr(Lab)
Cllr (Con)
Cllr (Lib Dem)

Plus Independent Alternate Chairpersons

CBI Nominee
TUC Nominee

Plus

6 nominees of the Teachers Associations

2. Adoption and Fostering Panels (Re-appointed by Cabinet on 10 June 2014)

Regulations issued in 2011 made major changes to panel membership. There is no longer a requirement for an elected Member to serve and there is a central list of panel Members to ensure that panel Members are drawn from a number of backgrounds. To ensure that Panels are as representative of all Key Stakeholder groups as possible, it remains good practice to have elected Members on these panels and membership of them is an important contribution to the Council's overall Corporate parenting responsibilities.

NB: Representation is to be as follows:-

5 Labour, 2 Conservative, 1 Liberal Democrat

(i) Adoption Panels

Membership

2014/2015

“Red” Adoption Panel (meets fortnightly
Monday Morning 0915-1330)
Cllr Valerie Seabright (Lab)

“Blue” Adoption Panel (meets fortnightly
Monday afternoon 1315-1730)
Cllr Chaudhry Rashid (Lab)

“Green” Adoption Panel (meets fortnightly
Wednesday Morning 0915-1330)
Cllr Reg Corns (Con)

“Purple” Adoption Panel (meets fortnightly
Thursday Morning 0915-1330)
Cllr Margaret Waddington (Con)

“Cream” Adoption Panel – (meets fortnightly
Wednesday morning 0915-1330)
Cllr Barry Bowles (Lab)

2015/2016

Cllr (Lab)

Cllr (Lab)

Cllr (Con)

Cllr (Con)

Cllr (Lab)

(ii) Fostering Panels

Membership

2014/2015

“Orange” Fostering Panel (meets fortnightly
Tuesday Morning 0915-1330)
Cllr Sue Anderson (Lib Dem)

“Yellow” Fostering Panel (meets fortnightly
Wednesday Morning 0915-1330)
Cllr Elaine Williams (Lab)

“Pink” Fostering Panel (meets monthly
Tuesday morning 0915-1330)
Cllr Anita Ward (Lab)

2015/2016

Cllr (Lib Dem)

Cllr (Lab)

Cllr (Lab)

3. The Contest Board (replaced the Public Service Project Management Board – Prevent Programme – Preventing Violent Extremism)(reappointed by Cabinet on 16/6/14)

Membership

2014/2015

1. Deputy Leader, Birmingham City Council as Chairman
2. Cabinet Member, Social Cohesion & Equalities, Birmingham City Council
3. Cllr Ansar Ali Khan (Lab)
4. Chief Executive, Birmingham City Council
5. Strategic Director of Place, Birmingham City Council
6. Director, Highways and Resilience, Birmingham City Council
7. Prevent Lead, Assistant Director, Equalities & Human Resources, Birmingham City Council
8. Prevent Co-ordinator, Birmingham City Council
9. Head of Counter Terrorism, West Midlands Police
10. Assistant Chief Constable for Security, West Midlands Police
11. Assistant Chief Constable, Local Policing and Service Improvement, West Midlands Police
12. Chief Superintendent, Local Policing Unit Commander, Birmingham East, West Midlands Police

2015/2016

1. Deputy Leader, Birmingham City Council as Chairman
2. Cabinet Member, Inclusion and Community Safety, Birmingham City Council
3. Cllr (Lab)
4. Chief Executive, Birmingham City Council
5. Strategic Director of Place, Birmingham City Council
6. Director, Highways and Resilience, Birmingham City Council
7. Prevent Lead, Assistant Director, Equalities & Human Resources, Birmingham City Council
8. Prevent Co-ordinator, Birmingham City Council
9. Head of Counter Terrorism, West Midlands Police
10. Assistant Chief Constable for Security, West Midlands Police
11. Assistant Chief Constable, Local Policing and Service Improvement, West Midlands Police
12. Chief Superintendent, Local Policing Unit Commander, Birmingham East, West Midlands Police

APPENDIX B

2014/2015

13. Head of Protect, Prepare and Prevent, West Midlands Police
14. Head of Local Delivery, OSCT Prevent, Home Office
15. Head of Probation, Staffordshire and West Midlands Probation Service
16. New appointment for 2015/16
17. New appointment for 2015/16
18. New appointment for 2015/16

2015/2016

13. Head of Protect, Prepare and Prevent, West Midlands Police
14. Head of Local Delivery, OSCT Prevent, Home Office
15. Head of Probation, Staffordshire and West Midlands Probation Service
16. Cllr (Con)
17. Cllr (Lib Dem)
18. Director of Highways

4. Corporate Parenting Board (Re-appointed by Cabinet on 16 June 2014)

Membership

2014/2015

- Cabinet Member for Children and Family Services as Chair – Cllr Brigid Jones
- Chair of Education and Vulnerable Children Overview and Scrutiny Committee – Cllr Anita Ward
- Cllr Valerie Seabright (Lab)
- Cllr Cornish (Con)
- Cllr Anderson (Lib Dem)

2015/2016

- Cabinet Member for Children's Services as Chair
- Chair of Education and Vulnerable Children Overview and Scrutiny Committee
- Cllr (Lab)
- Cllr (Con)
- Cllr (Lib Dem)

5. Birmingham Integrated Commissioning Board for Learning Disability and Mental Health (re-appointed by Cabinet on 16 June 2014)

8 representatives to be nominated by the City Council being 5 elected Members and 3 officers.

2014/2015

Elected Members

2015/2016

Elected Members

2014/2015

Cllr John Cotton (Lab)
Cllr Brigid Jones (Lab)
Cllr Stewart Stacey (Lab)
Cllr Sue Anderson (Lib Dem)
Cllr Andrew Hardie (Con)

2015/2016

Cllr (Lab)
Cllr (Lab)
Cllr (Lab)
Cllr (Lib Dem)
Cllr (Con)

Officers

Peter Hay, Strategic Director of People

Paul Dransfield, Deputy Chief Executive

Louise Collett, Service Director, Policy and
Commissioning

Officers

Peter Hay, Strategic Director of People

Paul Dransfield, Deputy Chief Executive

Louise Collett, Service Director, Policy
and Commissioning

6. Health and Wellbeing Board (reappointed by Cabinet on 10 June 2014)

In accordance with paragraph 6.9 of Article 6 (The Executive) of the City Council Constitution, the board is constituted as a Committee under the chairmanship of the Cabinet Member for Health and Wellbeing in order to discharge the functions of the board as set out in the Health and Social Care Act 2012, including the appointment of board members as set out in the schedule of required board members in the Act.

Functions

To discharge the functions of a Health and Wellbeing Board as set out in the Health and Social Care Act 2012, including the appointment of Board Members as set out in the schedule of required Board Members in the Act.

The Health and Wellbeing Board will:

- a) promote the reduction in Health Inequalities across the City through the commissioning decisions of member organisations
- b) report on progress with reducing health inequalities to the Cabinet and the various Clinical Commissioning Group Boards
- c) be the responsible body for delivering the Joint Strategic Needs Assessment for Birmingham (including the Pharmaceutical Needs Assessment)
- d) deliver and implement the Joint Health and Wellbeing Strategy for Birmingham
- e) participate in the annual assessment process to support Clinical Commissioning Group authorisation

- f) identify opportunities for effective joint commissioning arrangements and pooled budget arrangements
- g) provide a forum to promote greater service integration across health and social care.

Terms of Reference

Under the Health and Social Care Act 2012 the composition of Board must include:-

The Leader of the Council or their nominated representative to act as Chair of the Board
The Strategic Director of Adults and Communities Directorate/The Strategic Director of Children Young People and Families Directorate (now covered by the Strategic Director for People)

Nominated Representatives of each Clinical Commissioning Group in Birmingham

The Joint Director of Public Health

Nominated Representative of Healthwatch Birmingham

Each Local Authority may appoint additional Board Members as agreed by the Leader of the Council or their nominated representative. If additional appointments are made these will be reported to Cabinet by the Chair of the Board.

For the Board to be quorate at least one third of Board Members and at least one Elected Member must be present

Members of the Board will be able to send substitutes with prior agreement of the Chair. Each member is to provide the name of an alternate/substitute member.

Membership

2014/2015

City Council Appointments to the Health and Wellbeing Board

Cabinet Member for Health and Wellbeing as Chair - Cllr John Cotton (Lab)

Cabinet Member for Children and Family Services as Vice Chair – Cllr Brigid Jones (Lab)

Opposition Spokesperson on Health and Social Care – Cllr Lyn Collin (Con)

2015/2016

City Council Appointments to the Health and Wellbeing Board

Cabinet Member for Health and Social Care as Chair

Cabinet Member for Children's Services

Opposition Spokesperson on Health and Social Care – Cllr

2014/2015

2015/2016

Vice Chair for 2015/2016 to be a Clinical Commissioning Group (CCG) representative (to be advised by the CCGs) instead of the Cabinet Member for Children's Services - to reinforce the Board as a joint body rather than a solely LA committee

Strategic Director of People

Strategic Director of People

Director of Public Health

Director of Public Health

External Appointments to the Health and Wellbeing Board

External Appointments to the Health and Wellbeing Board

Representative of Healthwatch Birmingham

Representative of Healthwatch Birmingham

Representative of Birmingham Cross City Clinical Commissioning Group

Representative of Birmingham Cross City Clinical Commissioning Group

Representative of Birmingham South Central Clinical Commissioning Group

Representative of Birmingham South Central Clinical Commissioning Group

Representative of Sandwell and West Birmingham Clinical Commissioning Group

Representative of Sandwell and West Birmingham Clinical Commissioning Group

Representative of Third Sector Assembly

Representative of Third Sector Assembly

Representative of NHS Commissioning Board Local Area Team

Representative of NHS Commissioning Board Local Area Team

Chair of the Birmingham Community Safety Partnership

Chair of the Birmingham Community Safety Partnership

1 local NHS Provider representative

7. Children's Joint Commissioning Partnership Board (re-appointed by Cabinet on 16/6/14))

For background, see report to Cabinet on 29/7/13.

2014/2015

1. Cllr John Cotton (Lab)
2. Cllr Stewart Stacey (Lab)
3. Cllr Brigid Jones (Lab)
4. Strategic Director of People (or nominee)
5. Director of Public Health
6. Director of Joint Commissioning, People Directorate

2015/2016

1. Cllr (Lab)
2. Cllr (Lab)
3. Cllr (Lab)
4. Strategic Director of People (or nominee)
5. Director of Public Health
6. Director of Joint Commissioning, People Directorate

8. Supervisory Board for the Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (reappointed by Cabinet on 10 June 2014)

At its meeting on 16/9/13, the Cabinet agreed to the creation of a Joint Committee with local authorities in the GBS LEP area and its terms of reference.

The terms of reference provide that:-

- 1.1 The Supervisory Board acts as a Joint Committee.
- 1.2 Political proportionality rules will not apply to board as constituted.
- 4.1 One member from each constituent authority – to be the Leader (or other appointed Member)
- 4.3 An Executive Member to be alternate

2014/2015

Cllr Sir Albert Bore as voting Member
Cllr Ian Ward as alternate

2015/2016

Cllr as voting Member
Cllr as alternate

ANNUAL APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES

APPENDIX C

(A) STRATEGIC LEADERSHIP/PARTNERSHIPS

<u>Organisation</u>	<u>2014/2015 Representatives</u>	<u>No. to be appointed</u>	<u>Provisions of Constitution/Articles of Association/Comments</u>	<u>2015/16 Representatives</u>
1. Marketing Birmingham	1. Cllr Sir Albert Bore (Lab) (Cllr Ian Ward (Lab) (as Observer) 2. Cllr Timothy Huxtable (Con) (Cllr Randal Brew) (Con) as Observer) 3. Chief Executive – Observer (Deputy Chief Executive as Substitute Observer)	3	In July 2006, the organisation advised no provision for alternates but in recognition of the role of City Council as a principal shareholder, observers can be appointed to attend in place of Directors when necessary.	1. Cllr (Lab) (Cllr (Lab) (as Observer) 2. Cllr(Con) (Cllr (Con) as Observer) 3. Chief Executive – Observer (Deputy Chief Executive as Substitute Observer)
2. Innovation Birmingham Limited				
(a) Innovation Birmingham Ltd Board	<u>Directors</u> Cllr Sir Albert Bore (Lab) Cllr Lisa Trickett (Lab) Cllr Timothy Huxtable (Con) <u>Alternate Directors</u> Cllr Tahir Ali (Lab) Cllr Victoria Quinn (Lab) Cllr Robert Alden (Con)	3 3	The addendum to the Appointments to Outside Bodies report to Cabinet on 18/11/14 detailed the company restructuring:- (a) Innovation Birmingham Ltd 3 Directors 3 Alternate Directors (to attend only in their place)	<u>Directors</u> Cllr(Lab) Cllr(Lab) Cllr(Con) <u>Alternate Directors</u> Cllr(Lab) Cllr(Lab) Cllr(Con)
(b) Birmingham Science Park Aston Ltd	Cllr Lisa Trickett (Lab)	1	(b) Birmingham Science Park Aston Ltd – 1 nominee	Cllr (Lab)
(c) Birmingham Technology (Venture Capital) Ltd	Cllr Lisa Trickett (Lab)	1	(c) Birmingham Technology (Venture Capital) Ltd – 1 nominee	Cllr (Lab)
(d) Birmingham Technology (Property) Ltd	Cllr Lisa Trickett (Lab)	1	(d) Birmingham Technology (Property) Ltd – 1 nominee	Cllr (Lab)
(e) Birmingham Technology (Property One) Ltd	Cllr Lisa Trickett (Lab)	1	(e) Birmingham Technology (Property One) Ltd – 1 nominee	Cllr (Lab)

Page 658 of 814

ANNUAL APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES

APPENDIX C

<u>Organisation</u>	<u>2014/2015 Representatives</u>	<u>No. to be appointed</u>	<u>Provisions of Constitution/Articles of Association/Comments</u>	<u>2015/16 Representatives</u>
			NB: representation on each Group business is to be drawn from main Board	
3. Birmingham Airport Holdings Ltd (Main Board)	Cllr Sir Albert Bore (Lab) Cllr Tahir Ali (Lab) Cllr Paul Tilsley (Lib Dem) Paul Dransfield, Deputy Chief Executive	4	Shareholders' Agreement provides City Council entitled to nominate 4 persons to the West Midlands Joint Committee for appointment to the Board for a 2 year period of office. Directors may but need not be Members of the City Council. 2 year period City Council nominate via West Midlands Joint Committee - goes annually to Cabinet to review if necessary. A nomination to the Management Board is no longer required.	Cllr (Lab) Cllr (Lab) Cllr(Lib Dem) Paul Dransfield, Deputy Chief Executive
4. Birmingham Airport Community Trust Fund	Cllr Majid Mahmood (Lab) Cllr Mike Ward (Lib Dem)	2	Appointments made by Cabinet on 10 June 2013	Cllr (Lab) Cllr(Lib Dem)
5. Birmingham Airport Consultative Committee	1. Cllr John Cotton (Lab) – Shard End Ward 2. Cllr Ian Ward (Lab) – Shard End Ward 3. Cllr Anita Ward (Lab) – Hodge Hill Ward 4. Cllr Mike Sharpe (Lab) – Tyburn Ward 5. Cllr Robert Alden (Con) 6. Cllr David Barrie (Con) 7. Cllr Mike Ward.(Lib Dem)	7	Members will recall that this body's composition has been revised twice during the last year. Cabinet most recently revised the City Council representation at its meeting on 15/9/14 – See Appointments to Outside Bodies report and Cabinet record of decision for 15/9/14 meeting. In February 2015, the Airport's Corporate Responsibility Manager advised that the Airport Company has been reviewing the composition and operation of the body over the last 18 months and requested that the City Council postpones making appointments	NB: The Airport Company is reviewing the operation of the Committee and the outcome is currently awaited. Appointments to this body will be reported to a future meeting of the Cabinet.

ANNUAL APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES

APPENDIX C

<u>Organisation</u>	<u>2014/2015 Representatives</u>	<u>No. to be appointed</u>	<u>Provisions of Constitution/Articles of Association/Comments</u>	<u>2015/16 Representatives</u>
			until final outcome of the review and will request nominations in due course.	
6. Birmingham International Airport's Air Transport Forum	Cllr Majid Mahmood (Lab)	1	Must be a Member. 1 year period of office.	Cllr (Lab)
7. The National Exhibition Centre (Developments) PLC	Paul Dransfield, Deputy Chief Executive Peter Jones, Director of Property	2	See Appointments to Outside Bodies report to Cabinet on 18/10/10. See Appointments to Outside Bodies report to Cabinet on 29/11/10.	Paul Dransfield, Deputy Chief Executive Peter Jones, Director of Property
8. University Hospital Birmingham NHS Foundation Trust (Board of Governors)	Cllr Susan Barnett (Lab)	1	City Council appoints 1 stakeholder Governor	Cllr (Lab)
9. West Midlands Ambulance Service NHS Trust	Cllr Mick Brown (Lab)	1	1 BCC representative appointed – see Appointments to Outside Bodies report to Cabinet on 17/9/12. Must be an elected Member.	Cllr(Lab)
10. Heart of England N.H.S. Foundation Trust	Cllr Mohammed Aiklaq (Lab)	1		Cllr (Lab)
11. Birmingham Women's Health Care NHS Trust Members Council	Cllr Karen McCarthy (Lab)	1	Appointment first made by Cabinet on 12/11/07. The Members Council meets between 4 and 6 times a year and there are also some informal meetings to which Governors are invited.	Cllr (Lab)
12. Birmingham Children's Hospital NHS Foundation Trust – Council of Governors	Cllr Mike Leddy (Lab)	1	May but need not be a Member. See Appointments to Outside Bodies report to Cabinet on 29/10/12.	Cllr (Lab)
13. Birmingham Community Healthcare NHS Trust – Council of Governors	Cllr Josh Jones (Lab)	1	See Appointments to Outside Bodies record of decision at Cabinet on 14/1/13.	Cllr (Lab)

ANNUAL APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES

APPENDIX C

<u>Organisation</u>	<u>2014/2015 Representatives</u>	<u>No. to be appointed</u>	<u>Provisions of Constitution/Articles of Association/Comments</u>	<u>2015/16 Representatives</u>
14. Royal Orthopaedic Hospital Council of Governors	Cllr Peter Griffiths (Lab)	1	See Appointments to Outside Bodies report to Cabinet on 16/2/15 for background.	Cllr(Lab)
15. Birmingham & Solihull Mental Health NHS Foundation Trust	Cllr Mick Brown (Lab)	1	City Council appoint 1 stakeholder governor – appointment made by Cabinet on 10/6/13	Cllr (Lab)
16. Warwickshire County Cricket Club – General Committee	Cllr Ian Ward (Lab) Cllr Fergus Robinson (Con)	2	See report to Cabinet on 29 March 2010.	Cllr (Lab) Cllr (Con)
17. Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership Ltd Board	1. Cllr Sir Albert Bore, Leader as Director. 2. Cllr Ian Ward, Deputy Leader as Alternate Director.	2	1 Director appointed – must be an Executive Member. 1 Alternate Director appointed – must be an Executive Member.	1. Cllr Sir Albert Bore, Leader as Director. 2. Cllr Ian Ward, Deputy Leader as Alternate Director.
18. Birmingham Opera Company	Cllr Karen McCarthy (Lab)	1		Cllr (Lab)
19. Birmingham Sports Council	Cllr Ian Ward (Lab) Cllr Zafar Iqbal (Lab) Cllr David Pears (Lab) Cllr Ray Hassall (Lib Dem)	4	Constitution says:- City Council representatives as follows:- Cabinet Member for Sport on Birmingham City Council and officers from Department of Leisure & Culture.	Cllr (Lab) Cllr (Lab) Cllr (Con) Cllr (Lib Dem)
20. Committee of Association of Friends of the Museum and Art Gallery	Cllr Anita Ward (Lab) former Cllr Guy Roberts (Con)	2	2 City Council appointees	Cllr (Lab) Cllr (Con)
21. Millennium Point Property Ltd	Peter Jones, Director of Property	1	1 Director appointed by the City Council	Peter Jones, Director of Property
22. Millennium Point Trust	Cllr Ian Ward (Lab) Cllr Paul Tilsley (Lib Dem)	2	City Council, as corporate Member, has the right to appoint 2 Trustees	Cllr (Lab) Cllr (Lib Dem)
23. The Drum	Cllr Paulette Hamilton (Lab)	1	The City Council is entitled to appoint 1 person to be a Member of the board.	Cllr (Lab)
24. DanceXchange	Cllr Karen McCarthy (Lab)	1		Cllr (Lab)

Page 661 of 814

ANNUAL APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES

APPENDIX C

<u>Organisation</u>	<u>2014/2015 Representatives</u>	<u>No. to be appointed</u>	<u>Provisions of Constitution/Articles of Association/Comments</u>	<u>2015/16 Representatives</u>
25. Ikon Gallery	Cllr Tristan Chatfield (Lab)	1		Cllr (Lab)
26. Ex Cathedra	Cllr Tony Kennedy (Lab)	1	The Subscribers to the Memorandum of Association and such other persons as the Committee shall admit shall be members of the Company.	Cllr (Lab)
27. Board of Birmingham Royal Ballet	Des Hughes (Lab) Cllr James Hutchings (Con)	2	 (Lab) Cllr (Con)
28. Birmingham Hippodrome Theatre Trust	Mr Rod Dungate (Lab) Cllr Anne Underwood (Con)		The number of City Council nominated Directors shall not exceed one third of the total number of Directors May <u>but need not</u> be Members of the City Council. (Lab) (Con)
29. Birmingham Repertory Theatre (Board)	Cllr Narinder Kooner (Lab) Cllr Gary Sambrook (Con)	2	Directors appointed by the City Council not to exceed two fifths of total number of Directors.	Cllr (Lab) Cllr (Con)
30. City of Birmingham Symphony Orchestra	Cllr Matthew Gregson (Lab) Cllr Randal Brew (Con)	2	City Council nominates 2 persons as Trustees (not necessarily being Members of the City Council)	Cllr (Lab) Cllr (Con)
31. Midlands Arts Centre (Board)	Cllr Martin Straker-Welds (Lab) Cllr James Hutchings	2	City Council entitled to appoint 2 nominated Board Members.	Cllr (Lab) Cllr (Con)
32. Cycling Advisory Group	Cllr Lisa Trickett (Lab)	1		Cllr (Lab)
33. Plants Brook Community Nature Park Advisory Committee	Referred to Sutton Coldfield District Committee to appoint	1		Refer to Sutton Coldfield District Committee to appoint 1 representative.
34. Sutton Park Advisory Committee	Referred to Sutton Coldfield District Committee to appoint	3		Refer to Sutton Coldfield District Committee to appoint 3 representatives.

ANNUAL APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES

APPENDIX C

<u>Organisation</u>	<u>2014/2015 Representatives</u>	<u>No. to be appointed</u>	<u>Provisions of Constitution/Articles of Association/Comments</u>	<u>2015/16 Representatives</u>
35. Birmingham Wheels and Birmingham Wheels (Enterprises) Ltd	No appointment made pending the outcome of consideration of board membership issues.	1	See Appointments to Outside Bodies report to Cabinet on 10/12/12.	No appointment to be made pending the outcome of consideration of board membership issues.
36. Performances Birmingham Ltd (formerly Symphony Hall)	Cllr Sir Albert Bore (Lab) Cllr Robert Alden (Con)	2		Cllr (Lab) Cllr (Con)
37. Birmingham Trees for Life Tree Committee	Cllr Fiona Williams (Lab)	1	See report to Cabinet on 12 February 2007.	Cllr (Lab)
38. Castle Bromwich Hall Gardens Trust	Referred to Hodge Hill District Committee to appoint	2	Appointment reinstated at the request of the organisation. BCC entitled to appoint 2 Governors.	Refer to Hodge Hill District Committee to appoint 2 representatives.
39. Birmingham Museum Ltd	Cllr Muhammad Afzal (Lab) appointed as Director Cllr Randal Brew (Con) appointed as Director	2	New appointment in 2012/13 – see Appointments to Outside Bodies report to Cabinet on 12/12/11. BCC has right to appoint 2 Directors to be elected Members or officers.	Cllr..... (Lab) Cllr.....(Con) appointed as Directors
40. Birmingham Proof House	Cllr Mike Leddy (Lab) Cllr Stewart Stacey (Lab) Cllr Robert Alden (Con)	3	3 Members of the City Council as Guardians of Birmingham Proof House. Must be Members. 1 year period of office	Cllr (Lab) Cllr (Lab) Cllr (Con)
41. Birmingham Citizens Advice Bureau Ltd – Trustee Board	Cllr Victoria Quinn (Lab) Cllr Gareth Moore (Con)	2	Need not be a Member. 1 year period of office.(Lab) (Con)
42. Birmingham Voluntary Service Council – Board of Management	Cllr John Cotton (Lab) Mr G Hordern (Con))	2	Need not be a Member 1 year period of office. (Lab) (Con)
43. Heritage Champion	Cllr Phil Davis (Lab)	1	Appointed by Cabinet on 11/6/12.	Cllr (Lab)

ANNUAL APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES

APPENDIX C

<u>Organisation</u>	<u>2014/2015 Representatives</u>	<u>No. to be appointed</u>	<u>Provisions of Constitution/Articles of Association/Comments</u>	<u>2015/16 Representatives</u>
44. Victims Champion	Cllr Jesse Phillips (Lab)	1		Cllr (Lab)
45. Veterans Champion	Cllr Anita Ward (Lab)	1	Appointed by Cabinet on 25/3/13.	Cllr (Lab)
46. Mental Health Champion	Cllr Paulette Hamilton (Lab)	1	Appointment announced by the Leader at the Annual Meeting of the City Council on 11/6/13.	Cllr (Lab)
47. Corporate Parent Champion	Cllr Valerie Seabright (Lab)	1	First appointed by Cabinet on 28/7/14 – for details see record of decision.	Cllr (Lab)
48. Library of Birmingham Development Trust	Cllr Ian Ward (Lab) Cllr Randal Brew (Con)	2	2 Trustees to be appointed. Must be Members. New appointment in 2013 arising from changes to the Library Development Trust Memorandum and Articles.	Cllr (Lab) Cllr (Con)
49. Gallery 37 Foundation Ltd	Cllr Penny Holbrook (Lab) Cllr Margaret Waddington (Con) Val Birchall, Assistant Director Culture and Visitor Economy Emma Leaman, Head of Education and Skills Strategy	4	BCC appointed 4 representatives to serve as Trustees – need not be Members.	Cllr (Lab) Cllr (Con) Val Birchall, Assistant Director Culture and Visitor Economy Emma Leaman, Head of Education and Skills Strategy
50. Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Transport Board	Cllr Sir Albert Bore (Lab)	1	See report to Cabinet 11/2/13.	Cllr (Lab)
51. Paradise Circus Ltd Partnership and Paradise Circus General Partnership Ltd	1. Deputy Chief Executive 2. Director of Property	2	See Appointments to Outside Bodies report to Cabinet 2/9/13.	1. Deputy Chief Executive 2. Director of Property
52. Local Government Association – City Regions Board	Cllr Sir Albert Bore (Lab)	1	See Cabinet 17/3/14 Record of Decision on Appointments to Outside Bodies	Cllr (Lab)
53. West Midlands Strategic Migration Board	Cllr James McKay (Lab)	1	First appointed by Cabinet on 16/6/14 – see record of decision for background.	Cllr (Lab)

ANNUAL APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES**APPENDIX C**

<u>Organisation</u>	<u>2014/2015 Representatives</u>	<u>No. to be appointed</u>	<u>Provisions of Constitution/Articles of Association/Comments</u>	<u>2015/16 Representatives</u>
54. Birmingham and Midlands Institute		5	City Governors - Lord Mayor of Birmingham (ex-officio) together with <u>four Members of the City Council</u> subject to the proportionality 2 Labour, 1 Conservative, 1 Liberal Democrat	Cllr(Lab) Cllrl(Lab) Cllr(Con) Cllr.....(Lib Dem)

ANNUAL APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES

APPENDIX C

(B) FINANCE, CORPORATE AND HUMAN RESOURCES

<u>Organisation</u>	<u>2014/2015 Representatives</u>	<u>No. to be appointed</u>	<u>Provisions of Constitution/Articles of Association/Comments</u>	<u>2015/16 Representatives</u>
1. Wolverhampton City Council Superannuation Committee and Investment Advisory Sub-Committee and Superannuation Joint Consultative Panel	<u>Co-opted Member</u> Cllr Muhammad Afzal (Lab) <u>Substitute Co-Opted Member</u> Cllr Penny Holbrook (Lab) <u>Deputy Substitute Co-Opted Member</u> Cllr Rob Pocock (Lab)	3	Bodies comprise 1 Member from each of the 7 constituent authorities.	<u>Co-opted Member</u> Cllr (Lab) <u>Substitute Co-Opted Member</u> Cllr (Lab) <u>Deputy Substitute Co-Opted Member</u> Cllr (Lab)
2. Local Authority Building Control Advisory Services (Ltd) LABCAS)	Cllr Mike Sharpe (Lab) as a Director	1	See report of the Director of Planning and Regeneration to Cabinet on 8 August 2005 "Ministry of Defence Single Living Accommodation Modernisation (SLAM) Project Building Consultancy"	Cllr (Lab) as a Director

ANNUAL APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES

APPENDIX C

(C) SOCIAL CARE, HEALTH AND WELLBEING AND SUPPORT OF VULNERABLE ADULTS

<u>Organisation</u>	<u>2014/2015 Representatives</u>	<u>No. to be appointed</u>	<u>Provisions of Constitution/ Articles of Association /Comments</u>	<u>2015/16 Representatives</u>
1. Apna Ghar	Cllr Mohammad Afzal (Lab)	1		Cllr (Lab)
2. Age Concern Birmingham	Cllr Mike Sharpe (Lab) Cllr Margaret Waddington (Con)	2		Cllr (Lab) Cllr (Con)
3. Disability Resource Centre	Cllr Tony Kennedy (Lab)	1		Cllr (Lab)
4. Golden Hillock Community Care Centre	Referred to Ladywood District Committee to appoint	1		Refer to Ladywood District Committee to appoint 1 representative.
5. SIFA Fireside (Supporting Independence from Alcohol)	Cllr Claire Spencer (Lab)	1		Cllr (Lab)
6. Mind in Birmingham	Cllr Chauhdry Rashid (Lab)	1		Cllr (Lab)
7. St Basil's Centre Board of Directors	Cllr Sharon Thompson (Lab) Cllr James Hutchings (Con)	2	1. The organisation in January 2007 advised that Mems and Arts provide that the City Council nominate 2 or such lesser number than the Council requires the Company to allow it to appoint as a condition of providing a grant to the Company. 2. For most recent appointments – see Cabinet 20/10/14.	Cllr (Lab) Cllr (Con)
8. Foundation for Conductive Education	Cllr Martin Straker-Welds (Lab)	1	See appointments to Outside Bodies report to Cabinet on 29/11/10.	Cllr (Lab)
9. Birmingham Retirement Council	Cllr Mike Sharpe (Lab) Cllr Sue Anderson (Lib Dem)	2		Cllr (Lab) Cllr (Lib Dem)

Page 667 of 814

ANNUAL APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES

APPENDIX C

<u>Organisation</u>	<u>2014/2015 Representatives</u>	<u>No. to be appointed</u>	<u>Provisions of Constitution/ Articles of Association /Comments</u>	<u>2015/16 Representatives</u>
10. Clearance Forum (formerly Community Clearance Standing Conference)	1. Cllr Josh Jones (Lab) 2. Brett O'Reilly (Lab) 3. Cllr Vivienne Barton (Con) 4. Cllr Paul Tilsley (Lib Dem)	4		1 Cllr (Lab) 2 Cllr (Lab) 3 Cllr (Con) 4 Cllr (Lib Dem)
11. Birmingham Crisis Centre	Cllr Paulette Hamilton (Lab) Cllr Reg Corns (Con)	2		Cllr (Lab) Cllr (Con)
12. St Anne's Accommodation	Referred to Ladywood District Committee to appoint	1		Refer to Ladywood District Committee to appoint 1 representative.
13. Asian Resource Centre	Cllr Mahmood Hussain (Lab)	1		Cllr (Lab)
14. Stockfield Community Association	Referred to Acocks Green Ward Committee to appoint	2	The Association has expressed a preference for an Acocks Green Ward Councillor to be appointed. 1 Member and 1 Officer to be appointed.	Refer to Acocks Green Ward Committee to appoint 2 representatives.
15. Witton Lodge Community Association	Referred to Erdington District Committee to appoint	2	1 Member and 1 Officer to be appointed.	Refer to Erdington District Committee to appoint 2 representatives – 1 Member and 1 Officer
16. Association of Retained Council Housing Ltd	Cllr Josh Jones (Lab) Rob James, Service Director, Housing Transformation	2	2 BCC representatives to be appointed as Directors – see Appointments to Outside Bodies report to Cabinet 28/11/13.	1. Cllr..... (Lab) 2. Rob James, Service Director, Housing Transformation
17. Driving Housing Growth – The Provision of new Private Rental Homes – Wholly owned company	Appointments not made in June 2014			Appointments not being made at today's meeting – details to be reported to a future Cabinet Meeting
18. Enabling Specialist Care Services for Vulnerable Adults to operate outside the Council – A Mutually Owned Social Enterprise	Cllr John Cotton (Lab) as Chairman Cllr Stewart Stacey (Lab) Cllr Andrew Hardie (Con)	3	Report to Cabinet on 28/4/14 approved creation of a shadow board and arrangements for the appointment of board Members.	Cllr (Lab) as Chairman Cllr (Lab) Cllr (Con)

ANNUAL APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES**APPENDIX C**

<u>Organisation</u>	<u>2014/2015 Representatives</u>	<u>No. to be appointed</u>	<u>Provisions of Constitution/ Articles of Association /Comments</u>	<u>2015/16 Representatives</u>
	The Shadow Board has the authority to appoint at its discretion up to 2 non-executive directors from commerce or industry.			The Shadow Board has the authority to appoint at its discretion up to 2 non-executive directors from commerce or industry.

ANNUAL APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES

APPENDIX C

(D) EDUCATION AND CARE FOR CHILDREN, YOUNG PEOPLE AND FAMILIES

<u>Organisation</u>	<u>2014/2015 Representatives</u>	<u>No. to be appointed</u>	<u>Provisions of Constitution/Articles of Association/Comments</u>	<u>2015/16 Representatives</u>
1. Birmingham E-Learning Foundation	Cllr Brigid Jones (Lab)	1		Cllr (Lab)
2. City of Birmingham School Management Committee (formerly Pupil Referral Unit Management Committee)	Cllr Barry Bowles (Lab)	1	Elected Member is a core (+ voting Member). Nominee of Member appointed be acceptable provided no conflict of interests. NB: this is an internal body.	Cllr (Lab)
3. Birmingham and Solihull Learning Exchange	<u>Director and Member</u> Strategic Director of People	1	City Council entitled to appoint 1 rep as Director and Member	<u>Director and Member</u> Strategic Director of People
4. Local Government Information Unit	Cllr Stewart Stacey (Lab)	1		Cllr (Lab)
5. Convocation of the University of Aston	Cllr Penny Holbrook (Lab)	1		Cllr (Lab)
6. CTC Kingshurst Academy (formerly City Technology College Kingshurst)	Referred to Hodge Hill District Committee to appoint	1		Refer to Hodge Hill District Committee to appoint 1 representative.
7. Workers Education Association – Local Management Committee	Cllr Penny Holbrook (Lab)	1		Cllr (Lab)
8. Priority Area Play Groups	Cllr Mick Brown (Lab)	1		Cllr (Lab)
9. School Governors' Vacancies	Cllr Martin Straker-Welds (Lab) Cllr James Hutchings (Con) Cllr Mike Ward (Lib Dem)	3	NB: This is an internal body	Cllr (Lab) Cllr (Con) Cllr (Lib Dem)
10. YMCA Board	Cllr Valerie Seabright (Lab) former Cllr Guy Roberts (Con)	2		Cllr (Lab) Cllr (Con)

Page 670 of 814

ANNUAL APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES

APPENDIX C

<u>Organisation</u>	<u>2014/2015 Representatives</u>	<u>No. to be appointed</u>	<u>Provisions of Constitution/Articles of Association/Comments</u>	<u>2015/16 Representatives</u>
11. The Scout Association	Cllr Mike Leddy (Lab) Former Cllr Guy Roberts (Con)	2		Cllr (Lab) Cllr (Con)
12. Birmingham Clubs for Young People	1. Cllr Andy Cartwright (Lab) 2. Cllr Randal Brew (Con) 3. 1 officer to be nominated by the Strategic Director of People	3		1. Cllr (Lab) 2. Cllr (Con) 3. 1 officer to be nominated by the Strategic Director of People
13. Local Education Partnership Board	The Deputy Chief Executive as a Director		Appointment made by Cabinet on 8/6/09	Deputy Chief Executive as a Director
14. Foundation for Conductive Education	Cllr Susan Barnett (Lab)	1	See appointments to Outside Bodies report to Cabinet on 29/11/10. 1 Member also appointed via Social Care, Health and Wellbeing and Support of Vulnerable Adults.	Cllr (Lab)
15. Bordesley Birmingham Trust	Referred to Hodge Hill District Committee to appoint.	1	See Appointments to Outside Bodies report to Cabinet on 7/11/11. BCC entitled to nominate 1 Member and Director – must be an elected Member.	Refer to Hodge Hill District Committee to appoint 1 representative.
16. Music Service, Health Education Service and Learning and Assessment Service – Charitable Company Ltd by guarantee S4E Ltd.	Service Director, Education and Commissioning	1	1. See report to Cabinet on 5/3/12 or 5/4/12 ?“Future Trading Model for the Music Service, Health Education Service and Learning and Assessment Service. 2. S4E Ltd will be an educational charity. The City Council will not have a share or be a member but an ex-officio position reserved for the Service Director, Education and Commissioning.	Service Director, Education and Commissioning

ANNUAL APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES

APPENDIX C

(E) JOBS AND PROSPERITY

<u>Organisation</u>	<u>2014/2015 Representatives</u>	<u>No. to be appointed</u>	<u>Provisions of Constitution/Articles of Association/Comments</u>	<u>2015/16 Representatives</u>
1. City Centre Partnership	Cllr Carl Rice (Lab) Cllr Lisa Trickett (Lab) Cllr Timothy Huxtable (Con)	3	In May 2012, the Head of City Centre Management advises that the City Council has:- 1. 3 "full" members but does not specify who these should be. 2. Terms of Reference provide for "proxy" to attend when representatives cannot attend. 3. 1 Co-opted representative for the Council's events/arts portfolio 4. A no. of officers regularly attend in a support capacity (Head of City Centre Management and Assistant Director Planning and Development).	Cllr (Lab) Cllr (Lab) Cllr (Con)
2. PATROL Adjudication Joint Committee (formerly National Parking Adjudication Service Joint Committee)	<u>Voting Member</u> Cllr Tahir Ali (Lab) <u>Substitute Member</u> Cllr Kath Hartley (Lab)	1 1	1 representative of each of the Parking Authorities appointed in accordance with law and their own Constitutional arrangements. Substitute Members permitted.	<u>Voting Member</u> Cllr (Lab) <u>Substitute Member</u> Cllr(Lab)
3. Bus Lane Adjudication Services Joint Committee	<u>Voting Member</u> Cllr Tahir Ali (Lab) <u>Substitute Member</u> Cllr Kath Hartley (Lab)	1 1	To be same Members on PATROL Committee at 2. above. New appointment on 10 June 2013	<u>Voting Member</u> Cllr (Lab) <u>Substitute Member</u> Cllr (Lab)
4. City of Birmingham Local Access Forum	Cllr Tahir Ali (Lab) Cllr Gareth Moore (Con)	2	See Cabinet (14/11/05)	Cllr (Lab) Cllr (Con)

Page 672 of 814

ANNUAL APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES

APPENDIX C

<u>Organisation</u>	<u>2014/2015 Representatives</u>	<u>No. to be appointed</u>	<u>Provisions of Constitution/Articles of Association/Comments</u>	<u>2015/16 Representatives</u>
5. Broad Street Partnership Ltd (Business Improvement District)	<p>Cllr James McKay (Lab) as Board Member</p> <p>Cllr Carl Rice (Lab) as second Board Member</p> <p>Director of Planning and Regeneration as Observer (through Head of City Centre Management)</p>	<p>2 Board Members</p> <p>1 Observer</p>	See reports to Cabinet 10/1/2005, 27/9/2009 and 18/5/2015.	<p>Cllr (Lab) as Board Member</p> <p>Cllr(1) – this appointment referred to Ladywood District Committee to appoint 1 representative as a Board Member</p> <p>Director of Planning and Regeneration as Observer (through Head of City Centre Management)</p>
6. Retail Birmingham Ltd (Business Improvement District)	<p>Cllr Tahir Ali (Lab) as stakeholder</p> <p>Cllr Kath Hartley (Lab) as second stakeholder</p> <p>Head of City Centre Management as Co-optee.</p>	3	Body established on 1/4/2007 for a 5 year period. Second BID term ends on 31/3/17. City Council entitled to appoint 2 Directors to the Board. See reports to Cabinet on 26 June 2006 and 25 July 2011.	<p>Cllr (Lab) as stakeholder</p> <p>Cllr () – this appointment referred to Ladywood District Committee to appoint 1 representative as stakeholder.</p> <p>Head of City Centre Management as Co-optee.</p>
7. Colmore Business District Ltd	<p>Cllr Sir Albert Bore (Lab) as stakeholder</p> <p>Cllr Kath Hartley (Lab) as second stakeholder</p> <p>Head of City Centre Management as Co-optee</p>	3	<p>1. Report to Cabinet on 27/10/08 detailed proposed Board Structure – 2 BCC reps as stakeholders and City Centre Director as Co-optee.</p> <p>2. Report to Cabinet on 29/7/13 approved BID renewal. Second BID term ends on 31/3/17.</p>	<p>Cllr (Lab) as stakeholder</p> <p>Cllr () – this appointment referred to Ladywood District Committee to appoint 1 representative as stakeholder.</p> <p>Head of City Centre Management as Co-optee.</p>
8. Birmingham Research Park Ltd	<p>Cllr Tahir Ali (Lab)</p> <p>Cllr John Alden (Con)</p> <p>Mohammed Zahir, Head of Business Enterprise and Innovation.</p>	3		<p>Cllr (Lab)</p> <p>Cllr (Con)</p> <p>Mohammed Zahir, Head of Business Enterprise and Innovation.</p>

Page 673 of 814

ANNUAL APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES

APPENDIX C

<u>Organisation</u>	<u>2014/2015 Representatives</u>	<u>No. to be appointed</u>	<u>Provisions of Constitution/Articles of Association/Comments</u>	<u>2015/16 Representatives</u>
9. Birmingham Venture Capital Ltd	1. Mohammed Zahir, Economy Directorate. 2. Karen Price, Economy Directorate 3. Alison Jarrett, Economy Directorate 4. Suresh Patel, Economy Directorate	4	In 2005 1 Director was appointed. In 2006, the Development Directorate recommended that 2 additional officers be appointed as Directors making 3 in total. In 2010, the Development Directorate recommended that 2 further officers be appointed as Directors making 5 in total. In 2012, Development Directorate advised now 4 Directors to be appointed. In 2015, Economy Directorate advised now 5 Directors to be appointed.	1. Mohammed Zahir, Economy Directorate. 2. Karen Price, Economy Directorate. 3. Alison Jarrett, Economy Directorate 4. Suresh Patel, Economy Directorate 5. Jean Robb, Economy Directorate
10. A38 Technology Corridor – Birmingham to Worcester Investment Vehicle Company Board	<u>Director/Member</u> Cllr Tahir Ali (Lab)	1	1 City Council Director / Member	<u>Director/Member</u> Cllr (Lab)
11. Access Committee for Birmingham	Cllr James McKay (Lab)	1		Cllr (Lab)
12. River Trent Regional Flood and Coastal Committee	Cllr Tahir Ali (Lab)	1		Cllr (Lab)
13. Birmingham Business Support Centre 3 Directors 8 Members	1. Cllr Tahir Ali (Lab) 2. Cllr Fergus Robinson (Con) 3. Mohammed Zahir, Head of Business Enterprise and Innovation 1. Cllr Tahir Ali (Lab) 2. Cllr Victoria Quinn (Lab) 3. Cllr Tristan Chatfield (Lab) 4. Cllr Josh Jones (Lab) 5. Cllr Habib Rehman (Lab)			1. Cllr (Lab) 2. Cllr (Con) 3. Mohammed Zahir, Head of Business Enterprise and Innovation 1. Cllr (Lab) 2. Cllr (Lab) 3. Cllr (Lab) 4. Cllr (Lab) 5. Cllr (Lab)

Page 674 of 814

ANNUAL APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES

APPENDIX C

<u>Organisation</u>	<u>2014/2015 Representatives</u>	<u>No. to be appointed</u>	<u>Provisions of Constitution/Articles of Association/Comments</u>	<u>2015/16 Representatives</u>
	6. Cllr Fergus Robinson (Con) 7. Cllr Ewan Mackey (Con) 8. Cllr Jon Hunt (Lib Dem)			6. Cllr (Con) 7. Cllr (Con) 8. Cllr (Lib Dem)
14. Erdington Town Centre Partnership Ltd (formerly Erdington Business Improvement District Company Ltd)	Cllr Robert Alden (Con)	1	Body to formally commence on 1 July 2007 for an initial 5 year period until 30 March 2012. Renewed through successful renewal ballot up to 31 March 2017. City Council appoint 2 Directors to the Board. See report t to Cabinet on 26 March 2007. In reviewing appointments in April 2011, the Development Directorate advised that BCC to reduce representation to 1 Director to avoid the company being deemed as being under the control or subject to the influence of the local authority.	Refer to Erdington Ward Committee to appoint 1 representative.
15. Southside Business Ltd (Business Improvement District)	Cllr Tahir Ali (Lab) as stakeholder Cllr Kath Hartley as second stakeholder Head of City Centre Management as co-optee Jacqui Kennedy, Director of Regulation and Enforcement as Co-optee	4	See report to Cabinet on 26 July 2010 – City Council appoints – 2 reps as Stakeholder Directors on the Board.	Cllr (Lab) Cllr () – this appointment referred to Ladywood District Committee to appoint 1 representative as stakeholder. Head of City Centre Management as co-optee Jacqui Kennedy, Director of Regulation and Enforcement as Co-optee
16. Birmingham City Council Strategic Flood Risk Management Board (formerly Birmingham Water Group Board) 17.	Cllr Victoria Quinn (Lab)	1	See Appointments to Outside Bodies report to Cabinet on 27/9/10.	Cllr (Lab)

Page 675 of 814

ANNUAL APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES

APPENDIX C

<u>Organisation</u>	<u>2014/2015 Representatives</u>	<u>No. to be appointed</u>	<u>Provisions of Constitution/Articles of Association/Comments</u>	<u>2015/16 Representatives</u>
18. Midlands Industrial Association	Cllr Victoria Quinn (Lab)	1	Appointment made by Cabinet on 27 September 2010 – See Appointments to Outside Bodies report.	Cllr (Lab)
19. Finance Birmingham (FB)	1. Sue Summers, Chief Executive of FB 2. John Handley, Investment Adviser 3. Paul Dransfield, Deputy Chief Executive, BCC (or nominee) 4. Alison Jarrett, Assistant Director of Financial Services, BCC	4	This is a company limited by guarantee created on 1 November 2010 following Cabinet decision on 18 October 2010 “Continuation of the Birmingham Business Loan Fund”.	1. Sue Summers, Chief Executive of FB 2. John Handley, Investment Adviser 3. Paul Dransfield, Deputy Chief Executive, BCC (or nominee) 4. Alison Jarrett, Assistant Director of Financial Services, BCC
20. Jewellery Quarter Development Trust	Cllr Sir Albert Bore (Lab) Cllr Kath Hartley (Lab) as second representative	2	This is a Community Interest Company that has evolved from the former Jewellery Quarter Regeneration Partnership. There is provision on the Board of Directors for 2 City Council representatives: a Cabinet Member and a Ladywood Ward Councillor .	Cllr (Lab) Cllr() – appointment of a second representative referred to Ladywood Ward Committee.
21. Acocks Green Business Improvement District (BID)	Cllr John O’Shea (Lab)	1	New BID report to Cabinet on 25/7/11 Provision for 1 City Council representative – an Acocks Green Ward Councillor.	Cllr() – appointment referred to Acocks Green Ward Committee.
22. Northfield Business Improvement District (BID)	1. Cllr Randal Brew (Con) 2. Cllr Peter Douglas Osborn (Con)	2	New BID report to Cabinet on 25/7/11. Provision for 2 City Council representatives to be 1 Northfield Ward Councillor and 1 Weoley Ward Councillor	1. Cllr() – appointment referred to Northfield Ward Committee 2. Cllr() – appointment referred to Weoley Ward Committee

ANNUAL APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES

APPENDIX C

23. Sutton Coldfield Town Centre Business Improvement District (BID)	Cllr Tahir Ali (Lab) Cllr Anne Underwood (Con)	2	Provision for 2 City Council representatives as stakeholder Directors. See appointments to Outside Bodies report to Cabinet on 16/7/12. Cabinet on 16/6/14 agreed that the appointment of both of the stakeholder Directors be referred to Sutton Coldfield District Committee	Appointment of both stakeholder Directors refer to Sutton Coldfield District Committee
24. Jewellery Quarter Business Improvement District Management Committee (BID)	Cllr Tahir Ali (Lab) as representative of the Executive. Cllr Kath Hartley as second representative	2	Provision for 2 City Council representatives. See appointments to Outside Bodies report to Cabinet on 29/10/12.	Cllr (Lab) as representative of the Executive. Appointment of second representative referred to Ladywood Ward Committee
25. Kings Heath Business Improvement District (BID)	Cllr Lisa Trickett (Lab)	1	BID renewal report to Cabinet on 30/1/12. Provision for 1 City Council representative – to be a Moseley and Kings Heath Ward Councillor.	Cllr () – appointment referred to Moseley and Kings Heath Ward Committee.
26. Soho Road Business Improvement District		1	At its meeting on 20/5/13, the Cabinet approved outline proposals for a new BID. Report Appendix 4 said at least 2 board Members will be invited, one each from Birmingham City Council and WM Police.	Cllr ()
27. INReach (Birmingham) Ltd		1	New Appointment.	Waheed Nazir, Director of Planning & Regeneration

ANNUAL APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES

APPENDIX C

(F) VALUE FOR MONEY/COMMISSIONING/CONTRACTING AND IMPROVEMENT

<u>Organisation</u>	<u>2014/2015 Representatives</u>	<u>No. to be appointed</u>	<u>Provisions of Constitution/Articles of Association/Comments</u>	<u>2015/16 Representatives</u>
1. Service Birmingham (Joint Venture Company – Directors)	Cllr Barry Henley (Lab) as Director Cllr Carl Rice (Lab) as Director Cllr Narinder Kooner (Lab) as Alternate Director Cllr (1 Lab) name to be notified as Alternate Director	2 Directors Provision also exists for Alternate Directors	The City Council has 2 Directors on the Joint Venture Board. The contract does not specify if they are Member or officer. See Appointments to Outside Bodies report to Cabinet 10/12/12. In May 2014, the Deputy Leader and Deputy Chief Executive agreed that Directors and Alternate Directors should be elected Members.	Cllr (Lab) as Director Cllr (Lab) as Director Cllr (Lab) as Alternate Director Cllr(Lab) as Alternate Director
2. Service Birmingham Joint Partnership Board (formerly Business Transformation Strategic Partnership Board (BTSP))	Cllr Ian Ward (Lab) Cllr Muhammad Afzal (Lab) Cllr Randal Brew (Con) BCC Chief Executive BCC Assistant Director of Corporate Procurement Services BCC Strategic Director of People Officer named to be notified.	7	BTSP Board to consist of: - political representation on proportionate basis – 3 - members of the Corporate Management Team or other officers of suitable seniority and experience - 4	Cllr (Lab) Cllr (Lab) Cllr (Con) BCC Chief Executive BCC Assistant Director of Corporate Procurement Services BCC Strategic Director of People Officer named to be notified.
3. Acivico Ltd	<u>Directors</u> Cllr Kerry Jenkins (Lab) Cllr Matthew Gregson (Lab) Cllr Randall Brew (Con) <u>3 External, non Executive Directors</u> Mr Don Ward Mr Ian Briggs Mr David Bucknell appointed as Chairman		At its meeting on 28 April 2014, Cabinet approved changes to the structure of the Board of Acivico Ltd: - Removal of the Council Strategic Directors - Appointment to the board of 2 elected Members nominated by the Controlling Group to serve as Directors	<u>Directors</u> Cllr (Lab) Cllr (Lab) Cllr (Con) <u>Non Executive Directors</u> Mr Don Ward Mr Ian Briggs Chairman

Page 678 of 814

ANNUAL APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES**APPENDIX C**

<u>Organisation</u>	<u>2014/2015 Representatives</u>	<u>No. to be appointed</u>	<u>Provisions of Constitution/Articles of Association/Comments</u>	<u>2015/16 Representatives</u>
			<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Appointment to the board of 1 elected Member nominated by the opposition parties to serve as Director- the appointment of 3 external non-executive directors- the appointment of 1 of the above 6 as Chair of Acivico- all of the above appointments are to be made by the Council-	
4. Acivico (Building Consultancy Service) Ltd	Trevor Haynes, Operational Director, Acivico as a Director			Trevor Haynes, Operational Director, Acivico as a Director
5. Acivico (Design, Construction and Facilities Management) Ltd	Trevor Haynes, Operational Director, Acivico as a Director			Trevor Haynes, Operational Director, Acivico as a Director

APPOINTMENTS TO THE FOLLOWING BODIES ARE NO LONGER NECESSARY

1. Birmingham City Mission – The Management Committee no longer exists because the hostels have been disbanded.
2. Bid Services (formerly Birmingham Institute for the Deaf) – appointment now defunct.
3. The National Exhibition Centre Ltd (Board of Directors) – appointments defunct following sale of City Council interest in the company.
4. Sparkbrook and Springfield Business Improvement District – appointment now defunct.
5. West Midlands Metropolitan Area Canals Partnership (formerly called West Midlands Canal Forum) – this Partnership has been disbanded/wound up
6. Buy for Good Community Interest Company – appointment now defunct

BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL**PUBLIC REPORT**

Report to:	CABINET
Report of:	Director of Legal & Democratic Services
Date of Decision:	29 June 2015
SUBJECT:	APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES
Key Decision: No	Relevant Forward Plan Ref:
If not in the Forward Plan: (please "X" box)	Chief Executive approved <input type="checkbox"/> O&S Chairman approved <input type="checkbox"/>
Relevant Cabinet Member(s):	Cllr Sir Albert Bore, Leader
Relevant O&S Chairman:	Cllr Waseem Zaffar, Corporate Resources Overview and Scrutiny Committee
Wards affected:	City Wide

1. Purpose of report:

The report seeks the approval of the Cabinet to the appointment of representatives to serve on outside bodies detailed in the appendix to this report.

2. Decision(s) recommended:

That representatives be appointed to serve on the Outside Bodies detailed in the appendix to this report.

Lead Contact Officer(s):	Celia Janney
Telephone No:	Committee Services
E-mail address:	Tel: 0121 303 7034 e-mail: celia.janney@birmingham.gov.uk

3. Consultation

3.1 Internal

Councillor Sir Albert Bore, Leader of the Council.

For appropriate items, the Secretaries to the Political Groups represented on the Council.

3.2 External

4. Compliance Issues:

4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?

The appointments are consistent with the legal and constitutional requirements of the City Council.

4.2 Financial Implications (Will decisions be carried out within existing finances and Resources?)

There are no additional resource implications.

4.3 Legal Implications

See paragraph 4.1.

4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty

The main risk of not making appointments might lead to the City Council not being represented at meetings of the bodies concerned. It is always important in making appointments to have regard to the City Council's equal opportunities policies.

5. Relevant background/chronology of key events:

At the Annual General Meeting on 22 May, 2012, the City Council approved changes to the Constitution and Article 11 sets out those appointments that are reserved to the full City Council to determine. All other appointments of Members and officers to outside bodies shall be within the remit of Cabinet to determine and the proportionality rules will not automatically apply.

6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):

Not applicable, as these appointments are a matter for the Cabinet to determine.

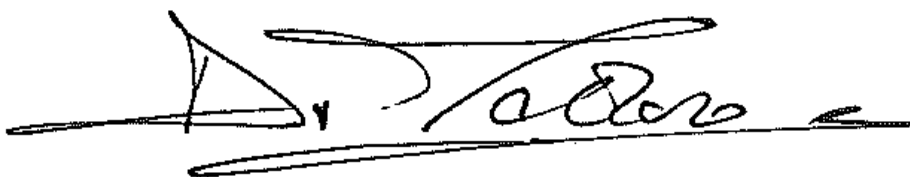
7. Reasons for Decision(s):

To approve the appointment of representatives to serve on Outside Bodies

Signatures

Cabinet Member

Date



Chief Officer:

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:

1. Report of the Council Business Management Committee to City Council on 24 May 2005 "Annual Review of the City Council's Constitution"; along with relevant e-mails/ file(s)/correspondence on such appointments.

List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):

1. Appendix to Report to Cabinet 29 June 2015 – Appointments to Outside Bodies

Report Version		Dated	
----------------	--	-------	--

APPENDIX TO REPORT TO CABINET 29 JUNE 2015
APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES

1. Summary of Decisions

With reference to those bodies included in this report where the terms of office of City Council representatives expire, the Cabinet is asked to note that, where appropriate, the representatives have been contacted and in accordance with the practice agreed by N Resolution No. 2769, of the former General Purposes Committee unless indicated, are not willing to be re-appointed. Accordingly, unless indicated in this report, such representatives are not willing to be re-appointed.

2. West Midlands Employers

This is a new Annual appointment. This organisation is also called The Regional Employers Organisation (REO). It used to be the Local Government Management Board.

One nominee being the Executive Member with responsibility for Human Resources/Employment.or the Leader of the Council?

RECOMMENDED:-

That 1 nominee be appointed to serve for 1 year

Report to:	CABINET
Report of:	Strategic Director for People
Date of Decision:	29 June 2015
SUBJECT:	TENDERING STRATEGY FOR THE SCHOOL HEALTH ADVISORY SERVICE (C0153)
Key Decision: Yes	Relevant Forward Plan Ref: 547383
If not in the Forward Plan: (please "X" box)	Chief Executive approved <input type="checkbox"/> O&S Chairman approved <input type="checkbox"/>
Relevant Cabinet Member(s):	Cllr Paulette Hamilton: Health and Social Care Cllr Stewart Stacey: Commissioning, Contracting & Improvement Cllr Brigid Jones: Children's Services
Relevant O&S Chairman:	Cllr Majid Mahmood: Health and Social Care Cllr Waseem Zaffar: Corporate Resources Cllr Susan Barnett: Education & Vulnerable Children
Wards affected:	All

LATE REPORT**Reasons for Lateness**

At an earlier stage of the consultation for these proposals the Birmingham Safeguarding Children Board had indicated reservations about the model presented to them. A subsequent change in the governance arrangements of the Board has meant that the first meeting that could appraise the proposed model for the tendering process is shortly before the Cabinet meeting. The need to change the recommendations to accommodate this has resulted in the late presentation of this report.

Reasons for Urgency

Cabinet had previously approved a procurement timeline to commence the new service in April 2016. Further delay at this stage will result in the slippage of this timeline and consequential contractual complications with the current school nursing provider, who have already been given notice of termination of current contract. This could result in there being a gap in service from April 2016 if a new provider were to be successful in the tendering process.

Report to:	CABINET
Report of:	Strategic Director for People
Date of Decision:	29 June 2015
SUBJECT:	TENDERING STRATEGY FOR THE SCHOOL HEALTH ADVISORY SERVICE (C0153)
Key Decision: Yes	Relevant Forward Plan Ref: 547383
If not in the Forward Plan: (please "X" box)	Chief Executive approved <input type="checkbox"/> O&S Chairman approved <input type="checkbox"/>
Relevant Cabinet Member(s):	Cllr Paulette Hamilton: Health and Social Care Cllr Stewart Stacey: Commissioning, Contracting & Improvement Cllr Brigid Jones: Children's Services
Relevant O&S Chairman:	Cllr Majid Mahmood: Health and Social Care Cllr Waseem Zaffar: Corporate Resources Cllr Susan Barnett: Education & Vulnerable Children
Wards affected:	All

1. Purpose of report:
1.1 To inform Cabinet of the process for the tender strategy and procurement process to be followed for the re-commissioning of School Health Advisory Service (previously known as School Nursing).
1.2 Confidential and/or exempt information is contained in the report in the private agenda.

2. Decision(s) recommended:
That Cabinet :
2.1 Notes the contents of this report.

Lead Contact Officer(s):	Adrian Phillips - Director of Public Health
Telephone No:	0121 303 2360
E-mail address:	Adrian.X.Phillips@birmingham.gov.uk
Lead Contact Officer(s):	Maria Kidd – Lead Nurse for Early Years and Children
Telephone No:	0754 067 7358
E-mail address:	Maria.Kidd@birmingham.gov.uk
Lead Contact Officer(s):	Dennis Wilkes - Public Health Consultant
Telephone No:	0759 509 0451
E-mail address:	Dennis.Wilkes@birmingham.gov.uk

3. Consultation

3.1 Internal

3.1.1 The Integrated Commissioning Board have been consulted on the documents which have informed this report and have approved the proposed actions.

3.1.2 Officers from City Finance, Legal & Democratic Services and Corporate Procurement Services have also been involved in the production of this report.

3.2 External

3.2.1 A Strategic Commissioning Group for the School Health Advisory Service was established in November 2014, and includes key stakeholders. This group is chaired by the Director of Public Health. The group members have contributed to and agreed the proposed service model.

3.2.2 The Birmingham Safeguarding Children's Board was consulted and had indicated reservations about the model presented to them. It is proposed on the private report that the Strategic Director for People be authorised to present the final contract specification to the Executive Group of the Birmingham Children's Safeguarding Board on 14 July 2015, in order to provide assurances that the content of the specification appropriately and fully provides clear and specific requirements in relation to safeguarding, and that commencement of any tendering process be contingent on that.

3.2.3 A formal 60 day consultation was also conducted with children, young people and families, current providers, stakeholders and the general public and the analysis is attached (**Appendix 1**). The feedback from the consultation has been incorporated into the School Health Advisory Service Equality Analysis (EA) (**Appendix 2**)

3.2.4 Public Services (Social value) Act 2012 –There was a Market Day event held on 3rd June 2015 with 75 key stakeholders and potential providers. One of the aims of this day was to raise awareness and explore opportunities for achieving the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility. There was a good level of round table discussion and feedback was that this was helpful in gaining understanding of social value and its application.

4. Compliance Issues:

4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?

4.1.1 The Leader's Policy Statement to the Council (2014) sets out the Council's key priorities, the first of which is to tackle inequality and deprivation, promote social cohesion across all communities in Birmingham, and to ensure safeguarding for children. The public health services for school aged children provides an opportunity for the Council to reduce health inequalities between the rich and poor and working through the Health and Wellbeing Board to achieve this, making Birmingham an exemplar of Health and Wellbeing for children.

4.1.2 The top priority highlighted in Birmingham City Council Business Plan (2015) is protecting vulnerable children. The public health services for school aged children will contribute to this priority as they provide a group of children for the service to work with.

4.1.3 When this contract is awarded the provider of the service, will fulfil their duties under the Public Services (Social Value) Act 2012 by signing up to the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility. An action plan will be agreed with the recommended provider to determine how the Charter principles will be implemented and monitored throughout.

4.2 Financial Implications

4.2.1 The proposed fixed price contract will be for an initial period of two years commencing on 1st April 2016 with an option to extend for up to a further two years. The cost of the contracts will be funded from the Public Health Allocation to the Council and decisions will be carried out within existing finances and resources. Proposed expenditure details are contained within the accompanying private report.

4.2.2 The new government has just announced cuts to the Public Health allocation of 8% this year which may require modification of the financial details.

4.3 Legal Implications

4.3.1 The transfer of public health responsibility to local authorities is part of the Government's NHS reforms set out in the Health and Social Care Act 2012 (the 2012 Act). The aim of the transfer was set out in the White Paper; Healthy Lives; Healthy People. Giving this role to local government opens up new opportunities for community engagement and to develop holistic solutions to health and wellbeing embracing the full range of local services.

4.3.2 The 2012 Act put in place the basic architecture of the reformed Public Health System by giving new duties and powers to local authorities and the Secretary of State for Health.

4.3.3 Under the 2012 Act the bulk of commissioning responsibility for many Public Health Services transferred to local authorities on 1st April 2013, including the commissioning of public health services for school aged children. This service is currently referred to as the School Nursing service.

4.3.4 This service is being tendered in line with the recommendations of the Cabinet report of 5th March 2013, which stated that all Public Health services would be re-commissioned.

4.3.5 Currently Public Health Services for school aged children in Birmingham are commissioned by way of a Department of Health – Public Health Non-mandated Contract for Local Authorities with Birmingham Community Healthcare NHS Trust. This contract expires on 31st March 2016.

4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty

4.4.1 A full EA assessment was carried out in March 2015 and no adverse impacts were identified. (see **Appendix 2**)

5. **Relevant background / chronology of key events:**

5.1 The commissioning intentions contained in Section 5.5 were developed in conjunction with the Strategic Commissioning Group (SCG) for the School Health Advisory Service. Membership includes representation from a range of stakeholders including: Schools, Birmingham NHS Clinical Commissioning Groups (CCGs), representation from the Third Sector, Safeguarding Children and officers from the Directorate for People

Page 688 of 814

- 5.2 The proposed commissioning intentions have been developed by means of a Needs Assessment (**Appendix 3**) and Commissioning Strategy (**Appendix 5**). These have been approved by the Integrated Commissioning Group. Included in the commissioning strategy is a proposed operating model for the School Health Advisory Service which has been out to public consultation. Supporting the findings of these documents, an Equality Assessment (**Appendix 2**) has been drafted to ensure services are accessible to all school aged children. The Service Specification was approved by the SCG on 18th June 2015 (**Appendix 4**).
- 5.3 This service development has been considered in light of other areas of work within the Council. The service specification will ensure that the School Health Advisory Service participates in local strategic and operational initiatives including the Multi-Agency Safeguarding Hub (MASH), Early Help and Think Family.
- 5.4 Two other key areas which would interface with this service, particularly at transition into school are the 0-5 Public Health Services and the Early Years system. The responsibility for commissioning 0-5 Public Health Services will transfer to the Council in October 2015. A consultation as part of the review of the Early Years system is due to commence in July 2015.
- 5.5 In some Local Authorities there are plans to move to a 0-19 integrated Public Health service. This could include the Early Years system and the School Health Advisory Service. Whilst this is not currently the plan within Birmingham, having a 2 year contract for the School Health Advisory Service would allow for consideration of this model at that time.
- 5.6 In Birmingham there are 300 primary schools and 74 secondary schools, which are state-funded mainstream schools. Within those schools there are 105,639 primary school aged children and 70,155 secondary aged children.
- 5.7 Scope and objectives of the proposed service covers all children, young people and their families where the child or young person is enrolled to attend a Birmingham mainstream, school within the local authority boundary (to include academies, community schools, foundation schools, voluntary aided, voluntary controlled, free schools and pupil referral units). The service will also be provided to children and young people who are excluded, in alternative provision, home schooled or in the Youth Criminal Justice system.

The aim of the service is to maximise the health and wellbeing of children and young people and help them to achieve their potential, by enabling them to attend and engage with school.

In order to do this the School Health Advisory Service will:

- Take the lead in developing effective partnerships with schools and other agencies in the locality. This will result in a multidisciplinary team approach to support improvements in health and wellbeing of school aged children.
- Manage the interaction between NHS health services and education so that the child or young person can attain their full potential.
- Identify children and young people in need of early help and, where appropriate, provide support to improve their life chances and prevent abuse and neglect. This includes working with children and young people at risk of child sexual exploitation.
- Ensure the staff are visible, accessible and confidential, provided in a suitable environment, and are acceptable to children and young people receiving them.

- Promote emotional wellbeing through the school-aged years, working alongside children and young people to support those with emotional and mental health difficulties and referring to Forward Thinking Birmingham where appropriate.
- Work in partnership with primary and secondary health care colleagues to support children and young people with long term conditions or complex needs and facilitate appropriate management of health conditions in the school setting.
- Participate in local strategic and operational initiatives associated with reviewing, reconfiguring and improving services, to include engagement in development of the MASH, *Right Service, Right Time*, Early Help and Think Family.

5.8 The service will deliver a suite of high quality fully integrated internal care pathways that will be holistic, client centred and evidence based.

The Care Pathways required to be in place are:

- Safeguarding (following the provider policies and procedures based on Birmingham Safeguarding Children's Board Child Protection Procedures)
- Healthy Weight
- Sexual Health
- Substance misuse
- Emotional health and wellbeing (including working with schools and partners to undertake proactive assessment of school non-attenders for emotional reasons)
- Health Surveillance
- Medical needs (including working with schools and partners to undertake proactive assessment of school non-attenders for health reasons)

5.9 The proposed model has different elements (see Draft Service Specification **(Appendix 4)**):-

5.9.1 The different needs for primary and secondary aged children are outlined in the Commissioning Strategy (**Appendix 5**). The teams will use a reliable assessment, using a valid tool, and contain the skills to offer initial support in these areas. The assessments will reflect the Birmingham Think Family approach throughout.

5.9.2 Some health needs will be shared by primary and secondary pupils including medical needs, emotional health and wellbeing and healthy weight. However, there are also some age based differences and so some of the care pathways will be more pertinent to the secondary school population (substance misuse, sexual health).

5.9.3 Relationships with key partners are crucial to the service delivery. A key partner for both primary and secondary aged pupils will be Forward Thinking Birmingham (0-25 Mental Health Service). In addition for secondary aged pupils other key partners will be Umbrella (Birmingham Sexual Health Service) and Aquarius.

5.9.4 The School Health Advisory Service will work with other key stakeholders to safeguard and protect children and young people

5.9.5 The wider educational proposals regarding the School Improvement work through the Birmingham Education Partnership (BEP) is working on a District footprint. It is proposed that the School Health Advisory Service also work in this way. The District model can define the group of schools to be served by on-going consistent relationships and allow an increased flexibility in staff skills and capacity to meet pupils' and schools' changing needs.

5.9.6 The proposed service will offer health assessments to excluded groups (pupils who are excluded, in alternative educational establishments, home schooled, or in the Youth Criminal Justice service).

5.10 Outcomes

Outcomes for the service

- Reduction in school absence due to medical reasons.
- Early identification of health needs which may require early help
- Health assessment of children identified with serious safeguarding and protection concerns to inform strategic decision making
- Where there is an identified health issue requiring a school health based response the service will contribute to the plan using the care pathways

There will be Key Performance Indicators and Quality Indicators to underpin the monitoring of the service which will be agreed as part of the terms and conditions of the contract.

This service will also contribute to the following City wide Public Health Outcomes.

- Improved Pupil attendance.
- Reduction in Childhood Obesity.
- NEETs reduction.
- Fewer self-harm.
- Fewer entrances to Youth Justice.
- Improved sexual health indicated by reductions in STIs and Teenage pregnancies.

5.11 Under the Public Contract Regulations 2015 this service comes under Section 7 'Social and Other Specific Services' which allows the use of a 'light-touch regime'. The intended procurement approach is to use a competitive procedure with negotiation process. The first stage involves the completion of a Pre - Qualification Questionnaire (PQQ) in order to produce a short list of bidders who would be issued with an Invitation to Tender (ITT). A week or so after the issue of the ITT, all bidders will be invited to meet with commissioners, separately, to ensure they understand the requirements. Any key points raised will be shared with all bidders. On tender return there will be an initial evaluation and if a successful bid which meets 85% of the criteria illustrated in paragraph 5.12 of this report is received then a recommendation for award can be made at this point. However if the bids submitted have some weakness or aspects not clear then negotiations can be undertaken with each bidder to further refine the bid. Bidders will then have the opportunity to submit a final offer, which may be the entire bid or just one section, for evaluation based on those negotiations. If a bidder submits an initial weak bid they can be eliminated from further negotiation.

5.12 It is proposed that the tender will have a split of 50% Price, 10% Social Value and 40% other quality issues (e.g. Service Structure, Service Outcomes, Service Interfaces, Service mobilisation) drawn from the specification. There will be a minimum quality threshold of 60%. The contract will be managed by the Head of Contracting and Commissioning (Public Health) within the governance structure of the Integrated Commissioning Programme Board of the Directorate of People.

5.13 Indicative milestones following this report will be:

Jul. 2015

-

PQQ advertised
Page 691 of 814

Aug. 2015	-	ITT issued
Oct. 2015 – Nov. 2015	-	Evaluation and Clarification
January 2016	-	Award recommendation to Cabinet Member/Strategic Director for People and mobilisation start
April 2016	-	New System Implemented

- 5.14 The contract will be let for a period of two years with an option to extend for up to a further two years subject to performance and compliance of the contract terms and conditions and budget availability.

6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):

- 6.1. Option 1: Decommission Services – other than the mandated National Child Measurement Programme (NCMP) function: This would have a negative impact on children and young people's health and wellbeing.
- 6.2. Option 2. Extend current contracts for a further three years: Market not tested, would not allow change to a more effective service model, possible legal challenge from potential Providers unable to bid, efficiency savings not realised.
- 6.3. Option 3. Remodel and let as a series of contracts based on age group or geography: This could lead to a fragmented service for children, young people and their families. This could be less effective service model with increased contract management processing and invoice monitoring.
- 6.4. Option 4. Remodel and let to a single lead Provider or Consortium bid: This option offers potential benefits for citizens, a coherent and integrated supply chain and addresses better value for money by reducing the costs associated with commissioning and contracting. A single contract offers more immediate contract levers. The service would be less fragmented.
- 6.5 Option 5. Deliver in-house: There is currently no in-house capacity or expertise for this.
- 6.6 Option 4 is the recommended preferred option.**

7. Reasons for Decisions:

- 7.1 The Council now takes responsibility for Public Health Services for 5-19 year olds and the Cabinet's approval of the commissioning proposals is required to ensure continuity of public health service for this group

Signatures	<u>Date</u>
Peter Hay Strategic Director for People
Councillor Paulette Hamilton..... Cabinet Member for Health and Social Care
Councillor Stewart Stacey: Cabinet Member for Commissioning, Contracting and Improvement
Councillor Brigid Jones: Cabinet Member for Children's Services

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health and Social Care Act 2012 • White Paper; Healthy Lives; Healthy People

List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Consultation 2. EA 3. Needs analysis 4. Draft Service Specification 5. Commissioning Strategy

Report Version	13	Dated	16 June 2015
-----------------------	-----------	--------------	---------------------

Appendix 1

Birmingham Public Health

School Health Advisory Service

Consultation Questionnaire and Findings

Report provided: Nicola Pugh

Involved in / contributed to Consultation: Maria Kidd, Dennis Wilkes, Charlene Mulhern, Clare Reardon, Cathryn Greenway, Priscilla Brown, Jade Hussain, Vicky Idiens, David Callaghan, Robert Cummins

25 June 2015

Final

Contents

1	Introduction	4
1.1	Overview.....	4
2	Data Sources and Scope	5
3	Key Findings	5
3.1	What is your email address?	5
3.2	We are proposing the following priorities for the new School Health Advisory Service. Do you agree that these are the right priorities?	6
3.3	Are there any other people or ways that could help the service identify pupils with physical or emotional health issues that prevent them from attending school or benefitting from lessons?	10
3.4	Do you think that offering a service out of school hours and in alternative premises is a good idea?	11
3.5	Do you agree with the need for different approaches for pupils in primary and secondary schools?	11
3.6	Do you agree that there should be a virtual school approach to address the needs of vulnerable children who are not usually in a school setting?	12
3.7	Do you think pupils and/or families will agree to their concerns being shared when an action plan involves other services or agencies, including school?	13
3.8	Are there any other people, in addition to those listed in section 4f, with whom the School Health Advisor needs to have a good relationship?	14
3.9	Have you any other comments on our proposals?	15
3.10	Additional Responses	15
4	Demographics	16
4.1	What best describes your interest in this survey?	16
4.2	Which age group applies to you?	17
4.3	What gender are you?	18
4.4	Do you have any physical or mental health conditions or illnesses lasting or expected to last for 12 months or more?	18
4.5	What is your ethnic group?	19
4.6	What is your sexual orientation?	20
4.7	What is your religion or belief?	20
5	Summary	21
6	Next Steps	22
	Appendix 1: Any other Comments.....	23

Appendix 2: The Commissioning of Birmingham School Health Advisory Service – Consultation Questionnaire	28
Appendix 3: Moo Moo Youth Marketing – School Health Advisor Consultation Report	31

List of Figures

Figure 1: Do you agree with the proposed priorities for the new School Health Advisory Service?.....	6
Figure 2: Are there any other people or ways that could help the service identify pupils with physical or emotional health issues that prevent them from attending school or benefitting from lessons?..	10
Figure 3: Do you think that offering a service out of school hours and in alternative premises is a good idea?.....	11
Figure 4: Do you agree with the need for different approaches for pupils in primary and secondary schools?.....	12
Figure 5: Do you agree that there should be a virtual school approach to address the needs of vulnerable children who are not usually in a school setting?	13
Figure 6: Are there any other people with whom the School Health Advisor needs to have a good relationship?	14
Figure 7: What best describes your interest in this survey?.....	16
Table 1: Age Group	17
Table 2: Interest in survey and age group	17
Figure 8: Gender	18
Table 3: Gender and Age Group	18
Figure 9: Do you have any physical or mental health conditions or illnesses lasting or expected to last for 12 months or more?.....	19
Figure 10: What is your ethnic group?.....	19
Figure 11: What is your sexual orientation?	20
Figure 12: What is your religion or belief?.....	20

School Health Advisory Service

Consultation Questionnaire and Findings

1 Introduction

1.1 Overview

Birmingham City Council would like your views on the proposed School Health Advisory Service. The School Health Advisory Service will address physical and emotional health issues which can prevent children's and young people's full attendance at school and/or joining in lessons or activities.

(a) What are we trying to achieve?

We want to maximise the health and wellbeing of children and young people in Birmingham by enabling them to attend and benefit from lessons and activities in school. If they participate in school they are more likely to achieve their potential.

We are proposing a new model for the School Health Advisory Service in Birmingham. Our proposed priorities for the service are:

- Helping children to attend school even if they have medical problems
- Helping to find health problems early
- Giving early help to children with health problems
- Safeguarding children
- Helping children who may need special help
- Helping children to be a healthy weight
- Helping children with emotional problems
- Helping children who may have a problem with drugs, alcohol or smoking
- Helping growing children with relationships, including sexual health

(b) Why We Are Consulting

The current School Nursing Service, including the mandated National Child Measurement Programme (NCMP), is delivered by a single NHS provider. The scope of the current service has developed over a number of years. However, there are some schools that do not get a regular service. In addition, there is evidence from local work suggesting the service needs to be more visible and it needs to change how and from where it supports pupils and families.

We have a responsibility to secure the highest quality service outcomes at the best possible price, and it is unlikely there will be any additional finances to extend a School Health Advisory Service. We are, therefore, proposing a new model that aims to focus on identifying and reducing any health issues that get in the way of a pupil joining in with lessons and activities.

2 Data Sources and Scope

The questionnaire was made available to all members of the public via BeHeard (online survey) from 8 December 2014 and to 16 February 2015 and can be found at Appendix 2. Additional support was sought from Moo Moo Youth Marketing.

In total, through both BeHeard and Moo Moo, 3424 completed questionnaires were collected and are included in the following analysis.

Moo Moo Youth Marketing

Moo Moo Youth Marketing (Moo Moo) were commissioned to conduct a citywide consultation with school-aged children and parents. Moo Moo collated 3237 completed surveys through:

- Workshops and assemblies held at 7 Primary Schools
- Workshops and assemblies held at 10 Secondary Schools
- Social media advertising
- Survey Monkey online questionnaire
- Parents presentation/workshop
- Outreach / on street marketing
- Letter to parents

18 workshops took place with the majority being delivered in primary school. Assemblies were held at secondary schools so as not affect lessons. The workshops had three interactive activities, the first two of which gathered thoughts and opinions of young people and the third to support them in completing the survey.

A copy of Moo Moo's Findings Report can be found in Appendix 3.

3 Key Findings

3.1 What is your email address?

To preserve confidentiality we have not included full email addresses in this report. However, from the emails provided we can determine the following:

Email Address (BeHeard)	Responses
gov.uk	14
nhs.net / nhs.uk	17
sch.uk	6
Birmingham Community	23
organisation	3
personal	8
Moo Moo Marketing	3237
Total number of responses	3308

116 respondents did not provide their email address.

3.2 *We are proposing the following priorities for the new School Health Advisory Service. Do you agree that these are the right priorities?*

Respondents were asked if they agreed or disagreed with nine proposed priorities (as shown in Figure 1) and up to 3383 responses were provided.

Additional comments were also sought on the priorities overall. There were 654 individual comments, which have been collated and summarised under the nine priority headings.

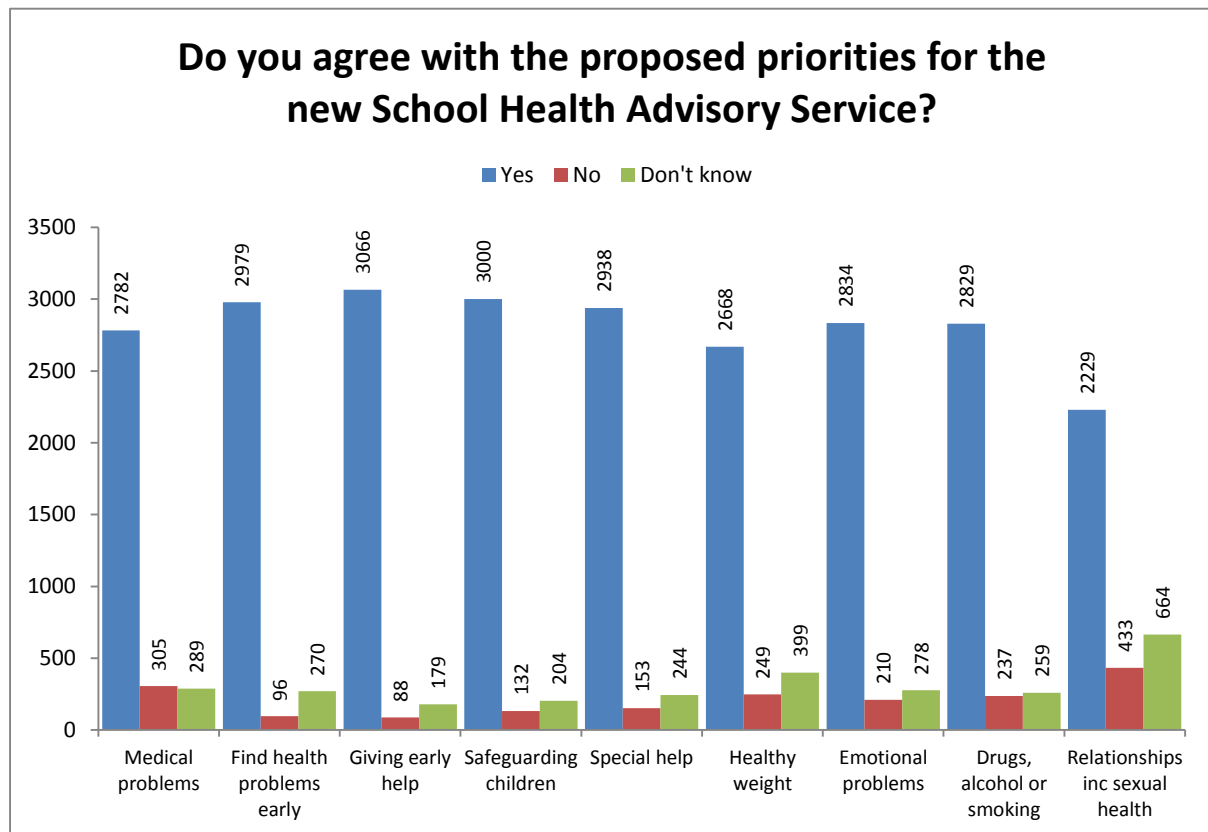
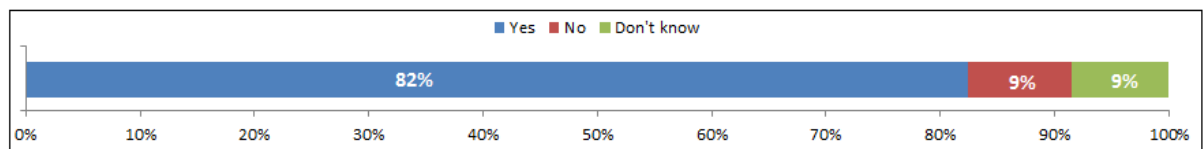


Figure 1: Do you agree with the proposed priorities for the new School Health Advisory Service?

Priority 1: Helping children to attend school even if they have medical problems



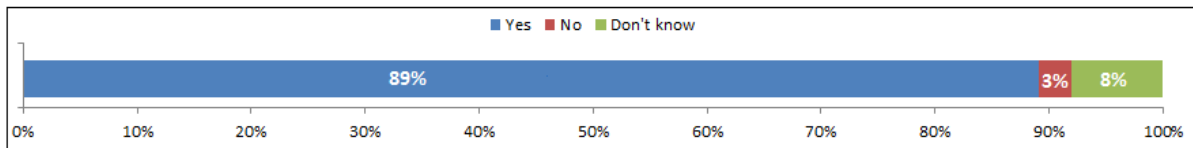
Shown as a percentage of responses received for this question

82% of responses for this statement agreed it was a priority.

There 59 additional comments. Support for children with disabilities was strong (24), citing the need for wheelchair access and medical needs support such as knowledge of medications and a cache of medications available (e.g. asthma inhalers). It was also suggested understanding of long term health conditions was needed; conditions included cancer or terminal illness, Downs Syndrome, asthma, dyslexia, severe allergies, eczema and ADHD.

Respondents also felt not all medical problems could be accommodated at school, medical specialists may be required and some conditions may impact on other children.

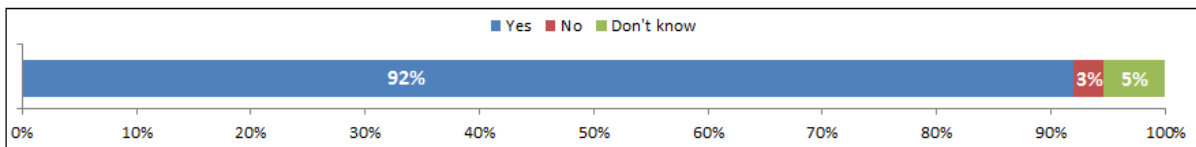
Priority 2: Helping to find health problems early



Shown as a percentage of responses received for this question

89% of respondents to this question agreed to should be a priority. There were no specific comments relating to this priority.

Priority 3: Giving early help to children with health problems

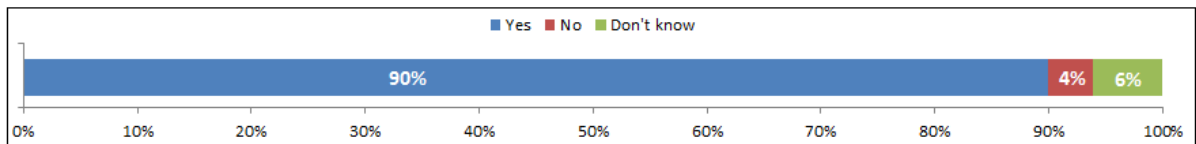


Shown as a percentage of responses received for this question

92% of respondents to this question agreed it should be a priority.

There were 18 additional comments which were in support of early intervention, with focus on easy access, easy referral process and improved engagement.

Priority 4: Safeguarding children

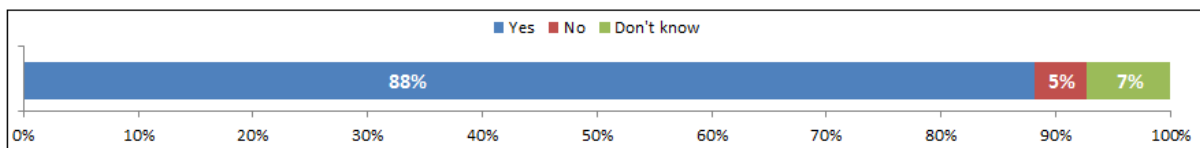


Shown as a percentage of responses received for this question

90% of respondents to this question agreed it should be a priority.

There were 103 additional comments. Comments regarding safeguarding do not just relate to sexual abuse; they also include domestic violence, neglect, exploitation and coercion. **Bullying was a significant concern** (64) with 87% of those who raised bullying as an issue being aged 15 years or younger. Safety for the child was also important with the school providing a safe environment for the child to raise concerns (12).

Priority 5: Helping children who may need special help

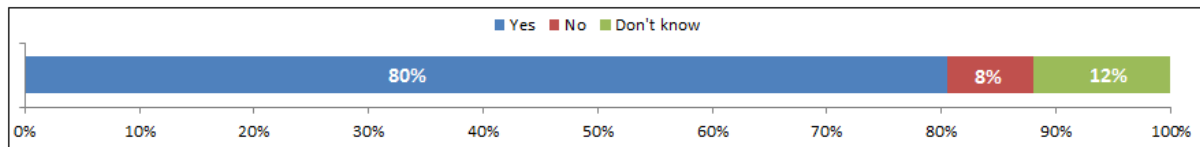


Shown as a percentage of responses received for this question

88% of respondents to this question agreed it should be a priority.

There were 34 additional comments, several of which asked what special help actually meant and what support this would entail. Autism and learning difficulties were cited as key areas of concern together with helping those who may be disadvantaged or living in poverty and those without family support (e.g. children living in care). **Isolation** was also raised and is echoed under the relationship priority.

Priority 6: Helping children to be a healthy weight

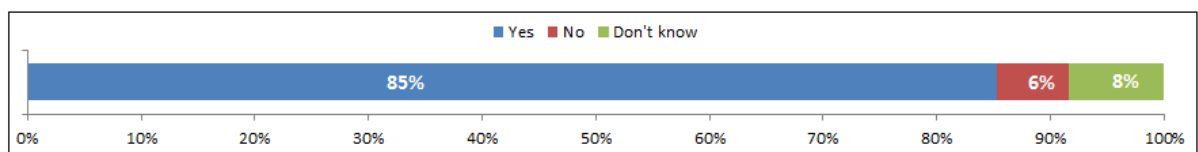


Shown as a percentage of responses received for this question

80% of respondents to this question agreed it should be a priority. **12%** stated they were not sure.

There were 37 additional comments. Concern was expressed over pressuring children into losing weight and the impact this may have on developing eating disorders. It was felt a sensitive approach was needed, although many agree weight management and healthy eating is important (17). Some suggestions included offering breakfast at school and improving food quality.

Priority 7: Helping children with emotional problems



Shown as a percentage of responses received for this question

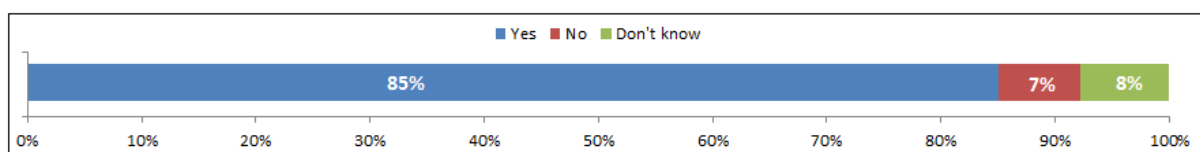
85% of those who responded to this question agreed it should be a priority.

This priority generated the second most number of comments (86) with support for **mental health** issues being cited in 24 responses.

Emotional problems seemed to include a wide variety of issues include addressing self-esteem, dealing with anxiety, coping with bereavement, stress and lack of confidence. **Violent behaviour** and anger issues were cited (12), together with depression (8) and self-harm. It was suggested Emotional Well-being Nurses, extra support at exam times and coping strategies would be useful.

Conversely, there were several comments stating this should not be a priority (2).

Priority 8: Helping children who may have a problem with drugs, alcohol or smoking

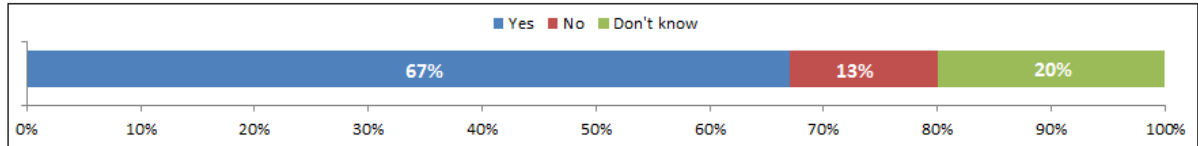


Shown as a percentage of responses received for this question

85% of those who responded to this question agreed it should be a priority.

There were only 12 additional comments. However of these, 7 stated they felt this priority was not relevant. There seemed little sympathy for those taking drugs or abusing alcohol from the 15 years or younger age groups.

Priority 9: Helping growing children with relationships, including sexual health



Shown as a percentage of responses received for this question

67% of those who responded to this question agreed it should be a priority. This question also received the highest number of negative responses with **No** 13% (433) and **Don't Know** 20% (664).

There were 34 additional comments of which over a third felt that sexual health was not relevant (12) and a further 10 responses felt any sexual health information given should be age appropriate; it was suggested this would be more relevant for older children.

Additional concerns were raised regarding over-sexualising children too young, encouraging them to have sexual relations and gender/sexuality discrimination.

Other types of relationships were also suggested, such as helping children develop friendships with others and reduce isolation (9).

Priorities: General

Priorities – it was felt the suggested priorities were quite broad and required further clarity, particularly definition and criteria. Integrated working was thought key to ensuring these priorities could be met and there were some concerns around capacity and regular monitoring.

Behaviours - Racism, criminal behaviour (e.g. stealing) and peer pressure were offered as areas of concern.

Home life – problems at home were raised as a key factor (21) and it was thought parents required some educating around health and well-being (9). It was also thought family support and involving parents in meeting these priorities was important (2, 13).

Staff – capacity was raised as an issue (see above) and it was felt more staff was needed to meet the priorities together with more training. There were requests for more nurses in schools and mental health specialists.

Miscellaneous – additional suggestions included:

- Child homelessness (7)
- infection control and hygiene (10)
- Signposting (5)
- Health advice and promotion (7)
- Support for young carers (4)
- Career advice and opportunities (3)
- Language support / translators (2)

3.3 Are there any other people or ways that could help the service identify pupils with physical or emotional health issues that prevent them from attending school or benefitting from lessons?

There were 3276 responses to this question.

Figure 2 below shows **46%** (1499) people answered Don't Know. This was reflected in the additional comments, with many stating they didn't understand the question or it was not relevant (mainly from the 15 years or younger age groups).

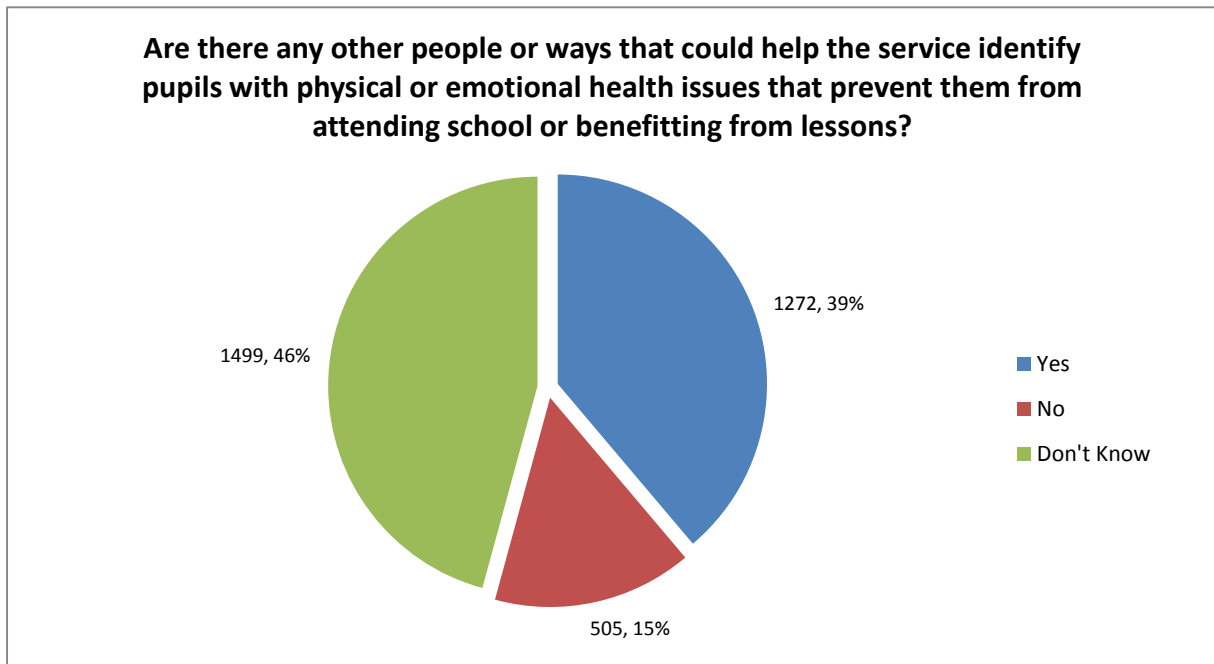


Figure 2: Are there any other people or ways that could help the service identify pupils with physical or emotional health issues that prevent them from attending school or benefitting from lessons?

There was a marked difference in types of comments provided from the 15 year or younger age group and adults.

The 15 year or younger age groups suggested:

- talking to friends about pupils;
- observing behaviours in class and discussing them with the pupil on a one-to-one;
- regular health checks;
- private space where pupils can go to discuss problems;
- bullying preventive measures; and
- holding workshops or drama events to explain health needs and promote understanding.

The adult group focussed on:

- improving communication between agencies and support groups to allow sharing of information and seamless transition of responsibility for the child's health as the child develops;
- interagency working with GPs, Police, Social Workers and voluntary organisations;

- support for young carers and vulnerable children;
- training for teachers and health advisor professionals, and appropriately trained specialist staff; and
- counselling services and therapists available in a safe environment for the child.

3.4 Do you think that offering a service out of school hours and in alternative premises is a good idea?

There were 3291 responses to this question.

Figure 3 shows **62% agreed** with an out of school hours service on alternative premises was a good idea. Additional comments highlighted some confusion over what an out of school hours service meant, with the younger age groups especially interpreting this statement as children being educated solely outside of school hours, rather than extra support or help.

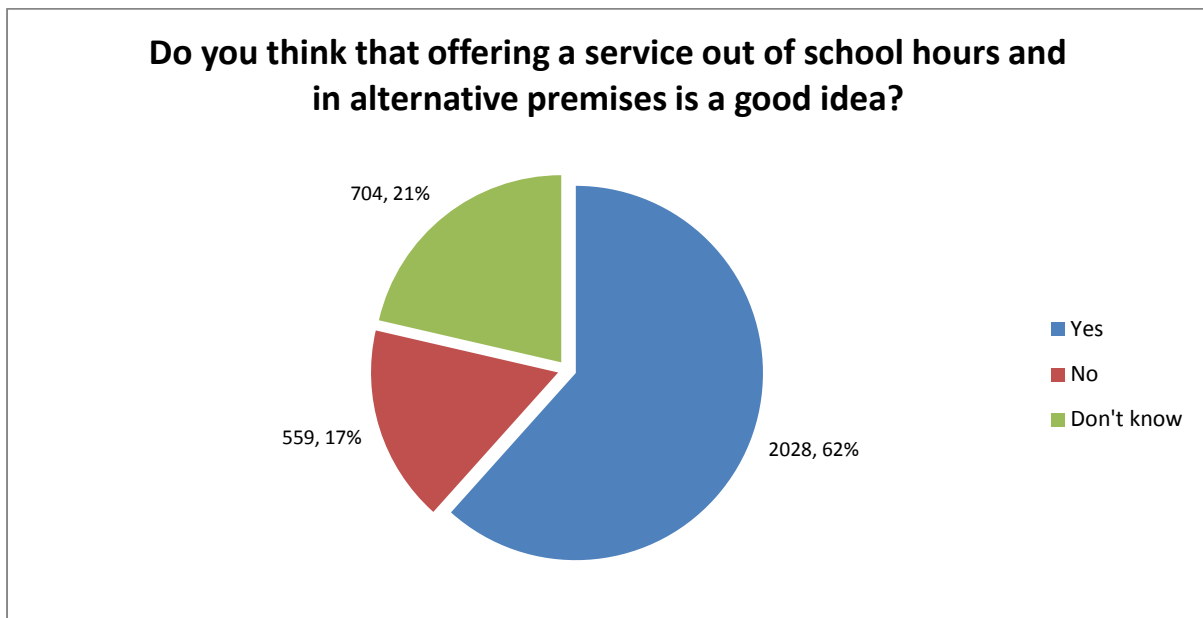


Figure 3: Do you think that offering a service out of school hours and in alternative premises is a good idea?

Other concerns raised by this group included children feeling unsafe in unfamiliar surrounds, not wanting to engage in their own time, and increasing a child's feeling of isolation.

The older age groups cited difficulties in engaging parents in after school meetings, the inconvenience of bringing a child somewhere else out of hours, cost of travel and staffing, lone working issues and DNA concerns. This group also felt that whilst offering an out of school hours service was a good idea, it should be kept on the school premises where the child is familiar with the surroundings and parents can access.

3.5 Do you agree with the need for different approaches for pupils in primary and secondary schools?

There were 3276 responses to this question.

Figure 4 shows **68% agreed** different approaches were needed for pupils in primary and secondary schools. This is also reflected in the comments made in 3.2 where discussions around sexual health and relationships should be age appropriate.

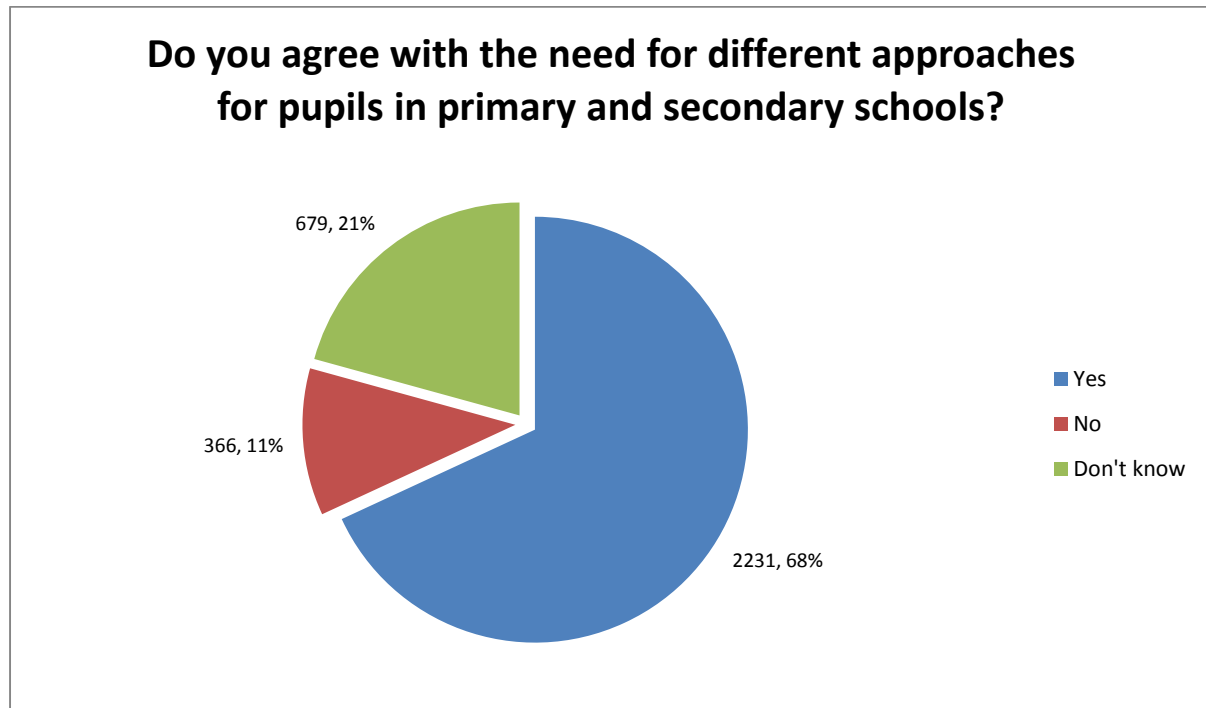


Figure 4: Do you agree with the need for different approaches for pupils in primary and secondary schools?

From the additional comments provided, it was felt the emotional needs of a child would be different as that child developed and therefore the service should be tailored appropriately to meet the needs of that child. For those who disagreed with this question, it was stated every child needed to be treated equally and the service provided needed to be consistent.

3.6 Do you agree that there should be a virtual school approach to address the needs of vulnerable children who are not usually in a school setting?

There were 3258 responses to this question.

Figure 5 shows **63% agreed** there should be a virtual school approach. However, there was some confusion over the definition of a virtual school, with many interpreting this as an online service rather than a physical presence with the child.

Many felt that an online service would have a negative effect on the child, further exacerbating any feelings of isolation, and therefore disagreed with this statement. This was not the intention for a virtual approach; rather the proposal was for consistent schooling in an alternative venue such as the child's home or locally in groups. This misunderstanding may have impacted on the number of positive responses received and further clarity should be provided.

There were also concerns raised over the cost of delivering this service and the definition of vulnerable children – it was felt this was very broad and would need to be narrowed to focus funding.

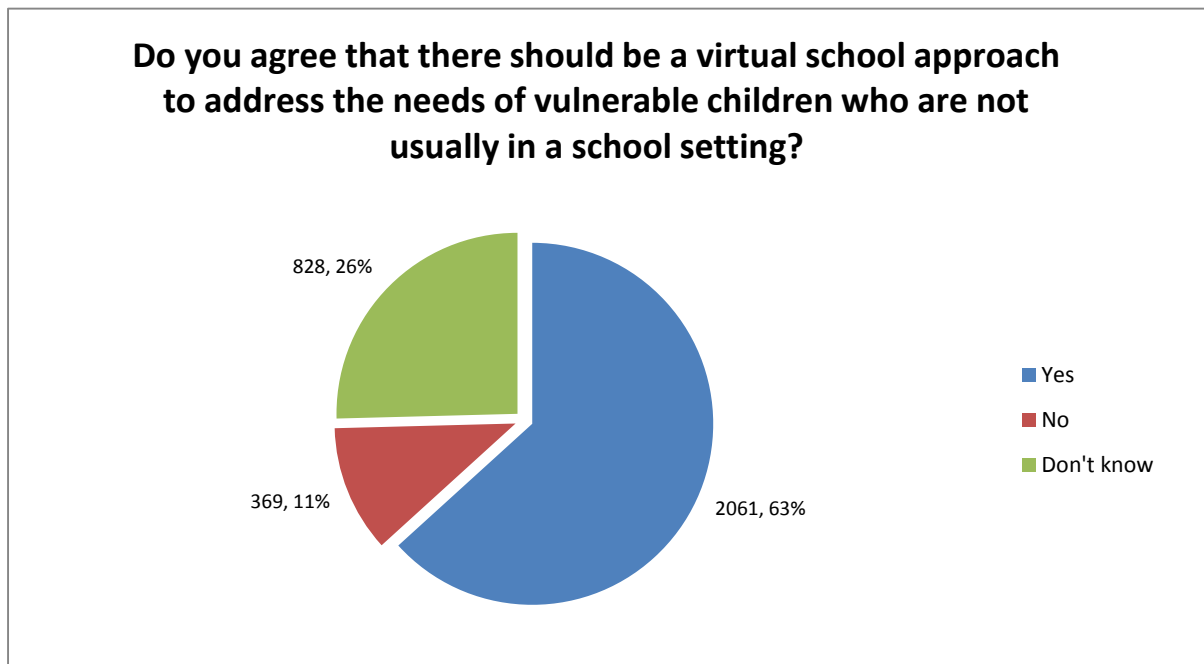


Figure 5: Do you agree that there should be a virtual school approach to address the needs of vulnerable children who are not usually in a school setting?

3.7 Do you think pupils and/or families will agree to their concerns being shared when an action plan involves other services or agencies, including school?

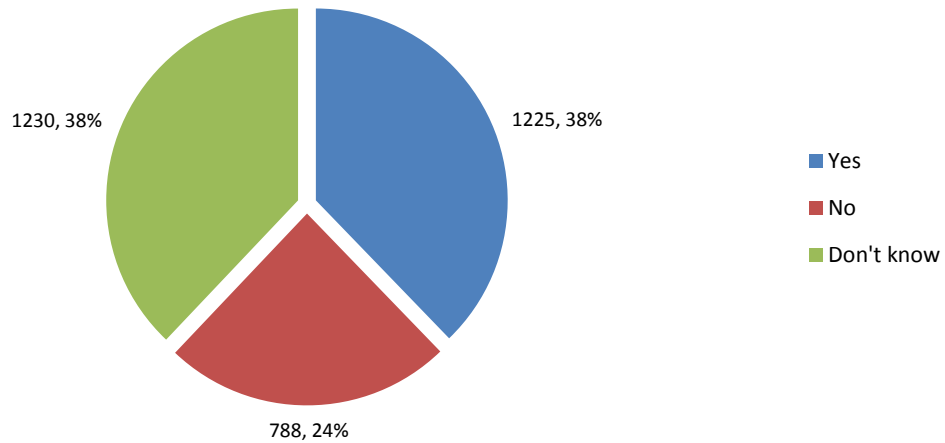
There were 3243 responses to this question.

Many felt it was difficult to respond on behalf of others and comments reflected this, stating it would depend on individual families and the situation.

From the **38%** who felt this would be agreeable, it was stressed confidentiality would be paramount. Consent to share would be required by the parent and the pupil and clear frequent communication with the family would be important. It was suggested that some parents may be reluctant to engage in these services if they felt threatened in some way and agencies may cause additional or unnecessary problems. Unsolicited contact should be avoided and all parties offered transparency.

Clear protocols need to be put in place and regular reviews of the service provision would be required.

Do you think pupils and/or families will agree to their concerns being shared when an action plan involves other services or agencies, including school?



3.8 Are there any other people, in addition to those listed in section 4f, with whom the School Health Advisor needs to have a good relationship?

There were 3053 responses to this question (Figure 6), generating an additional 1227 individual comments.

Are there any other people with whom the School Health Advisor needs to have a good relationship?

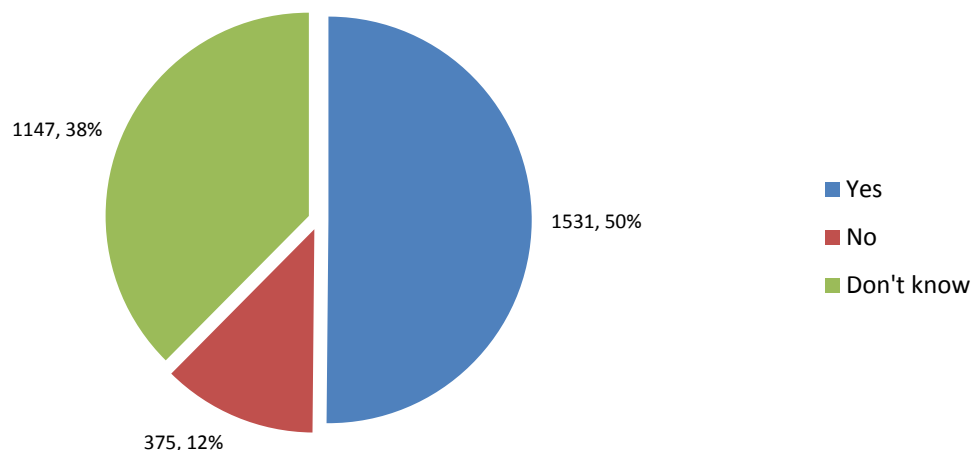


Figure 6: Are there any other people with whom the School Health Advisor needs to have a good relationship?

The Consultation Summary suggested four key stakeholders with which School Health Advisors need to have a good relation with. They are:

- **School staff** of many grades but particularly the Designated Safeguarding Lead, Special Educational Need Co-ordinator (SENCO) and pupil welfare lead;

- **General Practice staff** but particularly the GPs;
- **Community specialists** of many different disciplines. This can include, community paediatricians, physiotherapists, occupational therapists, speech therapists, children's nurses, children's palliative care teams, adult psychiatric services, substance misuse services, sexual health services, and staff in children's centres; and
- **Hospital specialists** of many disciplines. This can include paediatricians, specialist nurses, physiotherapists, occupational therapists.

Respondents agreed with this list and also suggested the following which have been collated under the same four headings:

- **School staff** - lunchtime staff, playground supervisors, cooks, caretakers and monitors, lollipop wardens
- **General practice staff** – clinics, A&E, local hospital
- **Community specialists** – disenfranchised group leads (gypsy, homeless, etc), child bereavement service, psychiatrists, psychologists, gang prevention groups, Police, youth centre workers, social services, voluntary services
- **Hospital specialists** – dieticians, mental health service
- **Other** – family and friends, child minders, children, parents, local church or similar

3.9 Have you any other comments on our proposals?

A full list of responses can be found in Appendix 1.

The comments provided demonstrate some confusion and need for further information regarding the role of the School Health Adviser and commissioning intentions. There is a concern that current staff are not adequately trained to meet the objectives of the new service and re-tendering may possibly fragment the existing service more. It was stressed the need for clear referral pathways and protocols to be put in place, ensuring confidentiality and seamless service.

Bullying was again mentioned as a recurring theme (especially for the 15 years or younger age groups) and thought should be given to including bullying preventive measures in the model.

3.10 Additional Responses

In addition to the completed questionnaires analysed in this report, formal responses were received from CCGs (as a collective response) and from workshops held by Birmingham City Council. Key themes (which are not raised elsewhere in this report) are listed below and should be considered.

Birmingham CCGs

- School nurses are a crucial frontline service
- School nurses provide vital support, raise awareness and training on key areas such as safeguarding
- Early intervention is important
- Strong links with services will be needed (e.g. GPs, health visitors, Hubs, etc)

- Vulnerable groups need to be reflected in the new model (e.g. asylum seekers, Child In Need etc)
- Does this model reflect the national guidance?
- Keep “nurse” in the job title to reflect their qualified status and avoid confusion
- Will this model be extended to 18 year olds still in education?
- What will the measures and outcomes be and how will they be achieved?

Various Consultation Workshops held by BCC

- How will this affect cross border children (i.e. Solihull children attending Birmingham schools)?
- Should independent schools be included?
- Continuity of service and consistent delivery is a concern
- Priorities should be shaped by locality needs and issues
- Tackling poverty and family issues is a challenge
- Achievement of an individual's potential rather than just their educational achievement is important

4 Demographics

4.1 What best describes your interest in this survey?

There were 3185 responses to this question.

Only 4% of respondents worked within School Health Advisory Service or had a professional interest in them. The remaining 3065 responses were from members of the public or those who had used the School Health Advisory Services (Figure 7).

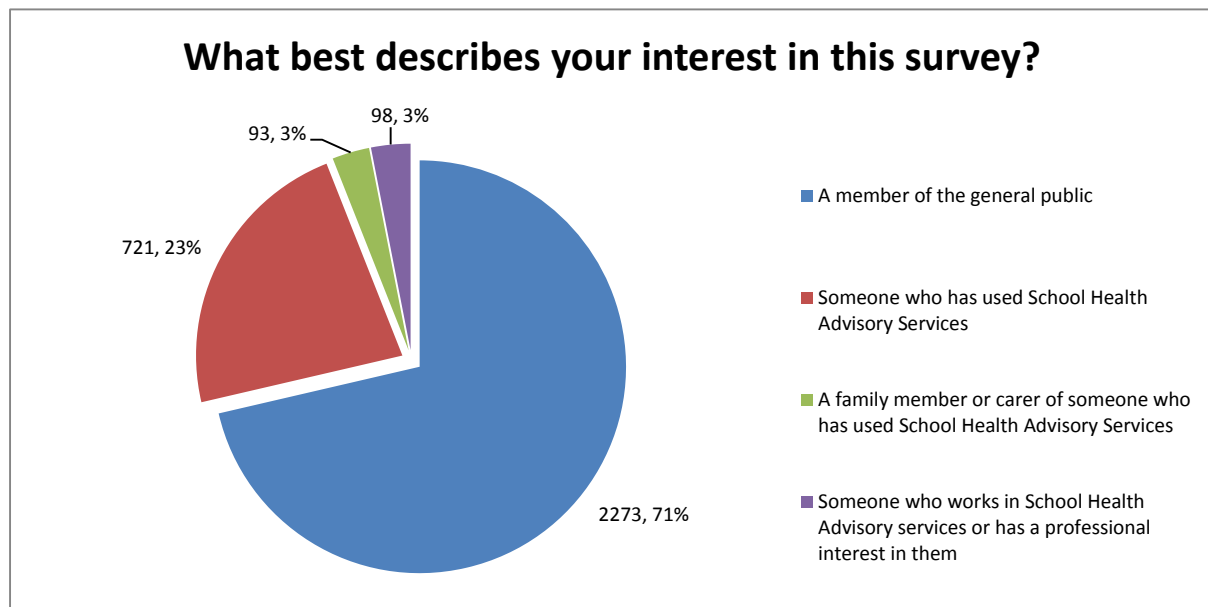


Figure 7: What best describes your interest in this survey?

4.2 Which age group applies to you?

There were 3339 responses to this question. Table 1 shows **75%** of responses came from the 15 years or under age groups.

19% of respondents aged 15 years or under and have either used the School Advisory Service or have a family member/is a carer of someone who has (Table 2).

Age Group	Number of Responses
Under 11	433
11-15	2085
16-19	156
20-24	64
25-29	55
30-34	54
35 -39	45
40-44	95
45-49	86
50-54	94
55 - 59	31
60-64	12
65 - 69	8
70-74	4
75 - 79	3
80 or over	12
Prefer not to say	102
Grand Total	3339

Table 1: Age Group

Age Group	A member of the general public	Someone who has used SHAS	A family member or carer of someone who has used SHAS	Someone who works in SHAS or has a professional interest in them
Under 11	311	99	4	
11-15	1450	506	40	
16-19	88	45	9	2
20-24	62	1		1
25-29	40	3	5	4
30-34	34	2	8	9
35 -39	27	3	2	8
40-44	65	2	7	7
45-49	48	7	4	16
50-54	48	9	5	15
55 - 59	17		1	8
60-64	5	1	1	1
65 - 69	5		1	2
70-74	1		1	1
75 - 79	3			
80 or over	10			
Prefer not to say	37	36	2	14

Table 2: Interest in survey and age group

4.3 What gender are you?

There were 3310 responses to this question. There is a relatively even split between male (**49%**) and female (**47%**) with a small percentage preferring not to say (Figure 8).

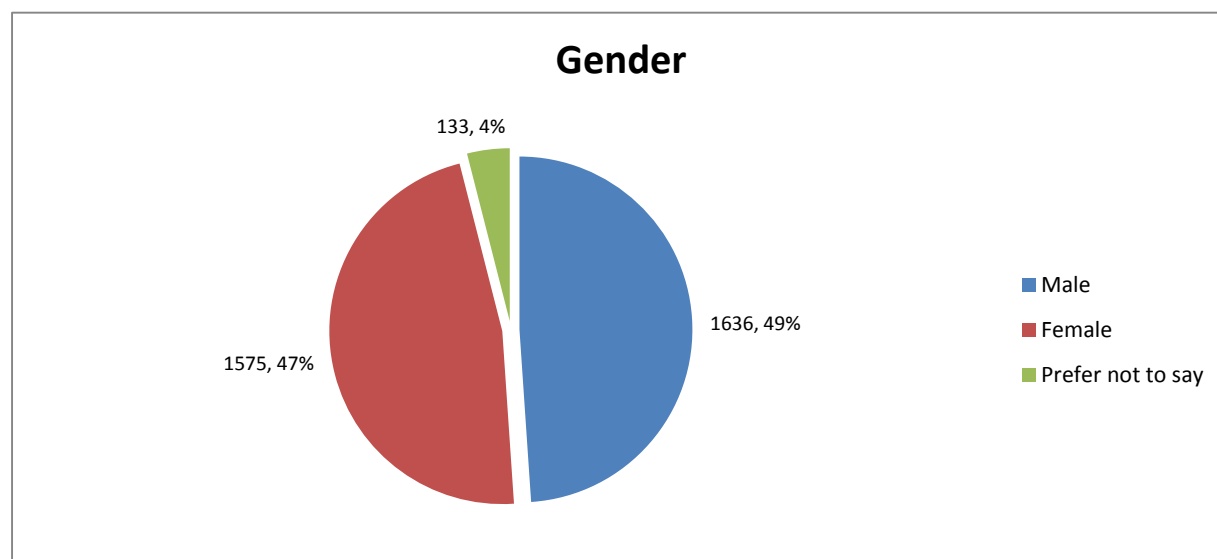


Figure 8: Gender

This can be further broken down by age group, showing a slightly higher representation of females in the Under 11 age group, and 36% more males in the 11-15 year old age group. There are significantly more females in the 30-59 age groups (Table 3).

Age Groups	Male	Female	Prefer not to say
Under 11	194	231	6
11-15	1153	846	68
16-19	75	72	4
20-24	30	34	
25-29	29	25	1
30-34	13	39	1
35 -39	11	34	
40-44	19	76	
45-49	11	71	3
50-54	27	64	3
55 - 59	11	20	
60-64	4	8	
65 - 69	3	4	1
70-74	1	3	
75 - 79	2	1	
80 or over	4	4	3
Prefer not to say	34	26	41

Table 3: Gender and Age Group

4.4 Do you have any physical or mental health conditions or illnesses lasting or expected to last for 12 months or more?

There were 3236 responses to this question. Figure 9 shows **75%** of respondents do not have a physical or mental health condition.

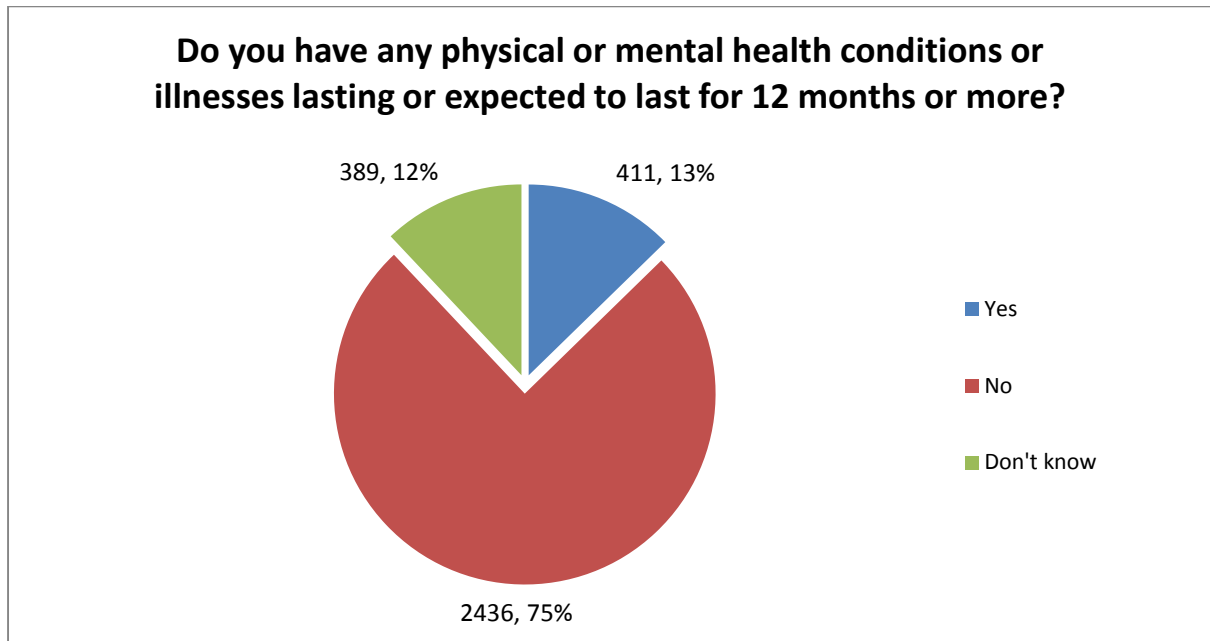


Figure 9: Do you have any physical or mental health conditions or illnesses lasting or expected to last for 12 months or more?

4.5 What is your ethnic group?

There were 2987 responses to this question (Figure 10).

203 respondents provided additional ethnicity details and include Somali (32), Romanian (17), Polish (14), Arab (13), Italian (8), Pakistani (7), Spanish (6), Albanian (5), Chinese (5), Yemeni (4), Dutch (4), Irish (3) and German (3).

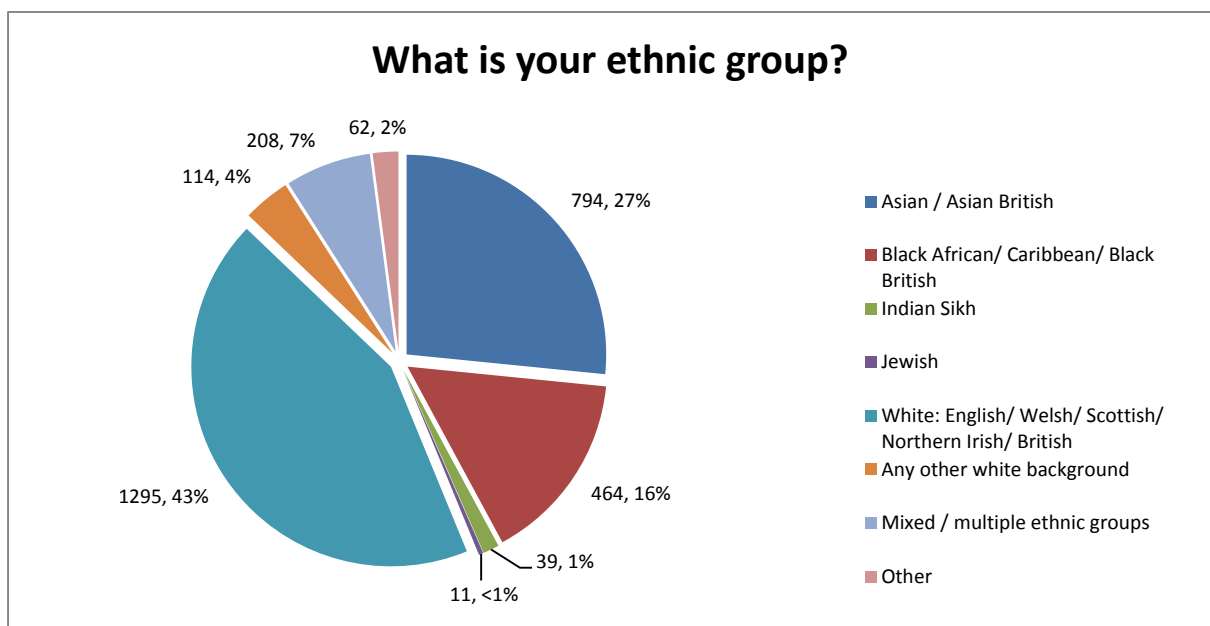


Figure 10: What is your ethnic group?

4.6 What is your sexual orientation?

There were 3072 responses to this question as shown in Figure 11.

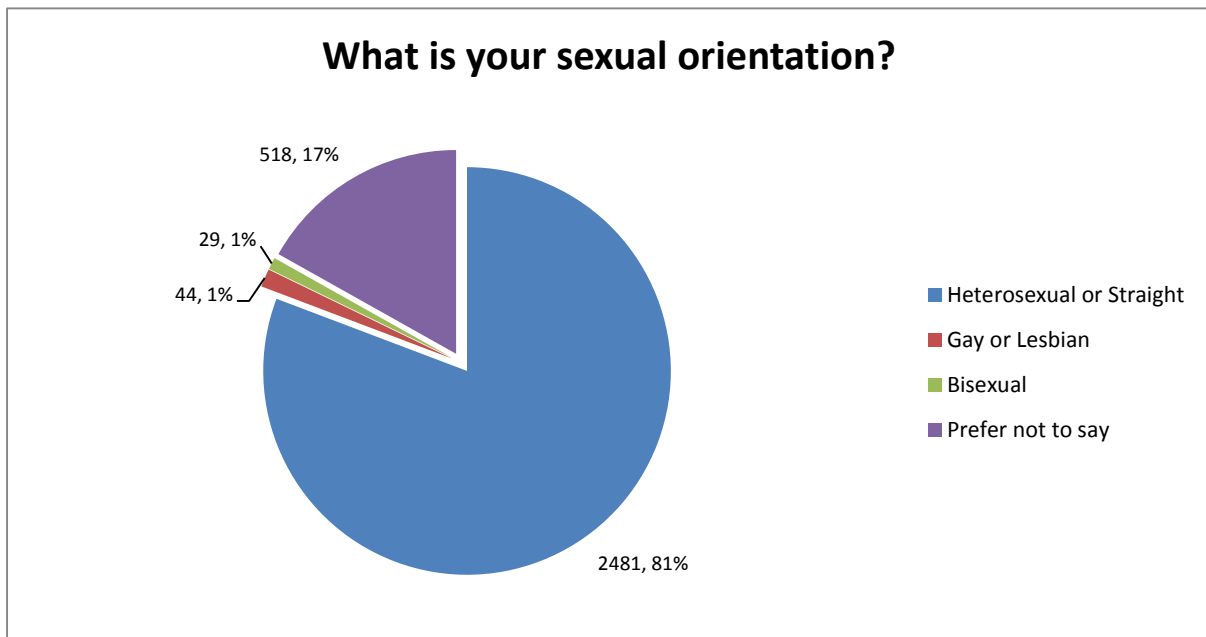


Figure 11: What is your sexual orientation?

4.7 What is your religion or belief?

There were 3241 responses to this question.

Figure 12 shows Muslim (35%) and Christianity (28%) are the dominate religions, with no religion being cited by 24%. Other included agnostic (12), Jehovah's Witness (2) and Rastafarian (2).

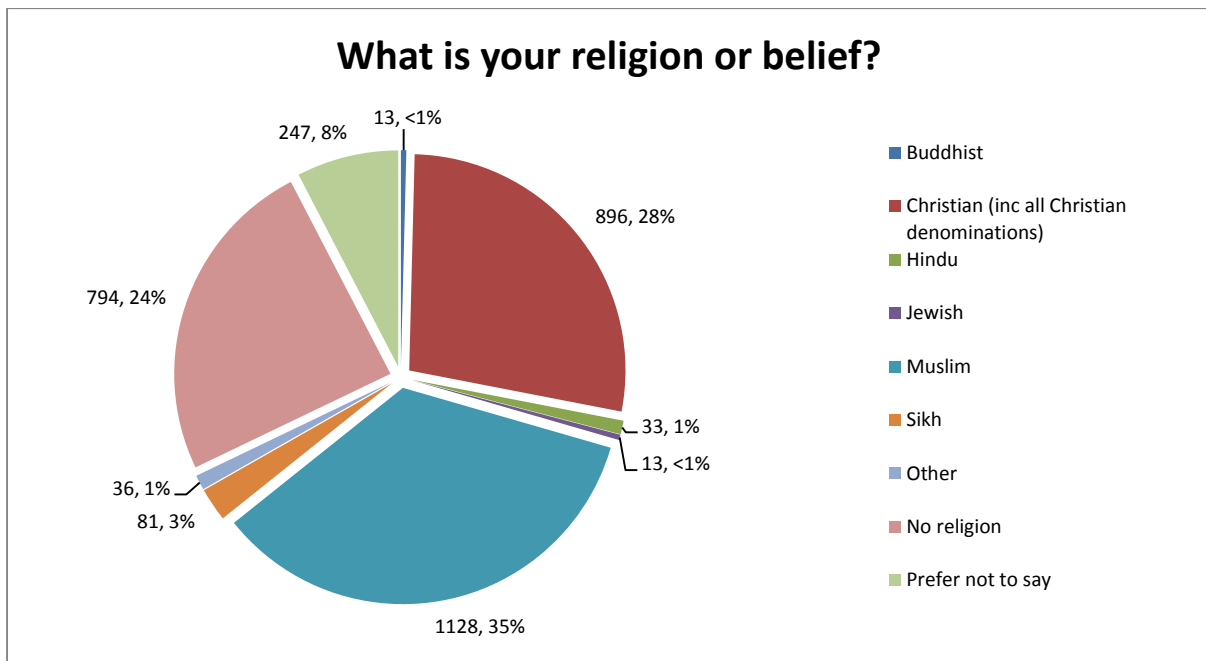


Figure 12: What is your religion or belief?

5 Summary

The survey reached a large young audience with 75% aged 15 or younger. This has provided a useful insight into the needs of the children this service would be addressing.

Overall, **the priorities were well received**. However, several priorities sparked debate and were felt less of a priority than others, namely substance misuse, relationships, sexual health and special needs.

Children had little sympathy for those who abused **drugs and alcohol**, claiming “it was their own fault”. There was also a suggestion that support was already available and did not need additional help. Adults felt whilst it may be prudent to mention the existence and dangers of drugs and alcohol at primary, information should be age appropriate and suitable for the child’s development. It was thought secondary school would be a more appropriate setting for stronger messaging.

Sexual health and relationships were viewed by both children and adults as a private matter. Children suggested that talking about sex at a younger age may encourage children into sexual relationships earlier and relationships were a child’s own business. Developing **friendships and reducing isolation** was also mentioned by the aged 15 or under groups and this seemed a more pressing priority for them than sexual health. The adult groups suggested sexual health and developing healthy relationships was important but was not necessarily the role of the School Health Advisor.

Encouraging children to **attend school** was deemed important. Both children and adults agreed that provision and support for children with specific needs should be catered for by the school.

There was a split between whether or not a **different approach** was required for primary and secondary children. Comments provided reflected a different interpretation of the question – those that stated no to different approaches cited everyone should be treated equally and it was unfair, implying that these respondents felt primary and secondary were being offered different levels of services or different services completely. Those that responded positively to this question recognised that children developed at different rates and information should be age appropriate. It is clear from the comments that consistent messaging is required throughout the child’s school life, and equal opportunities provided to engage in services during primary and secondary. Further clarification would be needed to ensure everybody understands the impact of different approaches and what that would entail.

The provision of **virtual schools** was intended to be a physical presence with the child rather than a technology based solution. There continued to be confusion over the definition for virtual schools with many believing this was intended to be an online service. Further clarity is needed.

Health and healthy eating were raised by both children and adults. There was some debate over the approach to dealing with weight issues, and at what age this should be done. Some suggested intervention, if handled too harshly, may trigger future eating disorders or further isolate the child. It was suggested a healthier approach rather than focus on weight itself would be more acceptable.

The mention of **diseases** such as cancer and terminal illness was raised within the young age groups, showing an awareness of the existence of challenging diseases. It is not possible to gauge their

understanding of the diseases, however, it did appear to be genuine concern and there may be some merit in providing simple information for children on these diseases to alleviate any fear.

Infection control and **personal hygiene** also attracted several comments, further demonstrating a child's awareness of the spread of disease and their fear of it. Good personal hygiene should be encouraged and spread of disease explained to allay concerns. This may be particularly pertinent following epidemic announcements such as Ebola, which would be featured heavily in the media.

The proposal to **share information** between agencies/services was largely unsupported with 62% stating no or don't know. This was partly due to people feeling unable to say what other people would do. There were concerns regarding the need for consent from both parent and pupil and the impact sharing information with agencies may have on the parents or child – for example, if parents felt services would “cause trouble for them” they may not engage in the services.

6 Next Steps

Further clarification is needed on definitions of vulnerable children, special needs and special help.

It was felt the priorities were quite broad and may not necessary fit within the role of the School Health Advisor, although were possibly still the responsibility of the school. The role of the School Health Advisor needs to be fleshed out and communicated to the parents, schools and children for further consultation.

There is some confusion over the wording of virtual schools and what this means. This should be clarified and possible scenarios explored with parents and pupils, perhaps in focussed workshops.

Children raised bullying as a major concern and consideration should be given to including bullying and violent behaviour within the priorities.

Safety and having a confidential, private place to discuss problems, whether as a parent or a child, was important. Overall, this was thought best placed at school and available during school opening (which may include after school activities). Additional thought should also be given to email or text messaging services to allow parents or children to access advice or information out of hours.

When considering sharing protocols with other agencies, it will be paramount to ensure any procedure is transparent for the parent and pupil, full consent is gained from all parties and the service regularly monitored. There will need to be a clear explanation of roles and parameters set for the use of information shared (and its limitations). Actions expected by agencies should be clearly set out and obviously confidentiality should be observed at all times. For parents and children to engage all parties will need to be confident that confidentiality will be preserved and information only shared with appropriate agencies, under informed consent.

Nicola Pugh

Data Analyst – Customer Insight

Birmingham Public Health Information & Intelligence Team

Appendices

Appendix 1: Any other Comments

Have you any other comments on our proposals?
A named person for the local community in castle vale.
A positive move - all looking forward to seeing it in practice.
Active management will bring out a wholesome adult.
All children should get help with all there problems because people don't know what their going through
Also any support from GPs needed to make it work will be made very easy and straightforward or they will find it difficult to get involved. what will help is -
Anything they can do is good
Ask the child what they want
because it will be nice to help someone like you but with problem and help. The child with problem will feel more better with someone in his age than doctors, nurses and other big people
beneficial for someone who has anxiety issues
brittle bones
bullying and physical abuse
Bullying is a big thing.
bullying should be a huge priority
Can children ask things or help you
cannot explain
checking homes if there is a problem
child abuse, lack of food, diabetes
Child line / chil services
Childcare properly and child abuse
children feeling about things
children need to feel comfortable when meeting a nurse on the same level.
children respond better to positive things instead of negative things
Children should be able to choose if they'd like this service
children shouldn't be ignored
Children spending too much time of school timetable a mental health problem
Children who are ill should be helped how ever the ones who choose the wrong path shouldn't
Clear expectations of school nurse; responsibilities/accountability/what can we request school nurses to do would be beneficial.
consider what you would do if a child have not told their parents about something embarrassing to them
dentists
different children respond differently
disabled children who really like to do sports could have a personal trainer so that they can feel confident.
disables, asma
Don't force staff on them they don't want
Don't talk about sexual stuff in school.
easy referral route -no bouncing around of referrals- service needs to route refs themselves once received to appropriate place .
food eat in school healthy
For bullying to stop and being dealt with really well and not just put to the side
For us to feel safe
friends with the same issue
Friendship advice.
From the preamble in the covering email that was sent out, the worry is that you likely have pre-determined conclusions
Good idea. Every child should have someone they can totally rely on besides friends, family and teachers
Have a look at what we have on offer to eat
have a way pupils can report if there is something going on with another pupil

Have you any other comments on our proposals?
Have assemblies every so often discussing topics
have contact with pupils about health concerns
help home abuse towards children
help people read if they don't know how to. Spelling. Help people to spell
Help with bullying
homeless children
How children are dealing with it. (i.e tips)
how do you find it in your lesson, do you feel well in lesson
How long should kids be under supervision
I agree with them mostly.
I think all schools should have a school nurse
I think all your ideas are fantastic all of them are helping children in all sorts of different ways although it means you have to do it
i think children being abused is important because it happens a lot and isn't very nice.
I think every time is a good idea
i think everybody deserves to go to school and have GPs or health services to help you.
I think everyone should be treated equally
I think having the advisor could be a waste of time, as people may not want to share their issues or people may feel like its an intrusion
I think it is a fabulous idea so the people who have problems get the responsibility to do stuff
I think it is a good idea
I Think it is a good idea because everyone needs helps
I think it is a good idea because problems can annoy you
I think it is a good idea so everything will get sorted out, also everything and everyone will go happy
I think it is a great idea to help all young children with their problems.
I think it is ok but some of these are personal
i think its a good idea
I think its a good idea children get checked if they are ill and if they need help
I think it's a good idea to help services.
i think its an amazing idea
I think it's good to tell other people because they'll care for you.
I think its the goodlist thing
I think q7 was a good question
I think schools should have regular health checks
I think that a parent/guardian and child should choose whether they need services or not.
I think that they missing dispute
I think that this idea is very good because your providing help to other people.
I think the ideas are good and you have really thought about them
I think there should be a confidential clinic for those who wish to remain anonymous
I think this is good
I think this is good
I think this service is a good idea because it helps people of all ages and all problems
I think to help children be healthy and safe you should contact parents and doctors
I think we should have a school health advisor
I think you have covered everything
I think you should look at school menus and see whether their healthy or not
i think you should not force children over age of 12
I think you should of included more about children from a disadvantaged background
if children have anger problems and street gangs
if need for massive assessments and forms from gps this will be a disincentive to refer.
If they have problems in school
if we are going on trips across the world- we need a medical team
if you are going to help them I hope you really do it because you may leave some people out. So please notice and help
If you are upset, you can tell the teacher so the teacher can sort it out

Have you any other comments on our proposals?
if you might be walking alone and you feel someone might be watching you that can be helped and kidnapping.
If you wish to involve Birmingham Parent Carer Forum in this consultation, please call 07795 121 281 as they represent parent Carers of children in the City with all disabilities and special needs, including those in mainstream schools.
I'm happy with your idea
it all sounds pretty good to me :)
It is a good and ideal proposal.
it is a good idea and it will surely help people who need help
it is a good idea because people need help and one day I might need it.
it is a good idea but isn't not enough people are still secretly having drugs and that without the social service.
it is a good idea to help people with issues
It is really important that AU services have an integrageted approach and we fight against any cuts to services for children and families
it may be very helpful and in the long term bring stability and hope. Completing this survey is good but a place where parents etc. can discuss or interview many gain greater insight and help our previous child/young people. They are 'all' our children and for a better brighter Birmingham tomorrow.
It should be easily accessible to receive help. We want things to be kept confidential and private
It.is a good ideas and it will serves
its a good idea and good way to help reduce the number of problems
It's a good idea to help children who have problems.
It's a positive thing even if it helps a minority its still may be able to help.
its a really good idea because it helps you.
it's good because the service team could get ideas and have a better service team
just need to take care of people really
kids with problems at home
lesson should be a bit more fun
lots of good ideas, i hope it can be made to work within the budget.
Make sure everyone is happy
Making sure mental health is high on your agenda.
Maybe a bit more of a subtle approach so as not to freak out the children
maybe having a tuck shop that sells healthy things there for example fruit and cereal bars
maybe so that children dont have to come into the open, there could be assemblies assessing the problems
maybe you should not do this in school because they might feel uncomfortable you should do this more at home
meeting up with advisor once a week
More doctors needed
more input from parents
More sex education for ks3 because you don't get it until year 9
Need to clarify if priorities are already delivered or available from other agencies
no complicated forms.
No group PE, when people work in groups for PE
no need for school health advisor
no not really only that you shouldn't confront them head on
not really. i think the school needs wheelchair access though
No-they seemed to have covered it all
offer a special transportation system
parents help
parents need to be aware, don't go straight to social services
parents should be told about the agencies children work with
people on the street
people that have a problem with their health should be taught separely
Pupils trusting teachers
Q 15 - depends very much on parent & family dynamics. Cooperation from families not always guaranteed due tio social/cultural issues &/or differences etc

Have you any other comments on our proposals?
Regular checks
Run clubs which build their confidence
School Health Advisor - who is this referring to school nurse? Person based in school/lead for health? Not clear, may confuse young people/parents/professionals.
School Health Advisor should be a qualified nurse with public health qualification.
school is for education not therapy
Schools ought to have a single allocated nurse who could get to know the pupils
should help kids that have been bullied
some of them I personally wouldn't feel comfortable with
some people may disagree as they can be strict on info and they only trust their doctor
speech therapy
staff for behaviour issues such as anger management
stop bullying please
stop people playing on electronics all the time by introducing new outdoor things
surgeons
take in mind the pupil if they don't want people to know jus don't tell no one - keep the confidentiality to a high level
teachers are boring, talk too much
Teachers doctors ect do not fully know who you are so you can't assume anything
The adviser should talk to the parents so the child does not hear
The consultation doesn't address the skills or qualifications needed to be a School health advisor and provide the role suggested. Given the understanding of potentially complex health issues needed, plus discussing issues of confidentiality, consent, capacity to consent, navigating referral systems, it would need to be a professional grade of staff educated to degree level to be able to best support children to remain in school.
The early intervention would be welcome but without the specialist knowledge and staff to cope within school, identifying children that need help will not be enough. More thought, understanding and flexibility in how children with additional needs access school needs to be given
The family must be encouraged to take responsibility and their rights upheld. It must not be a takeover by the state.
The ideas are very clever and I think they will be successful in the near future
the one that get bullied. and get cyber bullied aswell.
the police
the talk about seeing pupils outside of school and who aren't at school isn't necessary as its a waste of money
there is nothing wrong with your ideas their all great
there is nothing wrong with your ideas they are all good
there should be more specialists in school who know certain things
these are forceful proposals
these proposals are reasonable yet should not be over-protective
they are common sense and shouldn't be asking questions
They are right and they will really help children
this is a way possible with however extending good practise is a way possible with funds. I would like to think this is not coming from any other under funded.
this is all a good idea to help other people get well
This is mainly good
This proposed service is confusing. It seams to be a cross between a counseling service and a policing service, with the powers of enforcement of neither service. In order to achieve the goals it will be set the service will need to hold some sort of power to be able to make a change in these children's lives.
To get maybe if their is a child walking at school to fell then go to school or take them home then to school.
to have longer lunch breaks so people can actually eat their food
to help people and find friends for people who are struggling in school
to help the children. What they need. They find in school health advisors
to keep information simple
Tuck shop and break between classes
Use of the internet, cyber bullying and risks should also be included as support for pupils affected
use technology and computers. Lambhorgini aventador

Have you any other comments on our proposals?
Very concerned about children who are educated at home as the present checks do not pick up these children
visibility that appropriate action has taken place that is helpful to child once a ref has taken place.
we should ensure that we feel safe in schools at all times by involving/ bringing police
We should look after health and look after everybody health
We should look after people with health problems
We should make a special school for people who have issues
Wedding.
What about information that is confidential
what will the service provide actually involve? how will it help the kids?
When will this proposal start
Why do we need this idea for we have those
Why some teachers don't allow pupils to go to ,epochal room
work shops/tuck shops between classes
Workshops about it
year 8 work experience
yes because if they don't they are going to get hurt
yes because they might help you one day .
Yes just help people to have a happy life
Yes what do you do if your outside and you get bullied
Yes you forget to see how the chid feels about this
You comment that the current service is provided by a single NHS provider almost as if this was a problem. A single provider is very desirable to avoid fragmentation but the service may need redesigning but needs both universal and targetted elements.
you could do holiday clubs to help people get on with other people.
you could have a phone number so that can tell there feelings
You could make it interactive with younger children
You need to treat all children the same
you should give children some time to give to their feelings.
you should help older people but i think it is a good idea
You should work with the current provider to redesign rather than tender out - this will ensure cohesion and a joined up service. School nursing/ the school health advisory service has a key role to play in resp[onding to the needs of Birmingham children, inc safeguarding
You shouldn't talk about sexual stuff in school
Your questions are leading questions

Appendix 2: The Commissioning of Birmingham School Health Advisory Service – Consultation Questionnaire



The Commissioning of Birmingham School Health Advisory Service

Consultation Questionnaire

Please use the consultation document to find out about the proposals.

1. We are proposing the following priorities for the new School Health Advisory Service (See section 1 and Appendix B of the consultation document)

Do you agree that these are the right priorities?

- Helping children to attend school even if they have medical problems
Yes ☐ No ☐ Don't know ☐
- Helping to find health problems early
Yes ☐ No ☐ Don't know ☐
- Giving early help to children with health problems
Yes ☐ No ☐ Don't know ☐
- Safeguarding children
Yes ☐ No ☐ Don't know ☐
- Helping children who may need special help
Yes ☐ No ☐ Don't know ☐
- Helping children to be a healthy weight
Yes ☐ No ☐ Don't know ☐
- Helping children with emotional problems
Yes ☐ No ☐ Don't know ☐
- Helping children who may have a problem with drugs, alcohol or smoking
Yes ☐ No ☐ Don't know ☐
- Helping growing children with relationships, including sexual health
Yes ☐ No ☐ Don't know ☐

Any comments on these priorities or are there any other priorities we should consider?



2. Are there any other people or ways that could help the service identify pupils with physical or emotional health issues that prevent them from attending school or benefitting from lessons? (See section 4a of the consultation document)

Yes ☐ No ☐ Don't know ☐

Please give us details

3. Do you think that offering a service out of school hours and in alternative premises is a good idea? (See section 4a of the consultation document)

Yes ☐ No ☐ Don't know ☐

Please tell us the reason for your answer

4. Do you agree with the need for different approaches for pupils in primary and secondary schools? (See section 4b of the consultation document)

Yes ☐ No ☐ Don't know ☐

Please tell us the reason for your answer

5. Do you agree that there should be a virtual school approach to address the needs of vulnerable children who are not usually in a school setting? (See section 4c of the consultation document)

Yes ☐ No ☐ Don't know ☐

Please tell us the reason for your answer

6. Do you think pupils and/or families will agree to their concerns being shared when an action plan involves other services or agencies, including school? (See section 4e of the consultation document)

Yes ☐ No ☐ Don't know ☐

Please tell us the reason for your answer

7. Are there any other people, in addition to those listed in section 4f, with whom the School Health Advisor needs to have a good relationship? (See section 4f of the consultation document)

Yes ☐ No ☐ Don't know ☐

Please tell us the reason for your answer

8. Have you any other comments on our proposals?

About you

We would like you to tell us something about you. You do not have to tell us but if you do it will help us to plan this service.

Data Protection Act 1998

The personal information on this form will be kept safe and is protected by law. You can see more information about data protection on our website at:

<http://www.birmingham.gov.uk/privacy>

What best describes your interest in this survey?

(Please tick ☒ one box only)

A member of the general public ☐

Someone who has used School Health Advisory Services ☐

A family member or carer of someone who has used School Health Advisory Services ☐

Someone who works in School Health Advisory services or has a professional interest in them ☐

Other (please specify)..... ☐

Which age group applies to you?

(Please tick ☒ one box only)

Under 11	11-15	16-19	20-24	25-29	30-34	35 - 39	40-44
45-49	50-54	55 - 59	60-64	65 - 69	70-74	75 - 79	80 or over

Prefer not to say ☐

What gender are you? (Please tick ☒ one box only)

Male ☐ Female ☐ Prefer not to say ☐

Do you have any physical or mental health conditions or illnesses lasting or expected to last for 12 months or more?
(Please tick ✓ one box only)

Yes ☐ No ☐ Prefer not to say ☐

What is your ethnic group? (Please tick ✓ one box only)

White: English/ Welsh/ Scottish/ Northern Irish/ British ☐
Any other white background (please specify)..... ☐
Mixed / multiple ethnic groups ☐
Asian / Asian British ☐
Black African/ Caribbean/ Black British ☐
Indian Sikh ☐
Jewish ☐
Other ethnic group (please specify)..... ☐
Prefer not to say ☐

What is your sexual orientation?

(Please tick ✓ one box only)

Heterosexual or Straight ☐
Gay or Lesbian ☐
Bisexual ☐
Other (please specify)..... ☐
Prefer not to say ☐

5

What is your religion or belief?

(Please tick ✓ one box only)

No religion ☐
Christian (including Church of England, Catholic, Protestant and all other Christian denominations) ☐
Buddhist ☐
Hindu ☐
Jewish ☐
Muslim ☐
Sikh ☐
Any other religion (please specify) ☐
Prefer not to say ☐

We want to know what you think of our plan for the School Health Advisory Service in Birmingham

Please return this questionnaire in the FREEPOST envelope provided

Or email it to: childrenhealthandwellbeing@birmingham.gov.uk

Or you can complete the questionnaire online at the Be Heard website
www.birminghambeheard.org.uk

6

Appendix 3: Moo Moo Youth Marketing – School Health Advisor Consultation Report

Moo Moo Youth Marketing

School Health Advisor Service Consultation Report



Executive Summary

Moo Moo Youth Marketing (Moo Moo) conducted a citywide consultation with school-aged children and parents. Through the use of workshops, assemblies, outreach and online social media, Moo Moo were successful in collecting 3237 completed surveys which produced both quantitative and qualitative data and matched the demographics of the city through hitting age, gender, ethnicity and location targets. 18 workshops took place with the majority being delivered in primary schools, as secondary schools preferred assemblies, as it did not affect lessons.

The workshops had three interactive activities with the first two intending to unpack the thoughts and opinions of the young people and the latter to support them in mindfully completing the survey.

The first activity required the young people to state if the priorities should be in the service or not. The answers were very revealing with the main priorities being physical disability, weight concerns, learning support and identifying other health issues. With the most contentious topics being bullying, relationships, drugs, smoking and alcohol. Although many young people did feel these were priorities there was a lot of debate around them.

The second activity required groups of young people to write the health issue that concern them in year 5/6 and the health issue that concern them in year 10/11. The findings reinforced some of the main priorities identified in activity one, however contrary to the debates in the first activity the top health concerns for young people were identified as Bullying, drugs, smoking, relationships, alcohol, puberty, anger, exam stress, weight, disability and cancer. The top 5 do not correlate with some of the young people's opinions about priorities but are obviously concerns for the young people. One of the most surprising was the concern of primary school children with cancer. There seems to be a misunderstanding and concern over cancer, as some thought you would be dealing with it in year 10 and 11.

Moo Moo also consulted with a group of parents of children who attend year one at a school in Lozells. This group stated that they thought all the priorities were important but for them the most important were special need, healthy weight and drugs and alcohol. However they did feel relationships should only be relevant to secondary school. There was a discussion highlighting the need for better clear communication between the school and parents and all were happy for the information about their child to be shared with relevant services if the parents consent and are in control of who knows what. Altogether the data collected showed the strengths of the proposed service.



©MMYM2015
VAT: 939 331 605
Company Registration: 670 8626



Introduction

Moo Moo Youth Marketing (Moo Moo) were commissioned by Birmingham City Council to consult children, young people and their parents about the proposed changes to the school nurse service. The new service now named, the School Health Advisory Service, is to support all school aged children to attend and participate in education, so to prevent future health and social implications as adults.

This report illustrates how Moo Moo engaged with the children, young people and parents to gain an insight into their opinions and views of the service so to ensure that the service user is at the forefront of its design, thus making a more efficient and cost effective service.

In order to fulfil the contract Moo Moo had to provide the following:

- Consult with 2500 people through the council designed survey split into:
 - 1000x 0-12 years old
 - 1000x 13- 16 years old
 - 500x Parents/ Carers

On top of the age targets, it was required to have a good spread of young people across the Key Stages of education.

Within these targets we had target demographics to ensure an accurate representation of Birmingham as a whole. These targets were:

- Even split of males to female circa 50:50)
- Ethnicity reflecting the cities population:
 - White circa 55%
 - Asian circa 30%
 - Mixed circa 5%
- Mix of Socio-economic backgrounds identified through the children poverty data with a minimum of two thirds of the workshops taking place in locations or catchment areas within the wards below the Birmingham average of poverty. These are:
 - Birmingham East and North:
 - Kingstanding
 - Erdington
 - Tyburn
 - Shard End
 - Heart of Birmingham:
 - Ladywood
 - Lozells
 - Aston
 - Handsworth
 - Nechells
 - Washwood Heath
 - Bordesley Green
 - South:
 - Longbridge
 - Northfield

©MMYM2015
VAT: 939 331 605
Company Registration: 670 8626

- Bartley Green
- Billesley

A survey produced by Birmingham City Council and its supporting consultation document, produced the basis for the engagements with children, young people and parents. Regardless of the type of engagement, the main objective was to ensure that the surveys were completed as this produced both qualitative and quantitative data, which would be crucial for analysis. As well as this, Moo Moo devised workshops and meetings to allow further discussion around the consultation questions in order to produce further qualitative data.

Methodology

In order for Moo Moo to reach our targets it was essential to work very closely with schools across the city. We also had a very tight timeframe of 9 weeks with 2 of these weeks being the Christmas Holidays, thus reducing our time to 7 weeks.

We devised five methods of engagement to reach our target audience:

1. Workshop
2. Assembly
3. Social media advertisement with link of re-written survey on survey monkey, which incorporated the consultation document within the questions.
4. Parents presentation/workshop
5. Letter to parents with link to Moo Moo's survey monkey website.

1. Workshop

The workshop was designed to talk through each question of the survey with three activities to entice opinions from the children/ young people. These activities were:

1. Priorities Activity:

Discuss and categorise a list of health topics linked to the priorities as to whether it should be helped by a School Health Advisor. If they agreed they listed it under Yes, and if they disagreed it was listed under No. However they were only to put them directly under the category if the decisions, was unanimous. Therefore if there is any disagreement they had to put it in the middle. These were then used as a basis for discussion as they had to explain their decisions.

2. Health Issues in school year 5/6 compared to year 10/11:

Although there is not a question directly linked to the health concerns of the young people, Moo Moo deemed it important to ask what concerns they have to do with their health and wellbeing. Then they were asked to think about what their concerns could be if they were older or younger, depending on the age completing the task. This aspect directly linked to question four, which is whether the service

@MMYM2015
VAT: 939 331 605

should be different in Primary School compared to Secondary School. The answers to this links into not only the priorities for the young people at that specific age but also shows what the service needs to focus on if there is going to be a separate service for Primary School compared to Secondary.

3. Who should work with the Health Advisor to identify/ support children with health or emotional needs? Agree or disagree game.

This was a very basic task where a list of people who are connected with young people was read out and the class had to decide if they agreed that they could support and identify young people with health or emotional needs or not. To do this they were asked to clap for agree and 'boo' for disagree. The answers then helped them to think about and complete question 7 of the survey, which asks: What other groups need to work with the School Health Advisor?

We recorded the answers and data through field notes, observation, flip chart work and pictures. We were not able to audio record the sessions as all the workshops took place with young people under 16 years of age and it was not possible to gain parental permission in time for the sessions to be recorded. However, the evidence we have collated gives an accurate picture of the topics and key themes discussed.

2. Assemblies:

Schools were given the opportunity to decide if they would like a workshop or assembly to discuss with the children/ young people about the proposed service. Many schools chose to have only an assembly as it meant it didn't affect lessons and we would be able to consult with larger quantities of young people.

Assemblies were mostly delivered through a presentation style, as we had to complete the survey in 10-20 minutes. A presentation was designed and the facilitator talked through each question and gave an opportunity to pupils to ask questions or give feedback.

3. Social media advertisement with link of re-written survey on survey monkey, which incorporated the consultation document within the questions.

It is more difficult to engage with large numbers of parents but many will be online using social media, particularly Facebook. Therefore we utilised this method in order to reach this target audience. Facebook allows for subscribers to place a targeted advertisement which would allow for the interested party to click and be directed directly to a website link. Therefore, Moo Moo created a basic advert, see figure 1, and programmed it to only appear to parents of children living in Birmingham, England.

Figure 1:

@MMYM2015
VAT: 939 331 605
Company Registration: 670 8626



Once they clicked "learn more" they were directed to a survey monkey questionnaire, which took them through the survey.

4. Parents presentation/workshop

In order to give parents an opportunity to have further opinions about the proposed service, Moo Moo organised one workshop to take place with parents of year 1 children. We worked with Anglesea Primary School in Lozells to send out letters inviting parents to the workshop. It took place on school premises at 9am to coincide with parents dropping off their children. Year 1 at Anglesea Primary is a 3-form entry so there was a potential to have up to 90 parents, although we were aiming for 15-20 participants.

The format of this workshop was to talk through each question and use the survey as discussion points, where the group were invited to give their opinions. This was supported with flip charts of paper with the question written on and handouts of the model for the parents to understand exactly what the Council is looking to achieve in the new service.

It was also necessary to have an interpreter present as English was not the first language for the majority of Anglesea Primary's parents. The Interpreter sat with the people who could not understand to talk them through the consultation too.

This workshop was recorded, as it was possible to receive the permission from the parents on the day.

@MMYM2015
VAT: 939 331 605

5. Letters to parents with a link to the Survey Monkey website

Some schools did not want any workshops or assemblies but were happy for Moo Moo to write a letter, which was distributed to parents or the school put a link onto their website, in order for parents to be aware of the consultation and to take part if they wish. These schools were:

- Arthur Terry Secondary School
- International School (although they did have assemblies too)
- Bourneville Secondary School

Ethics and Incentives

It is essential that Moo Moo ensure the consultation is ethical and that the people taking part are well informed and happy to be involved.

- We only recorded sessions if full permission for everyone in the room was achieved.
- We put in place measures to ensure a full understanding is achieved such as handouts, translators, clear PowerPoint.
- We only recorded a definite answer if it was unanimous and recorded the reasons for people's objections
- All facilitators are DBS checked and ensured we were dressed appropriately and had the appropriate I.D.
- We did not over incentivise so to distort anyone's views or opinions.

We did not incentivise the school children to take part as it was delivered in their normal school day and did not cause them an inconvenience. On the other hand, we felt it important to incentivise the methods of engagement with parents so they had the option to sign up to a free prize draw to win £100, £50 or £10 in vouchers.

The only people who were given an incentive for taking part were the parents who attended the workshop, as they had to go out of their way to attend. Everyone who attended and completed a survey received a £5 voucher to reimburse them for their time.

©MMYM2015
VAT: 939 331 605

Results

Moo Moo Survey Results:

Moo Moo collated and uploaded 3,237 surveys across Birmingham. The table below shows the demographics of the data in relation to our targets:

Table 1:

Demographic	Target	Achieved
Gender	Male: female Circa 50:50%	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Female: 45.8% Male: 50.3% Prefer not to Say: 3.9%
Age	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0-12: 1000 13- 16: 1000 Parents: 500 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 – 12 (yr 1- 7): 1057 13 – 16 (yr8 -11): 1586 Parents: 435 Prefer not to say: 92 (many of these were gathered online so could be presumed to be parents).
Ethnicity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> White circa 55% Asian circa 30% Black circa 10% Mixed circa 5% Other no target 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> White: 1184 (42%) Asian: 822 (29.4%) Black: 463 (16.5%) Mixed: 206 (7%) Other: 118 (4.2%) Prefer not to say: 444

The breakdown of the surveys collected and from where is shown in table 2.

Table 2:

Location	Area	Who Has Been Consulted e.g. children, parents	Actual number of responses
Facebook & online survey	All	Parents	159
New Street (outside Primemark)	HOB	Children, Parents	42
Sutton Coldfield (Outside MacDonald's)	BEN	Children, Parents	25
Erdington high Street	BEN	Children, Parents	13
One Stop Shopping Centre Perry Barr	HOB	Children, Parents	29
ARK Tindal Primary Academy	South	Year 6	61
Harborne Primary School	South	Children yr 6	87
Sainsbury Northfield	South	Children, Parents	33
Sainsbury Northfield	South	Children, Parents	62
Morrisons 5-Ways, Edgbaston	HOB	Children, Parents	73

@MMYM2015
VAT: 939 331 605

Aston Manor Academy	HOB	Secondary Children yr 7	25
Moseley C of E Primary School	South	Year 4, 5 & Year 6	74
Aston Manor Academy	HOB	Secondary children yr 8	27
Grendon Primary School	South	Year 5 & Year 6	73
North Birmingham Academy	BEN	Year 7	117
North Birmingham Academy	BEN	Year 8	157
North Birmingham Academy	BEN	Year 9	150
Albert Bradbeer Primary	South	year 6	57
Bishop Vessy's Grammar School Sutton Coldfield	BEN	year 7	105
Bishop Vessy's Grammar School Sutton Coldfield	BEN	year 8	124
North Birmingham Academy	BEN	Year 10	150
International School	BEN	Year 8 & 9	300
Bishop Vessy's Grammar School Sutton Coldfield	BEN	Year 9 & 10	238
Heartlands Academy	HOB	Year 7	150
Golden Hillock	HOB	7,8,9,10&11 school council	10
Heartlands Academy	HOB	Year 8	138
Anglesea Primary School	HOB	Year 5	88
Anglesea Primary School	HOB	Year 6	85
Heartlands Academy	HOB	Year 10	145
Gunter Primary School	BEN	year 4,5 & 6	75
4 dwellings secondary	South	year 10 & 11	119
Heartlands Academy	HOB	Year 11	150
4 dwellings secondary	south	year 7, 8 & 9	185 (year 7: 60)
Hodgehill Enterprise academy	BEN	7,8,9,10&11 school council	24
Anglesea Primary School parents	HOB	Parents of year 1	18
		Total:	3368*

* The different in number uploaded compared to collected due to the fact some children did not complete the whole survey.

Table 2 shows that Moo Moo worked with 15 schools, plus the schools that sent out the link to the parents, therefore we worked with a total of 17 schools.

©MMYM2015
VAT: 939 331 605

Broken down to 7 Primary Schools and 10 Secondary. We also had an even spread across all year groups from year 4 to year 11.

The locations of these 17 schools were:

- Balsall Heath
- Harborne
- Aston
- Moseley
- Kings Heath (mixture of Billesley and Kings Heath)
- Kingstanding
- Longbridge
- Sutton Coldfield
- Erdington
- Tile Cross
- Lozells
- Sparkhill
- Nechells
- Bourneville
- Hodgehill (Washwood Heath catchment area)
- Quinton

By working in these locations we worked in 9 of the poorest wards but had a really good spread across the city, which is why we were able to achieved our demographic targets.

Workshop results:

18 workshops took place with the majority happening within Primary School (14) settings as Secondary School was very reluctant to give up lesson time but were happier to have assemblies instead (16 across 7 schools).

Activity one –Priority results:

This activity sparked a lot of debate from children of all ages with many sharing personal stories about the situation relevant to the topic. The activity either took place in small groups or as a class depending on the size of the class as sometimes we had 60 in a small classroom so it was not feasible to breakout into small groups.

Table 3 shows the results from the Priorities activities:

Table 3:

Priority	Primary			Secondary			Total		
	Yes	No	Middle	Yes	No	Middle	Yes	No	Middle
Bullying	10	1	3	3	0	3	13	1	6
Physical Disability	13		1	6			19	0	1
Ander and aggression		5	9	3		3	8	0	12

©MMYM2015
VAT: 939 331 605

Helping children to be safe	10	1	3	3	1	2	13	2	5
Healthy weight	9		5	4		2	13	0	7
Learning support	9	1	3	5	1	1	14	2	4
Problems with alcohol	6	1	7	5		1	11	1	8
Problems with smoking	5		9	5		1	10	0	10
Problems with drugs	5	1	8	4		2	9	1	10
Behavioural support	9	1	4	3		3	12	1	7
Relationship Support	0	6	8	4	1	1	4	7	9
Helping children with problems at home	4	1	9	4		2	8	1	11
Depression, feeling sad	6		8	5		1	11	0	9
Other health issues	11		3	5		1	16	0	4
Feelings	2	1	5	4	1	1	6	2	6

For the Primary School children the biggest priorities with 10 or more groups stating yes were Bullying, Physical Disability, Helping Children to be Safe and Identifying other health issues.

The priorities where the majority categorised it as yes were, Healthy weight, learning support and behaviour support.

Whereas the priorities they thought should not be included is Relationship Support with no group stating that as a yes and 6 groups putting it in the no category.

This differs somewhat from the secondary school responses as they have identified far more as priorities with, Physical disability, healthy weight, learning support, alcohol, smoking, drugs, relationships, helping children with problems at home, depression, other health issues and feelings.

On the other hand, Bullying, helping children be safe and behavioural support was not seen as a definite priority for half of the groups consulted.

The main priorities for all groups were:

- Physical disability (19)
- Healthy weight (13)
- Learning support (14)
- Identifying other health issues (16)

The biggest difference in priority between the groups was relationship support, as no primary school groups stated it as a priority whereas 4 out of the 6 secondary groups consulted stated as a definite priority.

@MMYM2015
VAT: 939 331 605

Key themes of discussion

Primary school:

1. "Too young", "doesn't effect them," "no one our age does it."

No relevance due to their life stage was a reoccurring statement made by young people that either did not believe a category should be a priority or were in the middle. Harborne, Moseley, Anglesea, Grendon and Gunter Primary schools all stated it in response to Drugs, Alcohol, smoking and relationships. Albert Bradbeer Primary used this explanation towards relationships only but thought alcohol, smoking and drugs should be a priority.

2. "Personal issue," "Up to the child," "private,"

These responses were made against anger, weight, feelings and relationships being a priority. These were all seen as too personal and something that a child should be in control of to make a decision about. This response about anger occurred in Albert Bradbeer, Gunter and Harborne Primary Schools. Relationship and feelings was seen as very personal and something that you wouldn't want people to know about. The word private was used a lot by the children when talking about feelings in Gunter, Harborne, Moseley, Anglesea and Grendon. Grendon Primary School also thought problems at home is also private and this was a couple of the children's reasons to not have it as a priority.

3. "Parents should deal with it," "Community should help." "That's what your families for."

These quotes are examples of a reoccurring theme surrounding problems at home (Harborne, Moseley, Anglesea, Grendon and Gunter Primary). It is also used as a reason to not be a priority for depression at Grendon Primary and feelings at Gunter Primary School. The interesting thing that changed a lot of the children's opinions was when the facilitator asked, "what if it was the parents that was causing problems at home, such as child abuse?" Nearly all children changed their minds, however many still believed school or a school health advisor shouldn't be helping but the police, social services or other family members. The idea that this is private was ingrained in many of the children. One child at Harborne Primary school even stated they "didn't want to get their parents into trouble" as there reason against having it as a priority.

4. "It's a schools issue", "we already have people helping like support staff" "teachers should deal with it", "there are other people to help".

Although many young people did see Learning support as a priority children from Grendon, Anglesea and Albert Bradbeer Primary Schools believed they already had enough people helping with it. This was also the response of those who opposed bullying as a priority in one of the groups at Anglesea and Gunter Primary. It appeared that the children saying this thought these

@MMYM2015
VAT: 939 331 605

things were not a health issue so why should a health advisory help them. One child at Grendon Primary also thought that there is enough people helping with physical disability but this child was on their own in their thinking as the class disagreed after he said it. One group at Anglesea Primary believed that identifying health issues shouldn't be apart of the school health advisory service as they were concerned about whether they are a specialist in certain health issues so might not notice. They felt it was better for a doctor or nurse to identify health problems.

The level of understanding in each primary school varied and there were a couple of groups where a child decided to disagree to almost everything after they were congratulated on a good point. This happened in particular in one group at Harborne, two groups at Anglesea and in one group at Grendon Primary School. In Harborne the boy thought things weren't relevant and his explanation was they were "too young" for almost everything. In one group at Anglesea a girl who was praised for standing a lone on a point by being the only one to disagree that she then decided to do this, often without reason, for all points. In another group in Anglesea there were two boys who said all points accept physical disability were personal or should be dealt with by parents not school. As the categories were only put under Yes or No when there was a unanimous agreement, these young people had quite an effect in their groups about the results of the priorities activities.

Secondary School:

There were not as many reoccurring themes as there were in the Primary schools however there were reoccurring priorities, which sparked debate.

1. Alcohol, drugs and smoking

Although this was categorised as a priority for a lot of the schools it did spark debate in all the secondary schools we worked with. One boy at Golden Hillock Secondary explained:

"...Doesn't happen at this school so isn't a priority for us but as it happens at other schools, it should be a priority for other places".

A table of boys at Hodgehill College stated that if someone chooses to take drugs or drink alcohol "you can't stop them". They took quite a 'no hope' approach.

Although two out of the 4 groups at Aston Manor stated everything as a priority there was one group of 3 girls and one boy who believed that it is "their fault" if they drink alcohol or take drugs so they shouldn't get help. One correlating aspect between the vocally opposing people was that they were South Asian and Muslim, where alcohol in particular is completely condemned.

2. Special needs, learning support and bullying

Bullying was seen as less of a priority by secondary school compared to primary school. Interestingly in Golden Hillock School they stated the reason for not making it a priority is because it doesn't happen in the school and if they saw someone being bullied they would sort it out. Similar feelings about

@MMYM2015
VAT: 939 331 605

bullying were expressed at Hodgehill College but they also thought that it was something the teachers should deal with. Special needs and learning support is also something that was seen as a school issue rather than a health issue by one group at Golden Hillock and one group at Hodgehill Secondary schools. This is similar to the response we received from primary schools that they are more educational issues than health.

3. Anger, depression and feelings

There was a big debate about these aspects at Hodgehill Secondary college as some people believed anger leads to serious consequences such as prison and depression can lead to suicide, with feelings being linked to these. However, the people who opposed having this as a priority believed that these are very personal issues and the person should sort it out themselves and it's "down to the person to control". They also argued that if the person shouldn't control it then it is down to the family and community to be involved and to help. Aston had a similar opinion with the feeling that all personal issues should not be a priority for the health advisory service.

4. Helping children to be safe

Golden Hillock stated this as not a priority in one group, Hodgehill college and Aston couldn't agree as had arguments for and against. The arguments against why this shouldn't be a priority echoed much of the conversations before, such as it should be down to the school to protect children in school and parent/community to protect child out of school. All stated that this should not be down to a health service but should already be in place in the schools.

The main themes identified from both secondary and primary schools were that a category should not be a priority if it is not a healthy issue. They believe there is either measures already in place to deal with some of the categories or that they are too personal that they wouldn't want to talk to someone in school. However, there were a lot of young people who did believe it was a priority with many groups stating that all of them should be. The main theme behind these opinions was that things have consequences and if they are not dealt with they could harm themselves or someone else.

Activity two –Health Issues/ Concerns:

Classes were either put into groups or the activity was completed as a class depending on size and space. They were asked to complete a table of health concerns you had to deal with when you are in year 5 or 6 and then health concerns you have when you are in year 10 or 11. Altogether the young people who took part stated 158 different health and wellbeing issues they were concerned with at some with a variety of reoccurring points. Appendix one details all of the health concerns categorised.

@MMYM2015
VAT: 939 331 605

Table four outlines the categories these 158 fall under and how many different health concerns stated within that category.

Table four:

Category	Number of different topics stated
Future/ education/ Career	14
Puberty	13
Physical disability/disease & Illness	51
Crime	14
Emotional/ wellbeing	22
Sexual Health	9
Addiction	6
Safeguarding/ Abuse	18
Other	8

The most common health concern stated by all children who took part was bullying with it being stated 32 times but it is seen as primarily a year 5/6 issues and not a year 10/11 issue by both primary and secondary pupils with primary school stating 16 times for year 5/6 compared to 6 for year 10/11 and secondary stating it 8 times for year 5/6 compared to twice for year 10/11.

Drugs is also the most frequently stated issues as it was also mentioned 32 times but this time it is linked heavily with year 10/11. Primary school stated it 21 times for secondary school where as only 3 times for year 5/6. Secondary school pupils didn't ever mention it for year 5/6 but it was mentioned 8 times for year 10/11. Interestingly drugs was mentioned a lot more than alcohol and as that was only mentioned 21 times, 17 of these were primary school students stating that is something year 10/11 would do. This shows that there may be a bigger drug concern within these age groups than alcohol.

Smoking received 29 mentioned with relationships being mentioned 24 times. Both categories heavily related with year 10/11 and the majority coming from Primary school pupils. Secondary school students mention relationship support the most times as an issue for year 10/11.

Puberty as a category on it's own was mentioned 19 times and as something that concerns primarily year 5/6 students by both primary and secondary. Interestingly anger is also a concern for year 5/6 pupils with it being mentioned 9 times out of 18.

Weight received 15 mentions in the children's tables but it is deemed as something concerning primary schools children in both year 5/6 and 10/11 however the secondary school believe it is just something primary school children worry about.

The Primary School pupils had longer lists and were more likely to list different health conditions such as Asthma, hearing problems etc. What was very interesting was that primary school children seem to be very concerned about cancer and tumours with 14 mentioned all coming from primary school

@MMYM2015
VAT: 939 331 605

children. Another concern they stated that was only mentioned twice by secondary school children was disability with 8 being related to year 5/6 and 4 for year 10/11.

The main concern of secondary school, which was not a concern at all for primary pupils, was exam stress with 12 of the 15 mentioned coming from secondary school children. This is unsurprising as GCSE's are very stressful times for young people.

Another interesting point from the Secondary pupils answers was that 7 mentioned that transition from year 6 to year 7 is a health or wellbeing concern for year 5/6. This is interesting as these students have gone through the transition and it appears they believe that this is a concern that needs to be addressed.

These were the most commonly mentioned concerns by the pupils who took part however what is also notable is that although there were only 22 different categories under emotional wellbeing there were 155 different mentions of these different categories. What is also interesting is that young people are very aware of different types of abuse as there is a few listed but worryingly both secondary and primary students put it as an issue for year 5/6 students.

Also sexual health topics including relationships and pregnancy were mentioned 58 times with nearly all except 4 of these mentioned being assigned to year 10/11. It was also one of the most mentioned topics by secondary school students, which illustrates that they are interested/ concerned in the topic.

Activity three –Agree or disagree game

Compared to the other two activities this was a game, which was used to motivate the participants to think about different people who could help the school health advisor or who may help to identify. The facilitator called out a list of people and the young people had to clap if they agreed or 'boo' if they disagreed. The facilitator just noted if it was all agrees/ disagrees or mixture. Table five shows the results.

Table 5:

	All schools		
Person/ profession	Agree	Disagree	Mixture
Nurse	13		2
Doctor	15		
Teacher		4	11
Parent	10	1	4
Lunch staff		15	
Receptionist		15	
Out of school			15

©MMYM2015
VAT: 939 331 605

clubs			
Friends/ Siblings			15
Shop assistants e.g. chemists		15	
Neighbours			15

The results were recorded from the first response or the young people after they have been asked the category without linking it to a particular situation. However when the facilitator explained different situations e.g. what about lunch staff helping with people who have eating problems or weight issues many changed their minds. This was the same for receptionists when explained they see who is always late, they ring if you are not attending school and letters often go through them. As well as for shop assistants when as soon as chemists were mentioned people, changed their minds.

This activity didn't produce additional qualitative data to add but it helped the young people to complete question 7 of the survey so added value through that.

Parent's workshop

As many of the responses we were getting from parents were from white females, Moo Moo decided to organise the workshop in a location which is predominately Black and Asian and tried to invite as many males as possible. Anglesea Primary School was the ideal for this as the majority of their pupils come from South Asian backgrounds and the Head Teacher stated they often get a high attendance from fathers.

We had 18 in attendance with 7 being male. All were South Asian or Black Caribbean and we had an interpreter, as some didn't speak English very well. The survey was used as a basis for the workshop and after each question the group was asked to share their opinions.

There were four main topics of discussion about priorities:

1. Helping children with relationships
2. Special needs
3. Helping children to be a healthy weight
4. Drugs, alcohol and smoking

Helping children with relationships:

A male started the conversation off about the fact he wasn't sure about this priority as, "relationships are for older" and it "depends on the age" as to whether he felt this should be a priority. A woman agreed that it should be for older only. Once the facilitator mentioned that it isn't just about sexual health the group started to agree it should be there, however another woman disagreed with the group as she felt it should be a priority.

Special needs:

©MMYM2015
VAT- 929 221 605

A female emphasised this point by saying "I like, children needing special needs". A male agreed with "that's really good that is". The male continued to explain that he feels that it shouldn't just be for a teacher but through one-to-one and that they need to inform parents as well. The conversation continued to talk about whether a child should go to a separate school if it has special needs. To this a female answered that it:

"Depends...if the school can't cater for them they need to go to a special school."

The group all agreed that it is what is best for the child and that they didn't have a preference but just that the child is able to attend school.

Healthy weight:

The same male brought up that he thought another good priority is helping children to be a healthy weight. This sparked a big debate amongst the group. One woman believed that "it should start at home really" and another woman agreed saying "I think it stems from the home, too much pressure on school." She continued to state,

"Teachers are teacher and should focus on education."

The group agreed but another female argued that there is,

"A common goal: Parents want the best for child, school wants best for child so there should be that communication between the two."

After being asked by facilitator if there is that communication she replied:

"I think more than there was but parents need to be more involved in what meal, you know, and if they need more support as they might not actually know what is the best for their child. You know, especially if they have got busy lives, so it's just about supporting them as well...we need more to reach the vulnerable parents and support them."

The group agreed and the discussion finished.

Drugs, alcohol and smoking:

The facilitator asked their opinion on this category and whether they agree it should be taught in primary school. The group all agreed it should be taught but the general response was that it needs to be age appropriate but you need to get year 6 ready for going to secondary school where they become more susceptible to it and for one male it is important that, "when they go to secondary school they know its bad". Another female added it shouldn't be "hidden" but have an explanation on why people do it. The final reason that substance misuse education should be included was from a female who made the point and suggestion that it is important to teach:

"Because of the media, I think there needs to be an informal platform, so they can get there information they get from it, rather than second-

@MMYM2015
VAT-939 331 605

hand seeing it in the media and stuff. Because sometimes the media does portray a different image from the reality so they need to know the dangers."

There was no disagreement or opinions about question 2 so group went to question three. One male stated he wouldn't want the school health advisor involved if he was home schooling his child because:

"Your obviously home schooling so parent is there so what ever the problem is I can help her myself, take her to the doctors, instead of putting burden on the school"

A female disagreed stating:

"I think they should still be included ...but it shouldn't be taken away from the parent"

No one had any further comments on this point.

For question 4, a woman commented that primary and secondary schools should be treated differently because, "needs are different." Facilitator asked whole group if everyone agreed and there was a unanimous agreement from the group.

There was no comment on question 5 as it was felt it had already been covered so the group went straight to question 6 about consenting for their information to be shared amongst professionals. One female stated she would consent, as "you want the best for your child". At this three other women made noise in agreement. Then another women added,

"Individually things might be missed but together is better. You should ask parents consent."

Then the group agreed that parents needed to be in control in this situation.

The only addition to the list of people the health advisor should work with one woman stated "extended family" but no one added any others.

There was no feedback to question 8 so the group was left to complete their surveys and the session finished.

Discussion and Recommendations

The workshops were successful at unpacking the priorities and health concerns of children, young people and parents. The most interesting element is how some of the results from the priorities activity contradicted with what the children stated themselves as health concerns in the second activity. Most notably the issue of bullying is seen as the most mentioned health concern of all children consulted but yet not all wanted it as a priority.

Relationships is also a contentious issue when the children are asked about whether it should be a priority for the school health advisor as both primary

@MMYM2015
VAT: 939 331 605

and secondary pupils stated it as "personal" and "private". However it was the fourth most mentioned health concern with sexual health receiving 58 mentions, particularly from secondary school students. This is also a subject that the parents we consulted felt should only be dealt with when they are in secondary school, which correlates with what the pupils were saying, as its stated by both primary and secondary students as a concern in year 10/11. The response to the health concerns activity suggests that there is a need for sexual and relationship education but maybe this needs to sit elsewhere from the School Health Advisory service?

Helping a child to be a healthy weight is a big priority for the parents, as it was suggested that the parents worked and communicated with the school to achieve a better understanding of diet and exercise. It is also a health concern for the children of all ages and was classed as a priority by the majority of school groups.

There is a concern amongst the pupils who were consulted that there are already people fulfilling the roles to support children in need of special needs, learning difficulties and physical disability. Although they do see it as a priority, many thought it was not necessary to have another person involved. However, from what the parents were saying about communication and the need for clearer dialogue between parents and support, it shows that the intention for the school health advisory service to act as a key worker is needed. They shouldn't be just another support person but be the bridge of communication between school, parent and other health agencies.

The interest and concern over cancer and all the other health diseases listed suggests that primary school children are picking up on diseases spoken about in the media or in the home and being concerned by them. The fact 14 groups stated that cancer was a concern for when they are in year 10/11 suggests a fear stemmed from a lack of understanding of what cancer is. Cancer is a part of society, as the children may have lost someone they knew to cancer or have just seen the adverts on T.V, which is fuelling this curiosity and potential fear. The same can be said of Ebola as children mentioned this in groups a lot out loud but were told by facilitators and teachers that it isn't relevant so it wasn't put down, except by one group. It would not be possible to teach about all diseases but it may be useful for the health advisory service to involve a briefing or resource to give to school on epidemics covered frequently in the media as well as something about cancer, so to prevent this misunderstanding and possible fear, plus support the children who have got someone their know with cancer.

A priority not in the consultation document but was a concern for the secondary school children was the stress of exams and also stress of the future, careers and college. This is a very specific issue to secondary school but the stress can lead to some serious health conditions. It would be good to consider this as a specific priority for secondary school children as a preventative tool against the potential health consequences.

©MMYM2015
VAT: 939 331 605

Substance misuse was another contentious subject amongst the children. The parents felt it was important that in year 6 the young people are taught the dangers and facts about the different substances. Although, primary school children didn't think it was relevant to them and in the priorities activities some of the secondary school children didn't think it should be a priority it was highlighted as an issue through the health concerns activity, as drugs, smoking and alcohol were in the top 5 issues stated. Interestingly drugs and smoking seem to be more of an issue to the children we consulted than alcohol. There are no facts as to why this is, but one could speculate that religious attitudes are involved as alcohol is highly forbidden whereas shisha and cannabis can be seen as more acceptable.

In general, the students and parents consulted thought the service was a good idea and that the priorities stated were important, some just felt a few were more important than others. By doing both the priorities and health concerns activities it was possible to cross correlate to see if the priorities match up with their concerns. On the whole the priorities listed do cover the health concerns stated, particularly the top 11 if anger, bullying and stress will be covered by emotional problems.

Conclusion

Moo Moo Youth Marketing ran a highly successful consultation project across Birmingham reaching 3237 people to allow them to have their views on the proposed School Health Advisory Service. Our planning of where we conducted the workshops, assemblies and outreach meant that we were able to reach our demographic targets so the sample could give a true picture of attitudes and opinions in the city.

The workshops were designed to ensure the survey was completed correctly and mindfully from the students, with the additional activities allowing further insight into health concerns and priorities for the young people. These activities showed that what they see as priorities can differ to what they are actually concerned with, but on the other hand some matched such as weight concerns. The students are aware of some of the support measure in place so deem another support measure to not be needed for learning support, physical disability and special needs, even though for many this was a priority. Whereas there was not a unanimous opinion around substance misuse, smoking, bullying and relationships as being a priority, even though these were the top-5 concerns for the young people.

This report is based purely on the qualitative information collected from the workshops and not from the surveys. However, it has given a good insight into the thoughts and opinions of the young people who took part in the 18 workshops across the city.

@MMYM2015
VAT: 939 331 605

Appendix 1:

	Primary		Secondary			
Topic	Year 5/6	Year 10/11	Year 5/6	Year 10/11		
Career/ Job stress				1	1	Future/education/career: 14
CATS test			1		1	
College				5	5	
Debt		1			1	
Detentions			1		1	
Driving		1			1	
Education			1	1	2	
Future/ options				4	4	
Leaving people out	2				2	
Peer pressure		1	4	3	8	
Popularity			1		1	
Socialising	1				1	
Transition from yr6 - yr. 7			7		7	
Work experience		2		3	5	
Acne		1			1	Puberty 13
Adolescence			2		2	
Attitude change			1		1	
Beard				1	1	
Get strong		1			1	
Growth spurts	4			1	5	
Hair		1	1		2	
Hormones			1		1	
Periods	2	2			4	
Puberty	7	3	7	2	19	
Stronger				1	1	
Sweating	1				1	

©MMYM2015
VAT: 939 331 605
Company Registration: 670 8626

Voice deeper		1	1	2	
ADHD	3		1	4	Illness/disease/physical: 51
Allergies	1			1	
Arthritis		1		1	
Asthma	7	1		8	
Bad teeth	4			4	
Blood issues		1		1	
Brain disorder	1			1	
Brittle bones	1			1	
Broken arm/legs	2			2	
Cancer/tumours	3	11		14	
Cavities on teeth		1		1	
Cerebral Palsy	1			1	
Colds	2			2	
Death	3	3		6	
Diabetes	1			1	
Diarrhoea		1		1	
Digestive system problems		1		1	
Disability	8	4	1	14	
Disease	1			1	
Downs syndrome	1			1	
Dyslexia	4			4	
Ebola		1		1	
Eczema	2			2	
Extra support	1			1	
Eye sight	3			3	
Fever	1			1	
Hay fever	2			2	
Head aches	1	1		2	
Head lice	3			3	
Health	7	1		8	
Hearing	4			4	
Heart Problems	1	2		3	
Hygiene	2			2	
Injections	1		1	2	

©MMYM2015
VAT: 939 331 605

Issues with sleeping			1		1	
Kidney Failure		1			1	
Lacto sensitive	1				1	
Medical issues		3			3	
OCD	1	1			2	
Panic attacks		1			1	
Phobia	1				1	
Repetitive strain injury	1				1	
Running/Walking	2				2	
Special needs	3		1		4	
Speech problems	3				3	
Stomach Ache	1				1	
Travelling diseases		1		1	2	
Under developed		1			1	
Urine infection	1				1	
Vitamin deficiency	1				1	
Weight	6	4	4	1	15	
Blackmail		1			1	Crime: 14
Crimes		1			1	
Forced marriages			1		1	
Gangs		2		1	3	
Hanging with bad people	1				1	
Kidnapping	2	3			5	
Racism	2		3		5	
Rape		2			2	
Robbery		2			2	
Shop lifting/stealing		1			1	
Slavery			1		1	
Stealing	1				1	
Torture					0	
Violence/ Stabbing/ Fighting		7			7	
Perverts		2			2	

©MMYM2015
VAT: 939 331 605

Anger	9	5	1	3	18	Emotional/ wellbeing: 22
Anxiety		1			1	
Behaviour	6	4		1	11	
Bullying	16	6	8	2	32	
Cyber bullying		3		2	5	
Depression	4	1	2	3	10	
Eating problems	5	2			7	
Emotional problems	3				3	
Exam Stress - GCSE		3		12	15	
Exam stress - SATS	1		7		8	
Fear	1				1	
Feelings	4		2	2	8	
Life skills				1	1	
Mental health	4	2			6	
Moody	1				1	
New people at school			3		3	
Self Abuse			1		1	
Self esteem		1	2		3	
Self Harm			1		1	
Stress	1	6	1		8	
Suicide	2			1	3	
Learning support	6		1		7	
Responsibility			1	1	2	
Friendship		2	1	2	5	Sexual health: 9
Image/identity & sexuality		3		5	8	
Pregnancy		6		2	8	
Relationships	2	12	1	9	24	
Sex lessons	1				1	
Sexual issues		5		3	8	
Sexuality				1	1	
STI				1	1	
Intercourse				2	2	

@MMYM2015
VAT: 939 331 605

Addiction to gaming	1				1	Addiction: 6
Alcohol		17	1	3	21	
Drugs	3	21		8	32	
Gambling		1			1	
Shisha Addict		1			1	
Smoking	3	19	2	5	29	
Child abuse	4	2			6	Safeguarding: 18
Children not at school	2				2	
Children shouldn't be ignored	1				1	
Cruel parents	1				1	
Exposure to internet			2	2	4	
Family problems	1		1	1	3	
Keep children safe					0	
No clothes	2				2	
No money	1	1			2	
Orphans	1				1	
Parents fitting	1				1	
Parents not around		1			1	
Problems at home	4				4	
Problems with body	1				1	
Safety	4			1	5	
Scared	1				1	
Helping children	2		1		3	
Religious rituals	1				1	
Homelessness	1	1		1	3	
Bad language		1			1	
Bad diet	2				2	
Litter	1				1	
Need to learn about physical/mental health	1				1	

©MMYM2015
VAT: 939 331 605

Prom		1			1	
School food		1			1	
Tube	1				1	
Vitilligo	1				1	

©MMYM2015
VAT: 939 331 605

Equality Analysis

Birmingham City Council Analysis Report

EA Name	School Health Advisory Service
Directorate	People
Service Area	Adults - Public Health
Type	Amended Function
EA Summary	This Equality Analysis considers the impact of the proposed changes of the current School Nursing service to the School Health Advisory Service. The proposals are intended to assure value for money and improve equality of access to the service.
Reference Number	EA000131
Task Group Manager	maria.kidd@birmingham.gov.uk
Task Group Members	Dennis.wilkes@birmingham.gov.uk, Charles.Ashton-Gray@birmingham.gov.uk, Robert.Cummins@birmingham.gov.uk, maria.kidd@birmingham.gov.uk, deborah.towle@birmingham.gov.uk, clare.reardon@birmingham.gov.uk, Cathryn.Greenway@birmingham.gov.uk, Julie.Bach@birmingham.gov.uk, david.callaghan@birmingham.gov.uk
Senior Officer	Dennis.wilkes@birmingham.gov.uk
Quality Control Officer	Charles.Ashton-Gray@birmingham.gov.uk

Introduction

The report records the information that has been submitted for this equality analysis in the following format.

Overall Purpose

This section identifies the purpose of the Policy and which types of individual it affects. It also identifies which equality strands are affected by either a positive or negative differential impact.

Relevant Protected Characteristics

For each of the identified relevant protected characteristics there are three sections which will have been completed.

- Impact
- Consultation
- Additional Work

If the assessment has raised any issues to be addressed there will also be an action planning section.

The following pages record the answers to the assessment questions with optional comments included by the assessor to clarify or explain any of the answers given or relevant issues.

1 Activity Type

The activity has been identified as an amended Function.

2 Overall Purpose

2.1 What the Activity is for

What is the purpose of this Function and expected outcomes?

The transfer of public health responsibility to local authorities is part of the Governments NHS reforms set out in the Health and Social Care Act 2012. The aim of the transfer was set out in the White paper; Healthy Lives; Healthy People. Giving this role to local government opens up new opportunities for community engagement and to develop holistic solutions to health and wellbeing embracing the full range of local services.

The commissioning responsibility for a significant number of Public Health services transferred to the Local Authority from 1st April 2013, including the commissioning of public health services for 5-19year olds. This service is currently referred to as the School Nursing service.

Delivered at both individual and community level the School Nursing service provides a universal provision which aims to promote, protect and improve the health, well-being and life trajectories of children, young people and their families through co-ordinated programmes of education and action; including prevention and early intervention whenever possible to maximise long term health gain through targeted early intervention, prevention and health promotion programmes delivered to all children and young people (aged 5 -19yrs) and their families.

This service works collaboratively with a range of professionals and agencies, particularly the education service, schools and staff in multi skilled teams responsive to public health priorities and needs of children, young people, their families and local communities.

It delivers The Healthy Child Programme in collaboration with the wider Healthy Child Programme Team, which includes supporting delivery of:

- Strong parent / child attachment and positive parenting, resulting in better social and emotional wellbeing among children
- Healthy eating and increased activity leading to a reduction in obesity Promotion of oral hygiene decreasing tooth decay and delayed speech development
- Early recognition of growth disorders and risk factors for obesity
- Improved learning at school
- Early detection of and action to address developmental delay, abnormalities and ill health including physical and mental health
- Identification of factors that could influence health and wellbeing in families, recognising the importance of effective family support and guidance.
- Better short and long term outcomes for children at risk of social exclusion Reduction in risk taking, unhealthy behaviour including smoking, substance misuse and unsafe sex.
- Reduction in teenage conceptions
- Effective communication between professionals caring for children and families delivering early identification of and action to address safeguarding concerns

Core business includes effective implementation and delivery of the Healthy Child Programme (HCP) and the National Child Measurement Programme, and the provider will be responsible for delivery, coverage, quality and outcome monitoring of components relating to the school health service.

The National Childhood Measurement Programme is a mandatory service which is a legal requirement at Reception and Year 6. The service covers all mainstream Birmingham schools and the information provides a baseline for the childhood obesity programme against national statistics.

For each strategy, please decide whether it is going to be significantly aided by the Function.

Public Service Excellence	Yes
<u>Comment</u> The new service will be implemented with increased performance monitoring. This will include appropriate key performance indicators and quality indicators including service users satisfaction. Through this, service excellence should be able to be demonstrated.	
Fairness	Yes
<u>Comment</u> The proposals are consistent with the Council's Business Plan (2015) which sets out the Council's key priorities, including " A Fair City". This includes improving children's safeguarding, which this service will contribute to.	
Prosperity	No
Democracy	No

2.2 Individuals affected by the policy

Will the policy have an impact on service users/stakeholders?	Yes
<u>Comment</u> This function will have an impact on school aged children and young people and their families. This function also will have an impact on schools and their staff	
Will the policy have an impact on employees?	No
<u>Comment</u> No Council employees are affected by the amendments to this service.	
Will the policy have an impact on wider community?	Yes
<u>Comment</u> This policy may have an impact on employees within the current provider organisation. This service works collaboratively with a range of professionals and agencies, particularly the education service, schools and staff.	

2.3 Analysis on Initial Assessment

This service is included within the Health and Social Care Act Health Child Programme for 5 -19 year olds and came under the Local Authority remit when Public Health transferred from the NHS in April 2013. This offers the opportunity to review the service to ensure it is fit for purpose and the highest quality service outcomes at the best possible price.

The current School Nursing service has been evaluated and a modified service is proposed which will be known as the School Health Advisory Service.

The key differences between the School Nursing Service and the School Health Advisory Service are:

- A more visible and equitable service.
- A more accessible service including the use of technology (eg texting and emails) A greater focus on maximising school attendance
- A proposed different model for primary and secondary settings to reflect differing health needs.

The consultation on the proposals for the School Health Advisory Service was undertaken between 8 December 2014 and to 16 February 2015. The questionnaire was made available to all members of the public via BeHeard (online survey) and in addition there was a dedicated consultation with Children and Young People, which was undertaken by Moo Moo Youth Marketing. In total, through both BeHeard and Moo Moo, 3424 completed questionnaires were collected and included in the analysis. The survey reached a large young audience with 75% aged 15 or younger.

The school health advisory service will be available for both males and females with both genders having equal access to the service. Increased visibility and accessibility of the service (including use of texting and emails) should have a positive impact on both genders and may be a preferred method of communication for some individuals. The consultation was completed by 49% of males (1636) and 47% of females (1575) with 133 consultees preferring not to say their gender.

During the consultation views were collated from individuals from a wide variety of ethnic groups. The break down of the largest groups were:

White/ British	1295	43%
Asian / British Asian	794	27%
Black African/Caribbean/Black British	464	16%
Mixed	208	7%
Other white background	114	4%

This service is universal and covers all public funded school regardless of religious affiliation. Through the consultation individuals from a wide variety of religions and beliefs were represented. The dominant religions were Muslim 35%, Christianity 28%, no religion 24%, but all other religions and beliefs were also represented.

The school health advisory service is a universal clinical and public health programme for school aged children. This programme will help to better identify the most vulnerable young people (including those with disabilities) to help them receive the best available health and social care, therefore promoting equality. As part of the Universal Plus and Universal Partnership Plus services for vulnerable families requiring on-going additional support are included, for example for families with a child with a disability. A significant proportion of children with disabilities attend special school provision within Birmingham. The special school nursing service provides this service for these pupils. This service is commissioned by NHS via the Clinical Commissioning Group (CCG) and so is out of the scope of this service. However this school health advisory service will provide services for those children with additional needs within mainstream state funded schools.

Initial analysis indicates that the proposed service model would not foreseeably result in any intended or unintended negative equality impacts. It is anticipated that there should be improvements in how the service is accessed and the equity of access. However age is an important factor for this service. As this service is for the school aged population, who can have different health needs at different ages this protected characteristic is important to consider further.

3.1 Age

3.1.1 Age- Differential Impact

Age	Relevant
Comment As this service is for the school aged population, who can have different health needs at different ages this protected characteristic is important to consider further.	

3.1.2 Age -Impact

<p>Describe how the Function meets the needs of Individuals of different ages?</p>	<p>Birmingham is growing and has a young population. There are 300 primary schools and 74 secondary schools which are state funded mainstream schools.</p> <p>Within those schools there are 105639 primary school aged children and 70155 secondary school aged children. Children of different ages have different health needs. The current service does take this into consideration in the way children and young people access the service. All children have different needs and develop at different rates, this is taken into consideration but as a guiding principle for primary aged children there is more of a family focus whereas for secondary aged pupils the engagement would be predominantly with the young person themselves.</p> <p>The new service will pay greater attention to defining the different health needs of these 2 groups.</p> <p>Under the current arrangement children from reception to year 11 are eligible for the School Nursing Service.</p> <p>Young people in years 12 & 13 only have access to the service if they are in a school with a sixth form. This will continue in the new service. Young people over 16 who are educated elsewhere for example Further Education Colleges do not have access to the service. Without an increase in the financial resource it is not feasible to extend the service to include this group of Young People.</p> <p>School aged children educated elsewhere do not currently have access to the service. The new service will provide a service for children who are excluded, in alternative educational establishments, home schooled or in the youth justice system.</p>
<p>Do you have evidence to support the assessment?</p>	<p>Yes</p>

Please record the type of evidence and where it is from?	<p>There was extensive feedback from the children and young people during the consultation regarding what priorities were important for different age groups. This was divided into primary and secondary.</p> <p>Priorities for primary aged children included: Healthy weight Learning support Behaviour support Bullying Disability Keeping safe</p> <p>Priorities for secondary aged children included: Healthy weight Disability & other health issues Learning support Alcohol/smoking/drugs Relationships Home problems Depression Feelings</p>
Have you received any other feedback	Yes
Please record the nature of such feedback.	<p>The analysis of the current service and needs analysis highlighted that children who are not or may not be attending school are excluded from this service (eg home educated). This is inequitable and these children may be more vulnerable so the new proposals include offering a service to these children.</p>
You may have evidence from more	Yes
Is there anything about the Function and the way it affects	No

3.1.3 Age - Consultation

Have you obtained the views of Individuals of different ages on the impact of the Function?	Yes
---	-----

If so, how did you obtain these views?	<p>There has been a consultation regarding the proposed model for the school health advisory service.</p> <p>The consultation was via Be Heard. In total there were 3308 responses and of these 433 were from children under 11 and 2085 were from children aged 11-15 and 156 were from young people aged 16-19.</p> <p>As well as direct responses to the questions broader responses were also</p>
Have you obtained the views of relevant stakeholders on the impact of the Function on Individuals of different ages?	Yes
If so, how did you obtain these views?	<p>There were a wide variety of stakeholder who were consulted but as part of the consultation there were a series of road shows to key stakeholders including schools consortia, local clinical commissioning groups and the third sector.</p> <p>Moo Moo Youth Marketing (Moo Moo) were commissioned to conduct a citywide consultation with school-aged children and parents. Moo Moo collated 3237 completed surveys through:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Workshops and assemblies held at 7 Primary • Schools • Workshops and assemblies held at 10 Secondary Schools • Social media advertising • Survey Monkey online questionnaire • Parents presentation/workshop • Outreach / on street marketing • Letter to parents <p>18 workshops took place with the majority being delivered in primary school. Assemblies were held at secondary schools so as not affect lessons. The workshops had three interactive activities, the first two of which gathered thoughts and opinions of young people and the third to support them in completing the survey.</p>
Is there anything about the Function and the way it affects Individuals of different ages which needs highlighting?	No

--	--

3.1.4 Age - Additional Work

Do you need any more information to complete the assessment?	No
Is there any more work you feel is necessary to complete the assessment?	No
Do you think that the Function has a role in preventing Individuals of different ages being treated differently, in an unfair or inappropriate way, just because of their age?	No

Do you think that the Function could help foster good relations between persons who share the relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it? No

3.2 Concluding Statement on Full Assessment

Initial analysis indicates that the proposed service model would not foreseeably result in any intended or unintended negative equality impacts. It is anticipated that there should be improvements in how the service is accessed and the equity of access.

As had been demonstrated in the Initial Analysis there has been an extensive consultation, with the respondent population being representative of Birmingham demographics and in particular capturing the views of children and young people. 3424 completed questionnaires were collected and included in the analysis. The consultation reached a large young audience with 75% aged 15 or under.

Age is an important factor for this service, as it is for the school aged population, who can have different health needs at different ages. To allow for the differing needs of primary and secondary pupils there will be different model for primary and secondary schools. The strength of this modeling from potential providers will be assessed during the tendering process.

In addition the new service will provide a service for children who are excluded, in alternative educational establishments, home schooled or in the youth justice system. These children are potentially vulnerable and so would be seen as a priority.

Young people in years 12 & 13 only have access to the service if they are in a school with a sixth form. This will continue in the new service. Young people over 16 who are educated elsewhere for example Further Education Colleges do not have access to the service. Without an increase in the financial resource it is not feasible to extend the service to include this group of Young People.

The next stage for this service development is going out to tender (subject to cabinet approval). The procurement will give rise to a further development of the Equality Analysis when the proposed model is market tested

4 Review Date

28/02/16

5 Action Plan

There are no relevant issues, so no action plans are currently required.

THE HEALTH AND WELLBEING OF SCHOOL AGED CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE IN BIRMINGHAM

An Assessment of the Need for School based Services to Support Student's Health and Wellbeing

1. INTRODUCTION

- 1.1. **The origins of a school based health service** first emerged with the introduction of compulsory school education. An organised and school based health service, funded initially by Local Authorities, has existed for more than 100 years and emerged at the introduction of legislation for Local Authorities to provide meals for children at school (1907). In addition there were concerns about the fitness of our children to become workers and/or be enlisted in the defence of the country in times of war.
- 1.2. After the First World War this was a largely physical health focus with early detection of significant disease, especially rickets and TB, by routine physical examination by a Doctor and Dentist, assisted by nurses. Nurses would see and assist with the treatment of simpler conditions, particularly skin and eye infections. Some areas initially preferred to advise families to use local medical services which would charge the family. It is important to recognise that this service originated and developed prior to a National Health Service, free for all at the point of need.
- 1.3. The need for medical expertise reduced with the decline of the prevalence of these major conditions as the result of improved nutrition and housing and sanitation standards, although a nursing role particularly the early detection of lice remained.
- 1.4. An understanding of the important role that educating children about growth and development (physical, sexual, and emotional) plays in their future health developed during the 1990s and resulted in a shift in the focus for the school health service. The increased importance of primary prevention by education about nutrition, physical activity, and exploratory behaviours (especially smoking, alcohol, sex and drugs) resulted in further changes. The educators of our children and young people have since incorporated much of this within the curriculum, although there is evidence of variation in quantity and quality of the delivery in these areas.

2. THE RANGE AND SCOPE OF INFLUENCES UPON CHILDREN & YOUNG PEOPLE'S HEALTH & WELLBEING^{1, 2}

- 2.1. The influences upon children's health and wellbeing are wider than the school environment in their cause and impact (Appendix A) and differ over the life course of childhood (Appendix B). Tackling these influences is not just the responsibility of schools neither are they all amenable to intervention in the school environment.
- 2.2. **Child poverty**, leading to impoverished childhoods, is a major determinant of health, wellbeing, and achievement in childhood. Marmot³ and Field⁴ separately have articulated this in great detail. The remedy of child poverty is multifaceted and requires more

strategically joined up actions than has hitherto been achieved in Birmingham or most communities.

- 2.3. **Speech & language development** is a significant factor in the development of social and intellectual skills in Early Years and Primary education settings. Delay in these attributes reduces the development of communication and reading skills which in turn reduces social and educational attainment over the rest of childhood and adulthood.
- 2.4. **Family relationships** are the early foundation of emotional and social resilience with opportunities for early acquisition of speech, language, and cognitive functions. This influence is sustained through the Primary education setting. In both primary and secondary education settings family relationships can disturb the emotional resilience and reduce the engagement of students with consequent reduction in achievement.
- 2.5. **Adults' behaviours & health** can be directly harmful to the health and wellbeing of children and young people from abuse and neglect due to parents' experiences of abuse, mental illness, substance misuse, or physical illness. Violent parents, involving only adults or including children, exert a particularly strong adverse impact upon children in the family at all ages.
- 2.6. **Personal resilience & esteem** is the foundation of much of the impulse and emotional controls we acquire during childhood. Factors or events that undermine the personal resilience and esteem result in conduct disorders of early years and Primary Education or the more extreme use of exploratory behaviours in Secondary education students⁵. Improving resilience by "exposing them to low doses of challenge to develop and strengthen their ability to act effectively in later life"¹ is an important challenge to parents and schools.
- 2.7. **Exploratory behaviours** or potentially health harming behaviours can, individually, result in short term or longer term impacts upon health & wellbeing. Bellis et al found a correlation between Adverse Childhood Experiences (ACE) (Table 2.1) and the acquisition of Health Harming Behaviours (Table 2.2).
- 2.8. The more Adverse Childhood Experiences a young person has encountered the more likely they are to engage in Health Harming Behaviours, although some behaviour was more predictable than others (Table 2.3). These adverse experiences are not all routinely measured but doing so could become an important way of prioritising action to improve children's health and wellbeing. In the meantime staff assessing children and Young People should include the Adverse Childhood Experiences of Table 2.1 as a means of being more alert to the likelihood of Health Harming Behaviours or other family dynamics potentially having an adverse impact upon their Health & Wellbeing. This should be done whether children are referred for assessment because of concerns or self-referring in open session⁶.
- 2.9. **Personal, Health, & Social Education** is an opportunity for children and Young People to develop an understanding of the importance of social and emotional attitudes and behaviours. This might be through a course of study but it is also greatly influenced by the attitudes and behaviours of peers and adults with whom they meet and relate. Trying to teach it like a course of Biology or maths has failed to impart much understanding and Ofsted has consistently found the quality of PHSE in schools unsatisfactory⁷. The development of the school as a Healthy Setting is considered to improve the quality of the

education of these life skills and issues. The revival of a Healthy School Programme locally would contribute significantly to our Young People's Health and Wellbeing.

- 2.10. **Safe social space** in which to practice the acquired learning of PHSE is fundamental to the acquisition of the life skills required to live in a family and community. Some of the Primary School active play, play leadership schemes and circle time initiatives help develop this. There is less obvious development, beyond school councils and vertical tutor groups, in secondary school settings to nurture these opportunities to practice the skills. Again the school as a Healthy Setting would facilitate this further.
- 2.11. The greater challenge is to develop safe social spaces outside the school gates. The Council run Youth Clubs may have had their day but many Faith communities have thriving groups which may not be restricted to families of their own faith. A balance between a *one size fits all* universal approach and a *community sensitive/initiated movement* is required, but who will champion this?

Table 2.1: The Definition of Adverse Childhood Experiences

Adverse Childhood Experiences	Definition
Parental separation	Were your parents ever separated or divorced?
Domestic violence	How often did your parents or adults in your home ever slap, hit, kick, punch, or beat each other up?
Physical abuse	How often did a parent or adult in your home ever hit, beat, kick, or physically hurt you in any way? This does not include gentle smacking for punishment
Verbal abuse	How often did a parent or adult in your home ever swear at you, insult you, or put you down?
Sexual abuse	How often did anyone at least 5 years older than you (including adults) ever touch you sexually?
	How often did anyone at least 5 years older than you (including adults) try to make you touch them sexually?
	How often did anyone at least 5 years older than you (including adults) force you to have any type of sexual intercourse (oral, anal, or vaginal)?
Mental illness	Did you live with anyone who was depressed, mentally ill, or suicidal?
Alcohol abuse	Did you live with anyone who was a problem drinker or alcoholic?
Drug abuse	Did you live with anyone who used illegal street drugs or who abused prescription medications?
Incarceration	Did you live with anyone who served time or was sentenced to serve time in a prison or young offenders' institution?

All ACE questions were preceded by the statement "While you were growing up, before the age of 18..."

Table 2.2: Health Harming Behaviours

Health Harming Behaviours	Definition
Unintended teenage pregnancy	Did you ever accidentally get pregnant or accidentally get someone else pregnant before you were aged 18 years?
Early sexual initiation	How old were you the first time you had sexual intercourse? (<16 years)
Smoking	In terms of smoking tobacco, which of the following best describes you? (I smoke daily)
Binge drinking	How often do you have 6 or more standard drinks on one occasion (Weekly or daily or almost daily)
Cannabis use	How often, if ever, have you taken the following drugs...cannabis? (any level of use)
Heroin/crack cocaine use	How often, if ever, have you taken the following drugs... heroin/crack cocaine? (Any level of use)
Violence perpetration	How many times have you physically hit someone in the past 12 months? (Any frequency)
Violence victimization	How many times have you been physically hit in the past 12 months? (Any frequency)
Incarceration	How many nights have you ever spent in prison, in jail or in a police station? (Any number of nights)
Poor diet	On a normal day, how many portions of fruit and vegetables (excluding potatoes) would you usually eat (one portion is roughly one handful or a full piece of fruit such as an apple)? (<2 portions)
Low physical activity	Usually, how many days each week do you take part in at least 30 minutes of physical activity that makes you breathe quicker, like walking quickly, cycling, sports or exercise? (<3 days)

Questions on alcohol consumption were drawn from the AUDIT C tool, and participants were provided with information on what constitutes a standard drink (UK = 10 mg of alcohol).

Table 2.3

Outcome	All		Adverse Childhood Experience %				χ^2 trend	P
	%	n	0	1	2to3	4+		
Sexual Behavior								
Unintended teenage pregnancy (<18 years)	5.5	3836	2.9	5.6	8.3	17	106.097	<0.001
Early sexual initiation (<16 years)	16.8	3374	10	19.4	23	37.8	164.629	<0.001
Substance use								
Smoking (current)	22.7	3885	17.7	21.8	28.3	46.4	127.022	<0.001
Binge drinking (current)	11.3	3885	9.3	13.2	12.6	16.7	18.579	<0.001
Cannabis use (lifetime)	19.5	3878	12.2	21.5	27	47.7	241.57	<0.001
Heroin or crack cocaine use (lifetime)	2.2	3882	0.9	1.5	4	9	84.106	<0.001
Violence and criminal justice								
Violence victimization (past year)	5.3	3883	2.4	4.2	10.7	16.1	137.578	<0.001
Violence perpetration (past year)	4.4	3884	2	3.6	8.7	13.9	119.609	<0.001
Incarceration (lifetime)	7.1	3879	3.1	8.1	10.2	24.5	182.58	<0.001
Diet, weight and exercise								
Poor diet (current)	15.6	3879	13.3	15.9	18.3	25.1	31.679	<0.001
Low physical exercise (current)	43	3881	44.1	41.4	41.2	42.7	1.434	0.231

- 2.12. **Formal education** is acknowledged by Marmot¹ as an important precursor to childhood achievement and the foundation for improved socio-economic prospects in adulthood with improved health and wellbeing outcomes. Ofsted attempts to quantify the quality of the formal educative processes using the curriculum but the only outcome that is taken seriously is the aggregated performance of students in public examinations. There is no attempt to track individual's progress and capture any sense of personalised achievement against the odds in preparation for adult life.
- 2.13. Children who cannot attend school due to health issues cannot engage in education. Children who do not engage in education do not usually achieve their full potential in adulthood. Children who do not want to attend and /or engage pose a different challenge to the current educational paradigm.
- 2.14. There are fewer **physical health** issues which impact upon childhood health & wellbeing in population terms. At an individual level however the impact can be significant and include:
- 2.14.1. **Preconception parental health** is important to the healthy growth of a baby during pregnancy. International research links preconception health, particularly vitamin deficiency; drug therapies; smoking; alcohol; and mental illness, with poor infant outcomes and some future health and development adverse impacts.
- 2.14.2. **Variation in neuro-development and overcoming that variation** are challenges of prevention and management. Preventing these conditions occurring includes paying attention to preconceptual parental health, outlined at 2.13.1, but many have no known cause. Identifying individuals developing signs of delay and clearly assessing the needs as the focus of a care management plan¹⁴ are very important to parents and families, including if possible a diagnostic label.
- 2.14.3. **The development of life threatening disease** will disrupt the health and wellbeing of individuals and families, although relatively rare at a population level. The natural history and prognosis will influence the size of the impact of any serious illness in childhood. The NHS Healthcare service response to these events ought to include an assessment of the impact, including an attempt at prognosis and length of impact, with some mitigating emotional and physical support to the individual and family, and a partnership with public and voluntary providers of additional supports.

3. What Is It Like Living In The UK And Birmingham As A Child?

- 3.1. In section 2 it was noted that a major influence and impact upon children's health and wellbeing is child and family poverty. Birmingham has more families and children in poverty than the national norm⁸ with 77,500 children under 16 in poverty (32.2% compared with England's 20.6% and the lowest area of 6.9%).
- 3.2. The poverty is not shared equally across the City (Figure 3.1). It is interesting to note that over time, including the recent financial crisis; more families in households in affluent areas (quintile 5) have experienced poverty (Figure 3.2).

Figure 3.1: Child Poverty by Electoral Ward in Birmingham (2010)

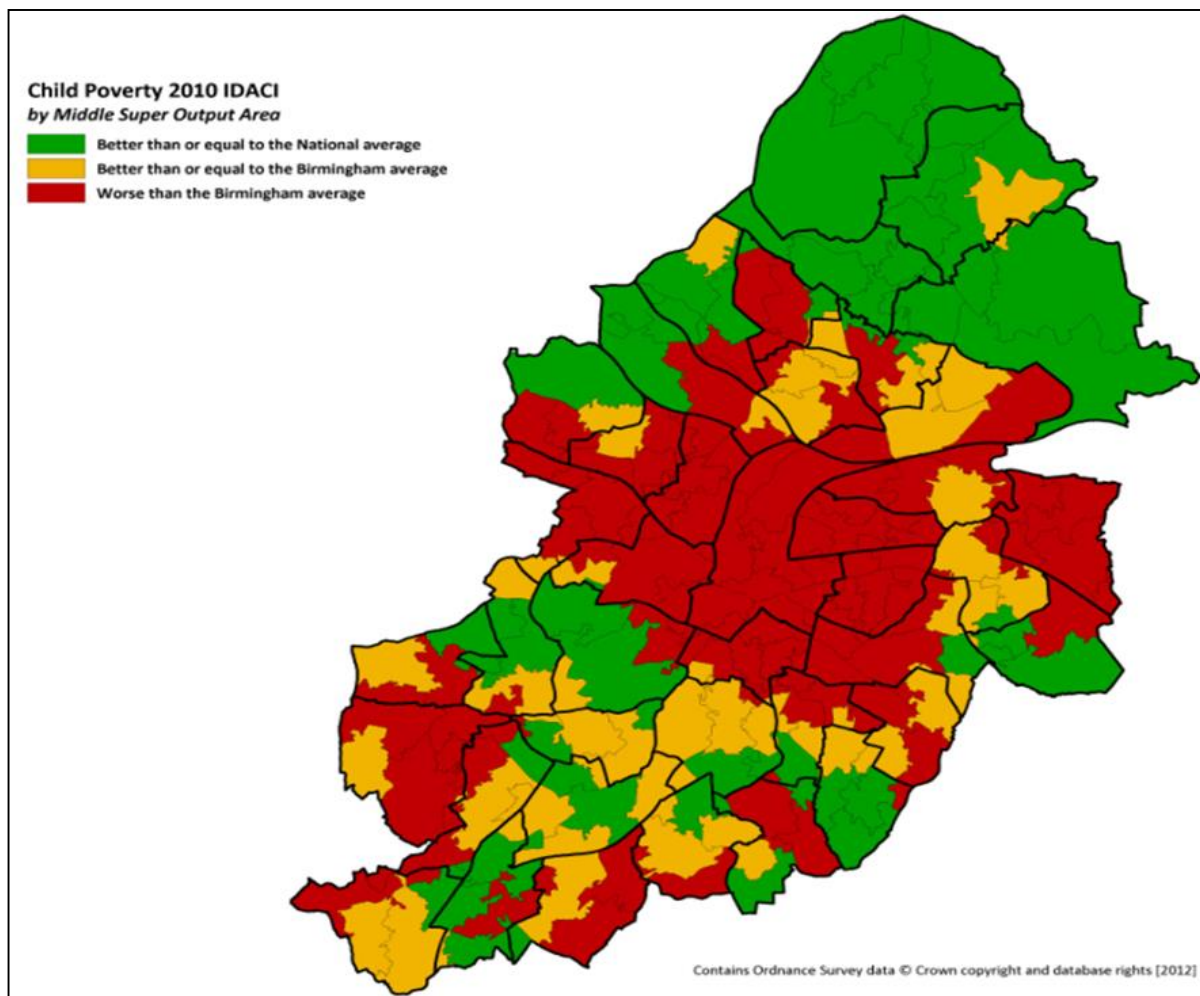
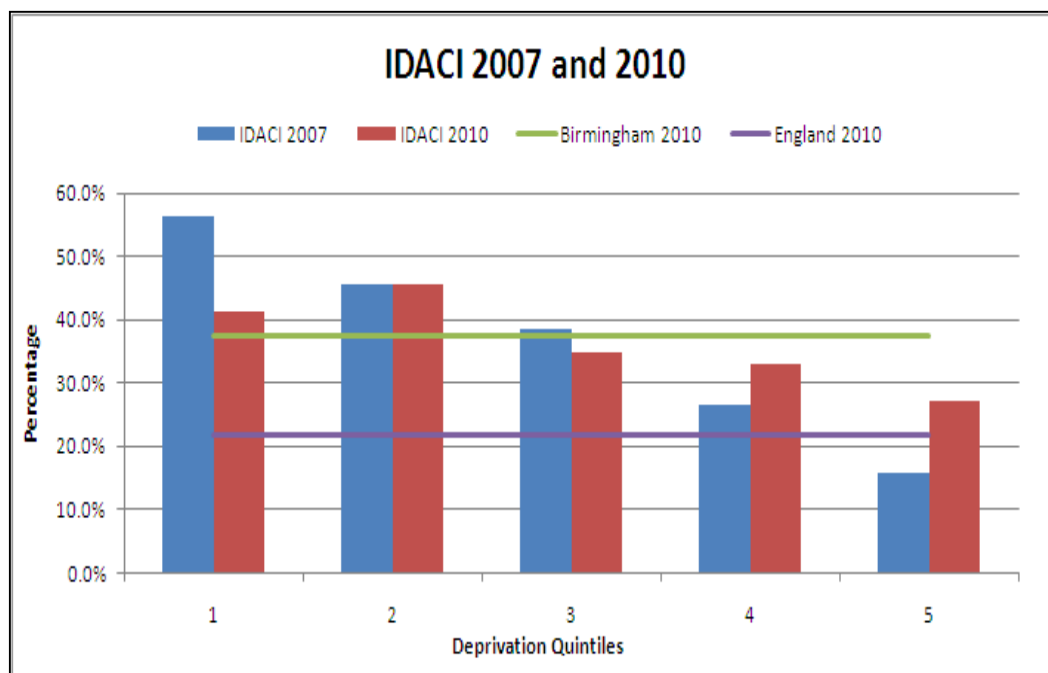


Figure 3.2: Comparison of Poverty in Birmingham over time (2007 and 2010)



- 3.3. Poverty is an important feature of undermined health and wellbeing in children and Young People and will require action across a number of sectors of City life. The announcement of a Child Poverty Commission is a significant first step to securing that action. Reversing the

trends and impacts however will take some time. In the meantime service provision to Children, Young People, and families must take this factor into account when planning the distribution of resources and effort.

- 3.4. Evidence in the UK of suggests a mixture of challenges to children's health & wellbeing⁹ (Table 3.1). Personal wellbeing is rated favourably. Family relationships are a little more mixed with children talking about things that matter (Mothers more than fathers) and 57% of children eating together as a family frequently. However quarrels with parents (28% Mother and 20% Father) are quite common and more so than bullying at school.

Table 3.1: Measures of Children's Wellbeing (ONS 2014)

Wellbeing measure	Proportion of children	
PERSONAL WELLBING		
Medium/high level of life satisfaction	77%	
Medium/high level of happiness yesterday	74%	
Medium/high level of things worthwhile in life	75%	
OUR RELATIONSHIPS		
Talk to a parent about things that matter >once a week	63%	Mother
	40%	Father
Eat a meal with family 3+ times in last week	75%	
Quarrel with a parent more than once a week	28%	Mother
	20%	Father
Have been bullied more than 4 times in last 6 months	12%	
WHAT WE DO		
Participated in any sport in last week	89%	
Engaged in arts or cultural event >3 times in past year	94%	
Belong to a Social Networking site	86%	
WHERE WE LIVE		
Been a victim of crime in past year	13%	
Feel a bit or very unsafe walking in neighbourhood alone after dark	44%	
Like living in their neighbourhood	88%	
EDUCATION & SKILLS		
Relatively high happiness with their school	83%	
Would like to go on to full time education at college or university	62%	
HEALTH		
Relatively high level of happiness with their appearance	74%	

- 3.5. Children also seem to be engaged in sport or cultural activities. Social Networking sites are clearly a common feature of children's lives now (80%). They like living in their neighbourhoods and are relatively happy with their school. Almost half feel a bit or very unsafe walking alone after dark and a small proportion have been a victim of crime or are worried about becoming a victim of crime.
- 3.6. There is an annual sample survey of students aged 7-18 years in Birmingham¹⁰. Each year schools across Birmingham are invited to participate in the survey (since 2006/7). The school then arranges for pupils in the school to complete the survey online. The survey was

designed the Social Research Unit (Dartington) to cover the main areas of the Every Child Matters Outcomes Framework.

- 3.7. Over the past five years children have reported similar levels of physical health.
- 3.7.1. 3% of 12-18s said they drink at least once a week but consumption has decreased over the years and have been similar in last two years.
 - 3.7.2. 9% of 12-18s said they smoke and 4% of 12-18s said they had used drugs in the last month and have been similar in last two years.
 - 3.7.3. 9% of children identified they had emotional problems which has been stable for the past five years
 - 3.7.4. 8% of 7-11s and 14% of 12-18s have significant problems with pro-social skills (e.g. being considerate of others feelings, sharing, being helpful if someone is hurt, being kind and volunteering to help etc.)
 - 3.7.5. 8% of 7-11s and 2% of 12-18s have significant problems with peer relations (e.g. preferring to play alone, not having at least one good friend, being picked on by other children etc.). These are significant numbers of children and should shape our school based approaches more.
- 3.8. On average over the past 5 years 70% of 7-11 year old and 50% of 12-18 year old children report enjoying going to school with 80% and 58% always getting on well with their teachers. Interestingly bullying is reported more often in 7-11 year olds (20%) than 12-18 year olds (10%). This surprising finding should shape our school based response in terms of differences in approach in Primary and Secondary schools.
- 3.9. Over the past five years children's expressions about their future aspirations have remained stable, with the exception of 12-18 year olds view on the importance of a College qualification (varies between 69 and 79% but without any time related pattern). 70% of 7-11 year olds and 60% of 12-18 years olds considering it important to go to university but 85% of both age groups consider it important to have a job that is well paid.
- 3.10. Only a third of children reported feeling safe in their neighbourhood at all time. This means that 60+% feel unsafe *at any time* compared to the national picture where almost half feel *a bit or very unsafe walking alone after dark*.
- 3.11. It would seem that living in Birmingham results in similar experiences and impacts to the national experience for children except for feeling safe in the streets and household family poverty.

4. The Evidence of Benefit of a School Based Health & Wellbeing Provision

- 4.1. If students are unable to attend and engage in school due to physical or emotional barriers they will not achieve their full potential and be fit to engage the next stage of their journey into adulthood. If this is the case they are more likely to join the spiral into poverty, under achievement and increased physical and emotional ill health with shortening of disability free life years and shortened expectation of life.
- 4.2. A school based Health Advisory Service is only one of a number of settings in which Children and Young People are to be found and engaged with (Appendix B). However they are in school for 55% of their waking year (Table 4.1) and it is reasonable to consider this

setting as at least providing a significant opportunity to engage with the majority of children.

- 4.3. The history of a School Health Service, briefly summarised in section 1, records a changing purpose for the service. The current governmental view on its form and function¹¹, but not necessarily purpose, focusses on the 05-19 Healthy Child Programme.
- 4.4. The Healthy Child Programme emerged at a time of serious concern about the school based health service and at the time of the most significant refocussing of children's services with the publication of the Education Act (2004) and Every Child Matters Programme. It built upon the experience of the national Healthy Schools Programme which funded, through the local authority, a framework award to systematically develop health promoting practices, cultures and teaching opportunities in schools.
- 4.5. The Health Education Service were commissioned in 2012 to survey Birmingham schools on the role that the School Health Service contributed to their efforts to enhance children's health & wellbeing¹. The reported that:
 - 4.5.1. Schools spoke about how they have previously valued the input of the school health service, but feel any provision now is sporadic, inconsistent and does not meet their needs. In discussing what they would like to see from school nurse there is an increased focus on support to parents and the ability to run parent work-shops and drop in sessions, in addition to inputs to curriculum, pupil drop-in, and health checks. **Schools speak of the need for a regular and consistent service.**
- 4.6. There have been two local surveys assessing **pupil's perception of need for a school based service**^{12,13}. These revealed that:
 - 4.6.1. Every group of pupils consulted either thought there was no school nurse or thought the person who provided first aid was the school nurse. The majority had never seen the school nurse although a few remembered being weighed and measured. All thought there should be a school nurse but their ideas of the role were limited to providing first aid. One secondary school pupil talked about them being someone to talk to about issues you didn't want school to know about¹.
 - 4.6.2. When asked if they would like school nurse advice or support on a variety of issues, the proportion of young people who would like advice or support was between 16% and 26%, with the proportion varying across the different issues, and with slightly higher levels of interest from BME respondents.²
- 4.7. The time that students are available to access school nurses poses a significant challenge. Most of a student's time is spent in the 'classroom'. Students spend 55% of the days in their year (200/365 days) and 30% of their waking year (200 x 7 hour days or 1,400/4745 hours) at school (Table 4.1). Only 21% (1.5 of the 7 hour days comprising lunchtime and 15 mins before and after school) of each of those days is potential contact time with school nurses.

Table 4.1

SCHOOL YEAR	DAYS	HOURS		
40 weeks of 5 days	200	1400	55%	of students whole year
Spent in classroom		1100	30%	of students waking hours
Lunch & pre/post school		300	79%	of school year hours
			21%	of school year hours

Table 4.2

SCHOOL YEAR	DAYS	HOURS		
If School nurse on site one day every week they could have face to face contact for:	40	60	4%	of all school time where schools only allow contact in non teaching time.
	40	280	20%	of all school time where schools allow contact in teaching time as well.

- 4.8. If school nurses are in school for one day each week (40 days per year) there will only be 60 hours per school year of potential face to face contact out of classroom time. (Table 4.2) This equates to 4% of out of classroom time in a school year and 20% of all school time should the school allow contact at any time of the school day.
- 4.9. There appears to be a significant constraint on universal accessibility with a day a week arrangement, even if the school were to allow contact at any time of the school day. Lightfoot (2000)¹⁴ reports the desire of some students to have more time from a school nurse they can identify and know. At the same time she acknowledges that only a small minority of students choose to contact them, as evidenced in the local survey¹⁰, although more might be seen following concerns by teaching staff.
- 4.10. Universal self-controlled access (Drop in sessions out of classroom time) may be important for pupils accessing advice, particularly at secondary school, but it cannot be the whole story of a school based health service.
- 4.11. Lightfoot recognises the reluctance of students to visit local General Practice because of the risk of meeting adults they know or know the family, not necessarily that practice staff would divulge to parents confidential information. The students were clear that there is a need for out of school access to community based provision of Young People friendly Healthcare advice and support.

5. ISSUES TO CONSIDER

- 5.1. It is important to use the described evidence to shape the role and purpose of a school based health advisory service, form should always follow function.
- 5.2. The role for the current service, within the 5-19 national Healthy Child Programme, is out of touch with the current governance arrangements of schools and ambiguous due to a lack of demonstrable outcomes¹⁵. It is a process map without purpose and valid metrics.
- 5.3. **Should this advisory service be school based?** The key to this question should lie in the sub question: Who will it advise?

- 5.4. If the individual student is the recipient of this advice through universal self-controlled access then the time available to identify and address issues they present is inadequate. A model that remains focussed on self-controlled access for individual advice would have to have access portals outside of school and should be seen as a Young People Friendly Primary Care service. Is this the responsibility of General Practice as the current providers of this service or the development of a new NHS commissioned community based service?
- 5.5. If schools are the recipients of the advice then **what is the purpose of the advice?** Schools have a clear responsibility to support students with health needs¹⁶. A significant proportion of school absences are attributed to 'medical reasons', including physical and emotional conditions. Section 4 opened with a link between attendance, engagement in learning, and achievement. The fusion of these strands would lead to a clearer measureable purpose for a school based Health Advisory Service and is outlined in the broader model of need in Appendix C.
- 5.6. The model in Appendix C has four themes which should be considered separately as they are or could be commissioned differently.
- 5.7. The left hand (red) stream is the **health protection** function. This is commissioned by NHS England. They have indicated a preference to commission a separate vaccination team with surge capacity and covering other communicable disease scenarios or develop a service through General Practice. If the General practice route is favoured and achievable it might create the opportunity to explore a synergy through General Practice to deliver the middle (orange) stream.
- 5.8. The right hand (purple) stream is support to the **corporate development of a school**. This was previously facilitated by the National Healthy Schools Programme and although school nurses played an important supporting role, the real driver was the City wide support to school staff planning and delivering PHSE and developing the school culture. The development of a Be Healthy School Award locally is an important initiative in assisting schools with their responsibilities. It is also important in delivering elements of the Childhood Obesity Strategy supported by the Health & Wellbeing Board. There is no evidence however that it could be delivered by or through a School Health service and alternative expertise will need commissioning.
- 5.9. The middle (orange) stream works with **individual pupils and students directly**. It includes the systematic joint management of students absent due to physical or emotional ill health, particularly repeated or long term absentees.
- 5.10. At the heart of the work in this model is the face to face assessment which by its very nature and volume may need to move into the classroom time. This may be more acceptable to schools if the purpose is to enable students to attend, engage and achieve in the longer term. This student assessment will be supported by a toolkit of brief interventions and assessment tools with clearer referral pathways to community specialist resources where appropriate.
- 5.11. This stream however should not include participation in teaching groups of students, even puberty or sex education 'talks'. If schools wish to utilise the personal skills of particular staff members this ought to be in negotiation with the provider concerning the funding.

- 5.12. The blue bubble stream reflects the discussion at 5.4 concerning the development of a Young People Friendly community/Primary Care approach.
- 5.13. There is no explicit reference to the **safeguarding of pupils and students**. This is a core professional responsibility and will not change. The involvement in the various screening processes, when concerns are raised or families with children are involved in incidents of violence in the home, needs to become more focussed and purposeful without consuming time available for direct student contact. If Health Advisory staff have no useful intelligence to bring to strategy or conference then they ought not to be involved. However where a health component that is to be delivered in a school setting is identified the staff role in supporting family plans ought to become more focussed.
- 5.14. There is no reference to the **mandated National Child Measurement Programme**. This is a core component of the Childhood Obesity Strategy and could be a service commissioned through that route using an appropriate provider and need not be part of this function.
- 5.15. Although this is a proposal as a school based service, due consideration needs to be given to those children not in school e.g. excluded children, NEETs, vulnerable groups educated in other settings, and home schooled children. One potential model would be for the school based service also to provide services for those children living in geographic proximity to the school, either through home visiting or using local community provision, or as a virtual team.
- 5.16. It has been established that the health and wellbeing needs of children and young people vary depending on their individual needs and circumstances but some of the overriding issues may require different approaches dependent upon age, so it may be appropriate to have a different model or approach by age group 5-11, 11-16, 16-19.

6. CONCLUSIONS

- 6.1. If children spend 55% of their year in a school setting, it is an important place to engage them.
- 6.2. The purpose of their attendance is to engage in educative activities and prepare for adulthood. The Health Advisory Service should address physical and emotional health issues which are preventing full attendance and /or engagement in that educational endeavour.
- 6.3. The function of the Health Advisory Service is to assess individuals and assist the school in mitigating the impact of physical or emotional health issues. This requires a systematic assessment process with connections to local specialist resources should the need arise.
- 6.4. The Health Advisory Service should be a key partner with the school to deliver Child Protection or In Need plans in the school setting. Plans that have a component of health response that is delivered out of school time or setting should be addressed through Primary Care.
- 6.5. Serious consideration should be given to the commissioning of resource to support the:
 - 6.5.1. development of the school as a Healthy Setting;
 - 6.5.2. Health Protection responses including routine immunisation and vaccination programmes through NHS England; and

6.5.3. A community Young People Friendly healthcare advice and care service.

7. ENDWORD

- 7.1. This document draws on available evidence of the need for a school based Public Health approach. The next step is to consult upon the issues identified in order to procure an appropriate Health Advisory Service for schools or other acceptable suitable arrangements.

Dr Dennis Wilkes
Public Health Consultant Lead for Children, Young People and Families
Birmingham City Council
04 September 2014

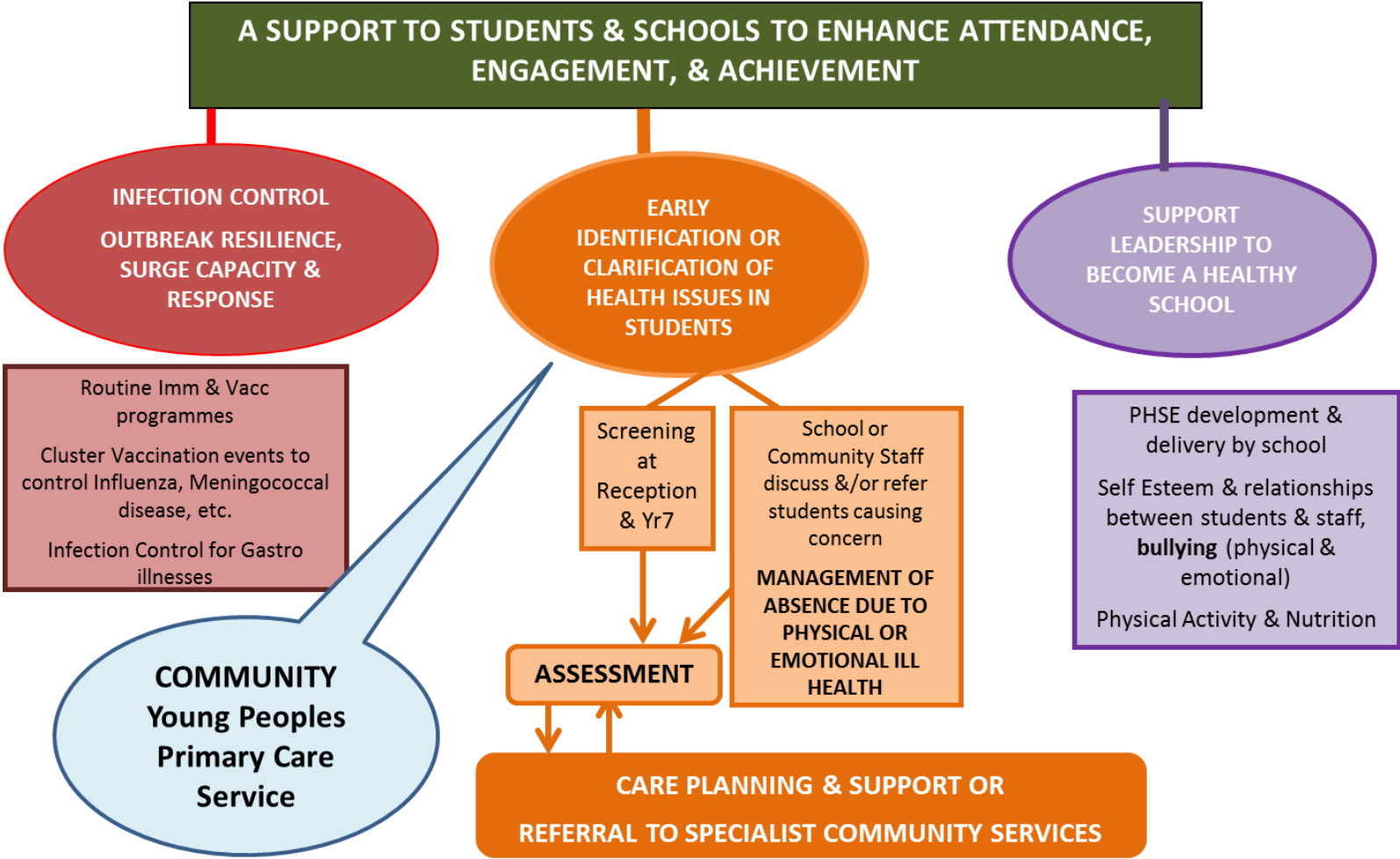
IDENTIFIED INFLUENCES UPON CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLES HEALTH & WELLBEING

ISSUE IMPACTING UPON HEALTH & WELLBEING	SOURCE IDENTIFYING CONCERN			
FAMILY ECONOMICS & WORKLESSNESS	2010 Field Review: Improve attainment of poorest children by improving Foundation Stage resources and targeting. Improve the life chances of poorest children reduce the likelihood of next generation family poverty by reducing low skilled work and worklessness.	Tackling Child Poverty (NCB 2013): Identifies effective approaches and proposes national action to implement these. Acknowledges the rhetorical commitment producing the Child Poverty Act but.....	LAs & Child Poverty (CPAG 2013): Impact of welfare Reforms on families and Las responses.	WM LAs Children living in families receiving out of work benefits 2011
FAMILY RELATIONSHIPS	Identified as important in Early Intervention summary. Local picture explored.			
ADULTS' BEHAVIOURS & HEALTH		Includes Mental illness, substance & alcohol misuse, domestic abuse		
SPEECH & LANGUAGE DEVELOPMENT	Identified as very important in 0-5s data review.			
PERSONAL RESILIENCE & ESTEEM		Will the Big Lottery project give us the insight we need?		
EXPLORATORY BEHAVIOURS	2013 CMO Annual Report identifies the range and scope of these behaviours and attempts to normalise them while recognising their potential for short and long term impacts.	Includes Tobacco, alcohol, & other substance use/misuse	Includes extreme speed and sports accidents	Includes Sex
PHSE	Identified as important in all Young People surveys and feedback	This was the premise of the National Healthy Schools Programme	OFSTED reviews have found this to be of poor quality.	Should this be taught/delivered differently from academic subjects?
SAFE SOCIAL SPACE		Is this an alternative to the school setting that could enhance the quality of the encounter?		
FORMAL EDUCATION	Marmot (2010) recognises the link between formal education attainment and future socio-economic attainment and adverse health impacts			
PARENTAL HEALTH PRECONCEPTION	International research links preconception health, vitamin deficiency, drug therapies, smoking, alcohol, and mental illness with poor infant outcomes and future health impacts for survivors.			
DEVELOPMENT OF BIOLOGICAL VARIATION	2013 CMO Annual Report identifies the range and scope of these neurodevelopmental disorders, recognising their potential for short and long term impacts.			
OVERCOMING BIOLOGICAL VARIATION	2013 SEND Data & needs analysis identifies local variation in occurrence and service delivery/outcome.		Children & Families Act 2014 implements Health & Education Plans	
DEVELOPMENT OF LIFE THREATENING DISEASE	Local Health usage data shows geographical variations of use and admission.		2012-13 CDOP Report explores local trends in death, especially Infant mortality.	

APPENDIX B

	START SCHOOL		TRANSFER SECONDARY SCHOOL		LEAVE SCHOOL		WORK, TRAINING FURTHER EDUCATION
OUTCOMES	Normal Healthy Weight				Educational Attainment	Retained in Education, training or work	
			Below Norm Use of tobacco, alcohol, or drugs				
	Fully immunised						
INFLUENCES	School Attendance						
	Parenting Style & Quality						
	Opportunities for socialisation, play, & learning			Opportunities for socialisation			
		Peers					
	Family Smoking						
	Family Alcohol Use						
	Family Drug Use						
	Family Income & work						
SETTINGS	Schools					Further Education	
				Training Placement			
						Workplace	
	Community Youth Activities						
INPUTS	Primary Care						
	Educational Opportunities						
	PHSE						
	Recreational opportunities					Training Opportunities	
						Work Opportunities	
	Primary Care						
		Immunisation Service					
	Universally accessible Community Health & Social Care Services to Children & Families						
	Targeted Community Health & Psycho-Social Care Services to Children & Families						
	Complex Community Health & Psycho-Social Care Services to Children & Families						
	Alcohol & Drug treatment services for Adults & Young People						
	Smoking Cessation Services for Adults & Young People						
		Contraception & Sexual Health					
	Community & Specialist Physical Disability Care						
	Community & Specialist LD Care						

SUPPORTING SCHOOL AGED CHILDREN MODEL
A School Health Visiting Service



REFERENCES

-
- ¹ *Our Children Deserve Better: Prevention Pays* Annual Report of the Chief Medical Officer 2012
- ² British Medical Association *Growing up in UK* 2013
- ³ Marmot *Fair Society, Healthy Lives: Strategic Review of Health Inequalities in England Post 2010* February 2010
www.ucl.ac.uk/marmotreview
- ⁴ Field F *The Foundation Years: Preventing Poor Children Becoming Poor Adults* The Cabinet Office December 2010
- ⁵ Bellis M, Hughes K, Leckenby N, Perkins C, Lowey H *National Household Survey of Adverse Childhood Experiences and Their Relationship with Resilience to Health Harming Behaviours in England*
- ⁶ Department of Health *Maximising the School Nursing Team Contribution to the Public Health of School-Aged Children: Guidance to Support the Commissioning of Public Health Provision for School Aged Children 5-19* April 2014
- ⁷ Ofsted *Not Yet Good Enough: Personal, Social, Health, and Economic Education in English Schools* May 2013
- ⁸ Public Health England *Child Health Profile* March 2014
- ⁹ Office for National Statistics *Children's Wellbeing 2014* March 2014
- ¹⁰ Syed Z *Child Wellbeing Survey 2012-13* Birmingham City Council April 2014
- ¹¹ Department of Health *Getting It Right for Children, Young People, and Families: Maximising the Contribution of the School Nursing Team, Vision & Call to Action* March 2012
- ¹² Birmingham Health Education Service *Schools' Engagement with Public Health* 2012
- ¹³ Solihull LiNK *Report on Young People's Views of the School Nursing Service in Solihull* 2012
- ¹⁴ Lightfoot J, Bines W *Working to Keep School Children Healthy: The Complementary Roles of School Staff and School Nurses* *Journal of Public Health Medicine* 2000 20(1) 74-80
- ¹⁵ Department of Health *Healthy Child Programme: From 5-19 years* October 2009
http://webarchive.nationalarchives.gov.uk/20130107105354/http://www.dh.gov.uk/prod_consum_dh/groups/dh_digitalassets/documents/digitalasset/dh_108866.pdf
- ¹⁶ Department for Education *Supporting Children with Medical Conditions: Statutory Guidance for Governing Bodies of Maintained Schools and Proprietors of Academies in England* April 2014

SECTION B PART 1 - SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS

Service Specification No.	
Service	School Health Advisory Service
Commissioner Lead	Dennis Wilkes
Provider Lead	
Period	1st April 2016 – 31st March 2018
Date of Review	

1. Population Needs

1.1 National/local context and evidence base

In Birmingham there are 300 primary schools and 74 secondary schools, which are state-funded mainstream schools. Within those schools there are 105,639 primary school aged children and 70,155 secondary aged children.

The Child Health Profile illustrates key health indicators.

Birmingham performs below the national average for several key indicators:

- Number of GCSEs achieved
- 16-18 year olds not in education, employment and training
- Children in poverty
- Family homelessness
- Childhood obesity
- Under 18 conceptions
- Teenage mothers

Getting it right for children, young people and families: vision and call to action (DH 2012) – this document outlines a new vision for school nursing with the aim of making the service more visible and accessible.

Maximising the school nursing team contribution to the public health of school-aged children (DH 2014) – this document builds on the 2012 guidance above with the most up to date strategy and outcomes for school nursing services nationally.

Public Health Outcomes Framework (PHOF) (DH, 2012) – this sets out strategic outcomes for public health in the Local Authority. The outcomes framework is supported by the report of the Children and Young People's Health Outcomes Forum to the Secretary of State in September 2012.

The link between pupil health and wellbeing and attainment (PHE 2014) - this document highlights that pupils with better health and wellbeing are likely to achieve better academically.

Supporting pupils at school with medical conditions (DfE 2014) – this document is statutory guidance for governing bodies of schools. It requires that pupils at school with medical conditions should be properly supported so that they have full access to education. It highlights that schools should establish relationships with local health service in order to receive and use advice from healthcare professionals.

Local Context

Early Help – Birmingham City Council and local partner agencies and organisations have adopted an Early Help Strategy. The School Health Advisory Service would be a key component of this approach.

Birmingham Health and Wellbeing Strategy - The Health and Wellbeing Strategy sets out the ambition for health and wellbeing for the city and the School Health Advisory Service contributes to this.

- Improve the health and wellbeing of our most vulnerable adults and children in need
- Improve the resilience of our health and care system
- Improve the health and wellbeing of our children.

Birmingham Children's Plan- This sets out the key principles guiding working together to commission and deliver services. This includes a focus on vulnerable children and an emphasis on joint and better working between providers with an improvement in safeguarding.

Birmingham City Council Leader's Policy Statement - School Health Advisory Service will contribute indirectly to four of the priorities set out in this statement:

- Tackling deprivation and inequality and protecting as far as possible those worst affected by the cuts
- Supporting families and making young people and children safer
- Supporting young people into work
- Ensuring we work towards meeting the outcomes set out in our Health and Wellbeing Strategy

Think Family – The School Health Advisory Service will contribute to the Think Family approach through schools.

2. Outcomes

2.1 Service outcomes

- Reduction in school absence due to medical reasons
- Early identification of health needs which may require early help
- Health Assessment of children identified with serious safeguarding and protection concerns to inform strategic decision making
- Where there is an identified health issue requiring a school health based response the service will contribute to the plan using the care pathways

There will be Key Performance Indicators and Quality Indicators to underpin the monitoring of the service.

2.2 The service will also contribute to the following Public Health Outcome Framework Children and Young People Outcomes:

- Reducing pupil absence
- Reducing first time entrants into the youth justice system
- Reducing the number of 16-18 year olds not in education, employment or training (NEET)
- Reducing excess weight in 10-11 year olds
- Reducing self harm
- Improved sexual health indicated by reductions in STIs and teenage pregnancies

3. Scope

This service specification covers all children, young people and their families where the child or young person is enrolled to attend a Birmingham mainstream school within the local authority boundary which is publically funded. This includes academies, community schools, foundation schools, voluntary aided, voluntary controlled, free schools and pupil referral units. The service will also be provided to children and young people who are excluded, in alternative provision, home schooled or in the Youth Criminal Justice system.

The purpose of this specification is to define a core service to all Birmingham mainstream schools. It is not intended to be totally prescriptive. Brief interventions and limited support whilst plans are implemented could be augmented for a longer period by a traded support element brokered with financial support by schools.

The immunisation and vaccination programme is not included in this specification as this is commissioned by NHS England.

The school nursing service for special schools is not included in this specification as this is commissioned by the Clinical Commissioning Group (CCG).

The school nursing led enuresis service is not included in this specification as this is commissioned by the Clinical Commissioning Group (CCG).

3.1 Aims and objectives of service

In Birmingham we want to maximise the health and wellbeing of children and young people. In order to do this we want to enable children and young people to attend and engage with school. If they engage with school they will be more likely to achieve their potential.

Children and young people who don't achieve at school become adults who are:

- more likely to live in poverty;
- less likely to achieve their work potential or aspirations;
- more likely to have physical and/or emotional ill health; and
- more likely to die at a younger age.

In order to enable attendance and engagement by the pupils with school the service will:

- Take the lead in developing effective partnerships with schools and other agencies in the locality. This will result in a multidisciplinary team approach to support improvements in health and wellbeing of school aged children.
- Broker the interaction between NHS health services and education so that the child or young person can attain their full potential.
- Identify children and young people in need of early help and, where appropriate, provide support to improve their life chances and prevent abuse and neglect. This includes working with children and young people at risk of child sexual exploitation.
- Ensure that staff are visible, accessible and confidential, provide contact in a suitable environment, and are acceptable to children and young people receiving them.
- Promote emotional wellbeing through the school-aged years, working alongside children and

young people to support those with emotional and mental health difficulties and referring to Forward Thinking Birmingham where appropriate.

- Ensuring their timely action focuses the multiagency responses that reduces the impact on the outcome for disadvantaged or most at risk children and families
- Working in partnership with primary and secondary health care colleagues to support children and young people with long term conditions or complex needs and facilitate appropriate management of health conditions in the school setting.
- Participate in local strategic and operational initiatives associated with reviewing, reconfiguring and improving services, to include engagement in development of the MASH, *Right Service*, *Right Time*, Early Help and Think Family.
- The service will develop new methods to communicate with children and young people including a free texting, email and phone system for them to contact the service directly, including outside school times and holidays.

3.2 Service description/care pathway

The service will be led by school nurses supported by a team with appropriate skill mix to reflect local need.

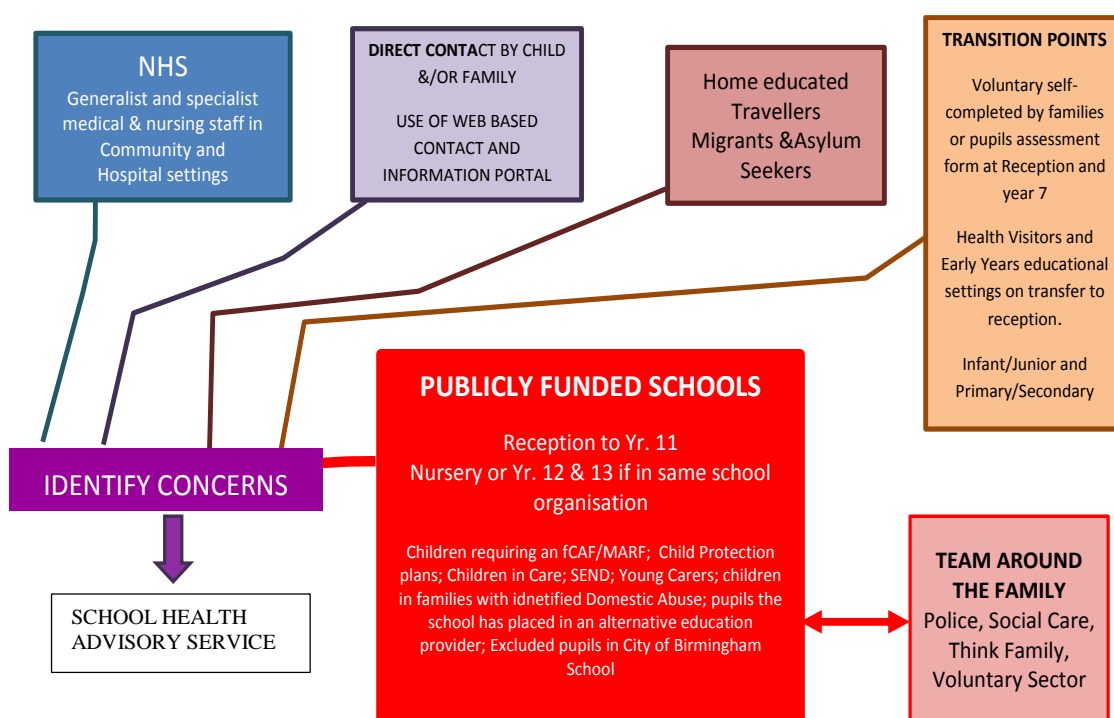
Core business will include the effective implementation and delivery of the objectives and the National Child Measurement Programme. The provider will be responsible for delivery, coverage, quality and outcome monitoring of the components relating to the school health advisory service. The core features are:

- Secondary schools should expect to see member of the school health advisory service **at least** once a week.
- Primary schools should expect to see member of the school health advisory service **at least** once a fortnight.
- Effective transition from Health Visitor led care for children and families to the School Health Advisory Service, including a detailed transfer of care plans for children with identified additional needs.
- A health questionnaire is to be sent and requested to be completed by all parents with children at primary school entry (or when a new pupil enrolls and the service is made aware of the new entry to school).
- Reviews during reception (school entry age 4-5 yrs) including checks on height, weight and hearing.
- Reviews during year 6 should include checks on height and weight to calculate pupils BMI and mobilise appropriate intervention in line with a Healthy Weight care pathway.
- Children are offered an opportunity to complete a reliable and validated health questionnaire during year 7, which would be assessed and actioned as appropriate.
- The school health advisory service will provide ongoing support to children, young people and their families in primary and secondary schools. The service will accept referrals from teachers, community health and social care and parents. In addition children and young people can self-refer into the service.
- Self-referral in secondary schools will be accessed and managed by the School Health Advisory Service through open access clinics using the appropriate care pathways. All

secondary schools will be offered a weekly drop-in service for young people.

- Ensuring children with medical needs are having their needs met. This may include involvement in the implementation of Education Health Care plans.
- The service will ensure that advice and support is available throughout the year and during the weekdays from 8.00 - 18.00.
- The service should be available and accessible at times and locations that meet the needs of children and young people. The primary location for delivery will be school or education settings. However, where possible, children and young people should be offered a choice of locations which best meets their needs e.g. community centres, youth groups, general practice and, where appropriate, at home.

Opportunities for identifying pupils with potential physical or emotional health issues are illustrated below.



3.2.1 Care pathways

There will be high quality fully integrated internal care pathways that will be holistic, client centred and evidence based. The school health advisory service will develop, implement, monitor and review care pathways for priority needs for children young people and their families. This will include appropriate referral to targeted provision and specialist services when required.

Care Pathways expected to be in place are:

- Safeguarding (following the provider policies and procedures, based on Birmingham Safeguarding Children's Board Child Protection Procedures)
- Healthy Weight
- Sexual Health
- Substance misuse
- Emotional health and wellbeing (including working with schools and partners to undertake proactive assessment of school non-attenders for emotional reasons)

- Health Surveillance
- Medical needs (including working with schools and partners to undertake proactive assessment of school non-attenders for health reasons)

3.2.2 School Health Advisory Service Model.

The service model is described graphically in the diagram overleaf..

The teams should be able to make a reliable assessment, using a valid tool, and contain the skills to offer initial support in these areas. The assessments should reflect the Birmingham Think Family approach throughout.

Some health needs will be shared by primary and secondary pupils including medical needs, emotional health and wellbeing and healthy weight. However there are also some age based differences and so some of the care pathways will be more pertinent to the secondary school population (substance misuse, sexual health).

Relationships with key partners are crucial to the service delivery. A key partner for both primary and secondary aged pupils will be Forward Thinking Birmingham (0-25 Mental Health Service.) In addition for secondary aged pupils other key partners will be Umbrella (Birmingham Sexual Health Service) and Aquarius.

The School Health Advisory Service will work with other key stakeholders to safeguard and protect children and young people

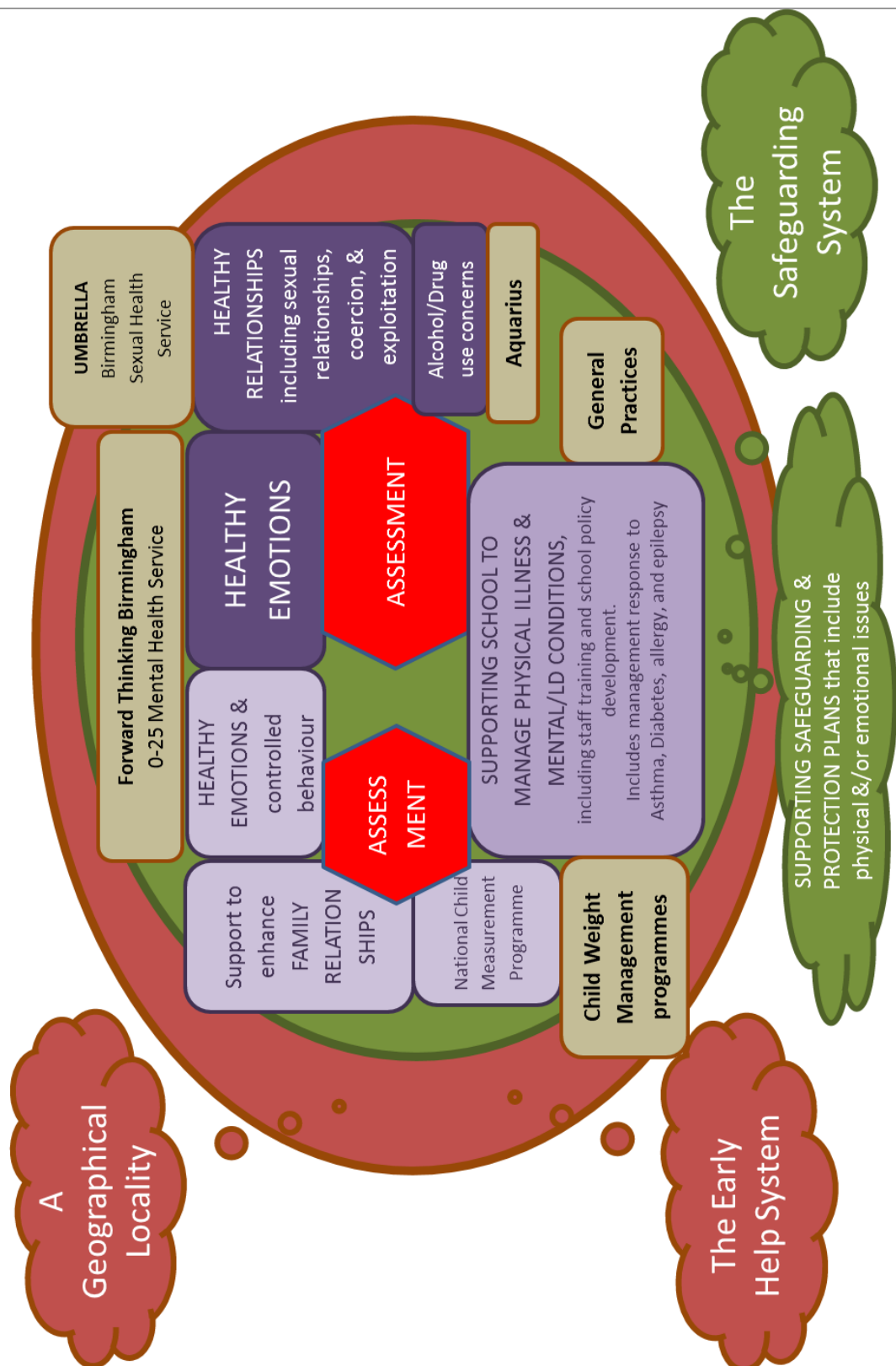
The wider educational proposals regarding the School Improvement work through the Birmingham Education Partnership (BEP) is based on a District footprint. It is proposed that the School Health Advisory Service also work in this way. The District model can define the group of schools to be served by on-going consistent relationships and allow an increased flexibility in staff skills and capacity to meet pupils' and schools' changing needs.

The service will include supporting schools to manage physical illness and mental/LD conditions.

Staff training and school policy development will include management response to Asthma, Diabetes, Allergies and Epilepsy.

The proposed service will offer health assessments to excluded groups of children and young people, to include Home Educated, Travellers, Migrants and Asylum Seekers. The Provider will develop this service with mapping of need and a service implementation plan being developed by the end of quarter 1 (2016/2017) and initiation of the service by the end of quarter 2 (2016/2017). There were 671 children who were home educated children in June 2014.

A SUPPORT TO PUPILS & SCHOOLS TO ENHANCE ATTENDANCE, ENGAGEMENT, & ACHIEVEMENT



3.2.3 Safeguarding

The School Health Advisory Service will work in partnership with other key stakeholders to safeguard and protect children and young people of the schools in the District localities.

The service will work collaboratively to support children and young people in the child protection system where there are identified health needs, providing therapeutic public health interventions for the child and family.

Within the locality the School health Advisory Service will work with partners to provide support for vulnerable groups, including Children in Care, young carers, NEETs, young offenders and children who are home educated, and asylum seekers.

The service will ensure that policies and procedures relating to safeguarding of children are followed and staff undertake training appropriate for their professional role. This will include liaison and attendance at meetings with social care and other partners, advising other agencies and writing reports for court proceedings and providing witness evidence at court proceedings. This will include Team Around the Family meetings (TAF) and Multi-agency sexual exploitation meetings (MASE)

The Provider will engage and support with Serious Case Reviews, support Internal Management Reviews and implement the recommendations arising from these and provide evidence of their implementation to the Designated professional Team and the Birmingham Safeguarding Children Board as requested.

The provider will engage and support with the Child Death Overview Panel providing information and attendance at multi agency meeting and implementing the appropriate and relevant recommendations that are identified from the child Deaths reviewed.

3.2.4 Wider Public Health Responsibilities

As key members of the Public Health Team, the School Health Advisory Service will be required to support PHE and NHS England (West Midlands) management of outbreaks of communicable disease in school settings and urgent vaccination programmes in the community (eg Hepatitis A, pandemic flu).

3.3 Population covered

The School Nursing Service will be delivered to all children and young people and their families where the child or young person is enrolled to attend a Birmingham mainstream, school within the local authority boundary which is publically funded this currently includes academies, community schools, foundation schools, voluntary aided, voluntary controlled, free schools.

3.4 Any acceptance and exclusion criteria

The service must ensure equal access for all children and their families, irrespective of age, disability, gender reassignment, marriage and civil partnership, sex or sexual orientation, race – this includes ethnic or national origins, colour or nationality, religion, belief or lack of belief.

Specifically the services is available for:

- School aged children enrolled and registered at a mainstream, school including those not attending (e.g. excluded on a fixed/ short term-basis or in alternative provision)
- 16-18 year olds at 6th Form on an existing / attached site

The service is not available to Children and Young People under 4 years and young people over the age of 19 years.

4. Applicable Service Standards

4. Relevant NICE Public Health Guidance

The service will ensure services reflect up to date NICE guidance.

- PH3 Prevention of sexually transmitted infections and under 18 conceptions (February 2007)
- PH4 Interventions to reduce substance misuse amongst vulnerable young people (March 2007)
- PH6 Behaviour change at population, community and individual level (Oct 2007)
- PH7 School based interventions on alcohol (November 2007)
- PH8 Physical activity and the environment (January 2008)
- PH9 Community engagement (July 2010)
- PH11 Maternal and child nutrition (March 2008)
- PH12 Social and emotional wellbeing in primary education (March 2008)
- PH14 Preventing the uptake of smoking by children and young people (July 2008)
- PH17 Promoting physical activity for children and young people (Jan 2009)
- PH20 Social and emotional wellbeing in secondary education (September 2009)
- PH21 Differences in uptake in immunisations (Sept 2009)
- PH23 School based interventions to prevent smoking (February 2010)
- PH28 Looked-after children and young people: promoting the quality of life of looked-after children and young people (October 2010)
- PH29 –Strategies to prevent unintentional injuries among children and young people aged under 15 (November 2010)
- PH30 Preventing unintentional injuries among under-15s in the home (November 2012)
- PH31 Preventing unintentional road injuries among under-15s: road design (November 2010)
- PH41 Walking and cycling (November 2012)
- PH42 Obesity – working with local communities (November 2012)
- PH47 Managing overweight and obesity among children and young people (October 2013)
- QS31 Health and wellbeing of looked-after children and young people: NICE support for commissioning (April 2013)
- CG89 When to Suspect Child Maltreatment (July 2009)
- Evidence update 29, Strategies to prevent unintentional injury among children and young people aged under 15 (March 2013)

This list is not exhaustive and will be subject to National and Local changes.

4.2 Applicable standards set out in Guidance and / or issued by a competent body

The School Health Advisory service will work to the following standards:

- The service will be led by school nurses who are qualified nurses and who hold an additional specialist public health qualification, which is recordable with the Nursing and Midwifery Council (NMC).

- All staff working with children and young people will have undertaken a disclosure and barring service (DBS) check.
- National Child Measurement Operational Guidance
- Hearing checks as outlined by The British Society of Audiology,
- Birmingham Safeguarding Children's Board Child Protection Procedures

4.3 Applicable local standards

4.3.1 Supervision

The Provider will develop and maintain a supervision policy and ensure that all staff access clinical and safeguarding supervision.

Supervision should be provided by individuals with the ability to:

- Create a learning environment within which the team can develop clinical skills and strategies to support vulnerable children, young people and their families. This will include experiential and active learning methods;
- Use strength based, solution focused strategies and motivational interviewing skills to enable staff and their teams to work in a consistently safe way utilising the full scope of their authority;
- Provide constructive feedback to individuals and teams using advanced communication skills to facilitate reflective supervision;
- Manage strong emotions, sensitive issues and undertake courageous conversations, particularly in when addressing the concerns for vulnerable, children and young people;
- Individuals should receive a minimum of three-monthly Safeguarding supervision of their most vulnerable caseload. This will include children on a child protection plan, those who are 'looked after' and where there is significant concern. Safeguarding supervision should be provided by colleagues with expert knowledge of child protection.

4.3.2 Record keeping, data collection systems and information sharing

In line with clause 21 Service User Records and clause 27 Data Protection and Protection and freedom of Information, providers will ensure that robust systems are in place to meet the legal requirements of the Data Protection Act 1998 and the safeguarding of personal data at all times.

In line with the above, BSCB data sharing agreement and following good practice guidance, the provider will have agreed data sharing protocols with partner agencies including other health care providers, children's social care and the police to enable effective holistic services to be provided to children and their families.

Appropriate electronic records will be kept in the Child Health Information System (CHIS) to enable data collection to support the delivery, review and performance management of services

Providers will ensure that all staff have access to information sharing guidance including sharing information to safeguard or protect children, improve co-ordination and communication between services.


FTE school health advisory service workforce numbers are reported using data from the Electronic

Staff Record (ESR) and non ESR sources, in order to develop a school nursing service data set.

4.3.4 Materials, tools, equipment and other technical requirements

School Health Advisory teams will require access to:

- Validated tools for assessing development and identifying health needs
- IT systems and mobile technology for recording interventions and outcomes in the Child Health Information System
- Access to equipment to support agile working e.g. mobile phones and tablets. The School Health Advisory Service should link into the nursing technology fund to support this
- Equipment for measuring children's weight and height
- Use of social networking and other web based tools to enable workforce training, professional networking and information and support for children, young people and families
- Health Promotion Materials

	
People Directorate: School Health Advisory Service Commissioning Strategy	

APPROVALS		
BUSINESS SPONSOR/CLIENT	Name:	Signature and Date
PROGRAMME/ PROJECTS MANAGER	Name:	Signature and Date
PROJECT OFFICER	Name:	Signature and Date
PROJECT OFFICER	Name:	Signature and Date

CHANGE HISTORY

Version no.	Date	Description	Author
Version 1	14/04/2015	Initial Draft	Maria Kidd
Version 2	01/06/2015	Final version	Maria Kidd

1. Introduction

- 1.1 This plan provides the basis on which future commissioning of the School Health Advisory Service will be undertaken.
- 1.2 The commissioning of Public Health services for children aged 5-19 years transferred to the Local Authority in April 2013. This change in commissioning responsibility provides an opportunity to; reassess current and future needs; review and evaluate the outcomes achieved through the current system, and to test the market for price and quality. The current configurations of services are a result of NHS commissioning over time and have not been tested on the open market.
- 1.3 This School Health Advisory Service Commissioning Strategy, therefore, provides:
- Priorities for the city based on national and local policy drivers.
 - The profile of need for services based on current epidemiology and modelling of current and future service demand.
 - A review of current service configuration.
 - The proposed Model of Care.

1.2 School Health Advisory Service Commissioning plan on a Page

- 1.2.1 This plan sets out in straightforward terms the commissioning plan which includes; the vision, the outcomes and the performance measures which will be used to measure success (Figure 1.1)
- 1.2.2 The following services are in scope to be commissioned from the available budgets:
- School Health Advisory Service.
 - Delivery of the mandated National Child Measurement Programme (NCMP).
- 1.2.3 The Following services are out of scope for commissioning from the current budgets:
- School Nursing for Special Schools, this is the responsibility of NHS Clinical Commissioning Groups.
 - School aged Vaccinations and Immunisation programmes, this is the responsibility of NHS England.

Appendix 5

Figure 1.1: Plan on a page

<div> <div> Vision <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To enable children and young people to attend and engage with school, in order to achieve and fulfil their potential </div> <div> Key Aims <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Delivery of mandated National Childhood Measurement Programme (NCMP) Reduction in school absence due to medical reasons Implementation of a suite of care pathways to address high impact areas </div> </div>				
CORE PRINCIPLE	OUTCOME	ACTION	MEASURE	TARGET
To enable children and young people to attend and engage with school, in order to achieve and fulfil their potential	Reduction in school absence due to medical reasons	Advise & support for children, families & schools regarding management of long term conditions (including care planning where there is a change in long term medical condition.) Appropriate advice and support to children & families regarding school attendance related to 'perceived' medical need.	Reduction in proportion of school absence due to medical reasons	Reduction
	Early identification of health problems	Implementation of the mandated National Child Measurement Programme (NCMP) - reception and year 6 Reception assessment (including NCMP and audiology) Y7 assessment New to area assessments	Identification of children who require additional support Identify the number and proportion of children who require additional support.	Baseline
	Identification of children with health needs who require early help/early intervention	Identification and support all children and young people (with an identified health need) in need of support at a level below statutory thresholds. This will include leading and/or co-ordinating and/or completion of a single assessment tool or Team around the Family (TAF) assessment	Number and proportion of children and young people with health needs who require early help/early intervention	Baseline
	Active involvement in safeguarding children with an identified health need	Active participation in the child protection /Child in need conferences and strategy meetings where there is an identified health need.	Number of referrals made to MASH Number of children on a child protection plan	Baseline
	Working with priority/vulnerable groups	Identification of vulnerable children & young people: to include: Excluded children (fixed and permanent) Home schooled children Children in care (CIC) Young carers	Number and proportion of children and young people who require additional support in priority group	Baseline
	Reduce childhood obesity	Implementation of Healthy weight care pathway	Reduction in levels of children with excessive weight in Year 6 (NCMP)	Reduction
	Increase emotional health and wellbeing	Active involvement in interventions where there is an identified health need Implementation of Emotional Health & Wellbeing care pathway	Children & Young people who have engage with the pathway show an improvement in mental health status	Increase
	Identification of children who require additional support regarding substance misuse.	Identification of vulnerable children & young people: to include: Excluded children (fixed and permanent) Home schooled children Children in care (CIC) Young carers Implementation of Substance misuse care pathway (to include a reliable assessment tool)	Number and proportion of children and young people who require additional support regarding substance misuse	Baseline
	Identification of children who require additional support regarding sexual health.	Implementation of Sexual Health care pathway	Number and proportion of children and young people who require additional support regarding sexual health	Baseline

1.3 Future Operating Model

1.3.1 This strategy develops a future operating Model of Care.

It is expected that this will orientate any procurement and will be tested through the procurement approach.

1.3.2 **Proposed Model of Care**

The proposed Model of Care has been developed on the basis of review and evaluation of national models and local intelligence of needs in Birmingham, experiences of providing services locally and the findings from the consultation.

1.3.3 **Positioning of Services**

The geographical organisation of services, aligned to the 10 districts across the city, is in keeping with other key developments for Children and Young People namely, the Early Help Strategy and developments through the Birmingham Education Partnership (BEP).

1.3.4 **Priorities for the new service**

- Helping children to attend school even if they have medical problems
- Helping to find health problems early
- Giving early help to children with health problems
- Safeguarding children
- Helping children who may need special help
- Helping children to be a healthy weight
- Helping children with emotional problems
- Helping children who may have a problem with drugs, alcohol or smoking
- Helping growing children with relationships, including sexual health

1.3.5 **Areas for Improvement**

- Increased visibility of the service
- Equity of service delivery

2 Background and performance

2.1 Current School Nursing Service Analysis

2.1.1 The service analysis covers the School Health Advisory Service which is the commissioning responsibility of Public Health in the Local Authority. Currently the following services are commissioned:

Mandatory Services

- National Child Measurement Programme.

Non Mandatory Services

- School Nursing

Appendix 5

2.1.2 Service offer

The School Nursing service is currently delivered by a single provider, Birmingham Community Healthcare NHS Trust.

Aim of the service

The School Nursing service provides a universal provision which aims to promote, protect and improve the health, well-being and the life trajectories of all children, young people and their families. The School Nursing service works with children, their parents and teachers to detect health and social problems and to help children develop a healthy lifestyle.

Objectives of the service

- **Address the health needs of children and families:** working with schools and agencies from statutory, voluntary and community sectors (whilst involving the young person/ carer), to assess, support and monitor the health of children and promote early intervention, to maximise long term health gain.
- The service provider will **participate in local strategic and operational initiatives associated with reviewing, reconfiguring and improving services**, to include engagement in development of the MASH, *Right Service, Right Time* and Early Help.
- **Improve the health and wellbeing of children as part of an integrated approach to supporting children and families**, ensuring a strong focus on prevention, the promotion of health, early identification of needs and development and delivery of clear packages of support. Working collaboratively with service providers, General Practice and Health Visitors to ensure delivery of a universal core programme to all children and families, identifying those children and families who need additional support and interventions.
- **There will be high quality fully integrated internal care pathways that will be holistic and client centred.** The vision is to establish pathways of care for children, young people and families based on the Healthy Child programme. This will include appropriate referral to targeted provision and specialist services when required.
- **There will be partnership with other services supporting children, young people and families**, including – community health provision, Health Visiting, Local Authority Teams, City Wide Safeguarding Boards, General Practitioners and the Primary Care teams and other health colleagues. There will be robust communication and sharing of information regarding concerns re child development, neglect, abuse, domestic violence and any safeguarding concern, respond in a timely and appropriate manner and ensure interventions required to ensure the safety of children and families are delivered.
- **Ensure a clear focus on promotion of welfare for all children by promoting and delivering robust Safeguarding;** to intervene to protect vulnerable children. School Nurses have a responsibility in identifying children who are suffering or who are likely to suffer significant harm and identifying instances in which there are grounds for concern about a child's welfare and taking or initiating timely and prompt appropriate action and robust information sharing with appropriate services and key professionals.
- **Use systematic assessment and measurement programmes** (to include NCMP, and school entry and transition questionnaires and assessment).

Service description

Core business includes:

- The effective implementation and delivery of the objectives and the National Child Measurement Programme, and the provider will be responsible for delivery, coverage, quality and outcome

Appendix 5

monitoring of the components relating to the school health service. Effective transition from Health Visitor led care for children and families to the school nursing service, including a detailed transfer of care plans for children with identified additional needs.

- A health questionnaire is to be sent and requested to be completed by all parents with children at primary school entry (or when a new pupil enrolls and the service is made aware of the new entry to school).
- Reviews during reception (school entry; 4-5 yrs) should include checks on height, weight and hearing. This review is carried out by a School health assistant who will refer any concerns to the school nurse. The review will also review the child's immunisation status and check to identify children at risk of TB who have missed BCG immunisation.
- Reviews during year 6 should include checks on height and weight to calculate pupils BMI and mobilise appropriate intervention in line with Healthy Weight care pathway (in course of development).
- Children are offered an opportunity to complete a health questionnaire during year 7, which would be assessed and actioned as appropriate.
- The school nursing service provides ongoing support to children, young people and their families in primary and secondary schools. The service will accept referrals from teachers, community health and social care and parents. In addition children and young people can self-refer into the service.
- Self-referral in secondary schools will be accessed and managed by the school nurse through open access clinics using the appropriate School Nursing care pathways (under development).
- Regular assessment of children with medical needs which may include a care plan, as indicated by the care pathways.
- 'Looked After Children' (where specifically requested to support the Looked After Children's Service), will always be a priority group.

2.1.3 Eligible population

The School Nursing Service is currently delivered to all children and young people and their families where the child or young person is enrolled to attend a Birmingham mainstream, school within the local authority boundary (to include academies, community schools, foundation schools, voluntary aided, voluntary controlled, free schools). Independent schools are covered in accordance with historic practice.

2.1.4 Financial performance

The current contract is a block contract arrangement. There are no financial performance issues to note.

2.1.5 Activity volumes of the current service

- During the academic year 2013/14 the school nursing service had **5609** individual face to face contacts and an additional **1016** group face to face contacts. (This does not include NCMP and hearing test contacts)

Appendix 5

- The NCMP – data coverage for the academic year 2013/14 is represented in the table below (% of children in eligible population)

2013/14	Y0		Y6	
	Actual	%	Actual	%
Measured	15116	97%	13178	96.0%

2.1.6 Service evaluation

- The provider produces 2 annual satisfaction surveys: one with parents and carers, and one with young people. Both of these surveys reported showed favourable results however the numbers of participants were small and not a systematic sample.
- In 2012 Public Health commissioned the Health Education (HES) to undertake a survey of schools in relations to public health engagement. One aspect of this was with respect to the school nursing service. The survey found that most schools had a positive relationship with their school nurse and felt that the nursing service met the needs of the pupils. However several schools reported that school nurse provision was sporadic and inconsistent.

3. National & Local Strategic Policy Drivers

National and local Policy will be used to underpin the commissioning of services moving forward and where relevant will directly contribute to how new models and services are evaluated.

3.1 National Policy

There are a number of national policy and local policy drivers underpinning the influences which influence the local approach. Equally, there are a number of indirect policies that will also be taken into consideration.

3.1.2 Public Health Outcomes Framework

The Local Authority will be measured against the Public Health Outcomes Framework, which identifies some key outcomes directly and indirectly related to School Health Advisory Service and includes:

- Improved Pupil attendance.
- Reduction in Childhood Obesity
- NEETs reduction.
- Fewer self-harm.
- Fewer entrances to Youth Justice.
- More clients of substance misuse services becoming employed as part of their recovery.
- Improved sexual health indicated by reductions in STIs and Teenage pregnancies.

3.2 Local Policy

3.2.1 Birmingham Health and Wellbeing Strategy

The Health and Wellbeing Strategy sets out the ambition for health and wellbeing for the city and this Commissioning Strategy contributes to this.

Appendix 5

- Improve the health and wellbeing of our most vulnerable adults and children in need
- Improve the resilience of our health and care system
- Improve the health and wellbeing of our children.

3.2.2 Birmingham Children's Plan

This sets out the key principles guiding working together to commission and deliver services. This includes a focus on vulnerable children and an emphasis on joint and better working between providers with an improvement in safeguarding.

3.2.3 Leader's Policy Statement 2014

The School Health Advisory Service will contribute indirectly to four of the priorities set out in the Leader's Policy Statement 2014:

- Tackling deprivation and inequality and protecting as far as possible those worst affected by the cuts
- Supporting families and making young people and children safer
- Supporting young people into work
- Ensuring we work towards meeting the outcomes set out in our Health and Wellbeing Strategy (section 3.4.1).

3.2.4 Public Services (Social Value) Act 2012

The Act gained Royal Assent in March 2012 and was implemented in January 2013. It requires certain public authorities at the pre-procurement phase of procuring services to consider how what is being procured might improve the economic, social and environmental wellbeing of an area and how the authority might secure that improvement in the procurement process itself. There is also a requirement that authorities consider whether to consult on these matters. In essence it is about factoring in 'social value'.

'Social value' is a way of thinking about how scarce resources are allocated and used. It involves looking beyond the price of each individual contract and looking at what the collective benefit to a community is. It asks the question "If £1 is spent on the delivery of services, can that same £1 be used to also produce a wider benefit to the community"?

4. Needs Analysis

- 4.1 Birmingham is a growing city. Since 2001 the population has increased by almost 90,000 (9.1%) to 1,073,045 people. The population increase over the last decade is associated with more births, fewer deaths and international migration. Birmingham has more people in the younger age groups, while England as a whole has a greater proportion of older people - 45.6% of Birmingham residents are under 30, compared with 37.6% for England.
- 4.2 There are 300 primary schools and 74 secondary schools, which are state-funded mainstream schools. Within those school there are 105,639 primary school aged children and 70,155 secondary aged children.

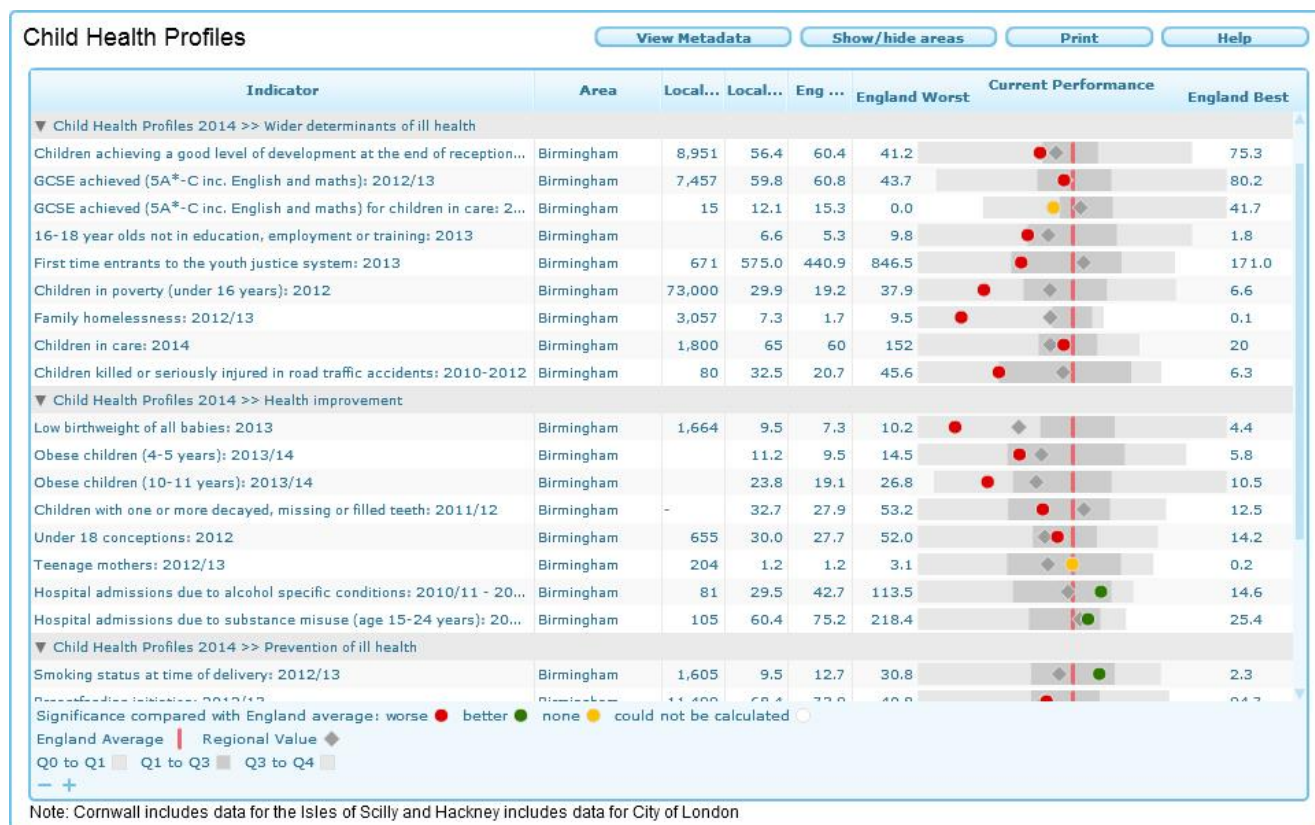
Appendix 5

4.3 The largest ethnic group in Birmingham in 2011 was White British with 570,217 (53.1%). This proportion has decreased since 2001 (65.6%) and lower than the average in England (79.8%). Other large groups include Pakistani (144,627, 13.5%) and Indian (64,621, 6.0%) which have grown since 2001, while people defining themselves as Black Caribbean (47,641, 4.4%) have declined. More recent trends see people arriving from many different parts of the world, including Eastern Europe, Africa and the Middle East.

4.4 238,313 Birmingham residents were born outside the UK. Of these around 45% arrived during the last decade. 46.1% of residents said they were Christian, 21.8% Muslim and 19.3% no religion.

4.5 Table 4.1 shows the Child Health Profile for which illustrates Birmingham's performances for key indicators as compared to England averages.

4.1: Child Health Profile for Birmingham. (CHIMAT 2015)



There are several of these indicators that the School Health Advisory Service can contribute to:

- GCSE achieved
- 16-18 year olds not in education, employment and training
- childhood obesity
- under 18 conceptions
- Teenage mothers
- hospital admissions due to alcohol specific conditions
- hospital admissions due to substance misuse

Appendix 5

4.5 The range and scope of influences upon Children and Young People's health & wellbeing

The influences upon children's health and wellbeing are wider than the school environment in their cause and impact and differ over the life course of childhood. Tackling these influences is not just the responsibility of schools neither are they all amenable to intervention in the school environment.

- **Child poverty**, leading to impoverished childhoods, is a major determinant of health, wellbeing, and achievement in childhood. Marmot and Field separately have articulated this in great detail. The remedy of child poverty is multifaceted and requires more strategically joined up actions than has hitherto been achieved in Birmingham or most communities.
- **Speech & language development** is a significant factor in the development of social and intellectual skills in Early Years and Primary education settings. Delay in these attributes reduces the development of communication and reading skills which in turn reduces social and educational attainment over the rest of childhood and adulthood.
- **Family relationships** are the early foundation of emotional and social resilience with opportunities for early acquisition of speech, language, and cognitive functions. This influence is sustained through the Primary education setting. In the secondary education setting family relationships can disturb the emotional resilience and reduce the engagement of students with consequent reduction in achievement.
- **Adults' behaviours & health** can be directly harmful from abuse and neglect due to parents' experiences of abuse, mental illness, substance misuse, or physical illness. Violent parents, involving only adults or including children, exert a particularly strong adverse impact upon children in the family at all ages.
- **Personal resilience & esteem** is the foundation of much of the impulse and emotional controls we acquire during childhood. Factors or events that undermine the personal resilience and esteem result in conduct disorders of early years and Primary Education or the more extreme use of exploratory behaviours in Secondary education students.
- **Young people exploring adult behaviours** become potentially health harming behaviours which can result in short or longer term impacts upon health & wellbeing.
- **Adverse Childhood Experiences (ACE)** (Table 4.2) encountered by Young People make them more likely to engage in Health Harming Behaviours. This link is more predictable for some ACE than others (Table 4.3). These adverse experiences are not all routinely measured but doing so could become an important way of prioritising action to improve children's health and wellbeing.
- **Personal, Health, & Social Education** is an opportunity for Children and Young People to develop understanding of the importance of social and emotional attitudes and behaviours. This might be through a course of study but it is also greatly influenced by the attitudes and behaviours of peers and adults with whom they meet and relate. Trying to teach it like a course of Biology or maths has failed to impart much understanding and Ofsted has consistently found the quality of PHSE in schools unsatisfactory. A more experimental approach may be more useful.

Safe social space in which to practice the acquired learning of PHSE is fundamental to the acquisition of the life skills required to live in a family and community. Some of the Primary School active play and play leadership schemes and circle time initiatives help develop this. There is less obvious development, beyond school councils and vertical tutor groups, in secondary school settings to nurture these opportunities to practice the skills. The greater challenge is to develop safe social spaces outside the school gates. The Council run Youth Clubs may have had their day but many Faith communities have thriving groups which may not be restricted to families of their own faith. A balance between a one size fits all universal approach and a community sensitive/initiated movement is required.

Table 4.2: The Definition of Adverse Childhood Experiences

Adverse Childhood Experiences	Definition
Parental separation	Were your parents ever separated or divorced?
Domestic violence	How often did your parents or adults in your home ever slap, hit, kick, punch, or beat each other up?
Physical abuse	How often did a parent or adult in your home ever hit, beat, kick, or physically hurt you in any way? This does not include gentle smacking for punishment
Verbal abuse	How often did a parent or adult in your home ever swear at you, insult you, or put you down?
Sexual abuse	How often did anyone at least 5 years older than you (including adults) ever touch you sexually?
	How often did anyone at least 5 years older than you (including adults) try to make you touch them sexually?
	How often did anyone at least 5 years older than you (including adults) force you to have any type of sexual intercourse (oral, anal, or vaginal)?
Mental illness	Did you live with anyone who was depressed, mentally ill, or suicidal?
Alcohol abuse	Did you live with anyone who was a problem drinker or alcoholic?
Drug abuse	Did you live with anyone who used illegal street drugs or who abused prescription medications?
Incarceration	Did you live with anyone who served time or was sentenced to serve time in a prison or young offenders' institution?

All ACE questions were preceded by the statement "While you were growing up, before the age of 18..."

Table 4.3: Health Harming Behaviours

Health Harming Behaviours	Definition
Unintended teenage pregnancy	Did you ever accidentally get pregnant or accidentally get someone else pregnant before you were aged 18 years?
Early sexual initiation	How old were you the first time you had sexual intercourse? (<16 years)
Smoking	In terms of smoking tobacco, which of the following best describes you? (I smoke daily)
Binge drinking	How often do you have 6 or more standard drinks on one occasion (Weekly or daily or almost daily)
Cannabis use	How often, if ever, have you taken the following drugs...cannabis? (any level of use)
Heroin/crack cocaine use	How often, if ever, have you taken the following drugs...heroin/crack cocaine? (Any level of use)
Violence perpetration	How many times have you physically hit someone in the past 12 months? (Any frequency)
Violence victimization	How many times have you been physically hit in the past 12 months? (Any frequency)
Incarceration	How many nights have you ever spent in prison, in jail or in a police station? (Any number of nights)
Poor diet	On a normal day, how many portions of fruit and vegetables (excluding potatoes) would you usually eat (one portion is roughly one handful or a full piece of fruit such as an apple)? (<2 portions)
Low physical activity	Usually, how many days each week do you take part in at least 30 minutes of physical activity that makes you breathe quicker, like walking quickly, cycling, sports or exercise? (<3 days)

Questions on alcohol consumption were drawn from the AUDIT C tool, and participants were provided with information on what constitutes a standard drink (UK = 10 mg of alcohol).

Formal education is acknowledged by Marmot as an important precursor to end of childhood achievement and the foundation for improved socio-economic prospects in adulthood with improved health and wellbeing outcomes. Ofsted attempts to quantify the quality of the formal educative processes but the only outcome that is taken seriously is the aggregated performance of students in public examinations. There is no attempt to track individual's progress and capture any sense of personalised achievement against the odds of appropriate preparation for adult life.

There are fewer **physical health** issues which impact upon childhood health & wellbeing in population terms. At an individual level however, the impact can be significant and include:

- **Preconception parental health** is important to the healthy growth of a baby during pregnancy. International research links preconception health, particularly vitamin deficiency; drug therapies; smoking; alcohol; and mental illness, with poor infant outcomes and some future health and development adverse impacts.
- **Variation in neuro-development and overcoming that variation** are challenges of prevention and management. Preventing these conditions occurring includes paying attention to preconceptual parental health, but many have no known cause. Identifying individuals developing signs of delay and clearly assessing the needs which are the focus of a care management plan⁷ are very important to parents and families, including if possible a diagnostic label.
- **The development of life threatening disease** will disrupt the health and wellbeing of individuals and families, although relatively rare at a population level. The natural history and prognosis will influence the size of the impact of any serious illness in childhood. The NHS Healthcare service response to these events ought to include an assessment of the impact, including an attempt at prognosis and length of impact, with some mitigating emotional and physical support to the individual and family, and a partnership with public and voluntary providers of additional supports.

4.6 What Is It Like Living In The UK And Birmingham As A Child?

- In section 4.5 it was noted that a major influence and impact upon children's health and wellbeing is child and family poverty. Birmingham has more families and children in poverty than the national normⁱ with 77,500 children under 16 in poverty (32.2% compared with England's 20.6% and the lowest area of 6.9%).
- The poverty is not shared equally across the City (Figure 4.1). It is interesting to note that over time, including the recent financial crisis; more families in households in affluent areas (quintile 5) have experienced poverty (Figure 4.2).

Figure 4.1: Child Poverty by Electoral Ward in Birmingham (2010)

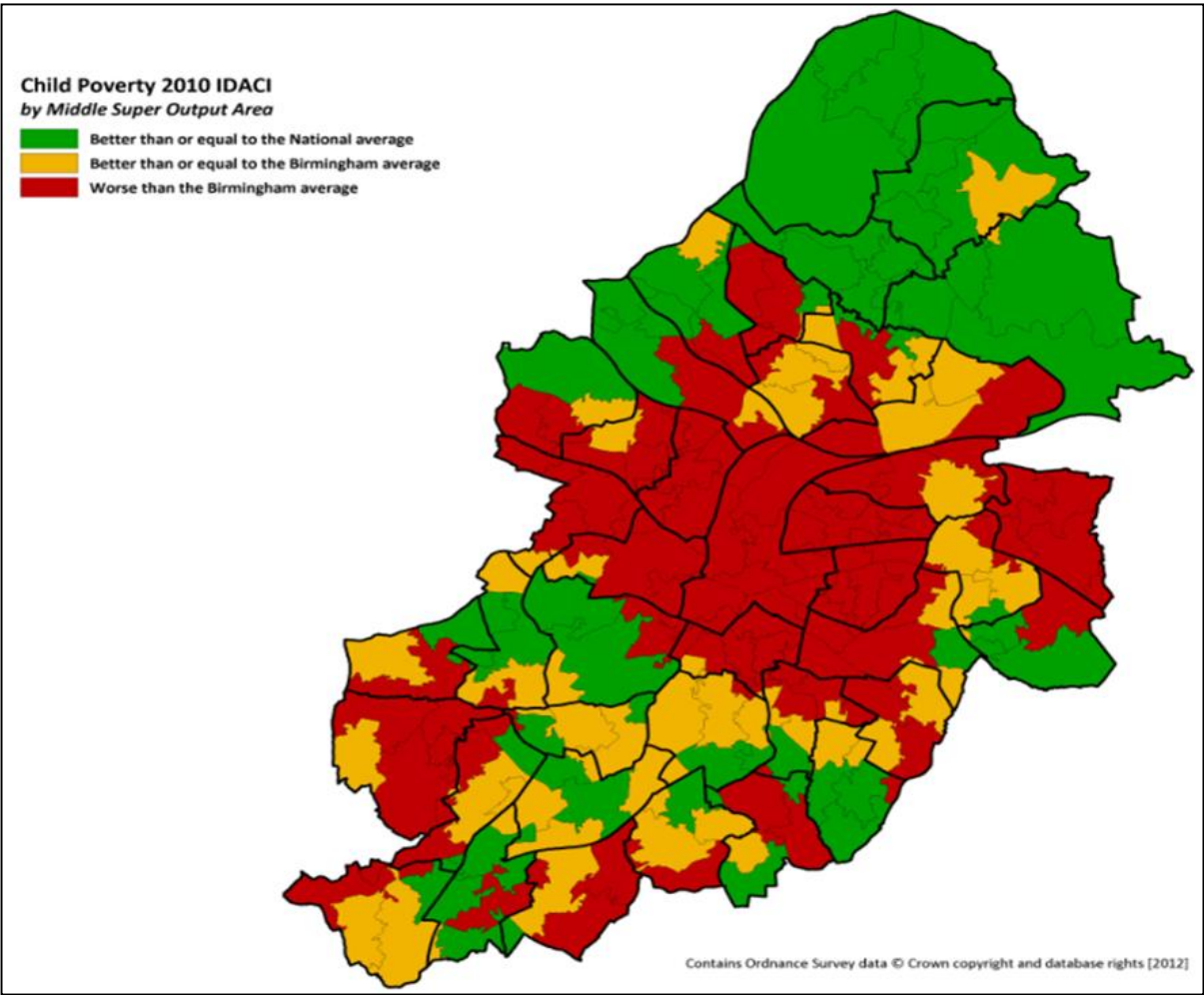
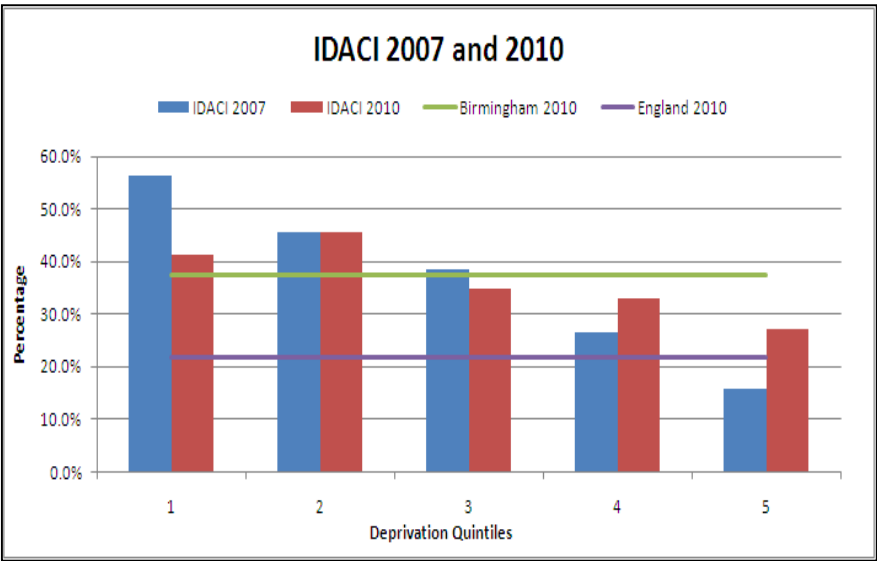


Figure 4.2: Comparison of Poverty in Birmingham over time (2007 and 2010)



Appendix 5

Poverty is an important feature of undermined health and wellbeing in children and Young People and will require action across a number of sectors of City life. The announcement of a Child Poverty Commission is a significant first step to securing that action. Reversing the trends and impacts however will take some time. In the meantime service provision to Children, Young People, and families must take this factor into account when planning the distribution of resources and effort.

Evidence in the UK suggests a mixture of challenges to children's health & wellbeing (Table 4.4). Personal wellbeing is rated favourably. Family relationships are a little more mixed with children talking about things that matter (Mothers more than fathers) and 57% of children eating together as a family frequently. However quarrels with parents (28% Mother and 20% Father) are quite common and more so than bullying at school.

Children also seem to be engaged in sport or cultural activities. Social Networking sites are clearly a common feature of children's lives now (80%). They like living in their neighbourhoods and are relatively happy with their school. Almost half feel a bit or very unsafe walking alone after dark and a small proportion have been a victim of crime or are worried about becoming a victim of crime.

There is an annual sample survey of students aged 7-18 years in Birmingham. Each year schools across Birmingham are invited to participate in the survey (since 2006/7). The school then arranges for pupils in the school to complete the survey online. The survey was designed the Social Research Unit (Dartington) to cover the main areas of the Every Child Matters Outcomes Framework and show:

- Over the past five years children have reported similar levels of physical health.
- 3% of 12-18s said they drink at least once a week but consumption has decreased over the years and have been similar in last two years.
- 9% of 12-18s said they smoke and 4% of 12-18s said they had used drugs in the last month.
- 9% of children identified they had emotional problems.
- In addition 8% of 7-11s and 14% of 12-18s have significant problems with pro-social skills (e.g. being considerate of others feelings, sharing, being helpful if someone is hurt, being kind and volunteering to help etc.) and 8% of 7-11s and 2% of 12-18s have significant problems with peer relations (e.g. preferring to play alone, not having at least one good friend, being picked on by other children etc.).
- On average over the past 5 years 70% of 7-11 year old and 50% of 12-18 year old children report enjoying going to school with 80% and 58% always getting on well with their teachers. Interestingly bullying is reported more often in 7-11 year olds (20%) than 12-18 year olds (10%).
- Over the past five years children's expressions about their future aspirations have remained stable, with the exception of 12-18year olds view on the importance of a College qualification (varies between 69 and 79% but without any time related pattern). 70% of 7-11 year olds and 60% of 12-18 years olds considering it important to go to university but 85% of both age groups consider it important to have a job that is well paid.
- Only a third of children reported feeling safe in their neighbourhood at all time, This means that 60+% feel unsafe *at any time* compared to the national picture where almost half feel *a bit or very unsafe walking alone after dark*.

It would seem that for children living in Birmingham results in similar experiences and impacts to the national experience except for feeling safe in the streets and household family poverty.

Appendix 5

Table 4.4: Measures of Children's Wellbeing (ONS 2014)

Wellbeing measure	Proportion of children	
PERSONAL WELLBING		
Medium/high level of life satisfaction	77%	
Medium/high level of happiness yesterday	74%	
Medium/high level of things worthwhile in life	75%	
OUR RELATIONSHIPS		
Talk to a parent about things that matter >once a week	63%	Mother
	40%	Father
Eat a meal with family 3+ times in last week	75%	
Quarrel with a parent more than once a week	28%	Mother
	20%	Father
Have been bullied more than 4 times in last 6 months	12%	
WHAT WE DO		
Participated in any sport in last week	89%	
Engaged in arts or cultural event >3 times in past year	94%	
Belong to a Social Networking site	86%	
WHERE WE LIVE		
Been a victim of crime in past year	13%	
Feel a bit or very unsafe walking in neighbourhood alone after dark	44%	
Like living in their neighbourhood	88%	
EDUCATION & SKILLS		
Relatively high happiness with their school	83%	
Would like to go on to full time education at college or university	62%	
HEALTH		
Relatively high level of happiness with their appearance	74%	

5 Consultation findings and proposed model

5.1 The consultation on the proposals for the School Health Advisory Service was undertaken between 8 December 2014 and to 16 February 2015. The questionnaire was made available to all members of the public via BeHeard (online survey) and in addition there was a dedicated consultation with Children and Young People, which was undertaken by Moo Moo Youth Marketing. In total, through both BeHeard and Moo Moo, 3424 completed questionnaires were collected and included in the analysis. The survey reached a large young audience with 75% aged 15 or younger. This has provided a useful insight into the needs of the children this service would be addressing.

The consultation focussed on the overall aim of the service and associated priorities. The priorities which were proposed were:

- Helping children to attend school even if they have medical problems
- Helping to find health problems early
- Giving early help to children with health problems
- Safeguarding children
- Helping children who may need special help
- Helping children to be a healthy weight

Appendix 5

- Helping children with emotional problems
- Helping children who may have a problem with drugs, alcohol or smoking
- Helping growing children with relationships, including sexual health

Overall, **the priorities were well received**. However, several priorities sparked debate and were felt less of a priority than others.

Priorities for primary aged children included:

- Healthy weight
- Learning support
- Behaviour support
- Bullying
- Disability
- Keeping safe

Priorities for secondary aged children included:

- Healthy weight
- Disability & other health issues
- Learning support
- Alcohol/smoking/drugs
- Relationships
- Home problems
- Depression
- Feelings

5.2 The engagement and consultation exercises supported an assessment function for pupils causing concern to clarify or identify physical and/or emotional issues reducing pupil's ability to attend, engage, and therefore achieve their full potential. This should be available to every Primary and Secondary School setting whether Council maintained, Academy, Free School, or Voluntary aided Faith schools. The core principle rested upon evidence of state funding for pupils. This excluded Independent schools. Special schools were also excluded because a specialist school nursing service, funded by the NHS, is in place and has additional healthcare responsibilities.

5.3 Support also emerged for a focus offering assessment to pupils who are excluded, in alternative educational establishments, home schooled, or in the Youth Criminal Justice service. It is important that in these groups the wider family context is assessed, the Think Family approach.

5.4 The funding envelope for a school based service has grown little over the past ten years, largely responding to inflation. There were many references during the consultation to the patchy provision of the current resource and the development of a traded additional capacity to the service. In the current financial climate the funding envelope for this proposed service is not going to increase. The financial envelope should be divided to reflect the different sized populations on a geographical (District) basis. The variation should be based upon a measure of need (% eligible for Free School Meals). A further variation between Primary years and Secondary years (7:5) could be applied if locally agreed.

5.5 The Proposed Model

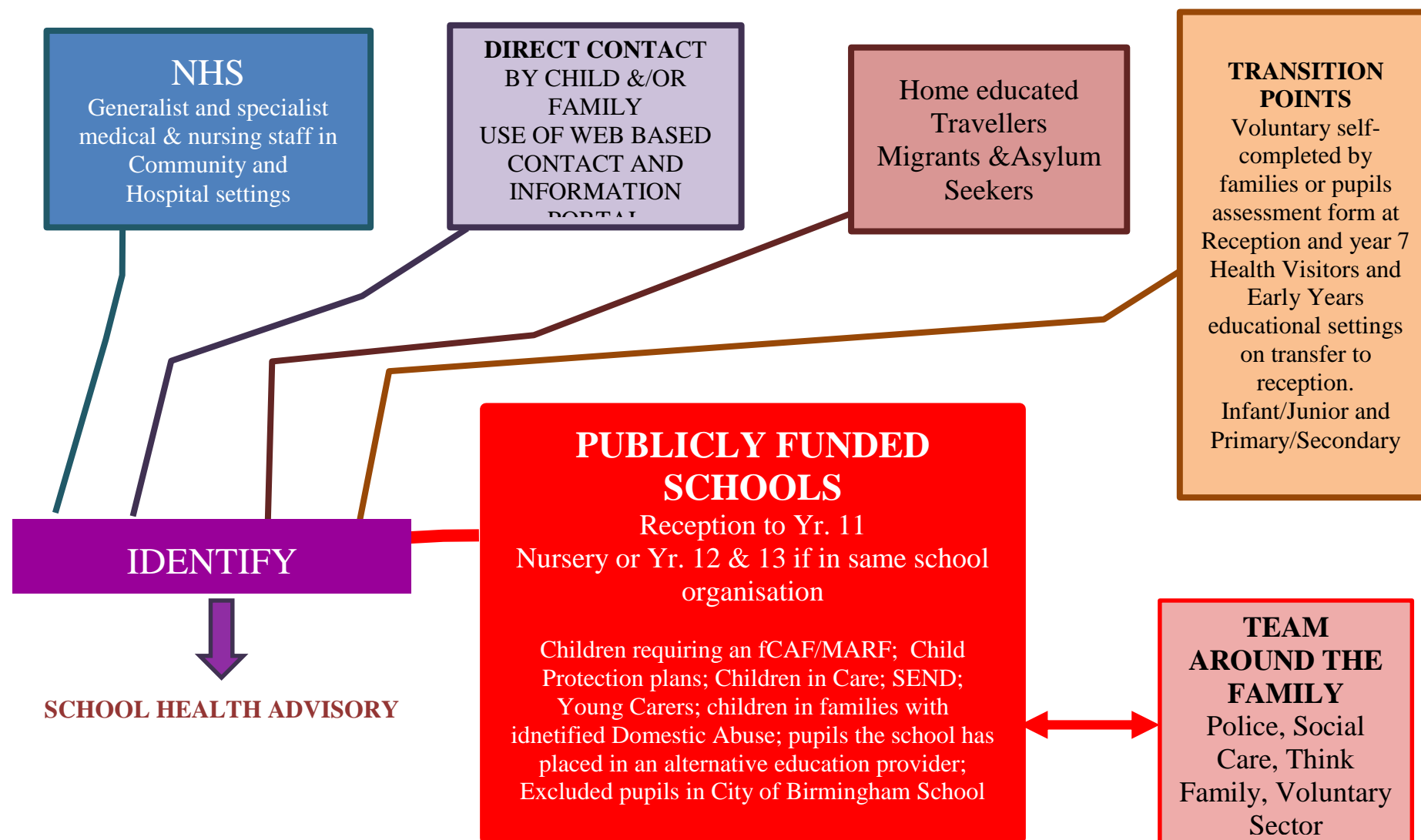
The proposed model does therefore anticipate the definition of a core assessment function with limited early support. This would be augmented as an additional services (as defined in Right Service Right Time) by a traded support element as part of the Early Help strategic approach brokered with financial support by schools. In essence however the heart of the arrangement is a partnership between the provider, the schools and community services in which assessment is assured and any provision to

Appendix 5

individual pupils of support or is negotiated between partners as part of a traded service. Partners are of course free to engage other providers on the grounds of quality or cost as they judge right.

In order that pupils with potential physical or emotional health issues are identified there was widespread support for links with a wide number of stakeholders. This increases the likelihood of early identification and use of the developing Early Help partnerships. Figure 5.1 attempts to draw together the main opportunities for this to occur.

Figure 5.1: IDENTIFYING PUPILS WITH POTENTIAL CONCERNS



Appendix 5

Figure 5.1 identifies school staff as an important partner in the identification of pupils in whom there may be physical or emotional health issues contributing to the concerns identified. The definition of publicly funded schools excludes independent schools and we are also excluding special schools because there is a separately funded NHS nursing service to support their more complex needs.

The inclusion of some more vulnerable groups of pupils serves to increase the awareness of their needs. However there are other services involved in these groups, especially the Looked After Children Health Team, which the School Health Service could support in a school setting but it is not our intention to replace or perform core assessments on their behalf.

An important feature of many discussions in the consultation concerned the importance of local accessibility and relationships between the proposed service and schools. It was recognised that the wider educational proposals to focus the School Improvement work upon a more District footprint would serve this service also. The District model can define the group of schools to be served by on-going consistent relationships and allow an increased flexibility in staff skills and capacity to meet pupil's and schools changing needs.

The support for teams with different skills to meet the differing needs of Primary and Secondary schools was strengthened by the responses about needs and issues received from the Young Peoples consultation. These are outlined in Figures 5.2 and 5.3 in terms of areas commonly identified in these age groups by published experience or the Young People's consultation locally. The teams should be able to make a reliable assessment, using a valid tool, and contain the skills to offer initial support in these areas. More extended or proactive work however is only offered after planning with the school including the issue of additional funding. The relationships with Umbrella, Forward Thinking Birmingham and substance misuse services are included to identify important community services with which a relationship will need to be formed and nurtured. In addition relationships with local General Practice, community Child Health Service, community and hospital specialist Paediatric services, Children's social care, and community/charitable groups will also be important.

The assessment of the excluded groups (pupils who are excluded, in alternative educational establishments, home schooled, or in the Youth Criminal Justice service) will be modelled according to their age group but may require a different approach to the District geographical model. An analysis to support agencies entering the tendering process will be available to assist them in identifying the scope of this group. However it will not identify a delivery model and this will be tested during each tender submission.

Figure 5.2: PRIMARY AGE GROUPS

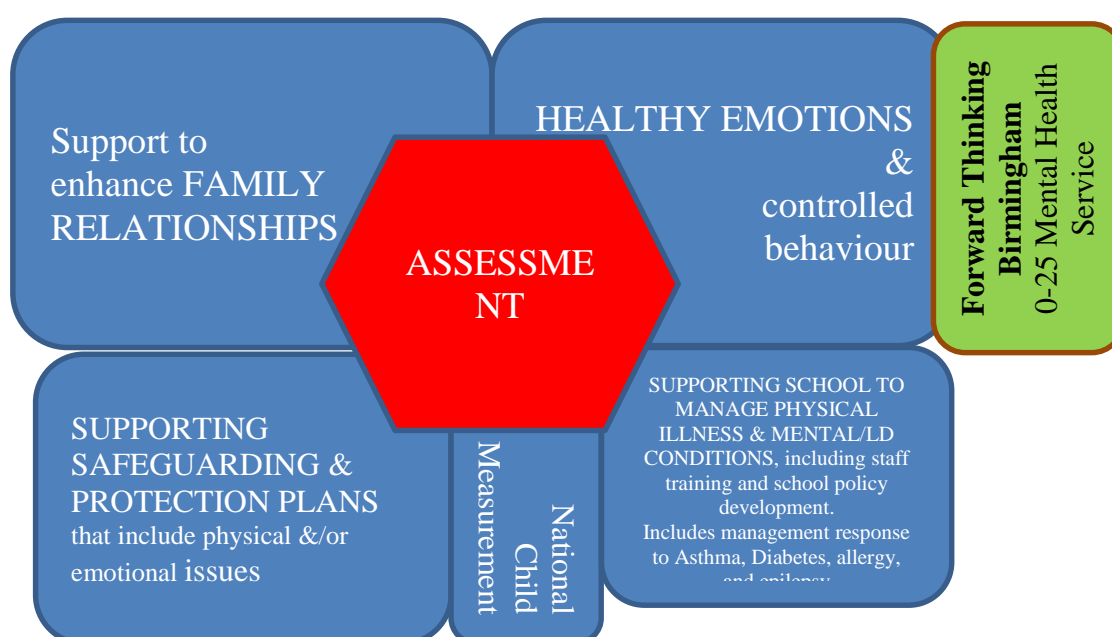
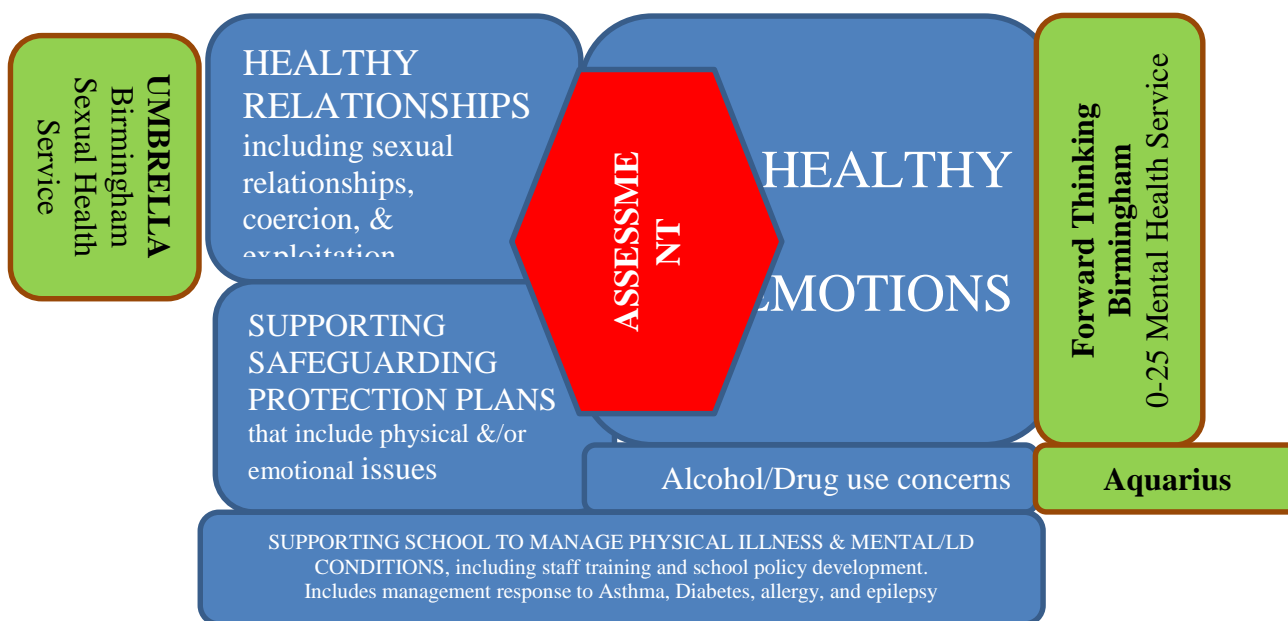


Figure 5.3: SECONDARY AGE GROUPS



5.7 Outcomes

5.7.1 This service will contribute to the following City wide Public Health Outcomes.

- Improved Pupil attendance.
- Reduction in Childhood Obesity
- NEETs reduction.
- Fewer self-harm.
- Fewer entrances to Youth Justice.
- More clients of substance misuse services becoming employed as part of their recovery.
- Improved sexual health indicated by reductions in STIs and Teenage pregnancies.

5.7.2 Measures to demonstrate that contribution and improvement over time will be developed. Table 5.1 shows an initial framework.

Table 5.1 SCHOOL HEALTH SERVICE PRIORITIES AND POTENTIAL MEASURES

PRIORITY	POTENTIAL MEASURES
MAXIMISING ATTENDANCE	Proportion of pupils absent more than DfE persistent Absent Rate assessed
FINDING HEALTH PROBLEMS EARLY	Reception health questionnaire and assessment (including measuring weight, height and hearing test) Year 6 measuring weight and height Year 7 health questionnaire New to area assessments
SAFEGUARDING CHILDREN	Attendance or report submission to multi-agency assessment or child protection arrangements where physical or emotional issues identified
HELPING CHILDREN WHO MAY NEED SPECIAL HELP	Proportion of children in vulnerable groups assessed, including: Excluded children (fixed and permanent) Home schooled children Children in care (CIC) Young carers
USING EVIDENCE BASED ASSESSMENT TOOLS REFLECTING THE NEEDS OF DIFFERENT AGES	Use of (as a % of all assessments) and outcome of: Emotional Health & Wellbeing care pathway Sexual Health care pathway Healthy weight care pathway Substance misuse care pathway
DEMONSTRATING PARTNERSHIPS	Relationship meetings/arrangements in place with key partners (Figure 5.1)

6 Commissioning The Future Operating Model

6.1 Commissioning

As commissioners we will specify the services to be delivered within a model of care but will not define a preferred configuration of services as we intend to shape this in consultation and through our procurement activity.

We have a responsibility to secure the highest quality service outcomes at the best possible price. There are a number of key principles that will guide the Council in achieving this:

- Seeking feedback from citizens and service users about the services they receive will be a driver for improving quality;
- Services can be decommissioned where they fail to meet outcomes or standards, value for money, or where requirements and service user demand has changed;
- Opportunities will need to be taken to link related areas of activity into joint commissioning. This maybe within the Council or in partnership with other organisations;
- Any commissioning decisions made will need to be supported by an evidence base with a clear rationale as to why a certain course of action is taken; and
- A competitive process is required in both financial and quality terms to ensure value for money.

5.8 Commissioning Priorities

Our priority is to meet our mandatory obligations and likely future demand for mandatory services. It is also to develop enhancements to those mandatory services and options for non-mandatory functions where this provides scope to reduce demand and improve outcomes. The basis of our business framework for evaluating this consists of review against the following criteria:

- Demonstration of systematic delivery within a coherent model
- Appropriate stratification of service provision based on population risk characteristics, demographic profiles and geographical based needs
- Delivery of enhanced options for mandated services
- Delivery of non-mandated services
- Evidence of meeting demonstrable need
- Evidence of demonstrable effectiveness
- Strategic fit
- Quality
- Best value for price

5.9 Commissioning for Outcomes and Key Performance Indicators

Our Commissioning plan and Model of Care focus on outcomes and this outcomes focus will be underpinned by relevant key performance indicators linked to service specification.

5.10 Procurement Options

A number of procurement options have been already been considered using the following criteria

- Legal duties
- Financial duties

Appendix 5

- Statutory duties in providing mandatory services
- Public Health best practice
- Procurement best practice
- Stimulating the Market
- Maximising the function of co-production of services between commissioner, provider and other stakeholders
- Maximising the function of Birmingham First Policy and Social Value Act
- Maximising Financial Efficiency
- Maximising Quality
- Apportioning and balancing Risks between Commissioner and Provider
- Maintaining the best of the Non mandatory services that are needed and effective
- Supporting the ambition of commissioning a school health advisory service

The following options have been excluded:

- Extending the current contracts for a further 3 years,
- Extending the contract for mandatory services and decommissioning all mandatory services
- Delivering in house

Two options have been given further consideration and the following illustrate options and a view on the associated advantages and disadvantages.

Option 1	
Re model and let as a series of contracts based on age group or geography	
Advantages	Disadvantages
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintain provider diversity in the market • Avoids relationship with a supplier who is 'too big too fail' • Direct influence if a provider not giving the service as required 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fragments the service • Loss of economies of scale and associated over capacity and duplicated management overheads • May have a disconnect of service for citizens- less effective service model • High resourcing for tender process for several contracts to be evaluated • Increased transaction costs for commissioner.
Option 2	
Re model and let to a single provider or consortium bid	
Advantages	Disadvantages
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Single Contract and consequential more immediate contract levers • Reduce Transaction costs in commissioning and contracting processes 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reliance on single provider and potential for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 'too big to fail scenario' ▪ Loss of competition and

Appendix 5

<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Potential saving in supplier administration costs/invoicing and contract management as opposed to separate contracts allowing more spent on front line services• Joined up process for a citizen needs	<p>innovation in the local market</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Homogenisation of delivery culture which may not reflect the diversity of population need
---	---

Option 2 is the preferred option.

6 Next Steps

We have described what we want to achieve through the commissioning and procurement process. In order to deliver this we recommend that Cabinet agree:

- a. the model to be commissioned
- b. the procurement time line and plan